Tlingit Dictionary

Χ'unei Lance Twitchell, editor
Lukaax.ádi • Yéil Hít • Lḵóot Kwáan
Kaagwaantaan Yádi • Dakl'aweidi Dachxán
Deikéenaa • Yupik • Saami

November 29, 2016

University of Alaska Southeast
Goldbelt Heritage Foundation
Juneau, Alaska
Tlingit Dictionary

Introduction


This project is supported by Goldbelt Heritage Foundation and the University of Alaska Southeast. Editing assistance has been done by Éedaa Heather Burge, Kaasteen Jill Meserve, Yat Tootéen Mallory Story, Chalyee Will Geiger, Sísele Collyne Bunn, X’u’nei Lance Twitchell, Aandáxlíx Stephanie Tripp, Sumiq David Russell-Jensen, and Gunéwwí Marsha Hotch. They typos and errors are the responsibility of the editor. This is a living dictionary, so additions and suggestions are welcome. No one document can accurately portray a language, and this is not intended to do so, but is offered as a learning guide and method to document our language and create new words when we need them.
Contents

Introduction................................................................. ii
A Brief History of Tlingit Dictionaries................................. vii
Using This Dictionary....................................................... vii
Additional References....................................................... viii
Parts of Speech............................................................... vii
Alphabetization............................................................... xx

Tlingit to English............................................................ 1
∅ .......................................................... 3
a ........................................................... 4
á ........................................................... 15
aa ......................................................... 18
áa ....................................................... 38
ch ......................................................... 38
ch’ ....................................................... 43
d ........................................................ 46
dl ....................................................... 58
dz ........................................................ 62
é ........................................................ 63
ei ......................................................... 64
éi ......................................................... 64
g ........................................................ 65
gw ......................................................... 79
g ......................................................... 81
gw ....................................................... 93
h ........................................................ 93
i ........................................................ 107
í ........................................................ 109
ee ......................................................... 110
ée ....................................................... 113
j ........................................................ 113
k ........................................................ 119
kw ....................................................... 137
k’ ......................................................... 137
k’w ....................................................... 143
ð ......................................................... 143
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tlingit Dictionary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>kw ...................................................... 155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k’ ...................................................... 156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kw ...................................................... 156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l ...................................................... 156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l’ ..................................................... 162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m ...................................................... 164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n ...................................................... 164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s ...................................................... 169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s’ ..................................................... 174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sh ..................................................... 177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t ...................................................... 185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t’ ..................................................... 196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tl ..................................................... 199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tl’ ................................................... 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ts ..................................................... 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ts’ ................................................... 205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u ...................................................... 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ú ...................................................... 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oo ................................................... 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>óo ................................................... 208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>w ...................................................... 208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x ...................................................... 214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xw .................................................... 217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x’ ................................................... 218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x ...................................................... 219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x’ ................................................... 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x’w .................................................. 226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y ...................................................... 226</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English to Tlingit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a ..................................................... 239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b ..................................................... 242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c ..................................................... 249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d ..................................................... 255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e ..................................................... 259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f ..................................................... 261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g ..................................................... 265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h ..................................................... 268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i ..................................................... 271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j ..................................................... 273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k ..................................................... 273</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Tlingit Dictionary

l .......................................................... 275
m .......................................................... 277
n .......................................................... 281
o .......................................................... 282
p .......................................................... 284
r .......................................................... 290
s .......................................................... 293
t .......................................................... 305
u .......................................................... 310
v .......................................................... 311
w .......................................................... 311

v
A Brief History of Tlingit Dictionaries

This effort owes all the credit in the world to fluent speakers who have shared the richness of their knowledge over the years, especially those patient enough to field question upon question as second language learners of Tlingit try to put the patterns together that exist for birth speakers naturally. My first efforts to make a dictionary were clumsy and poorly researched, but taught me a great deal about keeping track of data and thinking about how dictionaries are put together. That project was based on two primary sources: English-Tlingit Dictionary: Nouns by Gillian Story & Constance Naish, and Interior Tlingit Noun Dictionary by Jeff Leer. This version incorporates information from Tlingit Verb Dictionary by Naish & Story, Dictionary of Tlingit, 575+ Tlingit Verbs, and “Continuing Tlingit Verb Documentation” by Keri Eggleston (Edwards), the Tlingit Verbal Structure Handbook and drafts of The Syntax and Information Structure Of Dislocation In Tlingit by James Crippen, Haa Shuká & Haa Tiwunaáqu Yís by Nora Dauenhauer and Richard Dauenhauer, and the notes “Tlingit Stem List” and “Tlingit Verbs” by Jeff Leer. Permission for using the Tlingit Verb Dictionary comes from correspondence with Gillian Story & Constance Naish and the Alaska Native Language Center at the University of Fairbanks.

The work that has been done by these language warriors is phenomenal, and this dictionary is more of a compilation of their works more than something new. However, many words have been documented and created since the publication of other dictionaries, and the ways that the Tlingit language functions is better understood now due to the work being done in Tlingit linguistics. Many of the nouns and more rarely used verbs come from Leer, the verb conjugations from Eggleston, and the tables and terms from Crippen.

Using This Dictionary

One of the keys to using this dictionary is having a basic understanding of how parts of speech function in Tlingit. The summaries below are intended to be a starting point and reference guide. For more detail, see the works of James Crippen, Keri Eggleston, Seth Cable, Nora & Richard Dauenhauer, Jeff Leer, and Gillian Story & Constance Naish. Learning how to identify and use these parts of speech is key for second language learners of Tlingit.

Additional References

The descriptions on Parts of Speech in Tlingit have been assembled using the above sources as well as the “Glossary of linguistic terms” by Eugene Loos and published at the SIL International website, the New Oxford American Dictionary 2nd ed., the Dictionary of Linguistics and Phonetics by David Crystal, numerous articles on Wikipedia, and extended conversations with Keri Eggleston, James Crippen, Seth Cable, and Richard Dauenhauer.
Parts of Speech

BASIC NOUNS

common nouns
Words which refer to people, places, things, ideas, or concepts, whose members may act as any of the following: subjects of the verb, objects of the verb, indirect object of the verb, or object of a postposition. In Tlingit, the starting point for thinking about a noun is that it is called «a saayí» – its name. These nouns can be possessed, causing them to take on a possessive suffix (-i/-í, -u/-ú, -yi/-yí, -wu/-wú).

compound noun
A noun that is made up of two or more existing words or elements. When forming compound nouns, the tendency is to shorten long vowels and lower high tones, except for the final word.

verbal noun
Verbal nouns are formed by slightly altering a verb, most commonly by adding a relational suffix (-i/-í, -u/-ú, -yi/-yí, -wu/-wú) or by linking it to an independent partitive pronoun «aa» – the one(s).

borrowed noun
A noun borrowed from another language, most commonly a neighboring language, Chinook Jargon, or a European language. These are often Tlingitized by shifting sounds that are not in Tlingit to the nearest equivalent.

proper nouns
Proper nouns cannot be possessed and therefore do not take on suffixes.

placename
The name of a place, which is often a compound noun or verbal noun. Knowledge of placenames helps to greatly understand the Tlingit language, especially oratory.

region name
«Lingít Aaní» (Tlingit Land) is divided into large areas which contain clans and houses. These areas have names ending with «–Ḵwáan» (people of –).

clan name
The names of clans often contain placenames, features of a particular land, house names, or borrowed nouns which help identify where and how that clan may have come into being.

personal name
The names of people are often hard to interpret, because they may be words made for a specific purpose, be it an extremely contracted form, or be very old with the meaning somewhat lost.
PRONOUNS

Tlingit has 64 pronouns, many of which are identical in sound but not always in placement. It is a journey to learn how to use these correctly, but that is the same in English (who or whom?). A pronoun is a word that can function by itself as a noun phrase and that refers either to the participants in the discourse (ex: I, you) or to someone or something mentioned elsewhere in the discourse (ex: she, it, this). Pronouns are classified by person (first, second, third, fourth, etc), number (singular, plural), and type. When glossing Tlingit, person and number are marked first, and then the type.

person & number

Person indicates who the pronoun refers to in reference to the speaker, and number refers to whether the pronoun is singular (one) or plural (more than one).

1st person singular (1s)

This is the speaker, and the English equivalents are: me, my, i.

1st person plural (1p)

This is a group that includes the speaker, and the English equivalents are: us, our, we.

2nd person singular (2s)

This is a person being spoken to, and the English equivalents are: you, your

2nd person plural (2p)

This is a group that is being spoken to, and the English equivalents are: you all, you all’s

3rd person singular (3s)

This is a person being spoken about but not to, and the English equivalents are: she/he, hers/his, her/him.

3rd person plural (3p)

This is a group being spoken about but not to, and the English equivalents are: them, their, they.

3rd person (3)

Tlingit verbs pluralize third person objects and subjects differently than first or second person, so this pronoun is a person or group being spoken about but not to, and the English equivalents are: she/he, hers/his, her/him, them, their, they.

third person pluralizer (3p)

This is a pronoun for verbs that can pluralize the third person object, third person subject, or both third person objects and subjects.

3rd person non-human (3n)

This pronoun is used for anything nonhuman. In verbs, the pronoun is the same as a third person human, meaning that the verb does not differentiate whether the subject or object is human or not.

3rd person proximate (3px)

This pronoun is used to indicate that it is the person that has already been
referred to, which we might think of as a main character in a story. It is often used when there is a continuous string of actions, or when it is important that we know that some specific person is continuing to do things or they are continually being done to them.

3rd person obviate (3obv)
This pronoun is used to indicate that a person is being talked about who is either new to the dialogue or is unimportant to the main topics. We can think of this as a background character in a story. It is used when some new person comes into a narrative, but is not important to it, or when someone is referred to outside of the main narrative but is not central to it.

4th person human (4h)
This pronoun is used to indicate an unspecified person is the pronoun, and is best translated as “someone” or “a person.” It functions as a placeholder in non-verbal pronouns, such as «ḵaa tláa» (a person’s mother). As an object, it translates as “the verb happens to people” as in «kusixán» (love of people), and «kusaxwaa.áx» (I heard someone). Learners need to spot the difference between the contracted form «ku-» and the verb prefixes for weather and areal, which are identical. As a subject in verbs, it translates to “the verb occurs,” as in «yoo duwasáakw» (it is called), «hít wududliyéx» (a house was built), and «adul’eix̱ aḵáa» (dance paddle). The fourth person human subject will make all ∅ classifiers –d and all non-∅ classifiers (s,l,sh) +d regardless of verb theme or mode.

4th person non-human (4n)
This pronoun is used to indicate that an unspecified thing is the pronoun. Like the 4th person human pronoun this one is often used as a placeholder in nouns and verbs. It has culturally specified meanings in certain verbs and nouns, for example: «at.óow» (sacred clan-owned item), «at daná» (s/he is drinking alcohol), and «Daḵl’aweidi» [daḵ-léiw-at~di] (Thing of the Inland Sand – name of an Eagle-Killer Whale Clan). Keep an eye out for these pronouns as you build vocabulary, and you will see it is one of the most powerful set of words in Tlingit.

partitive (p)
This pronoun is used to refer to parts of a group or set, and can cover a wide range of meanings. In some cases, it can mean some general object, as in «aadóo aayí sáyáʔ?» (whose thing is this?). In other cases, it can refer to a separated groups of things, as in «daḵw.aa sáʔ?» (which one of a group?). It often means the one or ones that perform a verb, and is used to create words in Tlingit. There are many of these, and you will see more as you study. Here are some examples: «lítaa» (knife; literally “the one that slides”), «xúť’aa» (adze; literally “the one that chips out wood”), and «ḵutl’ídaa» (shovel; literally “the one that throws away”).

reflexive (rflx)
This is a pronoun that signals reflexive properties, meaning that something is occurring to the self. In verbs, it most often occurs as an object pronoun and translates as “the subject does the verb to herself/himself.” When
you study verbs more, you will see that this pushes verbs into middle voice (+d), which will make sense at a later date. For now, consider it as something like “to the self”, which makes more sense when seen with examples, such as: «chush gudachxán» (one’s own grandparent – achieved through clan lin-
eage), «sh tóogaa ditee» (s/he is grateful; literally “s/he is pleased inside”), and «sh tóo alóow» (s/he is studying it; literally “s/he is teaching inside her-
self/himself”).

reciprocal (recip)
This pronoun indicates being together, doing something together, or do-
ing something to each other. In verbs, it occurs outside of the verb itself, is
used in addition to other pronouns, and also triggers middle voice (+d). It
seems to appear as «woosh» and «wooch» interchangeably, though some
speakers have preference for one or the other and there may be rules for
why. Common examples are «wooch.een» (being together), «woosh ji.een»
(hands together), and «woosh gaxdusháa» (wedding).

pronoun types
The type of pronoun is important to keep in mind, and will help the learner
in comprehension and speaking, especially for verbs.

independent pronoun (i)
These are not specifically tied to a grammatical function. They may be
used to specify or locate a person, animal, or group. These are the only pro-
nouns that have high tone marks.

possessive pronoun (p)
These are used to show a relationship between things, including owner-
ship («haa aani» – “our land”), kinship term origination («du éesh» – “her/
his father”), the link to a relational base («ax̱ x̱áni» – “next to me”), and con-
jugation of certain verbs («du toowú sigóo» – “s/he is happy”).

object pronoun (O)
In a verb phrase, the object is impacted by the verb, and is not the sub-
ject. Object pronouns in Tlingit have been standardized with the following
rule: one letter pronouns are in the contraction part of the prefix, meaning
they are attached to the verb, and pronouns with more than one letter are
in the precontraction part of the prefix, meaning they appear in front of the
verb as a separate word. The exceptions are: the 1st person alternative form
«x̱aa-» that is optional when the first letter of the verb is «t» or «d»; and the
alternative form of the 4th person «ḵu-» as in «sh tóogaa ḥaaditee» (i am
grateful). Even though this is how we write it, all open object pronouns will
affect conjugation in the preverb.

subject pronoun (S)
In a verb phrase, the subject is the agent in the verb. It is the one who
performs the action. These appear in the verb prefix, immediately before the
classifier and after all other prefixes.

postpositional pronoun (pp)
Many Tlingit verbs involve motion, and grammatically things do not move
towards pronouns. In addition to motion, there are also concepts that act like motion verbs. For example, the phrase «i eedé kakḵwanéek» translates to “i will tell you” but the grammar is functioning closer to “i will tell it towards you.” Tlingit handles this with a special type of pronoun that combines three things: possessive pronoun, empty base, and directional & locational suffix.

### RELATIONAL NOUNS & SUFFIXES

**kinship term**

Tlingit kinship terms are rooted in the matrilineal clan system. Because of this, it is important to understand the traditional Tlingit way of looking at family, friends, and in-laws. Often we see the word “friends” translated in Tlingit as «ax̱ xoonx’i yán» (my clan relatives, friends). This term would not include those from the opposite clan, who generally are «ax̱ kaani yán» (my in-laws) and can also have specific relationships which are dictated by clan genealogy. These terms are fluid, and are not determined only by lineage. If two people grow closer to one another through friendship or marriage, they may choose to use a kinship term for one another instead of calling each other by name.

Tlingit kinship terms are listed with the placeholder pronoun «–» (her/his), as in «–tláa» (–’s mother). The pronoun can be replaced by another pronoun or noun. For example: «ax̱ tláa» (my mother), «i tláa» (your mother), «gooth tláa» (wolf mother), and «naa tláa» (clan mother).

**body part**

In Tlingit, a body part does not exist without belonging to something. A removed body part would still need a noun or pronoun to attach to, because if your hand was removed you would still consider it your hand. If the disconnected body part is permanently removed, then this is shown by making it an alienated body part, which means adding a possessive suffix.

**plant part**

A plant part is similar to a body part, except that it often does not have the same inalienability. The possessive suffix is often built into the plant part.

**land part**

In helping to identify how placenames are constructed, and how to talk about land formations, land parts are marked in this dictionary. They can be possessed, but more commonly stack up with other parts of speech in the same way as compound nouns and names.

**directional & relational terms**

The following terms show the way in which nouns are connected in terms of space and/or location, which may include motion or the conclusion of actions.

**independent base**

A word that notes a fixed position in the Tlingit universe, does not need a possessor, and can take on a suffix.

**relational base**

A word that notes the relationship between two things and therefore needs a possessor, and can take on a suffix.
relational noun
A word that notes the relationship between two things and therefore needs a possessor, but cannot take on a suffix.

relational suffix
A suffix that attaches to the end of a noun, independent base, or relational base and shows location or direction.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TLINGIT</th>
<th>GLOSS</th>
<th>MEANING</th>
<th>CNJ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-t</td>
<td>arrived</td>
<td>at a point; arriving at</td>
<td>Ø</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-x̱</td>
<td>at</td>
<td>moving at; repeatedly arriving at</td>
<td>Ø</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-de</td>
<td>toward</td>
<td>to, toward, until, manner of</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-dáx</td>
<td>from</td>
<td>from, out of</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-nák</td>
<td>leave</td>
<td>without, leaving behind</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-náx</td>
<td>through</td>
<td>through, along, by, via, across</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-gaa</td>
<td>after</td>
<td>around, about, by, after, for</td>
<td>NA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PARTICLES & OTHER PARTS OF SPEECH

interjection
An interjection quickly conveys a feeling. They are difficult to translate, because the meaning depends on the situation, tone, volume, and relationship of the speakers. When looking at the meanings here, keep in mind that it can change dramatically depending on the situation. These should be used on a regular basis when surprised, happy, teasing, and more. They are easy to learn, and replacing them in your speech even when you are not speaking Tlingit will help you continue to think in Tlingit.

idiom
A group of words established by usage as having a meaning not deducible from those of the individual words (e.g., rain cats and dogs, see the light). These are sayings in Tlingit that cannot be interpreted through straight analysis of the components, and often carry a significant cultural meaning.

proverb
There are many proverbs in Tlingit that are tied to oratory, and some of them may take the learner a long time to learn how to properly use. Many speakers will point them out in storytelling, but will not go into great detail about what they may mean and how they may be used. They function somewhat like cultural riddles that tie the moment to a larger, more spiritual meaning.

determiner
Words that convey the distance from the speaker and something referred to, and may be used to signify physical distance, the time span between things (right now, long ago), or the significance of something.
**particle**

Particles are words that rarely appear on their own, and their meaning tends to come from combining with other words in ways that requires memorization. Learning how to interpret and use particles is critical to gaining a high level of fluency, as they can connect thoughts in ways unique to the language and can help a speaker “sound” like a native speaker of the language.

**question particle**

Questions in Tlingit are formed by one of two ways: adding the particle «gé» which creates a yes/no question; adding a question particle (daa, wáa, x’oon, etc) with the particle «sá».

**conjunction**

A conjunction combines multiple thoughts, especially in strings of oratory.

**number**

Tlingit has a variety of ways of conveying numbers. In general, you can pluralize nouns to show there are more than can be easily counted or that counting may not be important. Otherwise, a number can be added before the noun. The suffix «-náx» is added to note the number of people, and «-dahéen» to note the number of times (twice, three times).

**color**

A word that notes the color of something. In Tlingit, colors are nouns, and are used with the verb «[noun] yáx yatee» to describe the color of something. There is a set list of nouns that describe colors, but the set may vary from regionally or individually. These can also combine with other nouns and drop the verb phrase, for example: «s’agwáat yáx yatee» (brown like hemlock bark) and «s’agwáat keitl» (brown dog).

**adjective**

A word or phrase naming an attribute, added to or grammatically related to a noun to modify or describe it. In Tlingit there are two types: a prenominal adjective appears directly before the noun it modifies and a postnominal adjectives appears directly after the noun it modifies.

**adverb**

A word or phrase that modifies or qualifies an adjective, verb, or other adverb or a word group, expressing a relation of place, time, circumstance, manner, cause, degree, etc. (e.g., gently, quite, then, there). Tlingit adverbs work best when immediately preceding the verb they modify.

**suffix**

In addition to the relational suffixes in the above table, the following suffixes may attach to nouns with the following functions:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Noun Suffixes</th>
<th>Tlingit</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-ch</td>
<td>ergative</td>
<td>subject of transitive verb</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-x</td>
<td>locative</td>
<td>denotes group for «-x sitee» verb</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### noun suffixes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tlingit</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-k'</td>
<td>dim</td>
<td>diminutive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-x'</td>
<td>pl</td>
<td>plural</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-i ~ -yi~</td>
<td>pos</td>
<td>possessive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-u ~ -wu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-x'</td>
<td>residing</td>
<td>at, on, in, by</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-u</td>
<td>at</td>
<td>verbless locative phrase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-n</td>
<td>with</td>
<td>with, using, as soon as</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### VERBS

The Tlingit verb is the most dynamic part of the language in terms of structure and change. The definition of a verb is: a word used to describe an action, state, or occurrence, and forming the main part of the predicate of a sentence, such as hear, become, happen.

#### verb theme

A skeletal representation of the verb that shows the necessary components for using that verb. Verbs in this dictionary are listed by theme and alphabetized by the verb root. Common conjugations are given with third person object and subject pronouns when those pronouns are in the theme. For Tlingit, when the theme changes, it is a different verb, and it may differ in meaning, specification of the phenomenon the verb is describing, or in transitivity.

#### transitivity

The presence (or absence) of objects and subjects in a verb, and in Tlingit includes the following possibilities: transitive (object & subject), subject intransitive (subject only), object intransitive (object only), and impersonal (neither subject nor object).

#### verb type

The following table lists the five Tlingit verb types and some of their special characteristics. These are listed in the verb theme.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Special Characteristics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>act</td>
<td>for someone to do something</td>
<td>–i imperfective classifier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>event</td>
<td>for something to happen</td>
<td>no primary imperfective (use progressive imperfective);</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>state</td>
<td>for something to be a certain way</td>
<td>often uses object pronouns; +i imperfective classifier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>motion</td>
<td>for something to move</td>
<td>no primary imperfective (use progressive imperfective);</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>conjugation prefix changes based on type of motion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>positional</td>
<td>for something to be positioned</td>
<td>only occurs in imperfective</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**preverb**

The part of the verb phrase that is not connected to the verb itself, but affects the meaning of the verb and how the verb functions. For motion verbs, the directional preverb determines the conjugation prefix of the verb, as shown in the following table adopted from Crippen.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TLINGIT</th>
<th>CNJ</th>
<th>MEANING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>áa</td>
<td>∅</td>
<td>there</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>daagí</td>
<td>∅</td>
<td>from water to shore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gági</td>
<td>∅</td>
<td>from shadow into open</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gunayéí – gunéí</td>
<td>∅</td>
<td>beginning, starting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>héeni</td>
<td>∅</td>
<td>into water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>neil(t), neilx, neildé</td>
<td>∅</td>
<td>inside, homeward, into building</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ýan, ýax, ýánde</td>
<td>∅</td>
<td>completing, finishing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kut</td>
<td>ga</td>
<td>astray, lost,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yaax</td>
<td>ga</td>
<td>into vehicle or boat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>haat, haax, haa(n)dé</td>
<td>∅</td>
<td>here, this way, toward speaker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>úx (+ kei)</td>
<td>∅</td>
<td>blindly, out of control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kwáax ( + daåk)</td>
<td>∅</td>
<td>by mistake, wrongly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ýan, ýax, ýánde</td>
<td>∅</td>
<td>ashore, onto ground, resting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>héenx</td>
<td>ga</td>
<td>into water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ýoot, yóox, yóode</td>
<td>∅</td>
<td>hence, away, off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kux, kuxx kúxde</td>
<td>∅</td>
<td>aback, reversed direction, return (+d)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kux, kuxx kúxde</td>
<td>∅</td>
<td>aground, into shallow water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kei</td>
<td>∅</td>
<td>up, upward</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yei</td>
<td>∅</td>
<td>down, downward</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yeik, yéèk</td>
<td>∅</td>
<td>down to shore, beachward</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>daak – dáåk</td>
<td>∅</td>
<td>inland from shore, back from open, off of fire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>daak – dáåk</td>
<td>∅</td>
<td>seaward, into open, falling from sky, onto fire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yéi</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>thus, so</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yóo</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>quotation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ýaa – ýa</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>mental state or activity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yoo</td>
<td>∅</td>
<td>back and forth, to and fro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yaa</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>along, down, obliquely, progressive</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**verb prefix**

The part of the verb that comes before the root, and is attached to the verb itself, which includes some object pronouns, and all thematic prefixes, conjugation prefixes, subject pronouns, the classifier, and other components used for verb conjugation. The more common ones are shown in the following table, along with the symbols used for glossing them in Tlingit.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tlingit</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ḵu-</td>
<td>areal</td>
<td>relating to a space</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ka-</td>
<td>comp</td>
<td>compared to</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tlingit</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ji-</td>
<td>hand/possession</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tu-</td>
<td>inside</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sa- ~ se-</td>
<td>voice/neck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lu-</td>
<td>nose/point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>daa-</td>
<td>around</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tlingit</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ḵu-</td>
<td>x̱'a ~ x̱'e ~ ḵ'a-</td>
<td>mouth/opening</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sha-</td>
<td>head/top</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shu-</td>
<td>end</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a-</td>
<td>a-thematic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḵu-</td>
<td>weather</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tlingit</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ka-</td>
<td>rnd</td>
<td>spherical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ka-</td>
<td>hsf</td>
<td>horizontal surface/on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ſa-</td>
<td>vsf</td>
<td>vertical surface/face</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tlingit</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ka-</td>
<td>sb</td>
<td>to do the verb for the self (+d)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tlingit</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ga-</td>
<td>ga-cp</td>
<td>ga-conjugation prefix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ga-</td>
<td>ga-cj</td>
<td>ga-conjugation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tlingit</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>u-</td>
<td>irr</td>
<td>irrealis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Inner Conjugation (+5)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TLINGIT</th>
<th>GLOSS</th>
<th>MEANING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>∅-</td>
<td>∅-cp</td>
<td>∅ conjugation prefix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ga-</td>
<td>ga-cp</td>
<td>ga conjugation prefix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>na-</td>
<td>na-cp</td>
<td>na conjugation prefix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>na-</td>
<td>na-cj</td>
<td>na conjugation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Perfective & Ga-mode (+4)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TLINGIT</th>
<th>GLOSS</th>
<th>MEANING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ſu- ~ u-</td>
<td>pfv</td>
<td>perfective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ga-</td>
<td>ga-md</td>
<td>ga mode</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**conjugation prefix**

A component of the verb that appears only in certain modes, but affects the stem variation and certain conjugations. There are four conjugation prefixes, and their meaning likely comes from motion verbs, as listed below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TYPE</th>
<th>GENERAL DESCRIPTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>∅</td>
<td>motion that comes to an end</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>na</td>
<td>unbounded motion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ga</td>
<td>upward motion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ga</td>
<td>downward motion</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**classifier**

A component of the verb that appears immediately to the left of the root, and serves the following functions: 1) creation of new verbs by noting causation (someone doing it as opposed to it happening), classification (types of objects or actions); 2) conjugation for the completion of the verb, which is referred to as –i (incomplete) and +i (complete); 3) noting middle voice (subject is also an object or verb is reflexive) or the removal of an object or subject from the verb theme. The groups and their general description are below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TYPE</th>
<th>GENERAL DESCRIPTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>∅</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s</td>
<td>causation or classification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l</td>
<td>causation or classification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sh</td>
<td>pejorative (usually)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Classifier**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>-1</th>
<th>+1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>∅</td>
<td>∅-</td>
<td>ūa-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D+∅</td>
<td>da-</td>
<td>di-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s</td>
<td>sa-</td>
<td>si-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D+s</td>
<td>s-</td>
<td>ḏi-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>ḻ-</td>
<td>dli-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D+L</td>
<td>ḻ-</td>
<td>dli-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sh</td>
<td>sha-</td>
<td>shi-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D+sh</td>
<td>sh-</td>
<td>ji-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**verb root**

The heart of the verb, from which meaning is derived, which is most often one syllable, although there are multi-syllable exceptions. The root is what you look up in Tlingit dictionaries when translating to English. The root is often denoted with the √ symbol.

**suffix**

SUFFIXES IN TLINGIT VERBS ARE MUCH LESS COMMON, BUT OFTEN OCCUR WHEN NOTING THE HABITUAL OR REPETITIVE NATURE OF A VERB, AS SHOWN IN THE TABLE BELOW.

**Suffixes (–2 to –4)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tlingit</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-i ~ -yi ~ u ~ wu-</td>
<td>rel</td>
<td>relative clause marker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-x̱aa</td>
<td>miss</td>
<td>miss the target of action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-een</td>
<td>dec</td>
<td>decessive (used to)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ni</td>
<td>cnld</td>
<td>conditional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-x</td>
<td>rep</td>
<td>repetitive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ch</td>
<td>hab</td>
<td>habitual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-i ~ -yi ~ u ~ wu-</td>
<td>nom</td>
<td>nominalizing (turns verb to noun or adjective)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**postverb**

Similar to suffixes, postverb material is much less common than preverb material, with the most common being the variations shown below:

**Verb Auxiliaries**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tlingit</th>
<th>Gloss</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>neech ~ nooch</td>
<td>hab</td>
<td>habitual (always)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>neejéen ~ noojéen</td>
<td>dec-hab</td>
<td>decessive habitual (always used to)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Alphabetization

This dictionary is similar to recent publications as far as alphabetization goes, with exception to additional detail in vowels. Early publications in Tlingit tended to alphabetize according to the location of the sound in the mouth, moving generally from the lips to the back of the throat. Over time, that changed to an alphabetization system that more closely matches English. The difference between this dictionary and some recent publications is the separation of vowels into the following order: short and low, short and high, long and low, long and high. For example, the group of «a» vowels are sorted in this order: a, á, aa, áa. In the dictionary, the vowels are organized into groups, which means that the long vowels are listed immediately after the short vowels instead of according to how they would be alphabetized in English. The reason for doing this is to help learners see how the vowels work in groups, at times moving between long and short, and low and high.

Here is the alphabetization order:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ø</th>
<th>h</th>
<th>s</th>
<th>x</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>s’</td>
<td>x’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>á</td>
<td>í</td>
<td>sh</td>
<td>x’w</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aa</td>
<td>ee</td>
<td>t</td>
<td>y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>áa</td>
<td>ée</td>
<td>t’</td>
<td>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ch</td>
<td>j</td>
<td>tl</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ch’</td>
<td>k</td>
<td>tl’</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>kw</td>
<td>ts’</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dl</td>
<td>k’</td>
<td>ts’</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dz</td>
<td>k’w</td>
<td>u</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e</td>
<td>k</td>
<td>ú</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>é</td>
<td>kw</td>
<td>oo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ei</td>
<td>k’</td>
<td>óo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>éi</td>
<td>k’w</td>
<td>w</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g</td>
<td>l</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gw</td>
<td>l’</td>
<td>xw</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>x’</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gw</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>x’w</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Tlingit to English
Tlingit to English

∅ – ∅ ~ a

∅- ¹ (subject pronoun) s/he [subject]; he/she [subject]; third person subject (3.S) · in a verb phrase, the subject is the agent in the verb · other subject pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)
• xa- | i [subject] → first person singular subject (1s.S)
• tu- | we [subject] → first person plural subject (1p.S)
• i- | you [subject] → second person singular subject (2s.S)
• yi- | you all [subject] → second person plural subject (2p.S)
• ∅- | s/he [subject] → third person subject (3.S)
• has + ∅- | they [subject] → third person pluralizer (3pl)
• du- | someone [subject] → fourth person human subject (4h.S)
• woosh, wooch | each other, together [subject] → reciprocal subject (recip.S)

∅- ² (classifier) | ∅ group classifier; (–d,∅,–i) | Tlingit classifiers combine with verb roots and optional thematic prefixes to form a verb · the verb root contains meaning, and the classifier communicates what the verb does · classifiers change group and become a different verb when the activity the verb describes changes, and examples would be «ayatẽen (∅, “seeing”) and «áltin» (l, “watching”) which have the same root but a different classifier · a Tlingit classifier is –i for incomplete activity and +i for complete activity · a Tlingit classifier is –d by default and +d for middle voice (subject is also object, which includes reflexive and reciprocal forms). antipassives that remove the embedded object pronoun, and fourth person human («4H») subjects for l, s, & sh classifiers · it helps to think of default form as –d & –i, and the classifier changes from there to move into certain modes · ∅ group is the default group, and then s group, and then l group, and then the rare sh group

–i verb modes
• act imperfective (+) | s/he is doing it; s/he does it
• imperfective (−) | s/he is not doing it; s/he does not do it
• progressive imperfective (+) | s/he is in the process of doing it
• perfective (−) | s/he didn’t do it
• imperative | do it!

∅- ³ (object pronoun) her/him [object]; him/her [object]; third person object (3.O) · in a verb phrase, the object is impacted by the verb, and is not the subject · the standard in Tlingit is to write all single letter object pronouns as part of the verb prefix and all pronouns more than one letter as part of the preverb, except for «ḵu-» · open object pronouns (ending in a vowel) will cause contraction in the verb prefix · the default form is «∅» but will change to «a-» if the subject is also third person [∅-] and there is no ergative marker in the verb phrase · other object pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)

• perfective habitual (+) | s/he does it (every time)
• perfective habitual (−) | s/he hasn’t done it yet
• future (+) | s/he will do it; it will happen
• future (−) | s/he won’t do it; s/he is not going to do it; it won’t happen
• hortative | let her/him do it; let us do it
• repetitive imperfective | s/he does it (regularly)
• potential decessive | s/he would have done it
• conditional | if/when s/he does it

+i verb modes
• state imperfective (+) | s/he is doing it; s/he does it
• perfective (+) | s/he did it
• potential (+) | s/he might do it
• potential (−) | s/he might not do it
• potential attributive | no way s/he can do it

∅ group
• ∅- | (–d,∅,–i)
• ūa- | (–d,∅,+i)
• da- | (+d,∅,–i)
• di- | (+d,∅,+i)

s group
• sa- | (–d,∅,–i)
• si- | (–d,∅,+i)
• s- | (+d,∅,–i)
• dzi- | (+d,∅,+i)

l group
• la- | (–d,∅,–i)
• li- | (–d,∅,+i)
• l- | (+d,∅,–i)
• dli- | (+d,∅,+i)

sh group
• sha- | (–d,∅,–i)
• shi- | (–d,∅,+i)
• sh- | (+d,∅,–i)
• ji- | (+d,∅,+i)
∅ – a

-  caractère | me (object) → first person singular object (1s.O)
-  haa | us (object) → first person plural object (1p.O)
-  i- | you (object) → second person singular object (2s.O)
-  yee | you all (object) → second person plural object (2p.O)
-  ∅- ⁓ a- | her/him (object) → third person object (3.O)
-  has + ∅- ⁓ a- | them (object) → third person pluralizer (3pl)
-  ash | this gal/guy (object) → third person proximal object (3prx.O)
-  ḵaa ⁓ ḵu- | someone (object) → fourth person human object (4h.O)
-  at | something (object) → fourth person nonhuman object (4n.O)
-  aa- | one, some (object) → partitive object (part.O)
-  sh ⁓ ∅- | -self (object) → reflexive object (rflx.O)
-  woosh, wooch | each other, together (object) → reciprocal object (recip.O)

∅ conjugation motion preverbs | these preverbs create motion verbs using the ∅ conjugation prefix

motion towards a terminus
-  N-{t,₃,de} | arriving at N; coming to N
-  neil(t) ~ neilx ~ neildé | moving inside; coming home
-  N-x' + neil(t) | moving inside house at N
-  haat ~ haax ~ haa(n)dé | coming to our vicinity
-  yóo-{t,₃,de} | going away; going off somewhere
-  kux ~ kuxx ~ kuxde | moving aground; into shallow water
-  ūan ~ ūax ~ ūánde | moving ashore; to rest; completing
-  N-x' + ūan | coming to rest at N
-  N-náx + ūan | moving across N; to the other side of N
-  ūan + k'í- | setting up; erecting
-  ūan + sha- | setting up; leaning against

motion toward area
-  kei | moving up
-  uƛ + kei | moving out of control, blindly, amiss
-  N-x'é-x' + kei | catching up with N
-  yei | disembark, exit boat or other vehicle
-  yeik ~ yeek | moving down to shore
-  héeni + yeik | moving down into water
-  daak | moving up from shore; back from open
-  daagi + daak | moving farther up from shore
-  kwáakx + daak | moving by mistake, wrongly
-  daak | seaward; out into open; falling from sky
-  kux ~ kuxdé [+d] | reverting; returning
-  N-x' kux [+d] | reverting to N; returning to N

motion confined to a location
-  N-x' | coming near N
-  N-ŷa | coming up to N
-  N + gunəya- | separating from N
-  N + jishá- | getting ahead of N
-  gágí | emerging; coming out into open
-  dáagi | coming out of water
-  héeni | going into water
-  gunayéi ~ gunéi | beginning
-  N-x | moving in place at N; while stuck at N
-  N-x' + ūax | turning over by N
-  āa + ūax | turning over
-  shú + ūax | turning over end by end
-  yétx | starting, taking off, picking up

oscillating motion
-  yoo | moving back and forth; to and fro
-  ūan + yoo | moving up and down (from surface)

hanging
-  N-x sha-ŷa-oo | hanging up at N
-  ūax + sha-ŷa-oo | hanging up

revertive motion
-  a-ŷa-oo [+d] | reverting, turning back
-  kei + a-ŷa-oo [+d] | escape, flee, run away

oblique unbounded motion
-  N-x + ūa-oo ~ ūaa | moving obliquely, circuitously along N
-  N + daa-x | circling around N
-  N-dé + ūa-oo ~ ūaa | moving obliquely, circuitously toward N
-  hé-dé | moving over that way, aside, out of the way
-  N-dáx + ūa-oo ~ ūaa | moving obliquely, circuitously away from N
-  N + jikaa-dáx | getting out of N's way
-  N-náx + ūa-oo ~ ūaa | moving obliquely, circuitously along, through N
-  N-x' + ūa-oo ~ ūaa | moving obliquely, circuitously at N
-  N + daséi-x' | exchanging places with N
-  woosh + kaanáx [+d] | gathering together, assembling

a

a¹ (possessive pronoun) its | third person nonhuman possessive (3N.P) • used to show a relationship
between things, including ownership («haa aaní» – “our land”), kinship term origination («du éesh» – “her/his father”), the link to a relational base («ax̱ x̱áni» – “next to me”), and conjugation of certain verbs («du toowú sigóo» – “s/he is happy”)

- other possessive pronouns are listed below |
  (JC, KE)
  - a | my → first person singular possessive (1s.P)
  - haa | our → first person plural possessive (1p.P)
  - i | your → second person singular possessive (2s.P)
  - yee | you all’s → second person plural possessive (2p.P)
  - du | her/his → third person human singular possessive (3Hs.P)
  - has du ~ s du | their → third person plural possessive (3p.P)
  - a | its → third person nonhuman possessive (3N.P)
  - ash | this gal’s/guy’s → third person proximal possessive (3prx.P)
  - a | that other gal’s/guy’s → third person obviative possessive (3obv.P)
  - kaa | someone’s → fourth person human possessive (4H.p)
  - at | something’s → fourth person nonhuman possessive (4n.P)
  - aa | one’s, some’s → partitive possessive (part.P)
  - chush ~ sh- | -self’s → reflexive possessive (rflx.P)
  - woosh, wooth | each other’s → reciprocal possessive (recip.P)

a- (subject pronoun) someone [subject in a motion verb, appears as an object pronoun] | fourth person human subject (4h.S) · in a verb phrase, the subject is the agent in the verb · used to indicate an unspecified person is the pronoun, and best translated as “someone” · as a subject in verbs, it translates to “the verb occurs,” as in «yoo duwasáakw» (it is called), «hít wududliyéx̱» (a house was built), and «adul’eix̱ ax̱áa» (dance paddle) · will make all ∅ classifiers –d and all non-∅ classifiers (s,l,sh) +d regardless of verb theme or mode · will appear as «a-» in the object position for motion verbs · other subject pronouns are listed below |
  (JC, KE)
  - xa | i [subject] → first person singular subject (1s.S)
  - tu- | we [subject] → first person plural subject (1p.S)
  - i- | you [subject] → second person singular subject (2s.S)
  - yi- | you all [subject] → second person plural subject (2p.S)
  - ∅- | s/he [subject] → third person subject (3.S)
  - has + ∅- | they [subject] → third person pluralizer (3pl)
  - du- | someone [subject] → fourth person human subject (4h.S)
  - woosh, wooth | each other, together [subject] → reciprocal subject (recip.S)

a- ð (possessive pronoun) that other gal’s/guy’s | third person obviative possessive (3obv.P) · used to show a relationship between things, including ownership («haa aaní» – “our land”), kinship term origination («du éesh» – “her/his father”), the link to a relational base («ax̱ x̱áni» – “next to me”), and conjugation of certain verbs («du toowú sigóo» – “s/he is happy”) · other possessive pronouns are listed below |
  (JC, KE)
  - a | my → first person singular possessive (1s.P)
  - haa | our → first person plural possessive (1p.P)
  - i | your → second person singular possessive (2s.P)
  - yee | you all’s → second person plural possessive (2p.P)

\(a\)² (possessive pronoun) that other gal’s/guy’s | third person human singular possessive (3Hs.P) · has du ~ s du | their → third person plural possessive (3p.P)

\(a\) (subject pronoun) her/him [object]; him/her [object] | third person object (3.O) · in a verb phrase, the object is impacted by the verb, and is
not the subject • the standard in Tlingit is to write all single letter object pronouns as part of the verb prefix and all pronouns more than one letter as part of the preverb, except for «ku-»: open object pronouns (ending in a vowel) will cause contraction in the verb prefix • the default form is «∅-» but will change to «a-» if the subject is also third person [∅-] and there is no ergative marker in the verb phrase • other object pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(JC, KE)</th>
<th>(KE)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>x̱at</td>
<td>me [object]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>haa</td>
<td>us [object]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i-</td>
<td>you [object]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yee</td>
<td>you all [object]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>∅-</td>
<td>her/him</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>has + ∅-</td>
<td>them [object]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ash</td>
<td>this gal/guy [object]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kaa ~ ku-</td>
<td>someone [object]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at</td>
<td>something [object]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aa-</td>
<td>one, some [object]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sh ~ ∅-</td>
<td>-self</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>woosh, wooch</td>
<td>each other, together [object]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**a dá̲kxu** (compound noun) food: steamed food | a + √dákw-x̱-u ~ its-(3n.P) + √cooked-in-pit. [repetitive].[relational] • (JL)

**a daax yaa dulsheech át** (compound noun) banister; railing | “thing people go along touching around it” | a + daa-x + yaa + du-l-√shee-ch + át ~ its-(4n.P) + around/about. along/repeatedly + along + someone-(4h.S). cl-(-d-,l,−i).vtouch.[repetitive] + thing-(4n.i)

• (KE)

**a déinde aa** (compound noun) rest of it | “the ones in its vicinity” | a + déin-de + aa ~ its-(3n.P) + vicinity.towards + one(s)-(part.i) • (KE)

**a géit yaa nasgít** (verbal noun) shenanigans | “violating it (law or custom)” | a + géi-t + yaa + na-s-vjit ~ its-(3n.P) + against/opposing. at-(arrived) + along + (progressive).cl-(-d,s,−i).vtacts-so • (SE)

**a ít aa** (compound noun) the next one; the following one | “the one(s) following it” | a + ít + aa ~ its-(4n.P) + following + one(s)-(part.i) • (KE)

**a ee~ a-** (postpositional pronoun) that other gal/guy: (to) that other gal/guy | third person obviate postpositional (3obv.PP) • used in certain verbs where something is going towards the object (literally or figuratively) • a special type of pronoun that combines three things: possessive pronoun, empty base, and relational suffix • other possessive pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)

• a̲x ee~ ̱xaan | (to) me | first person singular postpositional (1s.PP) |
|  haa ee~ haan | (to) us | first person plural postpositional (1p.PP) |
|  i ee~ | (to) you | second person singular postpositional (2s.PP) |
|  yee ee~ | (to) you all | second person plural postpositional (2p.PP) |
|  du ee~ u- | (to) her/him | third person human singular postpositional (3s.PP) |
|  has du ee~ s du ee~ | (to) them | third person plural postpositional (3p.PP) |
|  a ee~ aan | (to) it | third person nonhuman postpositional (3p.PP) |
|  ash ee~ | (to) this gal/guy | third person proximal postpositional (3prx.PP) |
|  a ee~ a~ | (to) that other gal/guy | third person obviate postpositional (3obv.PP) |
|  kaa ee~ ku ee~ koon | (to) someone | fourth person human postpositional (4h.PP) |
|  at ee~ | (to) something | fourth person nonhuman postpositional (4n.PP) |
|  aa ee~ | (to) one, some | partitive postpositional (part.PP) |
|  chush | (to) -self’s | reflexive postpositional (rflx.PP) |
|  woosh, wooch | (to) each other | reciprocal postpositional (recip.PP) • (KE)

**a ee~ aan** (postpositional pronoun) it: (to) it | third person nonhuman postpositional (3p.PP) • used in certain verbs where something is going towards the object (literally or figuratively) • a special type of pronoun that combines three things: possessive pronoun, empty base, and relational suffix • other possessive pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)

• a̲x ee~ xaan | (to) me | first person singular postpositional (1s.PP) |
|  haa ee~ haan | (to) us | first person plural
postpositional (3p.PP)
- i ee- | (to) you → second person singular postpositional (2s.PP)
- yee ee- | (to) you all → second person plural postpositional (2p.PP)
- du ee- ~ u- | (to) her/him → third person human singular postpositional (3s.PP)
- has du ee- ~ s du ee- | (to) them → third person plural postpositional (3p.PP)
- a ee- ~ a- | (to) that other guy → third person obviate postpositional (3obv.PP)
- kaa ee- ~ ku ee- ~ koon | (to) someone → fourth person human postpositional (4h.PP)
- at ee- | (to) something → fourth person nonhuman postpositional (4n.PP)
- aa ee- | (to) one, some → partitive postpositional (part.PP)
- chush | (to) -self’s → reflexive postpositional (rflx.PP)
- woosh, woorch | (to) each other
- thing-(4n.i) • (JL)
- + [peg vowel].cl-(+d,s,–i).√cook.[repetitive] + āt
- cooker: slow cooker
- down-with-rocks.[relational] • (JL) √xóow-u
- a weight
- [repetitive].[relational] • (JL)
- its-(3n.p) + hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√dry-salmon-eggs.
- gunnysack strung in tree
- salmon eggs
- [repetitive].[relational] • (JL)
- √gaat-í
- its-(3n.p) + hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√rub/massage • (JL)
- “its thing shaped by hand”
- shaped by hands and clay-like or dough-like
- hands; clay shaped with hands; something
- [repetitive] • (JL)
- √jáḵw-t-i
- • woosh, wooch |
- • chush |
- • aa ee- |
- • ḵaa ee- ⁓ ḵu ee- ⁓ ḵoon |
- • a ee- ⁓ a- |
- • ash ee- |
- • has du ee- ⁓ s du ee- |
- • yee ee- |
- • i ee- |
- postpositional (recip.PP)
- (rflx.PP)
- postpositional (part.PP)
- fourth person human postpositional (4h.PP)
- person obviate postpositional (3obv.PP)
- proximal postpositional (3prx.PP)
- person plural postpositional (3p.PP)
- human singular postpositional (3s.PP)
- postpositional (2p.PP)
- postpositional (2s.PP)
- postpositional (1p.PP)
- → its-(4n.p) + on.at-(arrived) + self-(rflx.O)
- → its-(3n.p) + hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√rafter.
- (compound noun)
- → its-(3n.p) + √beat-up.[repetitive].
- (compound noun)
- → thing-(4n.P) + on.at-(repeatedly)
- + rflx + someone-(4h.S).cl-(+d,sh,i).√slide.
- [relational] + thing-(4n.i) • (KE)
- a káa dul.us’ku át (compound noun) washboard
- “thing on which things are washed” | a + ká + du-l-√us’-k-u + át → its-(3n.P) + on + someone-(4h.S).cl-(+d,sh,i).√wash.[repetitive].[relational]
- + thing-(4n.i) • (KE) • variants: káa dul.us’ku át • a káa kududziteeyi yoo x’atánk (compound noun) law; words one lives by | “words a person lives on” | a + ká + ku-du-du-√ti-yi + yoo + x’a-√táán-k → its-(3n.P) + on + areal.someone-(4h.S).cl-(+d,sh,i).√be.[relational] + along + mouth.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√communicate.[repetitive]
- • (KE)
- a siyeik (compound noun) • variants: a sayeik (T) • day: the next day | usually with a «-x’» relational suffix | (JL)
- a tayeex nasyék (compound noun) • variants:
- a tayeex nasyék • underline | “marking underneath it” | a + tayee-x + na-s-√yék → its-(4n.p) + underneath-repeatedly/along + na-md.
- cl-(–d,sh,i).√mark • (FS)
- a tôo at dult’ix’i át (compound noun) freezer
- “thing that freezes something inside of it” | a + tôo + at + du-l-√ix’-i + át → its-(4n.P) + inside + something-(4n.O) + someone-(4h.S).cl-(+d,sh,i).√freeze/harden.[repetitive].[relational]
- + thing-(4n.i) • (JL)
a tóó yoo kawdzigit (compound noun) experience (something a person has been through) | "s/he fell through it" | a + tóó + yoo + ka-γüw-ðzi-γigí → its-(3n.p) + inside + too/fo + hsf.pfv.cl-(+d,s,i).Vfail/occur · (GD, MD)
a tóonáx kius'i át (compound noun) straw (for drinking) | "thing that someone draws through it by sucking" | a + tóónáx + ka-du-γiñ-ði's-s-γ + át → its-(4n.p) + inside + through + hsf. someone-(4h.s).cl-(–d,–i).Vdraw-in-(by suction).[repetitive] + thing-(4n.i) · (KE) · variants: kaxées'
a tóonáx yoo x'adul.átgi át (compound noun) phone; telephone | "thing through which someone talks" | a + tú-náx + yoo + x'āu-ð-l-√.á-t-k-i + át → its-(3n.p) + inside.through + along + mouth.someone-(4h.s).cl-(+d,–i).Vcommunicate.[repetitive].[relational] + thing-(4n.i) · (RD)
a xoó aa (compound noun) some of them | "the one(s) among it" | a + xoó + aa → its-(4n.p) + among + one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)
a yáx (particle) like: it’s like that | often appears with «áwé» as in «a yáx̱ áwé!» (that’s what it’s like!)
ach kooshx'il'aa yeit (compound noun) sled (for recreational sledding) | "the one(s) beneath to slide with" | áa-ch + ka-γu-sh-γiñ-il'-aa + yee-át → something-(4n.p) + erg-(inst) + hsf.[perfective].cl-(+d,sh,–i).Vslip/slide.the-one(s)-(part.i) + beneath.thing-(4n.i) · (KE)
adawóotl (verb) war; trouble; rush; hurry | "s/he troubled/warred/" | a-∅-da-√.l'óon + a-∅-√.l'eix̱ → her/him/it-(3.O).s/he-(3.S).cl-(+d,–i).VGamble-(with sticks) · (KE)
adátx'i (compound noun) children | "something’s children" | this could be translated as "something’s children" but always refers to human children | (KE) · at + yáx̱-t-x'i → something’s-(4n.p) + child.pos · variants: atyátx'i, atyétx'i (T), adétx'i (C) ·
adátx'i daat yawustagi káa (compound noun) guardian at liedem | "protects & serves the children" | adátx'i + daat + ya-γu-s-v̱taak-γ-i + káa → children + about + vsf.pfv.cl-(+d,s,–i).Vcare-for.[relational] + person-(4h.i) · (GD, MD)
aldu’eix axáa (compound noun) dance paddle | a-du-γiñ-√.eix̱ + a-√.l'óon-i → [a-theme].someone-(4h.s).cl-(–d,–i,–i).VGamble +
[ a-theme].cl-(–d,∅,–i).VGamble
aganáa (interjection) oh no! | often used to express grief or regret; sometimes used for pretend grief | (KE)
akooolxéitl' (verbal noun) fear | a-ka-γu-γiñ-√.ßetl' → a-theme.hsf.pfv.cl-(+d,–l,–i).VFrightened · (JL)
aldaawáa (noun) checkers; games played using string in the hands | (KE)
aláa (verb) · variants: at ilkáa · stick gambling; bingo; game of chance | a-l-káa → [a-theme].cl-(+d,–l,–i).VGamble-(with sticks) · (KE)
al'ëix (verb) dance | a-γiñ-√.tëix → [a-theme].cl-(–d,–i).VGamble · (KE)
al'óón (verb) hunt | a-γiñ-√.l'óón → [a-theme].cl-(–d,–i).Vhunt · (KE)
al'óni (verb) hunter | a-γiñ-√.l'óón-i → [a-theme].cl-(–d,–i).Vhunt.[relational] · (KE)
anahoo (noun) rutabaga; turnip | (KE)
anax (particle) through it; along it | aa-náx → it.through/along · (KE) · (2) preverb | for motion verbs, creates a na-conjugation motion verb (unbounded)
Ana.óot (borrowed noun) · variants: Giyakw, Gutéix' · Aleut | from Suppiaq alu'uut: people/community | (JC, KE)
Anóoshi (borrowed noun) Russian | (KE)
Anóoshi aaní (compound noun) Russian | "Russian land" | Anóoshi + aan-i → Russian + land-(occupied).[relational] · (KE)
Anóoshi héeni (compound noun) vodka | "Russian water" | Anóoshi + héen-i → Russian + water/river.[possessive]
asgeiwú (verb) seiner; fisher: seine fisher; seine boat; boat: seine boat | a-s-√.geiwú → [a-theme].cl-(+d,–s,–i).Vweb/seine · (KE)
asukugú náakw (compound noun) medicine: cough medicine | "coughing medicine" | the verb root for cough has been documented as √kook and √kook, and is presented here as √kook
Tlingit to English

| a-s-√kúḵ-kw-u + náakw → a-theme.cl-(+d,s,–i).√cough.[repeatedly].[relational] + medicine (JL, NS) · (JL) |

ast'eix̱í (verbal noun) fisher (troller) | “fishes with a hook” a-s-√t'eix̱-í → [a-theme].cl-(+d,s,–i).√fish-(with hook).[relational] • (KE) |

asx'aan sháach'i (compound noun) bird: green bird (sparrow or finch); sparrow: green bird (sparrow or finch); finch: green bird (sparrow or finch) | “green plant on the tip of the tree branch” aas-x'aan + sháach'-i → tree.tip-(of branch) + green-plant-that-grows-on-trees.[relational] • (KE, JL) |

asx'eit (verbal noun) · variants: asx'eet (At,T) · hunting | (JL) |

ash¹ (independent pronoun) this guy/gal | third person proximal independent (3prx.i) · independent pronouns are not linked to anything grammatically, and are most often used in phrases like “yáadu x̱át” (here i am) and «uháan áyá» (it is us) · “proximate third person represents the topic of discourse, the person nearest the speaker’s point of view, or the person ealier spoken of and already known.” (Bloomfield 1962: 38) · other independent pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE) |

· x̱át | me → first person singular independent (1s.i) |

· uháan | us → first person plural independent (1p.i) |

· wa.é | you → second person singular independent (2s.i) |

· yeewháan | you all → second person plural independent (2p.i) |

· hú | s/he → third person human singular independent (3Hs.i) |

· hás | them → third person plural independent (3p.i) |

· á | it → third person nonhuman independent (3N.i) |

· ash | this gal/guy → third person proximal independent (3prx.i) |

· á | that other gal/guy → third person obviative independent (3obv.i) |

· káa | someone → fourth person human independent (4h.i) |

· át | something → fourth person nonhuman independent (4n.i) |

· aa | one, some → partitive independent (part.i) |

· chush | -self → reflexive independent (rflx.i) |

· wóosh, wóoch | each other, together → reciprocal independent (recip.i) |

ash² (possessive pronoun) this gal’s/guy’s | third person proximal possessive (3prx.P) · used to show a relationship between things, including ownership («haa aani» “our land”), kinship term origination («du éesh» “her/his father”), the link to a relational base («ax xánio» “next to me”), and conjugation of certain verbs («du toowú sigóo» “s/he is happy”) · “proximate third person represents the topic of discourse, the person nearest the speaker’s point of view, or the person ealier spoken of and already known.” (Bloomfield 1962: 38) · other possessive pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE) |

· ax | my → first person singular possessive (1s.P) |

· haa | our → first person plural possessive (1p.P) |

· i | your → second person singular possessive (2s.P) |

· yee | you all’s → second person plural possessive (2p.P) |

· du | her/his → third person human singular possessive (3Hs.P) |

· has du ⁓ s du | their → third person plural possessive (3p.P) |

· a | its → third person nonhuman possessive (3N.P) |

· ash | this gal’s/guy’s → third person proximal possessive (3prx.P) |

· a | that other gal’s/guy’s → third person obviative possessive (3obv.P) |

· kaa | someone’s → fourth person human possessive (4h.P) |

· at | something’s → fourth person nonhuman possessive (4n.P) |

· aa | one’s, some’s → partitive possessive (part.P) |

· chush ~ sh- | -self’s → reflexive possessive (rflx.P) |

· woosh, woch | each other’s → reciprocal possessive (recip.P) |

ash³ (object pronoun) this gal/guy [object] | third person proximal object (3prx.O) · in a verb phrase, the object is impacted by the verb, and is not the subject · the standard in Tlingit is to write all single letter object pronouns as part of the verb prefix and all pronouns more than one letter as part of the preverb, except for «ḵu-» · open object pronouns (ending in a vowel) will cause contraction in the verb prefix · “proximate
third person represents the topic of discourse, the person nearest the speaker's point of view, or the person earlier spoken of and already known.“ (Bloomfield 1962: 38) * other object pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)

- xat | me [object] → first person singular object (is.O)
- haa | us [object] → first person plural object (ip.O)
- i- | you [object] → second person singular object (2s.O)
- yee | you all [object] → second person plural object (2p.O)

* ash ee- (postpositional pronoun) this gal/guy:

(a) this gal/guy | third person proximal postpositional (3prx.O)
(b) has + ash | her/him → third person object (3.O)
(c) at | something [object] → fourth person nonhuman object (4n.O)
(d) aa- | one, some [object] → partitive object (part.O)

* sh ~ of- | reflexive object (rflx.O)
- woosh, wooth | each other, together [object] → reciprocal object (recip.O)

ash kadulyát yé (compound noun) playground

“the place people play” | a-sh + ka-du-l-√yát
+ yé → it-[inst] + hsf.someone-(4h.S).cl-(+d,l,–i).√child + place/way → (SE)

at (object pronoun) something [object] | fourth person nonhuman object (4n.O) • in a verb phrase, the object is impacted by the verb, and is not the subject • the standard in Tlingit is to write all single letter object pronouns as part of the verb prefix and all pronouns more than one letter as part of the preverb, except for «ku-» • open object pronouns (ending in a vowel) will cause contraction in the verb prefix • used to indicate that an unspecified thing is the pronoun, and is best translated as “something” • as an object can signal the unidentified as in «at x̱waa.áx̱» (I hear something), or can create special meanings as an object verbs, such as: «adaná» (s/he is drinking it) and «at daná» (s/he is drinking alcohol) • other object pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)

- xat | me [object] → first person singular object (is.O)
- haa | us [object] → first person plural object (ip.O)
- i- | you [object] → second person singular object (2s.O)
- yee | you all [object] → second person plural object (2p.O)

* ash ee- (postpositional pronoun) this gal/guy: (a) that other gal/guy → third person obviate postpositional (3obv.PP)
(b) kaa ee- ~ ku ee- ~ koon | (to) someone → fourth person human postpositional (4h.PP)
(c) at ee- | (to) something → fourth person nonhuman postpositional (4n.PP)
- aee- | (to) one, some → partitive postpositional (part.PP)
- chush | (to) -self’s → reflexive postpositional (rflx.PP)
- woosh, wooth | (to) each other → reciprocal postpositional (recip.PP)
woosh, wooch | each other, together [object] → reciprocal object (recip.O)

at (possessive pronoun) something's | fourth person nonhuman possessive (4n.P) | used to show a relationship between things, including ownership («háa aani» – “our land”), kinship term origination («du éesh» – “her/his father”), the link to a relational base («aš gáani» – “next to me”), and conjugation of certain verbs («du tooowlá siqóó» – “s/he is happy”). Other possessive pronouns are listed below.

• a | my → first person singular possessive (1s.P)
• haa | our → first person plural possessive (1p.P)
• i | your → second person singular possessive (2s.P)
• yee | you all’s → second person plural possessive (2p.P)
• du | her/his → third person human singular possessive (3Hs.P)
• has du | s du | their → third person plural possessive (3p.P)
• a | its → third person nonhuman possessive (3n.P)
• ash | this gal’s/guy’s → third person proximal possessive (3prx.P)
• a | that other gal’s/guy’s → third person obviative possessive (3obv.P)
• kaa | someone’s → fourth person human possessive (4H.P)
• at | something’s → fourth person nonhuman possessive (4n.P)
• aa | one’s, some’s → partitive possessive (part.P)
• chush | sh- | self’s, reflexive possessive (rflx.P)
• woosh, wooch | each other’s → reciprocal possessive (recip.P)

at ashoowatán (verbal noun) mean something; signify something; denote something; simile | “to compare one’s words to things” | (NR, NS)
• at + a-shu-yya-ván → something-(4n.O) + cl-(+d,∅,–i).√verb.

at áat’lání (compound noun) variants: át’lání | food: cold food; drink: cold drink; seafood: raw seafood | at + váát’lání → something-(4n.O) + √cold.(??) | (JL)

at ch’éx’di (verbal noun) cursor (on computer) | “points at something” | at + √-vch’ex’t-i → something-(4n.O) + cl-(–d,∅,–i).√point | (HC, FS)

at danáayi (verbal noun) drunk | “drinking something” | at + da-√háa-yi → something-(4n.O) + cl-(+d,∅,–i).√verb. [relational] | (KE)

at dáli (verbal noun) weight: a certain measure of weight; pound (weight unit) | at + ∅-√dál-i → something-(4n.O) + cl-(–d,∅,–i).√verb. [relational] | (JL)

at daayi (compound noun) birch | “something’s bark” | at + daayi → something’s-(4n.P) + bark | (KE)

at daayi kákw (compound noun) basket: birch bark basket | “something’s bark basket” | at + daayi + kákw → something’s-(4n.P) + bark + basket | (KE)

at daaideidi (compound noun) frame (of house, boat, etc) | “thing of something’s body” | at + daa.-it-át-i → something’s-(4n.P) + body/around.remnant.thing-(4n.i). [relational] | (JL)

at dult’éex’ (verbal noun) cast (to help set a broken bone) | at + du-l-√éex’ → something-(4n.O) + someone-(4n.S).cl-(+d,l,–i).√verb. [relational] | (JL)

at duxáshgu (verbal noun) tongue: cut tongues for an íx’t | “cut from something” | in order to gain spiritual power, an íx’t would fast regularly, and if it were meant to be an animal would present itself and then die in front of the fasting íx’t, who would then cut the tongue and keep it in a pouch, thus gaining spiritual power by having that animal as a «yeik» (spirit helper) | (JL)

at gutuádi (compound noun) animal in the woods; animal that walks on land | “thing of the woods”; “thing of the wilderness” | at + gú-tú-át-i → something’s-(4n.P) + base.inside.thing-(4n.i). [relational]

at gutú (compound noun) woods; bush; brush; underbrush; wilderness | “inside the base of something” | (KE) | at + gú-tú → something’s-(4n.P) + base.inside.thing-(4n.i).

at ee- (postpositional pronoun) something: (to) something | fourth person nonhuman postpositional (4n.P) | used in certain verbs where something is going towards the object (literally or figuratively) | a special type of pronoun that combines three things: possessive
pronoun, empty base, and relational suffix • other possessive pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)

- a ee~xaan | (to) me → first person singular postpositional (1s.PP)
- haa ee~haan | (to) us → first person plural postpositional (1p.PP)
- i ee~(to) you → second person singular postpositional (2s.PP)
- yee ee~(to) you all → second person plural postpositional (2p.PP)
- du ee~u~(to) her/him → third person human singular postpositional (3s.PP)
- has du ee~(to) them → third person plural postpositional (3p.PP)
- a ee~aan | (to) it → third person nonhuman postpositional (3p.PP)
- ash ee~(to) this gal/guy → third person proximal postpositional (3prx.PP)
- a ee~a~(to) that gal/guy → third person obviate postpositional (3obv.PP)
- ḵaa ee~(to) someone → fourth person human postpositional (4h.PP)
- at ee~(to) something → fourth person nonhuman postpositional (4n.PP)
- aa ee~(to) one, some → partitive postpositional (part.PP)
- chush | (to) -self’s → reflexive postpositional (rflx.PP)
- woosh, wooch | (to) each other → reciprocal postpositional (recip.PP)

at éewu (verbal noun) food: cooked food
| “something cooked” | at + ∆-√.ée(w)-u → something-(4n.O) + cl-(–d,∅,–i).√cook. [relational] · (JL)

at kach’áak’u (verbal noun) carver | “carves something” | at + ka-∆-√ch’áak’w-u → something-(4n.O) + hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√carve. [relational] · (KE)

at kahéeni (compound noun) juice | at + ka-héen-i → something’s-(4n.p) + on.water.(possessive) · (KE)

at kasayé (verbal noun) strange: something strange
| at + ka-sa-√yé → something-(4n.O) + hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√strange. · (KE)

at katáx’aa (verbal noun) pliers | “the one that something” | at + ka-√táx’-aa → something-(4n.O) + hsf.√bite. · (KE) · variants: kakatáx’aa ·

at katé (verbal noun) bullet | at + ka-∆-√té → something-(4n.O) + hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√rock. · (KE)

at kax̱ adéli (verbal noun) guard; watchman | “protects something” | at + ká-x̱ + α-√dél-i → something’s-(4n.P) + on.at-(repeatedly) + [a-theme].cl-(–d,∅,–i).√protect. [relational] · (KE)

at kaawaxúkw (verbal noun) dried thing, esp. food
| “something was dried” | at + ka-√yú-ya-√núkw → something-(4n.O) + hsf.pfv.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√dry

at kaayí (verbal noun) cord (of wood) | “something measured” | at + ká-x̱ + a-∅-√dél-i → something’s-(4n.P) + on.at-(repeatedly) + [a-theme].cl-(–d,∅,–i).√measure. [relational] · (KE)

at kuna.áag (compound noun) plan; directions; commandment; suggestion
| at + ka-u-na-∅-√.áaḵw → something-(4h.O) + hsf.irr.na-md.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√command. · (JL)

at kookéidi (compound noun) parable | “a thing that is measured against something” | at + ka-√yú-∆-√kaay-át-i → something-(4n.O) + compare. pfv.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√measure.something-(4n.i). · (relational) · (NR, JL, KE)

at k’é (verbal noun) thing: good thing
| at + ∆-√k’é → something-(4n.O) + cl-(–d,∅,–i).√good. · (JL)

at layeix̱ s’aatí (compound noun) carpenter
| “master builder” | at + la-√yeix̱ + s’aatí → something-(4n.O) + cl-(–d,∅,–i).√make/use + boss/master. · (KE)

at la.át (verbal noun) baggage; luggage; stuff packed up for carrying | at la-√.át² → there.around cl-(–d,l,–i).√carry-(personal belongings) · at la.át ashuyalihéin → he has many pieces of baggage (SNa). · (KE)

at lux’aakáawu (compound noun) troublemaker | “person at the point of something” | at + lú-x’aa-√káa-wu → something’s-(4n.p) + noise/point.tip. someone-(4h.i). · (relational) · (KE)

at natéeyi (verbal noun) hunter | at + na-∆-√nête-yi → something-(4n.O) + na-con.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√carry-(general/compact). · (relational) · (JL)
at sagahaayí (verbal noun) will; wish(es) | “something one wills to do” | at + sa-∅-√haa-yí → something-(4n.O) + voice-ga-md.cl-(−d,∅,−i).√will[ing].[relational] · (KE, JL)
at saxán (verbal noun) love (of things); love (of everything) | at + sa-√xán → something-(4n.O) + cl-(−d,∅,−i).√love · (KE)
as a Rogue Riveráz (compound noun) spear which binds rope around seal | “thonging that wraps up limbs” | this spear was invented by a small beaver in Basket Bay | at + s’aan-∅-√.áx̱w + dzáas → something-(4n.O) + limb.cl-(−d,∅,−i).√tie-up/wrap-up + thonging · (KE)
at s’éil'i (compound noun) rags (for cleaning or wiping) | “something torn” | at + ∅-√shí + ḵóok → something-(4n.O) + cl-(−d,∅,−i).√sing + box · (KE)
at shéeyí (verbal noun) singer | at + ∅-√shée-yí → something-(4n.O) + cl-(−d,∅,−i).√sing. · (KE)
at shéeyi (verbal noun) singers; choir | at + ∅√shée-x'-i → something-(4n.O) + cl-(−d,∅,−i).√sing.[plural],[relational] · (KE) · variants: et shéex'i (C) · at wúskóowu (verbal noun) elder; knowledgeable person | “knows something” | at + yu-s-√kú + daakahídi → something-(4n.O) + [perfective].cl-(+d,s,−i).√know.[relational] · (KE)
at xáshdi téel (compound noun) moccasins | “something cut up shoe” | at + ∅-√xásh-t-i + téel → something-(4n.O) + [repetitive].cl-(−d,∅,−i).√cut/saw.[repetitive].[relational] + shoe · variants: keish téel (Y) · at xáshdi x'óow (compound noun) blanket sewn from scraps of hide | “something cut up blanket” | at + ∅-√xásh-t-i + x'óow → something-(4n.O) + cl-(−d,∅,−i).√cut/saw.[repetitive].[relational] + blanket · (KE)
at’aa.éex'i (verbal noun) town crier | “yells something to the landward side” | at + t’áa-∅-√.éex'-i → something-(4n.O) + landward-side.cl-(−d,∅,−i).√shout/call-out.[relational] · (JC)
at ts’ík’wí (verbal noun) muscles of a shell creature; pincher | “pinches something” | at + ∅√ts’ík’w-t-i → something-(4n.O) + cl-(−d,∅,−i).√pinch-[repetitive].[relational] · (JL)
at x’aan hídi (compound noun) smokehouse  
"something dried by smoke house"  
| at + Ø-√x’aan + hídi-i → something-(4n.O) + cl-(-d,Ø,–i),√dry-by-smoking-(fish) + house.  
[relational] · (KE) · variants: at x’aan hídi (C), s’eik hídi (T), s’eik daakahídi, s’eik daakéedi (C).  

at x’awós’ (verbal noun) · variants: k’a x’awós’  
sharing question | at + x’á-Ø-√wós’ → something-(4n.O) + mouth.cl-(-d,Ø,–i),√ask · (KL)  

at x’éeshi (compound noun) fish: dryfish  
thinly cut and dried fish · possibly from a neighboring Na-Dene Northern Athabascan language | (KE) · variants: at duwaxéeshi.  

at yátx’i daa yoo at kooneik káa (compound noun) advocate: court appointed special advocate | "doing on behalf of children" | at yátx’i + daa + yoo + at + ka-ú-ya-√ká → something-(4n.O) + mouth/opening.thing-(4n.i),[relational] · (KL)  

at.óow (verbal noun) possession: sacred clan-owned item | "something bought" · used to denote something that is owned by a clan and cannot be claimed by an individual · things that can be at.óow are names, houses, stories, songs, land, the image of animals and the supernatural, and objects made with the images of those things · at.óow may be jointly claimed by multiple clans, but use of at.óow that is not claimed by your clan is inappropriate unless proper permissions have been given · the children, grandchildren, and close relatives of clans would often be dressed in some of the most valuable at.óow of a clan that recognizes the relationship publicly | at-Ø-√oow → something-(4n.O),cl-(-d,Ø,–i),√buy  

awlivás (verbal noun) dryfish, hard · "roasted dry fish"  
[perfective].s/he-(3.S).cl-(–d,l,+i).√roast/scorch-(by fire) · (KE)  

ax (possessive pronoun) my · first person singular possessive pronoun (1s.P) · used to show a relationship between things, including ownership ("háa aani = "our land"), kinship term origination ("éésh = "her/his father"), the link to a relational base ("ax xáni = "next to me"), and conjugation of certain verbs ("tooá siigóo = "'s/he is happy") · other possessive pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)  

at.óow (possessive noun) my · first person singular possessive pronoun (1s.P) · used to show a relationship between things, including ownership ("háa aani = "our land"), kinship term origination ("éésh = "her/his father"), the link to a relational base ("ax xáni = "next to me"), and conjugation of certain verbs ("tooá siigóo = "'s/he is happy") · other possessive pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)  

awlivás (verbal noun) dryfish, hard · "roasted dry fish"  
[perfective].s/he-(3.S).cl-(–d,l,+i).√roast/scorch-(by fire) · (KE)  

ax (possessive pronoun) my · first person singular possessive pronoun (1s.P) · used to show a relationship between things, including ownership ("háa aani = "our land"), kinship term origination ("éésh = "her/his father"), the link to a relational base ("ax xáni = "next to me"), and conjugation of certain verbs ("tooá siigóo = "'s/he is happy") · other possessive pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)  

háa | our · first person plural possessive (1p.P) · i | your · second person singular possessive (2s.P)  

yee | you all’s → second person plural possessive (2p.P)
• du | her/his → third person human singular possessive (3Hs.P)
• has du ~ s du | their → third person plural possessive (3p.P)
• a | its → third person nonhuman possessive (3N.P)
• ash | this gal’s/guy’s → third person proximal possessive (3prx.P)
• a | that other gal’s/guy’s → third person obviate possessive (3obv.P)
• kaa ee ~ ku ee ~ koon | (to) someone → fourth person human postpositional (4h.PP)
• at ee ~ (to) something → fourth person nonhuman postpositional (4n.PP)
• aee ~ (to) one, some → partitive postpositional (part.PP)
• chush | (to) -self’s → reflexive postpositional (rflx.PP)
• woosh, woonch | (to) each other → reciprocal postpositional (recip.PP)

ax̱ adée (interjection) my precious! | term of endearment used for children or for members of the opposite clan. used often when a child is in need of comfort, or in public when flirting with clan opposites | (DK)

ax̱ dachxánk’é (kinship term) my wonderful grandchild! | term of endearment used when speaking lovingly to a grandchild | dachxán-vki’ → grandchild.vgood/fine | (DK)

ax̱ ee~ x̱aan (postpositional pronoun) me: (to) me | first person singular postpositional (is.PP) | used in certain verbs where something is going towards the object (literally or figuratively) | a special type of pronoun that combines three things: possessive pronoun, empty base, and relational suffix | other possessive pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)
• ax̱ ee ~ x̱aan | (to) me → first person singular postpositional (is.PP)
• haa ee ~ haan | (to) us → first person plural postpositional (1p.PP)
• i ee | (to) you → second person singular postpositional (2s.PP)
• yee ee ~ i | (to) you all → second person plural postpositional (2p.PP)
• du ee ~ u ~ | (to) her/him → third person human singular postpositional (3s.PP)
• has du ee ~ s du ee ~ | (to) them → third person plural postpositional (3p.PP)
• a ee ~ aan | (to) it → third person nonhuman postpositional (3n.PP)
• ash ee ~ (to) this gal/guy → third person proximal postpositional (3prx.PP)
• a ee ~ a ~ | (to) that other gal/guy → third person obviate postpositional (3obv.PP)
• kaa ee ~ ku ee ~ koon | (to) someone → fourth person human postpositional (4h.PP)
• at ee ~ (to) something → fourth person nonhuman postpositional (4n.PP)
• aee ~ (to) one, some → partitive postpositional (part.PP)
• chush | (to) -self’s → reflexive postpositional (rflx.PP)
• woosh, woonch | (to) each other → reciprocal postpositional (recip.PP)

axá (verbal noun) paddle | “paddler” | a-∅-√x̱áa → a-theme.cl–(–d,∅,–i).√paddle/row | (KE)

ayaheeyáa (compound noun) curlew | (KE)

ayáx (particle) correct; that’s how | often appears with «āwé» as in «ayáx āwé!» (that’s how it is!)

á¹

á² (independent pronoun) (1) it | third person nonhuman independent (3N.i) | independent pronouns are not linked to anything grammatically, and are most often used in phrases like «yáadu x̱át» (here i am) and «uháan áya» (it is us) | common suffix combinations are listed below. take note of the ways that suffixes affect tone and vowel length | (JC, KE)
• ách [áa-ch] | because of it; with it
• aagáa [áa-gáa] | after it; following it
• aadáx / aax [áa-dáx] | from it; after it [that time]
• aadé [áa-dé] | towards it
• aan [áa-n] | with it
• anax [áa-náx] | through it; along it
• át [áa-t] | arriving at it; at it
• áwu [áa-wu] | located at it
• áx’ [áa-x’] | residing at it; located at it
• áx [áa-x] | moving along it; repeatedly at it | other independent pronouns are listed below
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tlingit</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>á</td>
<td>first person singular independent (1s.i)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uháan</td>
<td>first person plural independent (1p.i)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wa.e</td>
<td>you second person singular independent (2s.i)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yeewháán</td>
<td>you all second person plural independent (2p.i)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hú</td>
<td>s/he third person human singular independent (3Hs.i)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hás</td>
<td>them third person plural independent (3p.i)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>á</td>
<td>it third person nonhuman independent (3N.i)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ash</td>
<td>this gal/guy third person proximal independent (3prx.i)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>á</td>
<td>that other gal/guy third person obviative independent (3obv.i)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>káa</td>
<td>someone fourth person human independent (4H.i)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>át</td>
<td>something fourth person nonhuman independent (4N.i)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aa</td>
<td>one, some partitive independent (part.i)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chúsh</td>
<td>reflexive independent (rflx.i)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wóosh, wóoch</td>
<td>reciprocal independent (recip.i)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>á</td>
<td>that other gal/guy third person obviative independent (3obv.i)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>á</td>
<td>because of it with it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aagáa</td>
<td>after it following it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aadáx</td>
<td>from it after it that time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aadé</td>
<td>towards it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aan</td>
<td>with it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anax</td>
<td>through it along it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>át</td>
<td>arriving at it at it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>áwu</td>
<td>located at it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>áx</td>
<td>residing at it located at</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>áx</td>
<td>moving along it repeatedly at it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>áx̱</td>
<td>moving along it repeatedly at it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>á</td>
<td>because of it it-because</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ch</td>
<td>with it using it it-with-instrumental</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ch</td>
<td>fork thing a person eats with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ch</td>
<td>towards it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-n</td>
<td>with it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-náx</td>
<td>through it along it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>á-√x</td>
<td>arriving at it at it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>á-√x</td>
<td>located at it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>áx</td>
<td>residing at it located at</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>áx</td>
<td>moving along it repeatedly at it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>á</td>
<td>because of it it-because</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ch</td>
<td>with it using it it-with-instrumental</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>á</td>
<td>because of it it-because</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>á</td>
<td>because of it with it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aagáa</td>
<td>after it following it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aadáx</td>
<td>from it after it that time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aadé</td>
<td>towards it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aan</td>
<td>with it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anax</td>
<td>through it along it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>át</td>
<td>arriving at it at it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>áwu</td>
<td>located at it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>áx</td>
<td>residing at it located at</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>áx</td>
<td>moving along it repeatedly at it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ch</td>
<td>because of it it-because</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ch</td>
<td>with it using it it-with-instrumental</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>á-√x</td>
<td>arriving at it at it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>á-√x</td>
<td>located at it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>áx</td>
<td>residing at it located at</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>áx</td>
<td>moving along it repeatedly at it</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| ách | particle | because of it it-because |
| á | because of it it-because |
| -ch | with it using it it-with-instrumental |
| á | because of it with it |
| aagáa | after it following it |
| aadáx | from it after it that time |
| aadé | towards it |
| aan | with it |
| anax | through it along it |
| át | arriving at it at it |
| áwu | located at it |
| áx | residing at it located at |
| áx | moving along it repeatedly at it |
| -ch | because of it it-because |
| -ch | with it using it it-with-instrumental |
| á-√x | arriving at it at it |
| á-√x | located at it |
| áx | residing at it located at |
| áx | moving along it repeatedly at it |

| ách 1 | particle | because of it it-because |
| á | because of it it-because |
| -ch | with it using it it-with-instrumental |
| á | because of it with it |
| aagáa | after it following it |
| aadáx | from it after it that time |
| aadé | towards it |
| aan | with it |
| anax | through it along it |
| át | arriving at it at it |
| áwu | located at it |
| áx | residing at it located at |
| áx | moving along it repeatedly at it |
| -ch | because of it it-because |
| -ch | with it using it it-with-instrumental |
| á-√x | arriving at it at it |
| á-√x | located at it |
| áx | residing at it located at |
| áx | moving along it repeatedly at it |

| ách 2 | particle | with it using it it-with-instrumental |
| á | because of it with it |
| aagáa | after it following it |
| aadáx | from it after it that time |
| aadé | towards it |
| aan | with it |
| anax | through it along it |
| át | arriving at it at it |
| áwu | located at it |
| áx | residing at it located at |
| áx | moving along it repeatedly at it |
| -ch | because of it it-because |
| -ch | with it using it it-with-instrumental |
| á-√x | arriving at it at it |
| á-√x | located at it |
| áx | residing at it located at |
| áx | moving along it repeatedly at it |

| ách at dusxa át | compound noun | fork thing a person eats with |
| á | because of it with it |
| aagáa | after it following it |
| aadáx | from it after it that time |
| aadé | towards it |
| aan | with it |
| anax | through it along it |
| át | arriving at it at it |
| áwu | located at it |
| áx | residing at it located at |
| áx | moving along it repeatedly at it |

| áché | particle | because of it with it |
| á | because of it it-because |
| -ch | with it using it it-with-instrumental |
| á | because of it with it |
| aagáa | after it following it |
| aadáx | from it after it that time |
| aadé | towards it |
| aan | with it |
| anax | through it along it |
| át | arriving at it at it |
| áwu | located at it |
| áx | residing at it located at |
| áx | moving along it repeatedly at it |

| ágé | particle | [interrogative: marks yes/no questions] |
| á | because of it with it |
| aagáa | after it following it |
| aadáx | from it after it that time |
| aadé | towards it |
| aan | with it |
| anax | through it along it |
| át | arriving at it at it |
| áwu | located at it |
| áx | residing at it located at |
| áx | moving along it repeatedly at it |

| áhé | particle | [focus-particle] |
| á | because of it with it |
| aagáa | after it following it |
| aadáx | from it after it that time |
| aadé | towards it |
| aan | with it |
| anax | through it along it |
| át | arriving at it at it |
| áwu | located at it |
| áx | residing at it located at |
| áx | moving along it repeatedly at it |

| ákyá | particle | this right here |
| á-gé-yá | [focus-particle].[yes/no question].right-here |

| ákyú | particle | is it that way over there? |
| á-gé-yá | is it that way over there? |
## Tlingit to English

### át

1. **(independent pronoun)** something | fourth person nonhuman independent (4n.i)
   - independent pronouns are not linked to anything grammatically, and are most often used in phrases like «yáadu x̱át» (here i am) and «uháan áyá» (it is us)
   - used to indicate that an unspecified thing is the pronoun. Like the fourth person human pronoun this one is often used as a placeholder in nouns and verbs. It alters a lot of words when used in a variety of forms. Keep an eye out for it as you build vocabulary, and you will see it is one of the most powerful words in Tlingit.
   - For example: at.óow (sacred clan-owned item), at
   - daná (s/he is drinking alcohol), and Daḵ'laweití (Thing of the Inland Sand Bar – name of an Eagle-Killer Whale Clan).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>independent pronouns are listed below</th>
<th>(JC, KE)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>áx'</td>
<td>at</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. **(preverb)** arriving there | for motion verbs, creates a Ø-conjugation motion verb (towards a terminus) | át → there.at-(arriving) · (JC)

3. **(preverb)** moving around there | for motion verbs, creates a na-conjugation motion verb (unbounded) | áa-t → there.at-(moving around) · (JC)

### átk' aheen (verbal noun) belief; trust | "s/he believes it" | át-k' + a-Ø-√heen → it-(4n.i).

### átk' aheeni (verbal noun) believer | át-k' + a-Ø-√heen → it-(4n.i).[locative] + [a-theme].cl-(–d,s,–i).√believe · (KE)

### átx sateeyí át (compound noun) thing: important thing; important: there's something important in it | "it is really something" | át-x̱ sa-√tee-yí + át-k' + a-Ø-√heen + át → thing-(4n.i).[locative] + [a-theme].cl-(–d,s,–i).√believe · (KE)

### átx wëewháan (compound noun) fish migration; migration: fish migration | áa-t + ya-na-Ø-√á → there.

### átku kawu aagú (verbal noun) director; planner; commander | "orders people around" | át kawu.aagú, ét et kawu.aagú (C), ét kawu.aagú (C) ·
x’ → there.at-(residing or at rest)

áx’ kaa èe at dultuw yé; sgóon; shgóon; at
wooskú daakahídi (compound noun) school
| "place where people are taught there" | (KE)
| · aa-x + kaa + èe + at + du-l-Vtow + yé → there.
at-(residing) + someone’’s-(4H.P) + [empty base]
+ something-(4n.O) + someone-(4h.S).cl+(d,l,–i).v.teach + place

áx (0) (particle) at: moving around at it; at:
repeatedly arriving at | áax’ → there.at-(moving
around or arriving repeatedly) || (2) (preverb)
| for motion verbs, creates a na-conjugation
motion verb (unbounded)

áx sh kalgan s’eenáa (compound noun) light:
electric light | aa-x + sh + ka-l-Vgan + s’eenáa
→ there.at-(repetitive) + self-(rflx.O) + hsf.cl-
(+d,l,–i).v.burn/light + light • (JL)

áyá (particle) this right here is | á-yá → [focus-
particle].this-right-here

áyú (particle) that way over there is | á-yá →
[focus-particle].that-way-over-here

aa

aa 1 (independent pronoun) one of; some of | partitive
independent (part.i) • independent pronouns are not linked to any thing grammatically, and
are most often used in phrases like «yáada xát»
(here i am) and «uháan áyá» (it is us) • used to refer
to parts of a group or set, and can cover a
wide range of meanings. In some cases, it can
mean some general object, as in aadóo aayí sáyá?
(whose thing is this?). In other cases, it can refer
to a separated groups of things, as in aadów.
aa sá? (which one of a group?). It often means
the one or ones that perform a verb, and is used
to create words in Tlingit. There are many of
these, and you will see more as you study. Here
are some examples: ítaa (knife; literally “the one
that slides”), xít’aa (adze; literally “the one that
chips out wood”), and Ḷut’ídaa (shovel; literally
“the one that throws away a space”). • other
independent pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)
| · xát | me → first person singular
independent (1s.i)
| · uháan | us → first person plural independent
(1p.i)
| · wa.e | you → second person singular
independent (2s.i)
| · yeewháan | you all → second person plural
independent (2p.i)
| · hú | s/he → third person human singular
independent (3Hs.i)
| · hás | them → third person plural independent
(3p.i)
| · á | it → third person nonhuman independent
(3N.i)
| · ash | this gal/guy → third person proximal
independent (3prx.i)
| · á | that other gal/guy → third person obviate
independent (3obv.i)
| · káa | someone → fourth person human
independent (4H.i)
| · át | something → fourth person nonhuman
independent (4N.i)
| · aa | one, some → partitive independent
(part.i)
| · chúsh | ‘self’ reflexive independent (rflx.i)
| · wóosh, wóoch | each other, together →
reciprocal independent (recip.i)

aa 2 (possessive pronoun) one’s; some’s | partitive
possessive (part.P) • used to show a relationship
between things, including ownership («haa aani»
— “our land”); kinship term origination («du éesh»
— “her/his father”), the link to a relational base
(«ax xáni» — “next to me”), and conjugation of
certain verbs («du toowú sigóo» — “s/he is happy”)
| · other possessive pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)
| · ax | my → first person singular possessive
(1s.P)
| · haa | our → first person plural possessive
(1p.P)
| · i | your → second person singular possessive
(2s.P)
| · yee | you all’s → second person plural
possessive (2p.P)
| · du | her/his → third person human singular
possessive (3Hs.P)
| · has du ~ s du | their → third person plural
possessive (3P.P)
| · a | its → third person nonhuman possessive
(3N.P)
| · ash | this gal’s/guy’s → third person proximal
possessive (3prx.P)
| · á | that other gal’s/guy’s → third person
obviative possessive (3obv.P)
| · káa | someone’s → fourth person human
possessive (4H.P)
| · át | something’s → fourth person nonhuman
possessive (4N.P)
| · aa | one’s, some’s → partitive possessive
aa- (object pronoun) one [object]; some [object] | partitive object (part.O) · in a verb phrase, the object is impacted by the verb, and is not the subject · the standard in Tlingit is to write all single letter object pronouns as part of the verb prefix and all pronouns more than one letter as part of the preverb, except for «ḵu-» · open object pronouns (ending in a vowel) will cause contraction in the verb prefix · other object pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)

- chush ~ sh- | -self’s → reflexive possessive (rflx.P)
- woosh, wooth | each other’s → reciprocal possessive (recip.P)

aa- sit (for singular subject to be seated) | for (singular) S to be seated | for (singular) S to examine, inspect, look into N; for S to judge, assess N | (KE) · prohibiting: lii ee.aayíḵ! | don’t be sitting!
· imperfective (+): .áa | s/he sits; s/he is sitting
· imperfective (-): tél u.aa | s/he doesn’t sit; s/he isn’t sitting

N-t tu-x’a-S-d+ō-√.aa ¹ sit (for singular subject to be seated) | for (singular) S to be seated on her/his butthole | this phrase is often humorous in Tlingit, referring to “really sitting upright” | Tsu té áyu káayag ıjejtx awlyéx a káa áyu tux’a.áा. → He was also using a rock for a chair, he’s sitting his butthole on it. (CW)

N-t + O-s-s-√.aa ¹ (*positional verb – transitive) seated (to have live creature seated there) | for S to have O (live creature) seated at N | only occurs in the imperfective · could be used to indicate that one has a child or animal seated, but would generally not be used to refer to an adult | (KE) · dóosh kóok yikt as.áa → he sat the cat in the box (and it was very docile and remained there) (SN)
· imperfective (+): át as.áa | s/he has her/him seated there
· imperfective (-): tél át oos.áa | s/he doesn’t have her/him seated there

N-t + l-√.aa ¹ (*positional verb – impersonal) situated there (of a building) | for a building to be situated at N | only occurs in the imperfective · could be used to indicate that one has a child or animal seated, but would generally not be used to refer to an adult | (KE) · hit tlein át la.aayín; kei oowagán ḵu.aa → there used to be a large house there, but it burned down (SN) · áx hidi ANB Hall təkw dét la.áa → my house is next to the ANB Hall (SN)
· imperfective (+): át la.áa | it’s situated there
· imperfective (-): tél át ul.aa | it’s not situated there

√aa ¹ (verb root) | classification: singular sit; situated | plural form: √këe ¹

S-√-√.aa ¹ (*positional verb – subject intransitive) sit (for singular subject to be seated) | for (singular) S to be seated | only occurs in the imperfective · a noun phrase with (-t) postposition is used to indicate where one is sitting, but this noun phrase is not required by the verb, for example: «.áa» (s/he is sitting) or «át.áa» (s/he is sitting there) · the plural stem is used when indicating that one person is sitting with another, even though the subject is singular, for example: «du een ḷéen» (s/he is sitting with her/him) or «du een  ḷáéen» (i am sitting with her/him) | (KE) · Mary ch’a neilt áa → Mary is sitting at home (SN)
· prohibitive: lii ee.aayíḵ! | don’t be sitting!

√aa ² (verb root) inspect; examine; kiss; consider; think over; come to senses

N + daa + ya-S-d+s-√.aa ² (na act verb – subject intransitive) examine; inspect; judge; assess | for S to examine, inspect, look into N; for S to judge, assess N | (KE) · haa daa yąqąx.áas. áa → we’re going to be examined / we’re going to get a checkup (SN) · haat áyu kax kawałakáa yee kuséeyá a daa yąkšas.áa → they sent me here to look into your way of life (to judge whether it is good or not) (SN)
· imperative: a daa yanees.á! | examine it!
Tlingit to English

 prohibitive: lil a daa yees.eix! | don't examine it!
 imperfective (+): a daa yas.eix | s/he is examining it
 imperfective (–): tlél a daa yoos.eix | s/he isn’t examining it
 perfective (+): a daa yawdzi.aa | s/he examined it
 perfective (–): tlél a daa yaus.aa | s/he won’t examine it

 N + x’ii-t + ya-S-d+s-√.aa² (∅ motion verb – subject intransitive) kiss | for S to kiss N | (KE)
 imperative: ax̱ x’iiit yees.á! | kiss me!
 prohibitive: líl ax̱ x’iiix̱ yees.aayéeḵ! | don’t kiss me!
 perfective (+): ax̱ x’iiit yawdzi.áa | s/he kissed me
 perfective (–): tlél ax̱ x’iiit yaus.á | s/he didn’t kiss me
 future (+): ax̱ x’iiit yakg̱was.áa | s/he will kiss me
 future (–): tlél ax̱ x’iiit yakg̱was.aa | s/he won’t kiss me

 √aa³ (verb root) classification: plant, water grow; pour forth (of water)

 ka-∅-√.aa³ (na event verb – impersonal) grow (of plant) | for a plant to grow | classification: plant | In classical Tlingit, this verb meant specifically for a plant with a long stalk to grow (the length of the plant indicated by the s-classifier), however this meaning has been lost for most current speakers, and now just means for a plant in general to grow. | (KE)
 imperative (+): kasa.eix | it grows; it’s growing
 imperative (–): tlél koos.eix | it doesn’t grow; it’s not growing
 progressive imperative: kei kanas.én | it’s growing
 perfective (+): kawsi.aa | it grew
 perfective (–): tlél kawus.aa | it didn’t grow
 future (+): kagux̱sa.áa | it will grow
 future (–): tlél kagux̱sa.aa | it won’t grow

 yóo + aan + ka-∅-√.aa³ (na event verb – impersonal) quake: earthquake; earthquake | for the earth to quake | (SN)
 progressive imperative: yóo aan yoo kaya. éik | the earth is quaking (right now)
 perfective (+): yóo aan kaawa.aa | the earth quaked

 ka-s-√.aa³ (na act verb – impersonal) grow (of plant) | for a plant to grow | classification: plant | growth (of plant) | for a plant to grow | classification: plant, water | (KE)
 imperative (+): kasa.eix | it grows; it’s growing
 imperative (–): tlél koos.eix | it doesn’t grow; it’s not growing
 progressive imperative: kei kanas.én | it’s growing
 perfective (+): kawsi.aa | it grew
 perfective (–): tlél kawus.aa | it didn’t grow
 future (+): kagux̱sa.áa | it will grow
 future (–): tlél kagux̱sa.aa | it won’t grow

 O-ka-S-s-√.aa³ (na act verb – subject intransitive) grow it (plant) | for S to cause O (plant) to grow | classification: plant, water | (KE)
 imperative: kanas.á! | grow it!
 prohibitive: lil keesa.eixiḵ! | don’t grow it!
 perfective (+): akas.eix | s/he grows it; s/he’s growing it
 progressive imperative: yaa kana.én | it’s growing; it’s flowing
 perfective (+): kaawa.aa | it grew; it flowed

 yóo + aan + ka-∅-√.aa³ (na event verb – impersonal) quake: earthquake; earthquake | for the earth to quake | (SN)
 progressive imperative: yóo aan yoo kaya. éik | the earth is quaking (right now)
 perfective (+): yóo aan kaawa.aa | the earth quaked

 ka-s-√.aa³ (na act verb – impersonal) grow (of plant) | for a plant to grow | classification: plant | In classical Tlingit, this verb meant specifically for a plant with a long stalk to grow (the length of the plant indicated by the s-classifier), however this meaning has been lost for most current speakers, and now just means for a plant in general to grow. | (KE)
 imperative (+): kasa.eix | it grows; it’s growing
 imperative (–): tlél koos.eix | it doesn’t grow; it’s not growing
 progressive imperative: kei kanas.én | it’s growing
 perfective (+): kawsi.aa | it grew
 perfective (–): tlél kawus.aa | it didn’t grow
 future (+): kagux̱sa.áa | it will grow
 future (–): tlél kagux̱sa.aa | it won’t grow

 yóo + aan + ka-∅-√.aa³ (na event verb – impersonal) quake: earthquake; earthquake | for the earth to quake | (SN)
 progressive imperative: yóo aan yoo kaya. éik | the earth is quaking (right now)
 perfective (+): yóo aan kaawa.aa | the earth quaked

 ka-s-√.aa³ (na act verb – impersonal) grow (of plant) | for a plant to grow | classification: plant | In classical Tlingit, this verb meant specifically for a plant with a long stalk to grow (the length of the plant indicated by the s-classifier), however this meaning has been lost for most current speakers, and now just means for a plant in general to grow. | (KE)
 imperative (+): kasa.eix | it grows; it’s growing
 imperative (–): tlél koos.eix | it doesn’t grow; it’s not growing
 progressive imperative: kei kanas.én | it’s growing
 perfective (+): kawsi.aa | it grew
 perfective (–): tlél kawus.aa | it didn’t grow
 future (+): kagux̱sa.áa | it will grow
 future (–): tlél kagux̱sa.aa | it won’t grow

 yóo + aan + ka-∅-√.aa³ (na event verb – impersonal) quake: earthquake; earthquake | for the earth to quake | (SN)
 progressive imperative: yóo aan yoo kaya. éik | the earth is quaking (right now)
 perfective (+): yóo aan kaawa.aa | the earth quaked

 ka-s-√.aa³ (na act verb – impersonal) grow (of plant) | for a plant to grow | classification: plant | In classical Tlingit, this verb meant specifically for a plant with a long stalk to grow (the length of the plant indicated by the s-classifier), however this meaning has been lost for most current speakers, and now just means for a plant in general to grow. | (KE)
 imperative (+): kasa.eix | it grows; it’s growing
 imperative (–): tlél koos.eix | it doesn’t grow; it’s not growing
 progressive imperative: kei kanas.én | it’s growing
 perfective (+): kawsi.aa | it grew
 perfective (–): tlél kawus.aa | it didn’t grow
 future (+): kagux̱sa.áa | it will grow
 future (–): tlél kagux̱sa.aa | it won’t grow

 yóo + aan + ka-∅-√.aa³ (na event verb – impersonal) quake: earthquake; earthquake | for the earth to quake | (SN)
 progressive imperative: yóo aan yoo kaya. éik | the earth is quaking (right now)
 perfective (+): yóo aan kaawa.aa | the earth quaked

 ka-s-√.aa³ (na act verb – impersonal) grow (of plant) | for a plant to grow | classification: plant | In classical Tlingit, this verb meant specifically for a plant with a long stalk to grow (the length of the plant indicated by the s-classifier), however this meaning has been lost for most current speakers, and now just means for a plant in general to grow. | (KE)
 imperative (+): kasa.eix | it grows; it’s growing
 imperative (–): tlél koos.eix | it doesn’t grow; it’s not growing
 progressive imperative: kei kanas.én | it’s growing
 perfective (+): kawsi.aa | it grew
 perfective (–): tlél kawus.aa | it didn’t grow
 future (+): kagux̱sa.áa | it will grow
 future (–): tlél kagux̱sa.aa | it won’t grow

 yóo + aan + ka-∅-√.aa³ (na event verb – impersonal) quake: earthquake; earthquake | for the earth to quake | (SN)
 progressive imperative: yóo aan yoo kaya. éik | the earth is quaking (right now)
 perfective (+): yóo aan kaawa.aa | the earth quaked

 ka-s-√.aa³ (na act verb – impersonal) grow (of plant) | for a plant to grow | classification: plant | In classical Tlingit, this verb meant specifically for a plant with a long stalk to grow (the length of the plant indicated by the s-classifier), however this meaning has been lost for most current speakers, and now just means for a plant in general to grow. | (KE)
 imperative (+): kasa.eix | it grows; it’s growing
 imperative (–): tlél koos.eix | it doesn’t grow; it’s not growing
 progressive imperative: kei kanas.én | it’s growing
 perfective (+): kawsi.aa | it grew
 perfective (–): tlél kawus.aa | it didn’t grow
 future (+): kagux̱sa.áa | it will grow
 future (–): tlél kagux̱sa.aa | it won’t grow

 yóo + aan + ka-∅-√.aa³ (na event verb – impersonal) quake: earthquake; earthquake | for the earth to quake | (SN)
 progressive imperative: yóo aan yoo kaya. éik | the earth is quaking (right now)
 perfective (+): yóo aan kaawa.aa | the earth quaked

 ka-s-√.aa³ (na act verb – impersonal) grow (of plant) | for a plant to grow | classification: plant | In classical Tlingit, this verb meant specifically for a plant with a long stalk to grow (the length of the plant indicated by the s-classifier), however this meaning has been lost for most current speakers, and now just means for a plant in general to grow. | (KE)
 imperative (+): kasa.eix | it grows; it’s growing
 imperative (–): tlél koos.eix | it doesn’t grow; it’s not growing
 progressive imperative: kei kanas.én | it’s growing
 perfective (+): kawsi.aa | it grew
 perfective (–): tlél kawus.aa | it didn’t grow
 future (+): kagux̱sa.áa | it will grow
 future (–): tlél kagux̱sa.aa | it won’t grow
grow it
- future (+): akagux̱sa.áa | s/he will grow it
- future (−): tlél akagux̱sa.aa | s/he won’t grow it

kei-∅-√.aa³ (na event verb – impersonal)
daylight; daybreak; dawn | for it to become
daylight, dawn | (KE)
- progressive imperfective: yaa keina.ein | it’s
getting to be daylight
- perfective (+): keiwa.aa | it’s daylight
- perfective (−): tlél keiwu.aa | it’s not
daylight
- future (+): keikg̱wa.áa | it will be daylight
- future (−): tlél keikg̱wa.aa | it won’t be
daylight

O-kei-S-s-√.aa³ (na event verb – transitive)
celebrate; set apart (a day) | for S to celebrate
O, set apart O (a particular day) | (KE)
- imperative: ḵeinas.á! | celebrate it!
- prohibitive: líl yoo ḵeesa.éigiḵ! | don’t
celebrate it!
- progressive imperfective: yaa aḵeinas.éin | s/he is celebrating it
- perfective (+): aḵeiwsi.aa | s/he celebrated it
- perfective (−): tlél aḵeiwus.aa | s/he didn’t
celebrate it
- future (+): aḵeigux̱sa.áa | s/he will celebrate
it
- future (−): tlél aḵeigux̱sa.aa | s/he won’t
celebrate it

√aa⁴ (verb root) migrate (of fish)

{na motion preverb} + ya-∅-√.aa⁴ (na
motion verb – impersonal) run (of fish); migrate
(of fish) | for fish to run, migrate
- progressive imperfective: yaa yana.ein | the
fish are running
- perfective (+): yaawa.aa | the fish are
running; the fish ran
- perfective (−): tlél yawu.aa | the fish aren’t
running; the fish didn’t run
- future (+): yakgwa.áa | the fish will run
- future (−): tlél yakgwa.aa | the fish won’t run

{∅ motion preverb} + ya-∅-√.aa⁴ (∅ motion
verb – impersonal) | for fish to run
- progressive imperfective: aadé yaa yana.ein
| the fish are running there
- perfective (+): át yaawa.áa | the fish ran
there
- perfective (−): tlél át yawu.á | the fish didn’t
run there

• future (+): aadé yakgwa.áa | the fish will run
there
• future (−): tlél aadé yakgwa.aa | the fish
won’t run there

aa ee- (postpositional pronoun) one: (to) one; some:
- future (−): aa ee- | (to) me → first person
guard personal postpositional (1s.PP)
- future (−): aa ee- | (to) us → first person plural
postpositional (1p.PP)
- i ee- | (to) you → second person singular
postpositional (2s.PP)
- yee ee- | (to) you all → second person
plural postpositional (2p.PP)
- du ee- | (to) her/him + third
person human singular postpositional (3s.PP)
- has du ee- | s du ee- | (to) them → third
person plural postpositional (3p.PP)
- a ee- | (to) it → third person nonhuman
postpositional (3n.PP)
- ash ee- | (to) this gal/guy → third
person proximal postpositional (3prx.PP)
- a ee- | (to) other gal/guy → third
person obviative postpositional (3ovb.PP)
- a ee- | (to) someone → fourth
person human postpositional (4h.PP)
- at ee- | (to) something → fourth
person nonhuman postpositional (4h.PP)
- a ee- | (to) one, some → partitive
postpositional (part.PP)
- chush | (to) self’s → reflexive postpositional
(rflx.PP)
- woosh, wouch | (to) each other → reciprocal
postpositional (recip.PP)

aaa (particle) yes | it is unclear whether the form
used is dialect or personal preference; some
forms may be influenced by the English “uh-huh”•
variants: aáa, áaa, aaá

aadáx (1) (particle) from it; after it (that time)
- future (+): aadáx → it.from | (KE) | variants: aax̱
•
(2) (preverb) for motion verbs, creates a na-
conjugation motion verb (unbounded) | (JC)
•
(3) for carrying motion verbs, refers to lifting an
object off of something, creating a ga-conjugation
motion verb (upwards)
aadé (preverb) (i) towards it | this particle has special functions when used as a preverb that is not denoting direction for a motion verb; it can direct one verb concept to another, or change the function of the verb in combination with other preverbs, suffixes, and postverbs, as in the examples below | aa-dé → it-towards • aadé awuxaaní yé → the way s/he ate it • tlél aadé agwaaní yé → there’s no way s/he can eat it • ywasíkoo aadé awuxa → i know s/he ate it || (2) | for motion verbs, creates a na-conjugation motion verb (unbounded) | aadé woogoot → s/he walked towards it • (JC)
aadé k dulxes’ yé (verbal noun) garbage dump; dump: garbage dump | “place where people dump” | aa-dé + ka-du-l-√xáa-s’ + yé → there. towards + hsf.someone.cl-(+d,l,–i).√dump/pour. [in series] + place • (JL)
aadé [verb]-i yé (particle) | “the way the verb happened”; “how the verb happened”
aadóo só (question particle) who | when asking who is the subject of a verb, the ergative “-ch” often attaches to create “aadóoch” • determiners may be added to «sá» as in «aadóo sóyá» (who is this?) • «aadóo sóvé?» (who is that?) • question particles combine most commonly to form questions, but can also be used to create statements like «jánwu al’ón, s’aax̱, daa sáyá át dei át ágé awduwa.ák? → have they already made a fire? (SN) • imperative: shóot eeda.ák! | build a fire! • prohibitive: lil shóox eeda.aagik! | don’t build a fire! • perfective (+): shóot awdi.ák | s/he built a fire • perfective (–): tlél shóot awda.ák | s/he didn’t build a fire • future (+): shóode agux̱da.ák | s/he will build a fire • future (–): tlél shóode agux̱da.ák | s/he won’t build a fire
aadé̱e (adjective) good; well |prenominal adjective: appears immediately before the noun it modifies | aa-√k’é → one(s)-(part.O).√good/fine • (JC)
vaak (verb root) attempt; try
ka-S-√-vaak (na act verb – subject intransitive) try; attempt | for S to try, attempt | kaxwa.aaḵw ee yáx âwgalgeeni → i tried to look at your face (that is, to get a response from you) (SN) • imperative: kana.aaḵw! | try! • perfective (+): kaawa.aaḵw | s/he tried, attempted • perfective (–): tlél kawu.aaḵw | s/he didn’t try • future (+): kaksywa.aaḵw | s/he will try • future (–): tlél kaksywa.aaḵw | s/he won’t try
O-ka-u-S-√-vaak (na act verb – object intransitive) test; try out | for S to try out, test O | note that in classical tlingit, this verb had a thematic prefix (u-) which seems to be falling out of modern day speech, especially in the
imperative form for this verb. this is indicated in the theme as (u). alternate forms given here show one form with the thematic (u) and one without, both of which are acceptable in modern speech | ch’a akaawa.aaḵw áwé, wáá sá yakwgáaayí → he tested him to see what he would say (SN) • kuku.aaḵw → he tried out the people (SN) • akoo.aaḵw we yeí jiné → he’s giving the job a try (JL) • (KE) • imperative: kana.aaḵw! / kuna.aaḵw! | try it! • prohibitive: líl kee.aag úḵ! | don’t try it! • imperfective (+): akoo.aaḵw | s/he is trying it • imperfective (–): tlél akoo.aaḵw | s/he isn’t trying it • progressive imperfective: yaa akoo.aaḵw | s/he is trying it • perfective (+): akaawa.aaḵw | s/he tried it • perfective (–): tlél akawu.aaḵw | s/he didn’t try it • future (+): akakgwa.aaḵw | s/he will try it • future (–): tlél akakgwa.aaḵw | s/he won’t try it

O-x’a-ka-(u)-S-∅-√.aaḵw *1 (na act verb – transitive) speak; give the opportunity to speak; speak: give directions on what to say; direct: give directions on what to say | for S to give O an opportunity to speak; for S to give O directions as to what to say | (KE) • imperative: x’aakuna.aaḵw! / x’akaana.aaḵw | give her/him an opportunity to speak! • prohibitive: líl yoo x’akee.aag úḵ! | don’t give her/him an opportunity to speak! • imperfective (+): ax̱’akoo.aaḵw | s/he is giving her/him an opportunity to speak • perfective (+): ax̱’akaawa.aaḵw | s/he gave her/him an opportunity to speak • perfective (–): tlél ax̱’akawu.aaḵw | s/he didn’t give her/him an opportunity to speak • future (+): ax̱’akakgwa.aaḵw | s/he will give her/him an opportunity to speak • future (–): tlél ax̱’akakgwa.aaḵw | s/he won’t give her/him an opportunity to speak

√aaḵw ² (verb root) plan; order; command; instruct

át + O-ka-S-∅-√.aaḵw ² (na event verb – transitive) orders: give her/him orders; command her/him; instruct her/him; for S to give orders to, command, instruct O | át akaawa.aaḵw we yeí jiné → he’s directing/ supervising the job (JL) • (KE) • imperative: át kana.aaḵw! | give her/him orders! • prohibitive: líl át kayi.aagúḵ! | don’t give her/him orders! • perfective (+): át akaawa.aaḵw | s/he gave her/him orders • perfective (–): tlél át akawu.aaḵw | s/he didn’t give her/him orders • future (+): át akakgwa.aaḵw | s/he will give her/him orders • future (–): tlél át akakgwa.aaḵw | s/he won’t give her/him orders

yan+ + O-ka-S-∅-√.aaḵw ² (∅ motion verb – transitive) decide about it; plan it | for S to make a decision about O; for S to finish planning O | (KE) • imperative: yan ka.áḵw (dé)! | make a decision (now)! • prohibitive: líl yan kayi.aagúḵ (tsá)! | don’t make a decision (yet)! • progressive imperfective: yánde yaa kana. áḵw | s/he is making a decision • perfective (+): yan akaawa.áḵw | s/he made a decision • perfective (–): tlél yan akaawa.aaḵw | s/he didn’t make a decision • future (+): yánde akakgwa.aaḵw | s/he will make a decision • future (–): tlél yánde akakgwa.aaḵw | s/he won’t make a decision

O-ka-S-∅-√.aaḵw ² (∅ act verb – transitive) plan | for S to plan O | (GD, LA, KE) • has du ḵu.éex’i has akaawa.áḵw. → they have all the plans set for their party (JL) • ldakát yan akaawa.áḵw → it has been planned out (SN) • yéi kawtuwa.aaḵw → we planned thus (SN) • imperative: ka.áḵw! | plan it! • prohibitive: líl kayi.aagúḵ! | don’t plan it! • imperfective (+): akoo.aaḵw | s/he is planning it • progressive imperfective: yaa akaana.áḵw | s/he is starting to plan it • perfective (+): akaawa.áḵw | s/he planned it • perfective (–): tlél akaawa.aaḵw | s/he didn’t plan it • future (+): akakgwa.áāḵw | s/he will plan it • future (–): tlél akakgwa.aaḵw | s/he won’t plan it

át + O-ji-ka-u-S-∅-√.aaḵw ² (na act verb – transitive) order; instruct | for S to give O orders, instructions (esp. concerning work)
| (KE) | imperative: át jikuna.aaḵw!  | give her/him things to do! |
|      | prohibitive: lil át jikayi.aagūk! | don't give her/him things to do! |
|      | imperfective (+): át ajikoo.aaḵw | s/he is giving her/him things to do; s/he gives her/him things to do |
|      | progressive imperfective: át yaa ajikuna.aaḵw | s/he is starting to give her/him things to do |
|      | perfective (+): át ajikaawa.aaḵw | s/he gave her/him things to do |
|      | perfective (–): tlél át ajikawu.aaḵw | s/he didn't give her/him things to do |
|      | future (+): át ajikagux̱da.aaḵw | s/he will give her/him things to do |
|      | future (–): tlél át ajikagux̱da.aaḵw | s/he won't give her/him things to do |

át + sh + ji-ka-S-d+∅-√.aaḵw ² (na event verb – subject intransitive) make self do something | for S to make oneself do something | (KE) | imperative: át sh jikanida.aaḵw!  | make yourself do it! |
|      | prohibitive: lil át sh jikayida.aagūk! | don't make yourself do it! |
|      | perfective (+): át sh jikawdi.aaḵw | s/he made herself/himself do it |
|      | perfective (–): tlél át sh jikawda.aaḵw | s/he didn't make herself/himself do it |
|      | future (+): át sh jikagux̱da.aaḵw | s/he will make herself/himself do it |
|      | future (–): tlél át sh jikagux̱da.aaḵw | s/he won't make herself/himself do it |

√aan ¹ (verb root) sit quietly; meditate; observe while seated | a-S-O-√.aan ² (? act verb – subject intransitive) sit quietly; meditate; observe weather (while sitting quietly) | for S to sit quietly (esp. while watching signs of the weather at sundown); for S to meditate (esp. while watching signs of the weather at sundown); for S to observe the weather while sitting quietly | (KE) | imperative: itukla.aan!  | be kind! |
|      | imperfective (+): tuli.aan | s/he is kind |
|      | imperfective (–): tlél tool.aan | s/he isn't kind |
|      | future (+): kei tugux̱la.aan | s/he will be kind |
|      | future (–): tlél kei tugux̱la.aan | s/he won't be kind |

√aan ² (verb root) kind; gentle; pleasant; good looking

O-tu-l-√.aan ² (ga state verb – object intransitive) kind; gentle | for O to be kind; for O to be gentle | (KE) | imperative: itukla.aan!  | be kind! |
|      | imperfective (+): tuli.aan | s/he is kind |
|      | imperfective (–): tlél tool.aan | s/he isn't kind |
|      | future (+): kei tugux̱la.aan | s/he will be kind |
|      | future (–): tlél kei tugux̱la.aan | s/he won't be kind |

aan ¹ (noun) land; town; village; settlement | inhabited or owned land | (KE) | aan ² (postpositional pronoun) with it | with it | postpositional pronoun: a + een ~ aan ¹ · (KE) | aan ~ a ee- (postpositional pronoun) it: (to) it | third person nonhuman postpositional (3p.PP) · used in certain verbs where something is going towards the object (literally or figuratively) · a special type of pronoun that combines three things: possessive pronoun, empty base, and relational suffix · other possessive pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE) | ax ee- ~ xaan | (to) me → first person singular postpositional (1s.PP) |
|      | haa ee- ~ haan | (to) us → first person plural postpositional (1p.PP) |
|      | i ee- | (to) you → second person singular postpositional (2s.PP) |
|     | yee ee- | (to) you all → second person plural postpositional (2p.PP) |
|     | du ee- ~ u- | (to) her/him → third person human singular postpositional (3s.PP) |
|     | has du ee- ~ s du ee- | (to) them → third person plural postpositional (3p.PP) |
|     | a ee- ~ aan | (to) it → third person nonhuman postpositional (3p.PP) |
|     | ash ee- | (to) this gal/guy → third person proximal postpositional (3prx.PP) |
|     | a ee- ~ a- | (to) that other gal/guy → third person obviate postpositional (3obv.PP) |
|     | kaa ee- ~ ku ee- ~ koon | (to) someone → fourth person human postpositional (4h.PP) |
|     | at ee- | (to) something → fourth person nonhuman postpositional (4n.PP) |
|     | aa ee- | (to) one, some → partitive postpositional (part.PP) |
|     | chush | (to) -self’s → reflexive postpositional (rflx.PP) |
|     | woosh, wooth | (to) each other → reciprocal postpositional (recip.PP) |

√aan ¹ (verb root) sit quietly; meditate; observe while seated
O-ka-s-√.aan *(ga state verb – object intransitive) classification: inanimate attractive; good-looking | for O to be attractive, good-looking | (KE) • imperfective (+): kasi.aan | it is good-looking • imperfective (–): tlél koos.aan | it isn't good-looking • progressive imperfective: kei kanas.aan | it is starting to become good-looking • perfective (+): kawsi.aan | it became good-looking • perfective (–): tlél kawus.aan | it didn't become good-looking • future (+): kei kagus.aan | it will be good-looking • future (–): tlél kei kagus.aan | it won't be good-looking

O-ya-ka-s-√.aan *(ga state verb – object intransitive) attractive; good-looking; pleasant-faced | for O to be attractive, good-looking, pleasant-faced | classification: animate • imperfective (+): yaksi.aan | s/he is good-looking • imperfective (–): tlél yakoos.aan | s/he isn't good-looking • progressive imperfective: kei yakanas.aan | s/he is starting to become good-looking • perfective (+): yakawsi.aan | s/he became good-looking • perfective (–): tlél yakwus.aan | s/he didn't become good-looking • future (+): kei yakagušsa.aan | s/he will be good-looking • future (–): tlél kei yakagušsa.aan | s/he won't be good-looking

√aan *(verb root) village: make village

N-x’ + S-d+s-√.aan *(act verb – subject intransitive) settle; village: make village | for S to make village at N; for S to settle at N | áa wutudzi.aan → we settled there/we made it our village (SN) • Jilkáatáx̱ ávé has wuligáas’; tléa Aangóonx’ has wudzi.aan → they moved from Chilkat and settled in Angoon/made Angoon their village (SN) • perfective (+): áa woodzi.aan | s/he settled there; s/he made a village there

**aan at dusxa át** *(compound noun) fork | “thing a person eats with” | (KE) • a-ee-n + du-s-√x̱a + át → its-(4n.P).{empty base}.with + something-(4n.O).{someone-(4h.S).cl-(+d,s,–i)}.√eat + thing-(4n.i) • variants: ách at dusxa át • aan galakú *(verbal noun) flood | “flooded land” | (KE) • from verb: aan + O-l-√x̱oo- *(ga state); for O to flood, be flooded • variants: aan galúk • aan kadusk’ix’ti át *(compound noun) | (A), aan dusk’ix’ti át (T) crochet hook | “a person hooks/gaffs with” • a-een + ka-du-s-√x̱’-t-i + át → it.with + hsf.someone-(4h.S).cl-(+d,s,–i).√hook/gaff.[repetitive].[relational] + thing-(4n.i) • aan kadus’ix’w át *(compound noun) glue | “thing something is glued with” • a-ee-n + ka-du-√s’ix’+ w + át its-(4n.P).{empty base}.with + hsf.someone.√adhère-to + thing • (SE)

**aan kwéiyi** *(compound noun) flag | “land marker” | (KE) • aan + √wéiyi → land-(inhabited) + √mark.[relational] • aan kwéiyi tugáas’i *(compound noun) flagpole | “housepost in the flag” | (KE) • aan + √wéiyi + tu-gáas’+ i → land + √mark.[relational] + inside.housepost.[relational] • aan s’aatí *(compound noun) mayor | “master of the land” | aan + s’aatí → land + master • (KE)

**aan x’ayee** *(compound noun) town: in a town, on the streets of a town | “beneath the mouth of town” | (KE) • aan + x’a-yee → land + mouth/opening.beneath • aan yaduxas’ át *(verbal noun) razor | “thing a person shaves with” | (KE) • a-ee-n + ya-du-√xas’ + át → something’s-(4n.P).{empty base}.with + vsf.someone-(4h.S).[classifier].√scrape + thing • variants: aan yatxas’ át • aan yátx’í sáani *(compound noun) high class people; aristocrats | “little children of the land” | term of respect, often said to the people of a land where the speaker is visiting as a guest • (KE) • aan + yát-x’i + sáani → [land + child.plr.pos + little (used in plural diminutive)] • variants: aan yát-xu sáani • aan yátx’u sáani *(compound noun) monkey | “running around on the land” | (KE) • aan-daat + ka-na-√-x̱ík → land-(inhabited).about + hsfn.√run.jump(?) • variants: aan daat kanahí (T), aan daat kanahí (At),
aandaat keneheek (C) ·

aandaayaagů (compound noun) rowboat | “boat around the land” | (KE) · aan-daa-yaakw-u → land-(inhhabited).around.canoe/boat. [relational]

Aangóon (placename) Angoon | “village isthmus” | aan + góon → land/village + portage/passage-across-it/isthmus (KE, TT) · (KE, TT)


aankanáagu (compound noun) large-leaved avens | “medicine on the land”; aven: large-leaved avens (Geum macrophyllum) or possibly arnica species—Arnica species, especially A. amplexicaulis, A. latifolia, A. gracilis | WARNING: arnica increases body temperature when taken internally, externally it acts as an antiseptic | (KE) · aan + ka-náakw-u → land + on.medicine. [relational] ·

aankékáa (compound noun) plane for scraping wood | “the one to whittle with” | (KE) · a-ee-n-ka-∅-√yéx̱-aa → something’s-(4n.P). [empty base].with + hsf.someone-(4h.S). [classifier].√make/construct. one’s-(part.i) ·

Aankáawu (compound noun) Deity: God, Lord, Creator; God; Lord; Creator | “person of the land above” | a post-contact term from Christianity | (KE) · (dikee) + aan-káa-wu → (above) + land-(inhhabited).person.[relational] · variants: Dikee Aankáawu, Haa Aankáawu ·

aankáawu (compound noun) person: rich person; person of wealth; chief; king; rich person; person of wealth; chief; king | “person of the land” | (KE) · aan + káa-wu → [land + person. rel]

aansaganeit (compound noun) firecracker(s) | “thing that burns with it” | a-ee-n-sa-√gan-i-á́ → its-(3n.p).with.cl-(–d,s,–i).√burn/light. [relational].thing-(4n.i) · (JL)

Aanshooká Hít (compound noun) rowboat | “boat around the land” | (KE) · aan-t + √keen-i-n-á → [land-(inhhabited).at-(arrived) + √seated/situated.(stem-var).] [relational]]


Xutsnoowú Kwán · Aanx̱’aak Hít | Middle of Town House · Yanxoon Hít | Logjam House

aanyádi (compound noun) high class person; aristocrat | “child of the land” (high ranking Tlingit people; of good lineage) | (KE) · aan + yát-i → [land + child.pos] · variants: aanyédi (C) ·

aas (noun) tree | in Sitka, «shéyi» is often used for “tree” | (KE)

Aas jiseiyí (compound noun) tree: the shelter of a tree; shelter: shelter of a tree | “in the shelter of the tree’s arms” | (KE) · aan + ji-seiyí → tree + hand/arm.shelter/area-below · (KE) · variants: aaseiyí (At) ·

Aas Kwání (compound noun) Tree People | “People of the Trees” | this term is used ceremonially, often when speaking to the spirits of the trees | (KE) · aas + kwáan-i → [tree + people.of.rel]

aas yádi (compound noun) tree– sapling | “tree child” | (KE) · aas + yát-i → [tree + child.pos]

aasadagáadli (compound noun) fungus: bracket fungus; conks; tree fungus | “cracker around the tree” | (KE) · aas + −daa + gáatl-i → tree + around + cracker.[relational]

aasdaak’óox’u (compound noun) tree pitch | “pitch around the tree” | (KE) · aas + −daa + k’óox’-u → [tree + around + pitch.rel]

aasdaax’ées’i (compound noun) tree: tumor in a tree, with branches growing from it; tumor in a tree, with branches growing from it | “tangled mound around the tree” | (KE) · aas-daa-’váx’ées’-i → tree.around.√tangle.[relational]

Heinyaa Kwán · Aanshooká Hít | End of Town House
aasgutugaykí (noun) owl without ear tufts | “you all sit in the woods!” | a spiritually powerful animal that is connected to the “kōoshdaa” (land otter) and is known by multiple names · seeing one can be a sign of something to come, and killing one has been known to drive one to suicide · the name “aasgutugaykí” (you all sit in the woods!) comes from the call of the owl · some speakers translate this, especially in the Yéil Kutilákw (Raven Cycles) as “hawk” · the name “kōoshdaa yéigí” (land otter’s spirit helper) comes from a Kooshdaaḵáa story | (KE, GD, IdC, IC) · aasgutu-ga-yí-√̱i → forest.[ga conj-pre], you-all-(2p.s).√sit-(plural) · variants: k’ákw, aasgutuyikhéix̱waa, kóoshdaa yéig

aasgutuyikhéix̱waa (noun) owl without ear tufts | “magic in the woods” | a spiritually powerful animal that is connected to the “kōoshdaa” (land otter) and is known by multiple names · seeing one can be a sign of something to come, and killing one has been known to drive one to suicide · the name “aasgutuyikhéix̱waa” (you all sit in the woods!) comes from the call of the owl · some speakers translate this, especially in the Yéil Kutilákw (Raven Cycles) as “hawk” · the name “kōoshdaa yéigí” (land otter’s spirit helper) comes from a Kooshdaaḵáa story | (KE, GD, IdC, IC) · aasgutu-yík-√̱héix̱waa → forest.[g-∅ preverb] + S-d+∅-√.aat | (KE, GD, IdC, IC) · aasgutu-yík-√̱héix̱waa, kóoshdaa yéig

aasgutuyikhsháa (compound noun) spider | “women in the woods” | aas-gutú-yík-sháa → tree.[forest.in-(shallow container)].women

aasgutuiyikáđí (compound noun) spider | “thing in the woods” | aas-gutú-yík-ā̱dí → tree.[forest.in-(shallow container)].thing-(4n.i).[relational] · DRJ

aasgutú (compound noun) forest; wilderness; timbered area | “inside the base of the tree(s)” | (KE) · aas + ġú-ťú → tree + base.inside

aashát (noun) trout: steelhead trout | (KE)

–aat (kinship term) aunt: “–’s paternal aunt | in Tlingit kinship, the term for a paternal aunt is used for all females of a father’s clan who is in the same generation as the father. This term can also extend to any women of the opposite moiety who are of the father’s generation as an expression of personal closeness · can be used to show personal closeness with a female member of the opposite clan who is not necessarily the father’s same clan | (KE)

√aat (verb root) | classification: plural subject walk (plural); go (by walking, plural) | singular form: √goot

{∅ preverb} + S-∅-√.aat (∅ motion verb – subject intransitive) walk (plural); go (by walking, plural) | for (plural) S to walk, go (by walking or as a general term) | (KE, JC) · áx’ áwé woosh kaanáx kei s da.átc → that is where they assemble (SN) · woosh kaanáx has guxda.átc → they are coming together/assembling for a meeting · imperative: {∅ preverb} yi.á! | you all go {____}!

• prohibitive: lil {∅ preverb} yeey.aadík! | you all don’t go {____}!

• repetitive imperfective prohibitive: lil {∅ repetitive preverb} yi.átk!! | you all don’t ever go {____}!

• progressive imperfective: {∅ preverb} yaa (ha)s na.á | they are going {____}

• progressive imperfective (–): tlél {∅ preverb} (ha)s una.á | they’re not going {____}

• perfective (+): {∅ preverb} (ha)s uwa.át | they went {____}

• progressive imperfective (–): tlél {∅ preverb} (ha)s wu.aat | they didn’t go {____}

• future (+): {∅ preverb} (ha)s guga.át | they will go {____}

• future (–): tlél {∅ preverb} (ha)s guga.áat | they won’t go {____}

{∅ preverb} + S-d+∅-√.aat (∅ motion verb – subject intransitive) walk (plural); go (by walking, plural) | for (plural) S to walk, go (by walking or as a general term) | (KE, JC) · imperative: {∅ preverb} yida.á! | you all go {____}

• prohibitive: lil {∅ preverb} yida.aadík! | don’t you all go {____}

• repetitive imperfective prohibitive: lil {∅ repetitive preverb} yida.átk!! | you all don’t ever go {____}!

• progressive imperfective: {∅ preverb} yaa (ha)s nada.á | they are going {____}

• perfective (+): {∅ preverb} (ha)s wudi.át | they went {____}

• repetitive imperfective: {∅ repetitive preverb} yida.átk!! | you all don’t ever go {____}!

• imperative: {∅ preverb} yi.á! | you all go {____}

• prohibitive: lil {∅ preverb} yeey.aadík! | you all don’t go {____}

• repetitive imperfective prohibitive: lil {∅ repetitive preverb} yi.átk!! | you all don’t ever go {____}!

• progressive imperfective: {∅ preverb} yaa (ha)s na.á | they are going {____}

• perfective (+): {∅ preverb} (ha)s uwa.át | they went {____}

• progressive imperfective (–): tlél {∅ preverb} (ha)s wu.aat | they didn’t go {____}

• future (+): {∅ preverb} (ha)s guga.át | they will go {____}

• future (–): tlél {∅ preverb} (ha)s guga.áat | they won’t go {____}
future (-): tlél {∅ preverb} has gux̱da.aat | they won’t go {}

woosh + xooy-t+ + S-d+∅-√.aat ¹ (∅ event verb – subject intransitive) assemble; congregate; gather together; meet | for (plural) S to assemble, congregate, gather together (for meetings) | áx̱’ ávé woosh kaanáx̱ kei s da.atč → that is where they assemble (SN)

• imperative: woosh x̱oot yida.á! | you all come together!
• prohibitive: líl woosh xoox̱ yida.aadíḵ! | don’t you all come together!
• progressive imperfective: woosh x̱oodé yaa (ha)s nada.át | they are coming together
• future (+): woosh x̱oodé has gux̱da.áat | they will come together
• future (–): tlél woosh x̱oodé has gux̱da.aat | they won’t come together

N + jikaadáx + ya-u-S-∅-√.aat ¹ (∅ motion verb – subject intransitive) get out of way | for (plural) S to get out of N’s way | (KE, JC)

• imperative: du jikaadáx yay.á! | you all get out of her/his way!
• repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl du jikaadáx yaa yi.átjíḵ! | don’t you all ever get out of her/his way!
• progressive imperfective: du jikaadáx yaa (ha)s na.át | they are getting out of her/his way
• perfective (+): du jikaadáx has yaawa.át | they turned back
• perfective (–): tlél du jikaadáx has wudu.át | they didn’t turn back
• future (+): du jikaadáx has yaawa.aat | they will turn back
• future (–): tlél du jikaadáx has yawu.aat | they won’t turn back

ji-S-d+∅-√.aat ¹ (∅ motion verb – subject intransitive) attack; assault | for (plural) S to attack, assault, fall upon | to indicate who is being attacked, use –éet (to –). for example: haa éet has jiwdi.át. ‘they attacked us’. it is also acceptable to use this verb without specifying who was attacked | has du aanít jìwduwa.át → their town was attacked (and captured)

• imperative: ka’a éet jeeyda.á! | you all attack someone!
• prohibitive: líl ka’a éex jeeyda.aadíḵ! | don’t you all attack anyone!
• progressive imperfective: ka’a éede yaa (ha) s jìnda.át | they’re attacking people
• perfective (+): ka’a éet has jiwdi.át | they attacked someone
• perfective (–): tlél ka’a éedé has jiwdu.aat | they didn’t attack anyone
• future (+): ka’a eedé has jiwdu.aat | they will attack someone
• future (–): tlél ka’a éedé (ha)s jiwdu.aat | they won’t attack anyone

a-ya-u-S-d+∅-√.aat ¹ (∅ motion verb – subject intransitive) turn back (plural, by walking); go back (plural, by walking) | for (plural) S to turn back, go back (by walking or as general term) | (KE, JC)

• imperative: ayeeda.á! | you all turn back!
• repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl ayeeda.átx̱iḵ | don’t you all ever turn back!
• progressive imperfective: ayeeda.átech | they’re turning back
• perfective (+): has ayawdú.át | they turned back
• perfective (–): tlél has ayawda.aat | they didn’t turn back
• future (+): has ayawda.aat | they will turn back
• future (–): tlél has ayawda.aat | they won’t turn back

neil+ – O-S-s-√.aat ¹ (∅ motion verb – transitive) let in; welcome | for S to let in, welcome in (plural) O | keitx’ neil wududzi.át → they let the dogs in (SN) | (KE)

• imperative: neil has sa.á! | let them in!
• prohibitive: líl neil has isa.aadíḵ! | don’t let them in!
• progressive imperfective: neil has awsi.át | they let them in!
• perfective (+): neil has awsi.át | s/he let them in
• perfective (–): tlél neil has awus.aat | s/he didn’t let them in
• future (+): neil has awus.aat | s/he will let them in
• future (–): tlél neil has awus.aat | s/he won’t let them in

a + tôo + daak + O-S-s-√.aat ¹ (∅ motion verb – transitive) appoint; choose | for S to appoint
(plural) O, choose (plural) O for a certain position | objects in this verb are always plural, while subject may be singular or plural | a tóo daak has wuduzi.át → they were appointed (SN) • (KE)

- imperative: a tóo daak has sa.á! | appoint them!
- prohibitive: lil a tóo daak has isa.átjiḵ! | don't appoint them!
- perfective (+): a tóo daak has awsi.át | s/he appointed them
- perfective (–): tlél a tóo daak has awus.aat | s/he didn't appoint them
- future (+): a tóo daak has aguxsa.át | s/he will appoint them
- future (–): tlél a tóo daak has aguxsa.aat | s/he won't appoint them

{na preverb} + S-∅-√.aat ¹ (na motion verb – subject intransitive) walk (plural); go (plural, by walking or generally) | for (plural) S to walk, go (by walking or as a general term) | (KE, JC) • i x̱ánde gax̱too.áat → we're coming to your place (SN) • gáande s woo.aat → they went outside (SN) • du een woo.aat → he accompanied him/went with him (SN)

- imperative: {na preverb} nay.á! | you all go {____}!
- prohibitive: lil {na preverb} yeey.aadíḵ! | don't you all go {____}!
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: lil {na repetitive preverb} yoo yi.átgiḵ! | don't you all ever go {____}!
- progressive imperfective: {na preverb} yaa (ha)s na.át | they are going {____}
- progressive imperfective (–): tlél {na preverb} yaa (ha)s una.át | they're not going {____}
- perfective (+): {na preverb} (ha)s woo.aat | they went {____}
- perfective (–): tlél {na preverb} (ha)s wu.aat | they didn't go {____}
- future (+): {na preverb} (ha)s guga.át | they will go {____}
- future (–): tlél {na preverb} (ha)s guga.aat | they won't go {____}

N-x + yaa + S-∅-√.aat ¹ (ga motion verb – subject intransitive) walking along | for (plural) S to be walking, going (by foot or as general term) along N (basically plural; see 'goot ¹ for singular) | this is an example of a progressive epiaspectual paradigm (lee, 91), which basically means that all forms are based on the progressive aspect. the progressive epiaspect is characterized by: 1) having the yaa preverb in all forms, 2) having no perfective form, and 3) denotes semantically a continuous transition from one location or state to another | (KE)

- imperative: áx yaa gay.á! | you all be walking
along there!

• repetitive imperfective prohibitive: lil’ áx̱ yaa ya’átił | don’t you all be walking along there!
• progressive imperfective: áx̱ yaa (ha)s na’át | they are walking along there
• future (+): áx̱ yaa (ha)s guga’aat | they will be walking along there
• future (–): tlél áx̱ yaa (ha)s guga’aat | they won’t be walking along there

woosh + kaanáx + S-d+∅-√.aat¹ (ga event verb – subject intransitive) assemble; congregate; gather together; meet | for (plural) S to assemble, congregate, gather together (for meetings) | áx’ áwé woosh kaanáx kei s da’atx → that is where they assemble (SN)
• imperative: woosh kaanáx gayda’á! | you all gather together!
• repetitive imperfective prohibitive: lil’ woosh kaanáx kei yda’átił! | don’t you all gather together!
• progressive imperfective: woosh kaanáx kei (ha)s nada’át | they are beginning to gather together
• perfective (+): woosh kaanáx has wudi’aat | they gathered together
• perfective (–): tlél woosh kaanáx has wuda’aat | they didn’t gather together
• future (+): woosh kaanáx kei (ha)s guga’aat | they will gather together
• future (–): tlél woosh kaanáx kei (ha)s guga’aat | they won’t gather together

yaa + O-shu-S-∅-√.aat² (ga event verb – transitive) lead (plural objects, especially by walking) | for (plural) S to lead (plural) O (especially by walking ahead) | classification: plural objects | objects in this verb are always plural, while subject may be singular or plural | (KE, JC) • wanadóo yaa ashuna’aat → he’s leading the sheep (SN) • du yátx’i át ashooma’aat → she leads her children around (SN)
• imperative: yaa (ha)s shuga’aat | lead them!
• prohibitive: lil’ has shuyi’aadíł! | don’t lead them!
• progressive imperfective: yaa (ha)s ashuna’aat | s/he is leading them
• perfective (+): has ashooma’aat | s/he led them

• perfective (–): tlél has ashuwu’aat | s/he didn’t lead them
• future (+): yaa (ha)s ashukgwa’aat | s/he will lead them
• future (–): tlél yaa (ha)s ashukgwa’aat | s/he won’t lead them

{ga preverb} + S-∅-√.aat¹ (ga motion verb – subject intransitive) walk (plural); go (plural, by walking) | for (plural) S to walk, go (by walking or as a general term) | (KE, JC) • shaa kaadáx yei has na’át kal’átx → they’re coming down the mountain without anything (that is, having hunted unsuccessfully) (SN)
• imperative: {ga preverb} yaa ñyá˘ | you all go {___}
• repetitive imperfective prohibitive: lil’ {ga preverb} yei ya’átił! | don’t you all go {___}
• progressive imperfective: {ga preverb} yei (ha)s na’át | they are going {___}
• progressive imperfective (–): tlél {ga preverb} yei (ha)s wu’aat | they aren’t going {___}
• perfective (+): {ga preverb} (ha)s wudi’aat | they went {___}
• perfective (–): tlél {ga preverb} (ha)s wu’aat | they didn’t go {___}
• future (+): {ga preverb} yei (ha)s wudi’aat | they will go {___}
• future (–): tlél {ga preverb} yei (ha)s wu’aat | they won’t go {___}

{∅ preverb} + O-S-∅-√.aat² (∅ motion verb – transitive) carry; take; give | for S to carry, take plural O (esp. baggage) | a common use for this verb is N + jee-t⁓ + O-S-l-√.aat⁓² (∅ motion), such as «du jeet la’átt!» (give them to her/him!) | (KE, JC) • yei at gux̱la’aat → he’s going to unload/bring stuff up from the boat (SN)
• imperative: {∅ preverb} la’át! | carry them {___}!
• prohibitive: Lil’ {∅ preverb} ila’aadíł! | don’t carry them {___}!
• perfective (+): {∅ preverb} awli’át | s/he carried them {___}
• perfective (–): tlél {∅ preverb} awul’aat | s/he didn’t carry them {___}
• future (+): {∅ preverb} agux̱la’aat | s/he will carry them {___}
• future (–): tlél {∅ preverb} agux̱la’aat | s/he
won't carry them {____}

\(\text{{na preverb}} + \text{O-S-l-√.aat}^2\) (\text{na motion verb} – transitive) carry; take; give | for S to carry, take plural O (esp. baggage) | (KE, JC) • kook yaakw yíkde gax̱oola.āat → we’re going to load the boxes on the boat (SN)

• imperative: {na preverb} nal.aat! | carry them {____}!

• prohibitive: lil {na preverb} yoo ila.átgiḵ! | don’t carry them {____}!

• progressive imperfective: {na preverb} yaa anal.át | s/he is carrying them {____}

• perfective (+): {na preverb} awli.aat | s/he carried them {____}

• perfective (–): tlél {na preverb} awul.aat | s/he didn’t carry them {____}

• future (+): {na preverb} agux̱la.āat | s/he will carry them {____}

• future (–): tlél du jee’dé agux̱la.āat | s/he won’t carry them {____}

\(\text{√aat}^3\) (verb root) | classification: small round or hooplike objects carry

\{∅ motion preverb\} + \text{O-ka-S-l-√.aat}^3 (∅ event verb – transitive) carry; take; give | for S to carry O (small, round or hoop-like objects) | (KE)

• imperative: {∅ preverb} keela.aadiḵ! | button it up!

• repetitive imperfective prohibitive: lil aanáx keela.ātx̱iḵ! | don’t button it up!

• perfective (+): aanáx akawli.āat | s/he buttoned it up (SN) •  (KE)

• imperative: aanáx kala.ā! | button it up!

• perfective (+): aanáx akawli.āat | s/he buttoned it up

• perfective (–): tlél aanáx akawul.aat | s/he didn’t button it up

• future (+): aanáx akagux̱la.āat | s/he will button it up

• future (–): tlél aanáx akagux̱la.āat | s/he won’t button it up

\(\text{N-t} + \text{ka-l-√.át}^3\) (*positional verb – impersonal) lie there | for small, round or hoop-like objects to lie at N | (KE) • kas’eet nadáakw ká yan akawli.āt → he put the screws on the table (SN) • dukádi du jeet akawli.āt → he gave her earrings (SN)

• imperative: {na preverb} kala.ā! | carry them {____}!

• prohibitive: lil {na preverb} keela.aadiḵ! | don’t carry them {____}

• perfective (+): {na preverb} akawli.āat | s/he carried them {____}

• perfective (–): tlél {na preverb} akawul.aat | s/he didn’t {____}

• future (+): {na preverb} agux̱la.āat | s/he will carry them {____}

• future (–): tlél du jee’dé agux̱la.āat | s/he won’t carry them {____}

\(\text{N-t} + \text{O-ka-S-l-√.át}\) (*positional verb – transitive) lying there | for S to have O (small, round or hoop-like objects) lying at N

• imperative: {na preverb} kala.ā! | carry them {____}

• prohibitive: lil {∅ preverb} keela.aadiḵ! | don’t carry them {____}

• perfective (+): {∅ preverb} akawli.āat | s/he carried them {____}

• perfective (–): tlél {∅ preverb} akawul.aat | s/he didn’t {____}

• future (+): {∅ preverb} akagux̱la.āat | s/he will carry them {____}

• future (–): tlél du jee’dé akagux̱la.āat | s/he won’t carry them {____}

\(\text{kei} + \text{O-ya-S-l-√.aat}\) (∅ motion verb – transitive) turn (boat or car) | for S to turn O (boat, car) | heide kei yala.ā! → turn (your boat) this way! (SN) • kei ayagux̱la.āat, āt kuwuhauayi → he’s going to turn, when the time comes (SN) • (KE)
• imperative: kei yala.á! | turn the wheel!
• repetitive imperfective prohibitive: lil kei yeela.átgiḵ! | don’t turn the wheel!
• progressive imperfective: kei yaa ayana.át | s/he is turning the wheel
• perfective (+): kei ayawli.át | s/he turned the wheel
• perfective (–): tlél kei ayawul.aat | s/he didn’t turn the wheel
• future (+): kei ayagux̱la.áat | s/he will turn the wheel
• future (–): tlél kei ayagux̱la.át | s/he won’t turn the wheel

\text{\textbf{√aat}}^4 \text{ (verb root)} | classification: human lie down

\text{\textbf{N-t + l-√.át}}^4 \text{ (*positional verb – impersonal)} lie there | for several things to lie at N; for several persons or animals to lie dead, unconscious, or incapacitated at N | (KE)
• imperative (+): át la.át | they’re lying there
• imperative (–): tlél át ul.át | they’re not lying there

\text{\textbf{sh + S-d-l-√.át}}^4 \text{ (*positional verb – subject intransitive)} lying down | for (plural) S to be lying down | (KE) · det’s sh il.át → they are already lying down (SN)
• imperative (+): has sh il.át | they are lying down
• imperative (–): tlél has sh ul.át | they aren’t lying down

\text{\textbf{yoo} + \textbf{x’a-S-l-√.aat}}^5 \text{ (\textit{Ø} act verb – subject intransitive)} speak; talk; converse | for (plural) S to speak, talk, converse | (KE)
• imperative: yoo x’ayla.á! | you all converse!
• repetitive imperfective prohibitive: lil yoo x’ayla.átgiḵ! | don’t you all converse!
• perfective (+): yoo (ha)s x’ali.át | they converse; they’re conversing
• perfective (–): tlél yoo (ha)s x’eil.átk | they don’t converse; they’re not conversing
• progressive imperfective: (yeisú) yaa (ha)s x’anil.át | they are (still) conversing
• perfective (+): yoo (ha)s x’awli.át | they conversed
• perfective (–): tlél yoo (ha)s x’awul.aat | they didn’t converse
• future (+): yoo (ha)s x’agux̱la.áat | they will converse
• future (–): tlél yoo (ha)s x’agux̱la.át | they won’t converse

\text{\textbf{N + daa + yoo + tu-S-l-√.aat}}^5 \text{ (\textit{Ø} act verb – subject intransitive)} think over; consider; make up mind | for (plural) s to think over, consider;
make up one's mind about N | a daa yoo tugax̱tula.áat → we're going to think it over (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: a daa yoo teeyla.át! | you all think about it!
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: lil a daa yoo tuyała.átig! | don't you all think about it!
· imperative (+): a daa yoo (ha)s tuli.átk | they think about it; they are thinking about it
· imperative (–): tlél a daa yoo (ha)s tool.át | they don't think about it; they aren't thinking about it
· perfective (+): a daa yoo (ha)s tuwli.át | they thought about it
· perfective (–): tlél a daa yoo (ha)s tuwul.áat | they didn't think about it
· future (+): a doo yoo (ha)s tugux̱la.áat | they will think about it
· future (–): tlél a daa yoo (ha)s tugux̱la.aat | they won't think about it

\[ \text{N} + \text{daatx} + \text{kux} + \text{tu-S-d+l-√.aat} \]

(∅ motion verb – subject intransitive) reconsider; change mind | for (plural) S to change mind about N; for (plural) S to think over and reconsider N | kux has toowdli.át | they were converted (changed their thinking) (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: a daatx̱ kux̱ tuyil.át! | change your minds about it!
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: lil a daatx̱ kux̱ tuyil.átig! | don't change your minds about it!
· perfective (+): a daatx̱ kux̱ has tuwldli.át | they changed their minds about it
· perfective (–): tlél a daatx̱ kux̱ has tuwul.áat | they didn't change their minds about it
· future (+): a doo yoo (ha)s tugux̱la.át | they will change their minds about it
· future (–): tlél a daatx̱ kux̱de has tugux̱wal.áat | they won't change their minds about it

\[ \text{N} + \text{ée-t} + x'ə-S-l-√.aat \]

(∅ motion verb – subject intransitive) speak; talk to | for (plural) S to speak, talk to N | in classical tlingit, the verb stem √taan ⁵ referred to a singular subject and the verb stem √.aat ⁵ was used to indicate a plural subject. in modern tlingit however, this distinction is being lost. many speakers use the verb stem √taan ⁵ for both singular and plural subject | (KE)
· imperative: du éet x'ayla.át! | you all speak to her/him!
· prohibitive: lil du éex x'ayla.aadíḵ! | don't

\[ \text{O-S-s-√.aat} \]

(∅ act verb – transitive) cold; cool; chill | for S to make O cold, cool | the form «as.át'x» gives both a basic imperfective meaning “s/he is chilling it” and a repetitive imperfective meaning “s/he chills it (regularly)” | héen awsi.át → he cooled the water (SN) | ax x'oons oo.át'ch → my feet are always cold (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: sa.át'! | chill it!
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: lil isa.át'xig! | don't chill it!
· perfective (+): as.át'x | s/he is chilling it
· perfective (–): tlél oos.át'x | s/he's not chilling it
· progressive imperfective: yaa ana.us' | s/he is (in the process of) chilling it
· perfective (+): awusi.át' | s/he chilled it
· perfective (–): tlél awus.áat' | s/he didn't chill it
· future (+): agux̱sa.áat' | s/he will chill it
· future (–): tlél agux̱sa.áat' | s/he won't chill it

\[ \text{s-√.aat'} \]

(∅ state verb – impersonal) cold | for an inanimate object to be cold | (KE)
· imperative (+): si.át' | it's cold
· imperative (–): tlél us.áat' | it isn't cold
· progressive imperfective: yaa nas.át' | it is getting cold
· perfective (+): wusi.áat' | it got cold
· perfective (–): tlél wus.áat' | it didn't get cold
· future (+): gugas.áat' | it will be cold
· future (–): tlél gugas.áat' | it won't be cold

\[ \text{ku-s-√.aat'} \]

(∅ state verb – impersonal) cold (weather) | for the weather to be cold | classification: weather | yá táakw kei kugux̱sa.át' shákdéi → maybe it's going to be cold this winter (SN) · (KE)
imperfective (+): ḵusi.áat’ | the weather is cold
imperfective (–): tlél koos.áat’ | the weather isn’t cold
progressive imperfective: kei kuus.áat’ | the weather is getting cold
perfective (+): kuus.áat’ | the weather got cold
perfective (–): tlél kuus.áat’ | the weather didn’t get cold
future (+): kei kuugxa.áat’ | the weather will be cold
future (–): tlél kei kuugxa.áat’ | the weather won’t be cold

O-sa-∅-.áat’ (∅ event verb – object intransitive)
cold | for O (person) to feel cold
classification: animate | haa seìwa.át’ → we feel cold (SN) · (KE)
admonitive: | that you don’t get cold! i sa.át’ tsáa! see
progressive imperfective: yaa sana.át’ | s/he is starting to get cold
perfective (+): seìwa.át’ | s/he is cold
perfective (–): tlél sawu.áat’ | s/he isn’t cold
future (+): sakgw.áat’ | s/he will be cold
future (–): tlél sakgw.áat’ | s/he won’t be cold

O-ya-S-s-√.áaw (∅ event verb – transitive)
strap;
tie up with string | for S to put a strap on O; for S to tie up O with a string | yax̱wsi.áaw → i strapped it (JL) · ayasa.áwx̱ → he is putting a strap on it (JL) · (KE)
 imperative: yasa.áw! | tie it up with a string!
repetitive imperfective prohibitive: lil yeesa. áwx̱k! | don’t tie it up with a string!
progressive imperfective: yaa ayanas.áw | s/he is tying it up with a string
perfective (+): ayawsi.áw | s/he tied it up with a string
perfective (–): tlél ayawus.áaw | s/he didn’t tie it up with a string
future (+): ayagux̱sa.áaw | s/he will tie it up with a string
future (–): tlél ayagux̱sa.áaw | s/he won’t tie it up with a string

√aax’w ¹ (verb root) fracture; crack

√aax’w ² (verb root) bitter

O-s-√.áax’w ² * (ga state verb – object intransitive)
bitter; spicy | for O to be bitter; for O to be spicy hot | at danoogú ágé si.áax’w? → does it have a bitter taste? (SN) · kei gux̱sa.áax’w, yéi isa.éeni → it will be bitter if you cook it that way (SN) · (KE)
imperfective (+): si.áax’w | it’s bitter
imperfective (–): tlél us.áax’w | it’s not bitter
progressive imperfective: kei nas.áax’w | it’s getting bitter
perfective (+): wus.áax’w | it got bitter
perfective (–): tlél wus.áax’w | it didn’t get bitter
future (+): kei gux̱sa.áax’w | it will be bitter
future (–): tlél kei gux̱sa.áax’w | it won’t be
bitter

aa\x (particle) from it; after it (that time) | aa–dáx → it from · (KE) · variants: aadáx ·
|| (2) (preverb) for motion verbs, creates a na-
| conjugation motion verb (unbounded) | (JC) ||
| (3) for carrying motion verbs, refers to lifting on
| object off of something, creating a ga-conjugation
| motion verb (upwards)

\vaa (verb root) hear; listen; sound off

\O-S-\-\vaax (\O event verb – transitive) hear
| for S to hear O | this verb could be used to
talk about hearing the sound of someone,
like their footsteps or other commotion, but
hearing someone’s voice is «O-sa-S-\-\vaax | gaaw tłeł.xwa.aax → I didn’t hear the bell/
drum (SN) · a x̱’eide aawa.áx → he heard the
message (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: \ax | hear it!
· perfective (+): aawá.xa | s/he heard it
· perfective (–): tłeł awu.aax | s/he didn’t hear it
· future (+): akgwa.áx | s/he will hear it
· future (–): tłeł akgwa.aax | s/he won’t hear it

\N-t– S-s-\-\vaax (\O motion verb – subject
| intransitive) listen | for S to listen to N | (KE)
· imperative: át sa.áx | listen to it!
· prohibitive: lil áx isa.aax̱ | don’t listen to it!
· perfective (+): át wasi.áx | s/he’s listening to
| it; s/he listened to it
· perfective (–): tłeł át wasu.aax | s/he’s not
| listening to it; s/he didn’t listen to it
· future (+): aadé gu̱̱sa.áax | s/he will listen
to it
· future (–): tłeł aadé gu̱̱sa.aax | s/he won’t
| listen to it

\N + x̱’éi-t– S-s-\-\vaax (\O motion verb – subject
| intransitive) listen to; obey; give heed | for S
to listen to, obey, give heed to N | du tláa x̱’eit
awes.áx → he obeys his mother (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: du x̱’eit sa.áx | listen to her/
him!
· prohibitive: lil du x̱’eíx isa.aax̱ | don’t
| listen to her/him!
· perfective (+): du x̱’eit wusi.áx | s/he’s
| listening to her/him; s/he listens to her/him
· perfective (–): tłeł du x̱’eit wu̱̱sa.aax | s/he’s not
| listening to her/him; s/he doesn’t listen to
| her/him
· future (+): du x̱’eide gu̱̱sa.áax | s/he will

listen to her/him
· future (–): tłeł du x̱’eide gu̱̱sa.áax | s/he
| won’t listen to her/him

\O-S-\-\-\-\-\-\vaax (\O state verb – transitive) hear | for S to be able to hear O | for the forms that
do not occur with this verb, see the O-
| conjugation eventive verb «aawa.áx» ’s/he heard it’, which
| occurs in all modes except the imperfective
| níkt dwa.áx̱ch → a grous can be heard
| (drumming) (SN) · wasóos dwa.áx̱ch → a
cow can be heard lowing, mooing (SN) ·
nadáakw dwa.áx̱ch → a table can be heard
| creaking, squeaking (SN) · (KE)
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: lil
| ee.áx̱! | don’t hear it!
· imperative (+): aya.áx | s/he can hear it
· imperative (–): tłeł oo.áx | s/he can’t
| hear it
· future (+): kei akgwa.áx | s/he will be able
to hear it
· future (–): tłeł kei akgwa.áx | s/he won’t be
| able to hear it

\N-gaa+ Ȼu-S-s-\-\vaax (na motion verb – subject
| intransitive) listen for | for S to listen for N | (KE)
· imperative: a kayéikgaa kunees.aax | listen
| for the sound of it!
· perfective (+): a kayéikgaa Ʌowudzi.aax | s/
| he listened for the sound of it
· perfective (–): tłeł a kayéikgaa Ʌuwus.aax | s/
| he didn’t listen for the sound of it
· future (+): a kayéikgaa Ʌukwgas.aax | s/
| he will listen for the sound of it
· future (–): tłeł a kayéikgaa Ʌukwgas.aax | s/
| he won’t listen for the sound of it

\O-sa-S-\-\-\-\vaax (\O event verb – transitive) hear | for S
to hear O (a voice, esp. singing)
| xát seiwa.áx he heard my voice (SN) · xóots
| šákdéi sax̱waa.áx → maybe I heard a bear’s
| voice (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: aseiwá.áx | s/he heard a voice
· perfective (+): tłeł asiwu.aax | s/he
| didn’t hear a voice
· future (+): asakgwa.áax | s/he will hear a
| voice
· future (–): tłeł asakgwa.aax | s/he won’t
| hear a voice

\O-\-\-\-\-\-\-\-\vaax (\O event verb – transitive) hear;
understand; comprehend | for S to hear O
| with understanding; for S to understand,
| comprehend O | Lingít age x̱’eeya.áxch do you
understand Tlingit? (SN) • tléil ḵaa x̱'ei.áxch → he doesn’t understand people (that is, the language) • (KE)
  · perfective (+): ax̱'eiwa.áx | s/he understood her/him
  · perfective (−): tlél ax̱'awu.aax | s/he didn’t understand her/him
  · future (+): ax̱'akgwa.áx | s/he will understand her/him
  · future (−): tlél ax̱'akgwa.aax | s/he won’t understand her/him

N + x̱'éide + ḵu-S-d+x̱.áax¹ (na motion verb – subject intransitive) listen | for S to (take time to) listen to N | one fluent speaker suggests the finer meaning “take time to listen” for this verb, thus distinguishing it slightly from the related verb «du x̱'éit wusi.áx» “s/he listened to, obeyed her/him” | x̱'éit zuwasi.áx → i’m listening to you (SN) • (KE)
  · imperative: du x̱'éide ḵunees.aax! | listen to her/him!
  · repetitive imperfective prohibitive: lil du x̱'éide ḵunees.aax! | don’t listen to her/him!
  · perfective (+): du x̱'éide ḵuwdzi.aax | s/he listened to her/him
  · perfective (−): tlél du x̱'éide ḵuwus.aax | s/he didn’t listen to her/him
  · future (+): du x̱'éide kukgaswa.áax | s/he will listen to her/him
  · future (−): tlél du x̱'éide kukgaswa.aax | s/he won’t listen to her/him

O-S-I-.aax² (∅ act verb – transitive) play (instrument) | for S to play O (musical instrument) | the form «ali.áxch» gives both a basic imperfective meaning “s/he is playing it” and a repetitive imperfective meaning “s/he plays it (regularly)” | tu.óoxs' yeit ali.áxch → he’s playing a wind instrument (SN) • (KE)
  · imperative: {∅ preverb} .áx! | carry it {____}!
  · prohibitive: lil {∅ preverb} ee.aaxíḵ! | don’t carry it {____}!
  · progressive imperfective: {∅ preverb} yaa ana.áx | s/he is carrying it {∅ preverb}
  · perfective (+): {∅ preverb} aawa.áx | s/he carried it {____}
  · perfective (−): tlél {∅ preverb} awu.aax | s/he didn’t carry it {____}
  · future (+): {∅ preverb} akgwa.áax | s/he will carry it {____}
  · future (−): tlél {∅ preverb} akgwa.aax | s/he won’t carry it {____}

N-t + ∅-√.áx² (*positional verb – impersonal) lie there | for a textile-like object to lie at N | i k'oodásii yóot áx → your shirt is lying over there (SN) • (KE)
  · imperative: {∅ preverb} .áx! | carry it {____}!
  · prohibitive: lil {∅ preverb} ee.aaxíḵ! | don’t carry it {____}!
  · progressive imperfective: {∅ preverb} yaa ana.áx | s/he is carrying it {∅ preverb}
  · perfective (+): {∅ preverb} aawa.áx | s/he carried it {____}
  · perfective (−): tlél {∅ preverb} awu.aax | s/he didn’t carry it {____}
  · future (+): {∅ preverb} akgwa.áax | s/he will carry it {____}
  · future (−): tlél {∅ preverb} akgwa.aax | s/he won’t carry it {____}

kaax + kei + O-S-d+∅-√.aax² (∅ motion verb – transitive) take off | for S to take off O (shirt, dress, coat, etc.) | for taking off one’s hat, replace «kaax» with «sháatx» “off the head” throughout the paradigm, as in «sháatx kei awdi.áx» “s/he took off her/his hat” • note that this verb is not used for taking off pants, shoes, socks, etc. for these, use: «x'ooosdáx awdiyíḵ»

√aax² (verb root) | classification: textile-like
“s/he took them off (pants, socks, shoes)” | i kooda’si kaax kei idatì → take off your shirt! (SN) · (KE)
  · imperative: kaax kei ida.åx! | take it off!
  · repetitive imperfective prohibitive: lil kaax kei ida.åxjíḵ! | don’t take it off!
  · progressive imperfective: kaax kei anda.åx | s/he is taking it off
  · perfective (+): kaax kei awdi.åx | s/he took it off
  · perfective (−): tlel kaax kei awda.åx | s/he didn’t take it off
  · future (+): kaax kei aguxda.åx | s/he will take it off
  · future (−): tlel kaax kei aguxda.åx | s/he won’t take it off

√aa (verb root) tie up; tie together; bind; bundle; wrap

O-x’a-S-s-√.aaɔx (act verb – transitive) tie up
[for S to tie up the mouth of O (esp. a sack)]
yá gwéil x’akḵwas.åx → I’m going to tie up this sack (SN)
  · imperative: x’asa.åx! | tie the mouth of it up!
  · prohibitive: líl x’a.ees.aaxúḵ! | don’t tie the mouth of it up!
  · imperfective (+): ax̱’asa.åx | s/he’s tying it up; s/he ties it up
  · imperfective (−): tlel ax̱’eiws.åx | s/he didn’t tie the mouth of it up
  · future (+): ax̱’agux̱sa.åx | s/he will tie the mouth of it up
  · future (−): tlel ax̱’awu.åx | s/he won’t tie the mouth of it up

√aaɔx (verb root) tie up; tie together; bind; bundle; wrap

O-k’i-ka-S-s-√.aaɔx (act verb – transitive) tie together; wrap up
[for S to tie O together by the stems; for S to wrap the stems of O]
k’eikaxwẽin ak’ikawsi.åx → he tied up the stems of the flowers (SN)
  · imperative: k’ikasa.åx! | wrap its stems up!
  · prohibitive: líl k’ikees.aaxúḵ! | don’t wrap its stems up!
  · imperfective (+): ak’ikasa.åx | s/he wrapped its stems up
  · imperfective (−): tlel ak’ikoos.åx | s/he didn’t wrap its stems up
  · future (+): ak’ikagux̱sa.åx | s/he will wrap its stems up
  · future (−): tlel ak’ikagux̱sa.åx | s/he won’t wrap its stems up

yánde + O-S-∅-√.aaɔx (act verb – transitive) tie up; secure
[for S to tie up, secure O (esp. a boat to shore)] (KE)
  · imperative: yánde .åxw! | tie it up!
  · prohibitive: líl yánde yi.åxúḵ! | don’t tie it up!
  · imperfective (+): yánde a.åxw | s/he’s tying it up; s/he ties it up
  · imperfective (−): tlel yánde oo.åxw | s/he isn’t tying it up; s/he doesn’t tie it up
  · perfective (+): yánde aawa.åxw | s/he tied it up
  · perfective (−): tlel yánde awu.åxw | s/he didn’t tie it up

O-s’aan-S-∅-√.aaɔx (act verb – transitive) tie together; bundle; wrap up
[for S to tie hands of O (a captive)] (SN)
  · imperative: s’aansa.åxw! | tie her/his hands together!
  · prohibitive: líl s’aanee.aaxúḵ! | don’t tie
her/his hands together!

• imperfective (+): as’aansa.áax̱w | s/he’s tying her/his hands together
• imperfective (–): tlél as’aanuus.aax̱w | s/he didn’t tying her/his hands together
• perfective (+): as’aanwusi.áx̱w | s/he tied her/his hands together
• perfective (–): tlél as’aanwus.aax̱w | s/he didn’t tied her/his hands together
• future (+): as’aangux̱sa.áax̱w | s/he will tied her/his hands together
• future (–): tlél as’aangux̱sa.aax̱w | s/he won’t tied her/his hands together

áa

áa¹ (noun) lake | (KE)

áa² (noun) it; place: that place; time: that time; reason; fact; there: that place | common suffix combinations are listed below. take note of the ways that suffixes affect tone and vowel length | (KE)

• ách [áa-ch] | because of it; with it
• aagáa [áa-gáa] | after it; following it
• aadáx̱ / aax̱ [áa-dáx̱] | from it; after it [that time]
• aadê [áa-dé] | towards it
• aan [áa-n] | with it
• anañ [áa-náñ] | through it; along it
• át [áa-t] | arriving at it; at it
• áwu [áa-wu] | located at it
• áx [áa-x'] | residing at it; located at it
• áx [áa-x] | moving along it; repeatedly at it

áa kuyaduuyé' yé (verbal noun) jail | “the punishing people place” | (KE) · áa + ku-yá-du-∅-√ýe + yé → [there + someone-(4h.O).vsf. someone-(4h.S).cl-(–d,∅,–i).√awful/terrible + place]

Áa Tlein (region name) Atlin | “Big Lake” | (KE, TT)

Áa Tlein Kwáan (region name) Atlin: People of the Atlin Area | “People of the Big Lake” | Included Communities: Atlin | (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Wolf/Eagle Clans

• Yanyeidí | People of Hemlock House; People of the Mainland
• Daḵl’aweidi | People of the Inland Sandbar

Raven/Crow Clans

• Ishkeetaan | People of Deep Pool in the River

áa yax (preverb) turning over | for motion verbs, creates a ∅-conjugation motion verb (towards a terminus) | áa + yáx → there + turning-over | (JC)

áadaa (noun) spear | “one that attacks” | (KE) · √aat²-aa → √attack.one(s)

áagádi (compound noun) basket; unfinished basket | “woven thing (out of bark)” | √áak-át-i → √weave-(bark).thing-(4n.i).[relational] | (JL)

Áak’w (placename) Auke Lake | áa-k’w → lake. [diminutive] | (TT)

áak’w (compound noun) lake: little lake | áa-k’w → lake.[diminutive] | (KE)

Áak’w Kwáan (region name) Áak’w: People of the Áak’w Area | “People of the Little Lake” | Included Communities: Auke Bay, southern Lynn Canal, Juneau area, and northern Admiralty Island | áa-k’w + kwáan → lake.[diminutive] + people-of (AH · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Wolf/Eagle Clans

• Wooshkeetaan | People of the Houses Facing Each Other

Raven/Crow Clans

• Yaḵtêhittaan | People of the Big Dipper House
• L’eeneidi | People of Dog Salmon Creek
• L’uknax.ádi | People of Coho Community Bay
• G̱aanax.ádi | People of Sheltered Harbor (Port Stewart in northern Behm Canal)

–áali (kinship term) grandparent: –’s grandparent | used in Southern Tlingit instead of –léelk’w | (JL)

áanjís (borrowed noun) oranges | from English "oranges” | (KE)

áanjís kahéeni (compound noun) orange juice | áanjí + ka-héen-i → orange(s) + hsf.water. [relational] | (KE) · variants: áanj kahéeni

Áankich (borrowed noun) Anchorage | (KE) · borrowed placename, from English "Anchorage"

áat’l (noun) pit lined with skunk cabbage used for food storage | likely related to verb root √aat’ (cold) | (JL)

-ch¹ (suffix) because | often appears as «ách áwé»
-ch² (suffix) | ergative marker | marks the subject of a transitive verb | (JC)

-ch³ (suffix) | instrumental marker | used to mark a noun that is used as an instrument to perform the verb | tix'x'i sáani x̱aat ách daa wdudzi.ax̱u wé yáanaa → small strings of spruce roots tying the pack (Shaadaax', Haa Shuká 76–77) • (JC)

chál (noun) | platform cache; house cache; shed | compare Eyak «jił» (platform cache; bunkbed) | (KE, JC) • variants: chíl (S, T) •

chán (noun) | smell: bad smell, odor; stench; odor: strong odor
√chán ˟ (verb root) | stink; odor: have strong odor | O-l-√chán ˟ (ga state verb – object intransitive) | for O to stink, have unpleasant odor, smell bad; for O to smell strongly | gishóó eyá lachán nooch → pigs always smell bad (SN) • (KE) • prohibitive: lil eelchániḵ | don't be stinky!

- imperfective (+): lichán | she/he/it stinks
- imperfective (–): tlél ulchán | she/he/it doesn't stink
- progressive imperfective: kei nalchán | she/he/it is starting to stink

O-ka-S-Ø-cháak (Ø act verb – transitive) | pile; stack; fill | O-ka-S-Ø-cháak (Ø act verb – transitive) | stack; pack | for S to pile, stack away neatly, pack O (food, clothing, firewood, etc.) | kaa shukát yan kawicháak → he was through packing before the others (SN) • dzeit tayee akaawachák → he piled it (firewood) under the stairs (SN) • (KE) • imperative: kachákt! | pack it!

- prohibitive: lil kayeecháaagik! | don't pack it!
- imperfective (+): akacháak | s/he's packing it
- imperfective (–): tlél akoocháak | s/he didn't pack it
- future (+): akakgwxcháak | s/he will pack it
- future (–): tlél akakgwxcháak | s/he won't pack it

-chaa (verb root) | strain; filter; drain off
O-ka-S-Ø-cháak (Ø act verb – transitive) | strain; filter; drain off | O-ka-S-Ø-cháak (Ø act verb – transitive) | stack; pack; drain for S to pile, stack away neatly | tix'x'i sáani x̱aat ách daa wdudzi.ax̱u wé yáanaa → small strings of spruce roots tying the pack (Shaadaax', Haa Shuká 76–77) • (JC)

- perfective (+): akawlicháa | s/he strained it
- perfective (–): tlél akawulchá | s/he didn't strain it
- future (+): akagułlacháa | s/he will strain it
- future (–): tlél akagułlachaa | s/he won't strain it

vchéak (verb root) | pile; stack; fill
O-ka-S-Ø-vchéak (Ø act verb – transitive) | pile; stack; fill | O-ka-S-Ø-vchéak (Ø act verb – transitive) | stack; pack | for S to pile, stack away neatly, pack O (food, clothing, firewood, etc.) | kaa shukát Yan kawicháak → he was through packing before the others (SN) • dzeit tayee akaawachák → he piled it (firewood) under the stairs (SN) • (KE) • imperative: kachák! | pack it!

- prohibitive: lil kayeecháaagik! | don't pack it!
- imperfective (+): akacháak | s/he's packing it
- imperfective (–): tlél akoocháak | s/he didn't pack it
- future (+): akakgwxcháak | s/he will pack it
- future (–): tlél akakgwxcháak | s/he won't pack it

vchéak (verb root) | strain; filter; drain off
O-ka-S-Ø-vchéak (Ø act verb – transitive) | strain; filter; drain off | O-ka-S-Ø-vchéak (Ø act verb – transitive) | stack; pack | for S to pile, stack away neatly, pack O | tix'x'i sáani x̱aat ách daa wdudzi.ax̱u wé yáanaa → small strings of spruce roots tying the pack (Shaadaax', Haa Shuká 76–77) • (JC)

- perfective (+): akawlicháa | s/he strained it
- perfective (–): tlél akawulchá | s/he didn't strain it
- future (+): akagułlacháa | s/he will strain it
- future (–): tlél akagułlachaa | s/he won't strain it

O-sha-ka-S-Ø-vchéak (Ø act verb – transitive) | stack; pack; fill | O-sha-ka-S-Ø-vchéak (Ø act verb – transitive) | stack; fill | for S to fill, pack to the top neatly, stack up (food, clothing, etc.) | shakx̱waachák → I filled it (a suitcase) (SN) • imperative: shakachák! | pack it!

- prohibitive: lil shakayeecháaagik! | don't pack it!
- imperfective (+): ashakacháak | s/he's packing it
- imperfective (–): tlél ashakoocháak | s/he didn't pack it
- future (+): ashakakgwxcháak | s/he will pack it
- future (–): tlél ashakakgwxcháak | s/he won't pack it

O-ka-S-1-vchéak (Ø act verb – transitive) | strain; filter; drain | O-ka-S-1-vchéak (Ø act verb – transitive) | strain; filter; drain | for S to strain, filter, drain off O | tix'x'i sáani x̱aat ách daa wdudzi.ax̱u wé yáanaa → small strings of spruce roots tying the pack (Shaadaax', Haa Shuká 76–77) • (JC)

- perfective (+): akawlicháa | s/he strained it
- perfective (–): tlél akawulchá | s/he didn't strain it
- future (+): akagułlacháa | s/he will strain it
- future (–): tlél akagułlachaa | s/he won't strain it

- progressive imperfective: yaa akanalchéin |
imperative: kalachák! | pile it!
prohibitive: líl keelacháagí! | don’t pile it!
imperfective (+): akalacháak | s/he’s piling it
imperfective (–): tlél akoolcháak | s/he isn’t piling it
perfective (+): akawlichák | s/he piled it
perfective (–): tlél akawulcháak | s/he didn’t pile it
future (+): akakg̱walacháak | s/he will pile it
future (–): tlél akakg̱walacháak | s/he won’t pile it

–chaan (kinship term) mother-in-law: –’s mother-in-law | (KE)
Cháanwaan (borrowed noun) Chinese | from “China man” | (KE)
Cháanwaan héeni (compound noun) soy sauce
| “Chinese person’s water”• variants: kóoshdaa lóox’u
cháas’ (noun) salmon: pink salmon; humpy; salmon: humpback salmon | (KE)
cháash (noun) brush; bough with needles on it (especially of spruce); branch with needles on it (especially of spruce) | (KE)
cháash hit (compound noun) brush house; hut | temporary shelter, often built while traveling or hunting, or for women in isolation for first menstruation or the birth of a child | (JL) • variants: (T), chashhít (At, T)
cháashgaa (verbal noun) cup; can | from Russian “чашка” | (KE, JC) • variants: (Y), gúx’aa
chéx̱’i (noun) • variants: chéix̱’aa (C), chíx̱’i (T), chéex̱’i (At), chéex̱’aa (At) • shade; shadow(s) cast by landforms, etc. | (KE)
chéiwís (borrowed noun) cherries | from English “cherries” | (JC)
chichuyaa (compound noun) shark (porpoise-like) | “looks like a porpoise” • cheech-ÿu-ÿa-√yaa → porpoise.pfv.cl-(–d,∅,+i).√look-like/resemble
chíchú (compound noun) fish air-dried in cold weather and allowed to freeze | “cache dried” • chil + √xook → cache + √dried | (KE)
chíx’i (noun) • variants: (T), chéex’i (At), chéex’aa (At), chéx’i, chéex’aa (C) • shade; shadow(s) cast by landforms, etc. | (KE)
cheech (noun) porpoise | (KE)
chk’w (particle) term of endearment, especially made to grandchildren | (DK) • variants: shk’w
chudéi (noun) cod: tomcod | (KE)
chush (postpositional pronoun) self (to) -self’s | reflexive postpositional (rflx.PP) • used in certain verbs where something is going towards the object (literally or figuratively) • a special type of pronoun that combines three things: possessive pronoun, empty base, and relational suffix • other possessive pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)
| a̱x ee- ~  хаан | (to) me → first person singular postpositional (1s.PP)
| haa ee- ~  хаан | (to) us → first person plural postpositional (1p.PP)
| i ee- | (to) you → second person singular postpositional (2s.PP)
| yee ee- | (to) you all → second person plural postpositional (2p.PP)
| du ee- ~  у- | (to) her/him → third person human singular postpositional (3s.PP)
| has du ee- ~  с du ee- | (to) them → third person plural postpositional (3p.PP)
| a ee- ~  а- | (to) it → third person nonhuman postpositional (3p.PP)
| ash ee- | (to) this gal/guy → third person proximal postpositional (3prx.PP)
| a ee- ~  а- | (to) that other gal/guy → third person obviative postpositional (3obv.PP)
| kaa ee- ~  ку ee- ~  куoon | (to) someone → fourth person human postpositional (4h.PP)
| at ee- | (to) something → fourth person nonhuman postpositional (4n.PP)
| aa ee- | (to) one, some → partitive postpositional (part.PP)
| chush | (to) self’s → reflexive postpositional (rflx.PP)
| woosh, wouch | (to) each other → reciprocal postpositional (recip.PP)
chush (possessive pronoun) -self’s | reflexive possessive (rflx.P) • used to show a relationship between things, including ownership (“haa aani”)
“our land”), kinship term origination (“du éesh” – “her/his father”), the link to a relational base (“ax̱ x̱áni” – “next to me”), and conjugation of certain verbs (“du toowú sigóo” – “s/he is happy”)

other possessive pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)

• ax | *my* → first person singular possessive (1s.P)

• haa | *our* → first person plural possessive (1p.P)

• i | *your* → second person singular possessive (2s.P)

• yee | *you all’s* → second person plural possessive (2p.P)

• du | *her/his* → third person human singular possessive (3Hs.P)

• has du | *their* → third person plural possessive (3p.P)

• a | *its* → third person nonhuman possessive (3N.P)

• ash | *this gal/guy’s* → third person proximal possessive (3prx.P)

• á | *that other gal/guy’s* → third person obviate possessive (3obv.P)

• káa | *someone* → fourth person human possessive (4h.P)

• át | *something* → fourth person nonhuman possessive (4n.P)

• aa | *one, some* → partitive possessive (part.P)

• chúsh | *-self* → reflexive possessive (rflx.P)

• woosh, wóoch | *each other, together* → reciprocal possessive (recip.P)

‘• other independent pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)

• xát | *me* → first person singular independent (1s.i)

• uháan | *us* → first person plural independent (1p.i)

• wa.é | *you* → second person singular independent (2s.i)

• yeewháan | *you all* → second person plural independent (2p.i)

• hú | *s/he* → third person human singular independent (3Hs.i)

• hás | *them* → third person plural independent (3p.i)

• á | *it* → third person nonhuman independent (3N.i)

• ash | *this gal/guy* → third person proximal independent (3prx.i)

• á | *that other gal/guy* → third person obviate independent (3obv.p)


Chookaneidí (clan name) Clan: Brown Bear
(Eagle/Wolf Moiety) | “People of Grass River”;
Origin: Glacier Bay | Tekwéidi Migration,
Xakwookoéidi Branch • Chookaneidí Group • Primary Crest: Brown Bear, Porpoise, Spirit Bear
[relational] • (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Xunaa Kháwu
• Naanaa Hit | Upriver House
• Xáatl Hit | Iceberg House
• Xóots S’aagi Hit | Brown Bear Bones House
• Yan Wulíshí Hit | Drifited Ashore House
• Aan Eegayaa Hit | On the Beach Below Town House
• Shux’aá Xáay Hit | First Yellow-cedar House

Sheet’ká Kwáan
• Xáatl Hit | Iceberg House
• Aan Eegayaa Hit | On the Beach Below Town House

chookán (noun) grass | (KE) • variants: chookén (C), chookwán (T) •
choon (noun) wound | (JL)

véchoon ¹ (verb root) wound; injure

O-Ø+d-véchoon ¹ (Ø event verb – object intransitive) wounded; injured; hurt; bruised | for O to be wounded, injured, bruised; for O to be hurt (emotionally) | the most common use of this verb is in the perfective form—other forms are very rare • note that it can also refer to a mental state, as in «kúúnáx haa wudíchún» “we’re really hurting (emotionally)” (after the loss of a family member, e.g.) | wáang ̱aneens kaa oodachún → once in a while a person is wounded (by octopus) (SN) • ax̱ tláa wudíchún → my mother was injured (SN) • imperative: láchún! | knead it!

O-S-l-véchoon ¹ (Ø event verb – transitive) injure; hurt; wound; bruise | for S to injure, hurt, wound, bruise O | giwakaan wudíchún → a deer was wounded (SN) • gandaas’aají x̱at wulichún → a bee wounded me (that is, stung me) (SN) • imperative: at gachoox! | freeload!

véchoon ² (verb root) twist (to make limber)

chooneit (compound noun) arrow | “wounding thing” | vechoon-át → wounched.thing-(4n.i) • (KE)

véchoox (verb root) mooch; cadge; sponge off of; freeload

at + u-S-Ø-véchoox * (ga act verb – subject intransitive) mooch; freeload; for S to mooch, freeload; for S to obtain things often without payment | (KE) • imperative: at gachoox! | freeload!

O-u-S-Ø-véchoox * (ga – transitive) mooch; bum; sponge; cadge | for S to mooch, bum, scrounge O (off of N); for S to obtain O (from N) often without payment | add «–eex̱» in the preverb to indicate who is being mooched off of • NS and JL both recorded examples of this verb without the irrealis • more research may be needed • ch’a tlákw áwé achoox̱ nooch → he’s always sponging / getting what he can for nothing (SN) • gán achoox! → he’s cadging firewood (SN) • du eex̱ yei kḵwachoox → i’m going to sponge it off of him JL • (KE) • imperative: (du eex̱) gachoox! | mooch it (off of her/him)! • prohibitive: lîl (du eex̱) echoox̱úḵ! | don’t mooch it (off of her/him)!

O-ka-S-Ø-véchoox (Ø act verb – transitive) knead; press; pat | for S to knead, press, pat O with palm of hand | sakwneén aakawachúx → he kneaded the bread (SN) • déey kaxákwl’ kaxwaachúx → i patted out the ground meat in to patties (SN) • kawduwachúx → people press it (mud) with their hands (SN) • imperative: kachúx! | knead it!

véchoox (verb root) knead; massage; roll; pat

s/he is kneading it

· imperfective (–): tlél akoochoox | s/he doesn’t knead it; s/he isn’t kneading it

· perfective (+): aakaawachúx | s/he kneaded it

· perfective (–): tlél akawuchoox | s/he didn’t knead it

· future (+): akakg ̱wachóox | s/he will knead it

· future (–): tlél akakg.wachoox | s/he won’t knead it

O-u-S-Ø-véchoox * (ga – transitive) mooch; cadge; sponge off of; freeload

at + u-S-Ø-véchoox * (ga act verb – subject intransitive) mooch; freeload; for S to mooch, freeload; for S to obtain things often without payment | (KE) • imperative: at gachoox! | freeload!

· prohibitive: lîl at eechoox̱úḵ! | don’t freeload!

· perfective (+): at uchoox | s/he is freelading; s/he freeloads

· perfective (–): tlél at uchoox | s/he doesn’t freeload

· imperfective (+): akachóox | s/he kneads it

· imperfective (–): tlél akoochoox | s/he didn’t knead it; s/he isn’t kneading it

· future (+): akakg ̱wachóox | s/he will knead it

· future (–): tlél akakg.wachoox | s/he won’t knead it

O-u-S-Ø-véchoox * (ga – transitive) mooch; cadge; sponge off of; freeload

s/he is kneading it

· imperfective (–): tlél akoochoox | s/he didn’t knead it; s/he isn’t kneading it

· perfective (+): aakaawachúx | s/he kneaded it

· perfective (–): tlél akawuchoox | s/he didn’t knead it

· future (+): akakg ̱wachóox | s/he will knead it

· future (–): tlél akakg.wachoox | s/he won’t knead it

O-u-S-Ø-véchoox * (ga – transitive) mooch; cadge; sponge off of; freeload

s/he is kneading it

· imperfective (–): tlél akoochoox | s/he didn’t knead it; s/she isn’t kneading it

· perfective (+): aakaawachúx | s/he kneaded it

· perfective (–): tlél akawuchoox | s/she didn’t knead it

· future (+): akakg ̱wachóox | s/he will knead it

· future (–): tlél akakg.wachoox | s/she won’t knead it

O-u-S-Ø-véchoox * (ga – transitive) mooch; cadge; sponge off of; freeload

s/he is kneading it

· imperfective (–): tlél akoochoox | s/he didn’t knead it; s/he isn’t kneading it

· perfective (+): aakaawachúx | s/he kneaded it

· perfective (–): tlél akawuchoox | s/he didn’t knead it

· future (+): akakg ̱wachóox | s/he will knead it

· future (–): tlél akakg.wachoox | s/she won’t knead it

O-u-S-Ø-véchoox * (ga – transitive) mooch; cadge; sponge off of; freeloading

s/she is kneading it

· imperfective (–): tlél akoochoox | s/she didn’t knead it; s/she isn’t kneading it

· perfective (+): aakaawachúx | s/she kneaded it

· perfective (–): tlél akawuchoox | s/she didn’t knead it

· future (+): akakg ̱wachóox | s/she will knead it

· future (–): tlél akakg.wachoox | s/she won’t knead it

O-u-S-Ø-véchoox * (ga – transitive) mooch; cadge; sponge off of; freeloading

s/she is kneading it

· imperfective (–): tlél akoochoox | s/she didn’t knead it; s/she isn’t kneading it

· perfective (+): aakaawachúx | s/she kneaded it

· perfective (–): tlél akawuchoox | s/she didn’t knead it

· future (+): akakg ̱wachóox | s/she will knead it

· future (–): tlél akakg.wachoox | s/she won’t knead it

O-u-S-Ø-véchoox * (ga – transitive) mooch; cadge; sponge off of; freeloading

s/she is kneading it

· imperfective (–): tlél akoochoox | s/she didn’t knead it; s/she isn’t kneading it

· perfective (+): aakaawachúx | s/she kneaded it

· perfective (–): tlél akawuchoox | s/she didn’t knead it

· future (+): akakg ̱wachóox | s/she will knead it

· future (–): tlél akakg.wachoox | s/she won’t knead it
he isn't mooching it (off of her/him); s/he
doesn't mooch it (off of her/him)

· imperfective (–): tlél (du eex̱) awuchoox |
s/he didn't mooch it (off of her/him)

· perfective (+): (du eex̱) yei akgwachoox |
s/he mooched it (off of her/him)

· future (+): (du eex̱) yei akgwachoox |
s/he will mooch it (off of her/him)

· future (–): tlél (du eex̱) yei akgwachoox |
s/he won't mooch it (off of her/him)

ch’a (particle) very: the very; just | this particle rarely appears on its own, but instead often interacts with other particles | (KE)

ch’a aadóó sá (particle) · variants: ch’a a a sá · whoever; anybody; anyone | ch’a + aadóó + sá → just + who + voice/name · (KE)

ch’a aan (particle) although; even though; however; nonetheless; yet | there are two particles that create a shift in an argument: «ku. aa» makes more of a gradual shift in thinking, and «ch’a aan» is more of an abrupt shift in argument | (KE)

ch’a aan 2 (particle) with; just with it | ch’a + a ee n → just + its-(4n.i).{empty base}.with

ch’a aännáx (particle) · variants: ch’a aännáx; ch’a aannáx · kind: do it with kindness; gentle: do it gently! | (DK)

ch’a daa sá (particle) whatever; anything | ch’a + daa + sá → just + what + voice/name · (NR, JL)

ch’a daakw.aa sá (particle) any (certain) one; whichever one | ch’a + daakw-aa + sá → just + which.one(s)-(part.i) + voice/name · (NR, JL)

ch’a gútgeen sá (Y) (particle) whenever (in the future); time: any time (in the future) | (DA) · variants: ch’a gútgeen sá ·

ch’a goot’á sá (particle) wherever; anywhere; anyplace | ch’a + goo-t-aa + sá → just + where.at-(residing).one(s)-(part.i) + voice/name · (KE)

ch’a gwátgeen sá (particle) whenever (in the future); time: any time (in the future) | (KE) · variants: ch’a gútgeen sá (Y)

ch’a géega (adverb) in vain; for nothing; without success | “the one that just swings back” | ch’a + vége-aa → just √swing.one(s)-(part.i) · (JM, KE)

ch’a goot (particle) different; other | ch’a + goó-t → just + different.at-(arrived) · (KE, JL)

ch’a goót yédé (adverb) different: going in different directions; differently | ch’a + goó-t + ýe-de → just + different.at-(arrived) + way/ manner.towards · (SaJ)

ch’a keetáánax! (interjection) Cool it!; Calm down! | (KE) · ch’a + kee-vtáá-náx → just + upwards.√sleep(?).through

ch’a koogéiyi (adverb) any old way (carelessly); however (thoughtlessly); carelessly | (KE) · ch’a + ka-yú-yá-ýe-gey-i → just + hsf.pfvcl-(-d,∅,+i).√against/opposing.{relational}

ch’a k’át (particle) at least; once in a while | “just at the base of it” | ch’a + k’í-ká-t → just + base.on.at-(arrived) · (KE) · variants: ch’a k’ikát, ch’a k’ekát (At,T)

ch’a k’ikát (particle) at least; once in a while | “just on the base of it” | ch’a + k’í-ká-t → just + base.on.at-(arrived) · (KE) · variants: ch’a k’ikát, ch’a k’ekát (At,T)

ch’a ldákat át (particle) every single thing | ch’a + ldákat + át → just + all + thing-(4n.i) · (KE)

ch’a ldákat káa (particle) every single person; everybody | (KE) · ch’a + ldákat + káa → just + all + person-(4h.i)

ch’a ldákat yé (particle) every single place | ch’a + ldákat + yé → just + all + place · (KE)

ch’a neechx (adverb) for nothing; in vain; without success | “just along the beach” | ch’a + neech-x → just + beach.along/at-(repeatedly) · (SE)

ch’a tlákw (particle) always; all the time; constantly | often used before repetitive forms of verbs to create “always {verb}” | (KE)

ch’a wáa kuge sá (particle) however many; any amount | ch’a + wáa + ká-u-∅-√gei + sá → just + how + {comparative}.irr.cl-(-d,∅,-i).√big/lots + voice/name · (NR, JL)

ch’a wáa sá (particle) however; any (old) way |
ch’ + wáa + sá → just + how + voice/name • (NR, JL)

ch’á wáa yateeyi aa sá (particle) any kind (of); whichever kind |
ch’a + wáa + ya-vee-yi + sá → just + how + [comparative].irr.v/big/lots + voice/name • (NR, JL)

ch’a yák’w (adverb) suddenly; immediately; right away • (KE) • variants: ch’a yáak’w, ch’a yóok’ •

ch’a yéi (particle) ordinary; usual • (KE) • variants: ch’a yéi yigoowáatl’

ch’a yéi yigoowáatl’ (particle) time: short time; while: a short while can be used before a phrase to indicate that it occurred for a short time

ch’a yák’w (adverb) suddenly; immediately; right away • (KE) • variants: ch’a yák’w, ch’a yóok’ •

ch’ak’yéis’ (compound noun) eagle: immature eagle • “discolored eagle” •
ch’áak’-√yéis’ → eagle.discolored/bruised • (KE)

ch’as (particle) just; only

√ch’aach’ (verb root) spotted

O-ka-d+∅-√ch’áach’ (∅ object intransitive) spotted for O to be spotted, have spots s’íx’ kawdich’ách’ → the dish is spotted (SN) • perfective (+): kawdich’ách’ it is spotted; it got spotted

ka-d+l-√ch’áach’x (ga state verb – impersonal) spotted for a natural object (wood, rock, etc.) to be spotted this verb only occurs in the imperfective; kadlich’ách’x yáx yatee du keenáanáxt’ → it (a flicker) is spotted on top (SN) • tsaa doogí kadlich’ách’x áwe yak’éi → a sealskin that is spotted is good • (KE) • imperfective (+): kadlich’ách’x it’s spotted • imperfective (–): tlél koolch’ách’x it’s not spotted

√ch’aak’w (verb root) carve; carve design; incise

O-ka-S-∅-√ch’áak’w (act verb – transitive) carve for S to carve O (usually smaller, detailed work) using a knife • exx s’íx’i aakaawach’ák’w → he carved an oil dish (SN) • shál sáxwít’ kadaach’ák’w ashíq’ok → he knows how to carve spoon handles (SN) • (KE) • imperative: kach’ák’w! carve it! • repetitive imperfective prohibitive: lil keech’ák’xuk! don’t carve it!

• imperfective (+): akach’áak’w | s/he is carving it
• imperfective (–): tlél akooch’áak’w | s/he isn’t carving it
• perfective (+): aakaawach’ák’w | s/he carved it
• perfective (–): tlél akawuch’áak’w | s/he didn’t carve it
• future (+): akagwach’áak’w | s/he will carve it
• future (–): tlél akagwach’áak’w | s/he won’t carve it

ch’áagu– (adjective) old; ancient • prenominal adjective: appears immediately before the noun that it affects • (KE, JC)

ch’áakw (adverb) (1) long ago; back then; in the old days • (KE) • variants: ch’ák’w • (2) time: for a long time

ch’áak’ (noun) eagle: bald eagle

ch’áak’ loowú (1) (compound noun) eagle’s beak (alienated) • (2) (color) yellow: dark yellow

ch’áaal’ (noun) willow • (KE) • (2) (color) white used to describe someone’s face when the color has gone out • (JM)

–ch’áatwu (body part) skin: –’s skin (surface) • (KE)

ch’eix’ (noun) berry: thimbleberry • (KE) • variants: ch’eex’ •

√ch’eix’w (verb root) dirty

O-S-l-√ch’eix’w (object verb – transitive) dirty; soil • for S to dirty, soil O (esp. clothing or person) l’il’ i l’aagí gag ulch’eix’w → don’t! you will dirty your dress (SN) • (KE) • imperative: lach’eix’w! get it dirty! • repetitive imperfective prohibitive: lil ilach’eix’wxuk! don’t get it dirty! • progressive imperfective: yaa analch’eix’w | s/he’s getting it dirty • perfective (+): avlich’eix’w | s/he got it dirty • perfective (–): tlél awulch’eix’w | s/he didn’t get it dirty • future (+): aguxłach’eix’w | s/he will get it dirty • future (–): tlél aguxłach’eix’w | s/he won’t get it dirty

O-l-√ch’eix’w (object verb – object intransitive) dirty for O to be dirty • imperative: ilach’eix’w! get dirty!
ch’

• repetitive imperfective prohibitive: lil’ ilch’ëx’uḵ! | *don’t get dirty!*
• progressive imperfective: yaa nalch’ëx’w | *she/he/it is getting dirty*
• perfective (+): wullich’ëx’w | *she/he/it is dirty*
• perfective (–): tlél wulch’ëix̱’w | *s/he’s not dirty*
• future (+): gux̱lach’ëix̱’w | *s/he will get dirty*
• future (–): tlél gux̱lach’ëix̱’w | *s/he won’t get dirty*

√ch’eix̱’w ² (verb root) tire (of eating it)

ch’ëiš’w (noun) dirt; dirtiness; dust | (KE, JL)
ch’iyåash canoe: sea otter hunting canoe with an angular prow for breaking the waves

N-t+ + S-∅-√ch’éex’ (∅ event verb – subject intransitive) point | for S to point in the direction of N | āt gwaach’ëx’ – he pointed at the boat (SN) · (KE)
• imperative: āt eech’íx’ | *point at it!*
• repetitive imperfective prohibitive: lil’ eech’íx’iḵ! | *don’t point at it!*
• perfective (+): aawach’éx’ | *s/he pointed at it*
• perfective (–): tlél awuch’éix̱’ | *s/he didn’t point at it*
• future (+): akgwach’éix’ | *s/he will point at it*
• future (–): tlél akgwach’éix’ | *s/he won’t point at it*

√ch’eex’ (noun) murrelet; auklet | (KE)

O-S-∅-√ch’eex’ (∅ event verb – transitive) point | for S to point at O | yaakw aawach’ëx’ – he pointed at the boat (SN) · (KE)
• imperative: ch’ëx’! | *point at it!*
• repetitive imperfective prohibitive: lil’ eech’ëx’iḵ! | *don’t point at it!*
• perfective (+): aawach’éx’ | *s/he pointed at it*
• perfective (–): tlél aawuch’éix̱’ | *s/he didn’t point at it*
• future (+): akgwach’éix’ | *s/he will point at it*
• future (–): tlél akgwach’éix’ | *s/he won’t point at it*

O-ka-S-l-√ch’eex’ (∅ event verb – transitive) point | for S to point at O (on N) | add «N daadé» in the preverb for “splash on N” | yá héen ax̱ daat kaylich’ísh → you splashed some water on me (SN) · (KE)
• imperative: (du daadé) kalach’ís! | *splash it (on her/him)!*
• repetitive imperfective prohibitive: lil’ (du daadé) keelach’ishší! | *don’t splash it (on her/him)!*
• perfective (+): (du daadé) aklach’ëesh | *s/he is splashing it (on her/him)*
• perfective (–): tlél (du daadé) akoolch’ëesh | *s/he isn’t splashing it (on her/him)*
• future (+): akgwach’ëx’ | *s/he will point there*
• future (–): tlél akgwach’ëx’ | *s/he won’t point there*

O-ya-S-∅-√ch’éex’ (∅ event verb – transitive) point | for S to point at O (a person) | χat yaawach’ëx’ – he pointed his finger at me (SN) · (KE)
• imperative: yach’íx’! | *point at her/him!*
• prohibitive: lil’ yeech’íx’iḵ! | *don’t point at her/him!*
• perfective (+): yaach’íx’t | *s/he is pointing at her/him*
• perfective (–): tlél awooch’íx’t | *s/he isn’t pointing at her/him*
• future (+): ayaawach’íx’ | *s/he pointed at her/him*
ch’ – d

· perfective (–): tlél ayawuch’éex’ | s/he didn’t point at her/him
· future (+): ayakg wach’éex’ | s/he will point at her/him
· future (–): tlél ayakg wach’éex’ | s/he won’t point at her/him

ch’éen (noun) ribbon; bow (ribbon); hair tie | (JL)

ch’éetg (noun) skate (ocean creature related to the shark and the ray) | (KE)

–ch’éex’i (body part) finger: –’s first finger | (KE)

√ch’éeyáḵw ˟ slow

O-l-√ch’éeyáḵw ˟ (ga state verb – object intransitive) slow | for O to be slow | neilyeex’ yéi jiné aan x̱at lich’éeyaḵw: yasatqí ší áwé → it’s too slow (that is, you are singing it too slowly): it’s a fast song (SN) · tlax kútx̱ wulich’éeyáḵw → he was entirely too slow (JL) · (KE)

· imperfective (+): lich’éeyáḵw | s/he is slow
· imperfective (–): tlél ulch’éeyáḵw | s/he isn’t slow
· progressive imperfective: kei nalch’éeyáḵw | s/he is starting to slow down; s/he is getting slow
· perfective (+): wulich’éeyáḵw | s/he got slow
· perfective (–): tlél wulch’éeyáḵw | s/he didn’t get slow

O-x’a-l-√ch’éeyáḵw ˟ (ga state verb – object intransitive) slow | for O to be slow in eating or talking | this verb has been documented with and without the «ya-» thematic prefix (x’aayawlich’éeyáḵw / x’awlich’éeyáḵw); both forms are acceptable and do not seem to change the meaning | atxá teen x̱at x’alich’éeyáḵw → i’m slow in eating/I eat slowly (SN) · (KE)

· imperfective (+): x’alich’éeyáḵw | s/he is a slow eater/talker
· imperfective (–): tlél x’eilch’éeyáḵw | s/he isn’t a slow eater/talker
· progressive imperfective: kei x’analch’éeyáḵw | s/he is getting to be a slow eater/talker
· perfective (+): x’awlich’éeyáḵw | s/he became a slow eater/talker
· perfective (–): tlél x’avulch’éeyáḵw | s/he didn’t become a slow eater/talker
· future (+): x’agux̱lach’éeyáḵw | s/he will be a slow eater/talker

· future (–): tlél x’agux̱lach’éeyáḵw | s/he won’t be a slow eater/talker

ch’u same; even; still | this particle rarely appears on its own, but instead often interacts with other particles | (JL, KE) · variants: ch’oo ·

ch’u déix (particle) both | (KE)

ch’u shóogu (particle) same: the same | (KE)

ch’u tleix (particle) forever

da- (classifier) | ∅ group classifier; (+d,∅,–i) | Tlingit classifiers combine with verb roots and optional thematic prefixes to form a verb · the verb root contains meaning, and the classifier communicates what the verb does · classifiers change group and become a different verb when the activity the verb describes changes, and examples would be «ayatéen (∅, “seeing”) and «altín» (l, “watching”) which have the same root but a different classifier · a Tlingit classifier is –i for incomplete activity and +i for complete activity · a Tlingit classifier is –d by default and +d for middle voice (subject is also object, which includes reflexive and reciprocal forms), antipassives that remove the embedded object pronoun, and fourth person human («4H») subjects for l, s, & sh classifiers · it helps to think of default form as –d & –i, and the classifier changes from there to move into certain modes · ∅ group is the default group, and then s group, and then l group, and then the rare sh group

–i verb modes

· act imperfective (+) | s/he is doing it; s/he does it
· imperfective (–) | s/he is not doing it; s/he does not do it
· progressive imperfective (+) | s/he is in the process of doing it
· perfective (–) | s/he didn’t do it
· imperative | do it!
· perfective habitual (+) | s/he does it (every time)

· future (–): tlél x’agux̱lach’éeyáḵw | s/he won’t be a slow eater/talker
• perfective habitual (−) | s/he hasn't done it yet
• future (+) | s/he will do it; it will happen
• future (−) | s/he won't do it; s/he is not going to do it; it won't happen
• hortative | let her/him do it; let us do it
• repetitive imperfective | s/he does it (regularly)
• potential decessive | s/he would have done it
• conditional | if/when s/he does it
+i verb modes
• state imperfective (+) | s/he is doing it; s/he does it
• perfective (+) | s/he did it
• potential (+) | s/he might do it
• potential (−) | s/he might not do it
• potential attributive | no way s/he can do it
∅ group
• ∅- | (–d,∅,–i)
• ÿa- | (–d,∅,+i)
• da- | (+d,∅,–i)
• di- | (+d,∅,+i)
s group
• sa- | (–d,∅,–i)
• si- | (–d,∅,+i)
• s- | (+d,∅,–i)
• dzi- | (+d,∅,+i)
l group
• la- | (–d,∅,–i)
• li- | (–d,∅,+i)
• l- | (+d,∅,–i)
• dli- | (+d,∅,+i)
sh group
• sha- | (–d,∅,–i)
• shi- | (–d,∅,+i)
• sh- | (+d,∅,–i)
• ji- | (+d,∅,+i)
–dachóon (relational base) straight towards –; directly towards – | (KE)
–dachxán (kinship term) grandchild: –’s grandchild | in Tlingit kinship, this term is used for biological grandchildren as well as people who are grandchildren of a clan | (KE)
dagatgiyáa (noun) hummingbird | possibly a borrowed noun or a verbal noun | (KE) · variants: digitgiyáa ·
dagiygé (relational base) middle of – | dagi-ýá-gé → into-open.vsf.against/opposing · (KE) · variants: dagikyé, -dagiygé ·
daga- (verb prefix) each of them | pluralizes

the subject of a subtopic intransitive verb or the object of a transitive or object intransitive verb · variants: da-, dak- ·
dagankú (compound noun) afterlife | “in the area of the interior land” | daak-aan-ku → inland.land-(inhabited).area · variants: daxankú ·
dagasáa (verbal noun) squid | daga-Ø-√sáa → distr.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√narrow ·

Dagistinaa (clan name) Clan: Thunderbird (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) | “Inland Channel Clan”; Origin: Blake Channel, Wrangell Island | Teikweidi Migration · Dagistinaa Group · Primary Crest: Thunderbird · Secondary Crests: Wolf, Eagle, Shark, Sun | daak-séet-i-naa → inland.channel.\[peg vowel].clan/tribe/nation · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Jilkáat Kwáan
• Xeitl Hít | Thunderbird House
• Shis’gi Hít | Sapling House

Gunaxoo Kwáan

Yaakwddat Kwáan
• Xeitl Hít | Thunderbird House
–dahéen (suffix) number of times | (JL)
dahooni (verbal noun) salesperson; shopkeeper; clerk | “seller” | da-√hoon-í → cl-(+d,∅,–i).√sell. [relational] · (KE)
–dákán (relational base) facing away from –
dakéis’ (verbal noun) sewing | da-√káas’ → cl-(+d,∅,–i).√sew · (KE)
dakka.ádi (compound noun) · variants: daak ka.ádi · animal | “inland thing” | daak-ká-át-i → inland.on.thing-(4n.i).[possession] · (JL)
dakká (compound noun) inland; interior; up in the woods; back (away from the open); back (away from the water’s edge); back (inside) | daak-ká → inland.on · (KE)


Taant’á Kwáan
• Kéet Hít | Killerwhale House
• Gooch Hít | Wolf House
• Yasku Hít | Wasgo(?) House [from Haida]
• Kóon Hít | Flicker (Woodpecker) House

**Xutsnoowú Kwáan**
- Kéet Hít | Killerwhale House
- Yaa Ayanasnaḵ Kéet Hít | Killerwhale Chasing after It (Seal) House
- Kéet Ooxú Hít | Killerwhale Tooth House

**Jilkát Kwáan**
- Ch’eet Hít | Murrelet House
- Teilí Hít | Moth House
- Kéet Kwáani Hít | Killerwhale People House
- Kéet L’òot’i Hít | Killerwhale Tongue House
- Kéet Dëx̱’i Hít | Killerwhale Backbone House

**Áatlein Kwáan**
- Deisleen Kwáan

**Deisleen Kwáan**
- Taagish Kwáan

**Áatlein Kwáan**
- Taagish Kwáan

---

**daleiyí** *(noun)* trout: lake trout | (KE)
**daneit** *(compound noun)* box: large box for storing grease, oil | (KE)

**daséikw** *(verbal noun)* breath; life | (KE)
**x̱’a-√sáa-kw** → mouth.√breathe/rest • (KE)

**datóow x’úx’** *(compound noun)* book | “paper/book to read” | (KE)
**da-√tóow + x’úx’** → cl-(+d,∅,–i).√read/count + membrane

**datóow x’úx’ daakahídi** *(compound noun)* library | “building around reading paper/book” | (CG)

**daxadooshóonáx** *(number)* seven people | (KE)

**daxadooshú** *(number)* seven | “someone extends [their hand] to the second one” | (KE)

**daxáchxi’** *(verbal noun)* boat: tugboat | towers | (from tow) | (KE)

**daxdahéen** twice; two times | (KE)

---

**dáágáa** *(particle)* sure: for sure | (KE) • variants: sdáágáa
**dákde át** *(compound noun)* thing heading offshore, esp. wind | (KE)

**dákdesax’aaık** *(compound noun)* mackerel | “swims underwater out to sea” • (KE)

**dákwtasi** *(compound noun)* • variants: dákwutasi
- (1) cracklings of rendered fat • (2) grease unfit for consumption • (KE)

**dáli** *(relational noun)* weight: ‘s weight (usually in pounds) | (KE)

**védáskw** *(verb root)* quick-tempered

O-tu-ka-u-∅-védáskw *(ga state verb – object intransitive)* quick-tempered | (KE)

- prohibitive: lil itukoodásguḵ! | (KE) don’t be quick-tempered!
- imperfective (+): tukaawadáskw | s/he is quick-tempered
- imperfective (–): tlél tukoodáskw | s/he isn’t quick-tempered
- progressive imperfective: kei tukakg wadáskw | s/he will be quick-tempered
- future (+): kei tukakg wadáskw | s/he will be quick-tempered
- future (–): tlél kei tukakg wadáskw | s/he won’t be quick-tempered

**dáxw** *(noun)* cranberry: lowbush cranberry; Lingonberry

**-dáx** *(relational suffix)* • variants: -tx̱, -x • from; out of; since (that time) | (KE) contraction from «-dáx» to «-tx̱» is optional when the suffix attaches to an open noun • (KE) contraction to «-x» occurs when attaching to «aax» (that place), which creates «-aax» (from there) • (KE) closed monosyllable Tlingit suffixes are high tone, and open monosyllable suffixes are opposite of the tone of the preceding vowel • (KE, JC)

**dáxgaₐ** *(number)* two by two | (KE)
dáxgaanáx (number) two people by two | (KE)

dáxnáx (number) two people | used for counting people only | (KE)

–dáa (relational base) around –; about –; concerning – | (KE)

–dáa (body part) body: –’s body; body: around –’s body

vidiaa (verb root) | classification: water flow; rise; flood

daak + Ø-vidiaa (Ø motion verb – impersonal) tide | for the tide to rise, come in | yan kát oowadáa → it’s high tide (that is, the tide has flowed in completely to the shore) (SN)

• progressive imperfective: daak nadéin | the tide is coming in

• perfective (+): daak uwadáa | the tide is in

• future (+): daak gugadáa | the tide will rise

kei + Ø-vidiaa (Ø motion verb – impersonal) tide; rise | for water level, tide to rise | (KE)

• progressive imperfective: kei nadéin | it’s rising

• perfective (+): kei uwadáa | it rose

• perfective (–): tlél kei wudáa | it didn’t rise

• future (+): kei kwadáa | it will rise

• future (–): tlél kei kwadáa | it won’t rise

shí + N + lót– + Ø-vidiaa (Ø motion verb – impersonal) bleed; run | for N’s nose to bleed | to say “N’s nose is running”; replace «shí» “blood” with «héen» “water”, as in «héen ax̱ lóot uwadáa» “my nose is running” | (KE)

• progressive imperfective: shí du lóode yaa nadéin | her/his nose is starting to bleed

• perfective (+): shí du lóot uwadáa | her/his nose is bleeding; her/his nose bled

• perfective (–): tlél shí du lóode wudáa | her/his nose didn’t bleed

• future (+): shí du lóode kwadáa | her/his nose is going to bleed

• future (–): tlél shí du lóode kwadáa | her/his nose isn’t going to bleed

ka-Ø-vidiaa (nu motion verb – impersonal) flow; run | for water, blood to flow; for a nose to run | haa káx kaawadáa → the tide caught us (that is, flowed onto us) (SN) · shé du jint kaawadáa → his hand was bleeding (SN) · (KE) · gíl’ yaadáx̱ héen diyéet kaawa.áa → a small waterfall is flowing over the cliff and hitting a certain place down below (SN)

• imperative (+): kanaadáa | it’s flowing

• progressive imperfective: yaa kanadéin | it’s starting to flow

• perfective (+): kaawadáa | it flowed; it’s flowing

• perfective (–): tlél kwadáa | it didn’t flow; it’s not flowing

• future (+): kakgwadáa | it will flow

• future (–): tlél kakgwadáa | it won’t flow

N-náx + ya-Ø-vidiaa (Ø motion verb – impersonal) flow through; flood | for water, the tide to flow through N; for water, the tide to flood N | héen naadaa → the creek is flowing (SN) · (KE)

• progressive imperfective: anax yaa yanadéin | it’s flowing there

• perfective (+): anax yaawadáa | it flowed there

• perfective (–): tlél anax yawudá | it didn’t flow there

• future (+): anax yakgwadáa | it will flow there

• future (–): tlél anax yakgwadáa | it won’t flow there

√daa² (verb root) accustomed to; figure out

N–+ ka-Ø-daax (Ø motion verb – impersonal) flow; rise | for water to flow, rise to N | a kat’óott kadéin → the liquid is half gone / flowed away (SN) · (KE)

• progressive imperfective: wé héen aadé yaa kanadéin | the water level is starting to rise to there

• perfective (+): wé héen át kaawadáa | the water level rose to there

• perfective (–): wé héen tlél át kawudá | the water level didn’t rise to there

• future (+): wé héen aadé kakgwadáa | the water level will rise to there

• future (–): wé héen tlél aadé kakgwadáa | the water level won’t rise to there

vidiaa² (verb root) accustomed to; figure out

N + kát– + ya-u-S-Ø-vidiaa² (Ø act verb – subject intransitive) watch; keep eye on | for S to keep an eye on, watch N | de ch’áakw áyá i kát wuxadéin → I’ve been watching you for a long time (to see how you behave) (SN)

• imperative: a kát woodá! | keep an eye on her/him/it!

• prohibitive: líl a káx̱ yeedaayíḵ! | don’t keep an eye on her/him/it!

• imperative (+): a kát woodéin | s/he is
keeping an eye on her/him/it
  • imperfective (–): tlél a kát woodéin | s/he isn’t keeping an eye on her/him/it
  • perfective (+): a kát yaa wádáa | s/he kept an eye on her/him/it
  • perfective (–): tlél a kát yawudá | s/he didn’t keep an eye on her/him/it
  • future (+): a kát yánda yaa wádáa | s/he will keep an eye on her/him/it
  • future (–): tlél a kát yánda yawudá | s/he won’t keep an eye on her/him/it
N + káa + yan– + ya-u-S-∅-√daa ² (∅ motion verb – subject intransitive) watch; keep eye on | for S to keep an eye on, watch N | (KE)
  • imperative: a káa yan woodá! | keep an eye on her/him/it!
  • prohibitive: líl a káa yaxʼ yeedaayíḵ! | don’t keep an eye on her/him/it!
N + xʼéix + ∅-√daa ² (na event verb – impersonal) accustomed to; used to | for N to become used to, accustomed to it (of manner of speech or flavor of food) | has du xʼéix woodáa → they’ve grown accustomed to using certain words all the time (SN)
  • imperative: i xʼéix nadá! | get used to it!
  • progressive imperfective: du xʼéix yaa nadéin | s/he is getting used to it
  • perfective (+): du xʼéix woodóa | s/he got used to it
  • perfective (–): tlél du xʼéix wudóa | s/he didn’t get used to it
  • future (+): du xʼéix gugdáa | s/he will get used to it
  • future (–): tlél du xʼéix gugdáa | s/he won’t get used to it

–daa axáayí (body part) flippers: ‘s flippers (of fish) | “‘s body paddles” | daa + a-xáa-yi → around/about/body + paddle.[relational] | (NR)
daak (independent base) out to sea; out into the open; falling from sky
–daakahídi (compound noun) building: ‘s building | “builing around ~” | daakahí-hí → around-outside.house.[relational] · (JC)
daakáʼatsʼi (compound noun) thorn: its thorn(s) | “sharps around it” | daa-ka-√-̱v’atsʼi → around. hsf.√sharp.[relational] · (JL)
–daakanóoxʼu (kinship term) ancestor: ‘s ancestor (term of respect, usually referring to ‘s mother’s mother’s father) | “shell around the outside surface of ~” | in Tlingit kinship, this is a clan from the opposite moiety, that is the mother’s mother’s father’s clan · use of this term signifies a special ancestral relationship, often referred to as “protective outer shell” | daakanóox-ʼu → around-outside.shell.[relational] · (KE)
daakashú fate: ‘s fate | “the end around the outside surface of ~” | daaká-šú → around-outsides. end · (KE)
daaká (relational base) around outside of ~ | (JC)
daakeit (compound noun) container | “thing around the outside” | daaká-át → around-outside.thing-(4n.i)
√vdaakw (verb root) render
a-S-√vdaakw (∅ act verb – subject intransitive) render | for S to render something down (for oil) (esp. seal blubber) | tsaa taayí aawadákw → he rendered seal oil (SN) · agax̱too-dáakw → we are going to render it down (SN) · (KE)
  • imperative: adákw! | render it!
  • repetitive imperfective prohibitive: lil eedákwuy̱k! | don’t render it!
  • perfective (+): adáakw | s/he is rendering it
  • perfective (–): tlél awudaakw | s/he didn’t render it
  • future (+): akgwadáakw | s/he will render it
  • future (–): tlél akwadáakw | s/he won’t render it
daak (independent base) up in the woods; inland from shore; back from open; off of fire; away from the water’s edge | (JC, KE)
√vdaak ¹ (verb root) clear up
N + daa + a-√vdaak ¹ (na event verb – impersonal) conscious; come to; sober | for
N to regain consciousness; for N to come to one's senses; for N to sober up | ḱaa daa yaa anadáakhir → he's coming to/coming back to consciousness after drinking (SN) · daa akgwádáakhir → he's going to get back to his senses (SN) · (KE) · imperative: i daa anadáakhir (dē)! | sober up (now)! · progressive imperfective: du daa yaa anadáakhir | s/he is beginning to sober up · perfective (+): du daa aawkwádáakhir | s/he sobered up · perfective (−): tlél du daa aawkwádáakhir | s/he didn't sober up · future (+): du daa aawkwádáakhir | s/he will sober up · future (−): tlél du daa aawkwádáakhir | s/he won't sober up

√daakhir (verb root) move residence

kei + O-s-√daakhir (∅ motion verb – object intransitive) move residence; migrate | for O to move household (permanently), migrate | NS and JL record this verb without the mandatory «kei» in the preverb, but it appears to be the same verb | yáadáx̱ haa gux̱sadáakhir → we're going to move from here/never coming back (SN) · ixkéede wsidaakhir → he moved south permanently (SN) · (KE) · imperative: i aax̱ kei wsidáakhir (dé)! | move from there · perfective (+): aax̱ kei wsidáakhir | s/he moved from there · perfective (−): tlél aax̱ kei wsidáakhir | s/he didn't move from there · future (+): aax̱ kei wsidáakhir | s/he will move from there · future (−): tlél aax̱ kei wsidáakhir | s/he won't move from there

daakhir.aa sá (question particle) which one (of a set) | determiners may be added to «sá» as in «daakhir.aa sáyá» (which one is this?), «daakhir.aa sáwe?» (which one is that?) · question particles combine most commonly to form questions, but can also be used to create statements like «jánwu al’oon, s’aax̱, daa sáyá at wu.aadí» (he hunts mountain goats, marmots, whatever went around there) (David Kadashan 6) | daakhir.aa sá i towáa sigóo? → which one of them do you want? · daakhir.aa naax̱ sá isitee? → which clan/moieties/tribe are you? · (JC,KE)

daeleita' (body part) skin: –’s wrinkled/flabby skin; hide: –’s wrinkled/flabby hide; wrinkled: –’s wrinkled skin/hide; flabby: –’s flabby skin/hide | “body flab” | (JL, KE) · daa-vléil-i → body, flabby/wrinkled

√daalí (verb root) imprint; mark

O-ka-S-I-√daalí (∅ act verb – transitive) type; print | for S to type O | i jiyís kakkwádáalí → I'll type it for you (SN) · (KE) · imperative: kaládálí! | type it! · prohibitive: lil keeldáalíikh! | don't type it! · imperfective (+): akládálí | s/he is typing it; s/he types it · imperfective (−): tlél aakooldáalí | s/he isn't typing it; s/he doesn't type it · progressive imperfective: yáa aakwádáalí | s/he is (in the process of) typing it · perfective (+): akawlidáalí | s/he typed it · perfective (−): tlél akawuldáalí | s/he didn't type it · future (+): akagux̱ladáalí | s/he will type it · future (−): tlél akagux̱ladáalí | s/he won't type it

daalí (verb root) snow heavily

a-yá-ka-∅-√daalí (∅ event verb – impersonal) snow | for it to snow heavily | dleit yakkaawadán → the snow is coming down so heavily, one can't see far (SN) · yéi xwajée haa káa ayakgwádáaan → i think it's going to snow real heavily on us (SN) · (KE) · imperative: tle o ayakaawadán | s/he is starting to snow heavily · perfective (+): ayakaawadán | it's snowing heavily; it snowed heavily · perfective (−): tlél ayakgwádáaan | it's not snowing heavily; it didn't snow heavily · future (+): ayakagkwadán | it will snow heavily · future (−): tlél ayakgwádáaan | it won't snow heavily

–daanóogu (verbal noun) feel: –’s sense of feel; sense of feel | daa-∅-√nóok-u → around/body, cl(-d,∅,-i).véel/taste [relational] · (JL)

√daas' (verb root) wear through (with wire); snare

O-S-d-l-√daas' (∅ event verb – transitive) snare | for S to snare O | xóots swadlidás' → i snared a brown bear (SN) · (KE) · imperative: eeldás'! | snare it! · repetitive imperfective prohibitive: lil eeldás'x̱īk! | don't snare it! · perfective (+): awdlidás' | s/he snared it · perfective (−): tlél awuldáas' | s/he didn't snare it
Tlingit to English

\[ \text{Tlingit} \rightarrow \text{English} \]

\[ \text{daats} \] (question particle) for what (purpose)
- this often translates to “for what purpose” or “going after what”
- determiners may be added to «sá» as in «daat gáa sáyá» (what is this for?)
- question particles combine most commonly to form questions, but can also be used to create statements like «jánuw al’ón, s’aax̱, daa sáyá át wu.aadí» (he hunts mountain goats, marmots, whatever went around there) (David Kadashan 6)

\[ \text{daa} \] (question particle) what
- the most common form is «daa»
- determiners may be added to «sá» as in «daa sáyá» (what is this?)
- question particles combine most commonly to form questions, but can also be used to create statements like «jánuw al’ón, s’aax̱, daa sáyá át wu.aadí» (he hunts mountain goats, marmots, whatever went around there) (David Kadashan 6)

\[ \text{daaw} \] (noun) 1) kelp; ribbon kelp || 2) kelp: ribbon kelp on which herring have spawned

\[ \text{daax’oon} \] (number) four || (KE)

\[ \text{daax’oon yakyeé} \] (compound noun) Thursday;
- day: Thursday | “fourth day”

\[ \text{daax’oon yagiyeé} \] (compound noun)
- variants: daax’oon yagiyeé, daax’oon yagee

\[ \text{daax’oonahéen} \] (number) four times || (KE)

\[ \text{daax’oonináx} \] (number) four people || used for counting people only || (KE)

\[ \text{daayi} \] (plant part) bark: ‘s bark || (KE)

\[ \text{daa.aaxw} \] (verbal noun) bundle || “tie around”
- | «daa-o-√.aaxw → around/about.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√.bind/ wrap » (JL)

\[ \text{daa.it} \] (body part) body: ‘s body || (KE)

\[ \text{daa.it nagóowu} \] (compound noun) actions: ‘s actions
- | “‘s body extends to it”
- | «dáa-it + na-∅-√.góo-wu → body/about.ends + na-md.cl-(-d,∅,-i).√.extend.[relational] » (JL)

\[ \text{daa.it x’áak} \] (body part) joints: ‘s joints
- | “between ‘s body”
- | «dáa.it + x’áak → body-(ends) + between » (JL)

\[ \text{daa.ittúnéekw} \] (compound noun) arthritis || “pain at the ends of the body”
- | «dáa.it-tú-néekw → body-(ends).inside.sick/hurt» (KE)

\[ \text{dáa.itwés’i} \] (body part) gland: ‘s gland
- | «dáa.it-wés’i → body-(end).gland.[relational] » (KE)

\[ \text{dáa} \] (noun) ermine; weasel || (KE)

\[ \text{dáadzi} \] (noun) firestone; iron pyrite || (KE)

\[ \text{dáadzi} \] (body part) testicles: ‘s testicles || (JM, JL)

\[ \text{dáagi} \] (preverb) out of the water onto the beach, shore
- | «dáagli + ka-∅-√.t’óx’ → for motion verbs, creates a ∅-conjugation motion verb (towards a terminus) » (KE, JC)

\[ \text{dáali} \] (body part) rumen: ‘s rumen (of ruminant); stomach: ‘s main stomach (of ruminant); tripe: ‘s tripe (of ruminant) || (JL, KE)

\[ \text{dáanaa} \] (number) 1) dollar; silver dollar; silver; money; coin || from Chinook Jargon
- | «dáála» || 2) (color) silver || (KE)

\[ \text{dáanaa kat’éeX’i} \] (compound noun) silversmith
- | “silver pounder”
- | «dáanaa + ka-o-√.t’eeX’i → silver + hsf.cl-(–d,∅,-i).√.smash/pound.» (relational) || (KE) || variants: dáanaa t’éeX’i

\[ \text{dáanaa la.aadí} \] (compound noun) bank teller
Tlingit to English

| dáanaa s’aatí (compound noun) rich person |
| "silver master" | dáanaa + s’aatí → money + cl-(-d,l,–i).√carry-(baggage and personal items). [relational] (JL) |

dáanaa shoowú (compound noun) half dollar; fifty cents | dáanaa + shoowú → dollar + half-of (KE) |

dáanaa t’éex̱’i (compound noun) silversmith |
| "silver pounder" | dáanaa + ka-∅-√t’éex̱’-i → silver + hsf.cl-(-d,∅,-i).√smash/pound. [relational] (KE) • variants: dáanaa kat’éex̱’i |

dáanaa yélaa (verbal noun) money: counterfeit money | dáanaa + √yél-aa → money/silver + √raven.one(s)-(part.i) (KE) |

dáas’aa (verbal noun) snare | “the one that snares” | √dáas’-aa → √snare-one(s)-(part.i) (KE) |

dáat (noun) jelly; jam; jello | “jiggle” (JL) |

dáax̱ (noun) canoe under construction |
| (KE) |

de (particle) already; now; (by) now | appears before verbs to create “already [verbed]” or “at the time of [verb]” • variants: dei -de (relational suffix) to; toward; until; in the manner of | closed monosyllable Tlingit suffixes are high tone, and open monosyllable suffixes are opposite of the tone of the preceding vowel (KE, JC) |

d’e (noun) path; trail; road; street |
| (KE) |

dei yaax (compound noun) trail: side of the trail; path: side of the path; road: side of the road; street: side of the street | dei + yaax → trail/road + edge-of |

dei yik (compound noun) bed of the path, trail, road; trail: on the trail; path: on the path; road: on the road; trail: on the trail | “in the road” | dei + yik → trail/road + in-(shallow container) |

Deikéenaaná (compound noun) Haida | “way out to sea tribe” | (KE) • deikée-naa → out-to-sea.clan |


Heinyaa Kwáan

védel (verb root) protect

yan- + a-S-Ø-védel (Ø motion verb – subject intransitive) watch; lookout; protect; guard | for S to keep watch, keep a lookout | šáal káx yan aawadél → he watched the fishtrap (SN) (KE) • imperative: yan adél! | keep watch! • prohibitive: lil yaax eedéilíḵ! | don’t keep watch! • perfective (+): yan aawadél | s/he kept watch! • perfective (–): tlél yan awudéil | s/he didn’t keep watch! • future (+): yánde akgwadél | s/he will keep watch • future (–): tlél yánde akgwadél | s/he won’t keep watch |

Deisleen (placename) Teslin | multiple interpretations of the name exist, including “hunting by moonlight” (BC), “trail on which people hid themselves” (GS), and a borrowed word from a neighboring Athabascan language |

Deisleen Kwáan (region name) Teslin: People of the Teslin Area | “People of Teslin” • Included Communities: Teslin • multiple interpretations of the name exist, including “hunting by moonlight” (BC), “trail on which people hid themselves” (GS), and a borrowed word from a neighboring Athabascan language |

Wolf/Eagle Clans

• Daḵ’alweidi | People of the Inland Sandbar
• Yanyeidi | People of Hemlock House; People of the Mainland

Raven/Crow Clans

• Ishkeetaan | People of Deep Pool in the River House
• Kooḵhíttaan | People of Cellar House
• Deisheetaan | People of the End of the Trail House

Deisheetaan (clan name) Clan: Beaver (Raven/Crow Moiety) | “People of the End of the Trail House” • Deisheetaan Migration • Deisheetaan Group • Primary Crests: Beaver, Split Beaver
(Teslin) · Secondary Crests: Raven, Dragonfly, Mosquito, White Frog, Sockeye, Hawk, Bullhead, Needlefish · dei-shú-hit-taan → road/trail.end. house.people-of-house · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

**Xutsnoowú Kwáan**
- Dáanaa Hit | Silver House
- Deishú Hit | End of the Trail House
- Goon Hit | Spring (of water) House
- Shdáen Hit | Steel House
- Tukkká Hit | Needlefish House
- Yéil Hit | Raven House

**Xutsnoowú Kwáan**
- Yéil Saagi Hit | Raven's Bones House
- Kaakkáak'w Hit | Basket/Arch House

**Áatlein Kwáan**

**Deisleen Kwáan**

**Taigish Kwáan**
- Deishú Hit | End of the Trail House

**Shtax'héen Kwáan**
- Deishú Hit | End of the Trail House

**Deishú (placename) Haines | “End of the Trail” | dei-shú → train/road.end · (KE)

**védeix’** (verb root) ashamed; shame

O-ka-∅-védeix’” *(na state verb – object
intransitive) ashamed; shame: feel shame | for O to be ashamed; for O to feel shame | (GD, KE) · aq duulx' kayádeix’ → my sister
is ashamed (SN) · tla' tlél koódeix’ → he's never ashamed (because hardened) (SN)
· imperative: ikanaádeix’! | be ashamed!
· prohibitive: l'il ikoodéix’ik! | don't be
ashamed!
· imperative (+): kayádeix’ / kaadéix’ | s/he
is ashamed
· imperative (–): tlél koódeix’ | s/he isn't
ashamed
· perfective (+): kaawádeix’ | s/he became
ashamed
· perfective (–): tlél kawudéix’ | s/he didn't
become ashamed
· future (+): kákwádeix’ | s/he will be
ashamed
· future (–): tlél kákwádeix’ | s/he won't be
ashamed

O-ka-S-l-védeix’” *(na act verb – transitive)
shame: put to shame; embarrassed | for O to be ashamed by S; for O to be embarrassed by S; for O to be put to shame by S | (GD, KE) · du ye'i jiniyích kawladéix’ → his work/what

he did make him ashamed (SN) · tla' xat káldéix’i → I'm real ashamed (SN)
· imperative (+): akáldéix’ | she/he/it
makes her/him ashamed
· imperative (–): tlél akówaldéix’ | she/he/it
doesn't make her/him ashamed
· perfective (+): akawádeix’ | she/he/it
made her/him ashamed
· perfective (–): tlél akuwádeix’ | she/he/it
didn't make her/him ashamed
· future (+): akáguáládeix’ | she/he/it
will make her/him ashamed
· future (–): tlél akáguáládeix’ | she/he/it
won't make her/him ashamed

déi (particle) now | often appears after verbs in the
imperative form to put urgency or immediacy
into the command | (KE)

déi áwé! (interjection) knock it off!; stop it; that's
enough! | (KE)

déili (verbal noun) shelter (from wind or weather);
harbor | d'éil-i → v|protect.[relational]

–déin vicinity | (JC, KE)

déix (number) two | (KE) · variants: déex (Y,A,T) ·

déix yakwee (compound noun) Tuesday; day:
Tuesday | “second day” · variants: déix yagiee, déix yagej ·

di- (classifier) | ∅ group classifier; (+d,∅,+i) | Tlingit classifiers combine with verb roots and
optional thematic prefixes to form a verb · the
verb root contains meaning, and the classifier
communicates what the verb does · classifiers
change group and become a different verb when
the activity the verb describes changes, and
examples would be «oyatéen (∅, “seeing”) and
«altn» (l, “watching”) which have the same root
but a different classifier · a Tlingit classifier is
–i for incomplete activity and +i for complete
activity · a Tlingit classifier is –d by default
and +d for middle voice (subject is also object,
which includes reflexive and reciprocal forms),
antipassives that remove the embedded object
pronoun, and fourth person human («4h»)
subjects for l, s, & sh classifiers · it helps to think
of default form as –d & –i, and the classifier
changes from there to move into certain modes
· ∅ group is the default group, and then s group,
and then l group, and then the rare sh group

–i verb modes
· act imperfective (+) | s/he is doing it; s/he does it
Tlingit to English

• imperfective (−) | s/he is not doing it; s/he does not do it
• progressive imperfective (+) | s/he is in the process of doing it
• perfective (−) | s/he didn’t do it
• imperative | do it!
• perfective habitual (+) | s/he does it (every time)
• future (+) | s/he will do it; it will happen
• hortative | let her/him do it; let us do it
• repetitive imperfective | s/he does it (regularly)
• potential decessive | s/he would have done it
• conditional | if/when s/he does it

+ i verb modes
• state imperfective (+) | s/he is doing it; s/he does it
• perfective (+) | s/he did it
• potential (+) | s/he might do it
• potential (−) | s/he might not do it
• potential attributive | no way s/he can do it

∅ group
• ∅- | (–d,∅,–i)
• ÿa- | (–d,∅,+i)
• da- | (+d,∅,–i)
• di- | (+d,∅,+i)

s group
• sa- | (–d,∅,–i)
• si- | (–d,∅,+i)
• s- | (+d,∅,–i)
• dzi- | (+d,∅,+i)

l group
• la- | (–d,∅,–i)
• li- | (–d,∅,+i)
• l- | (+d,∅,–i)
• dli- | (+d,∅,+i)

sh group
• sha- | (–d,∅,–i)
• shi- | (–d,∅,+i)
• sh- | (+d,∅,–i)
• ji- | (+d,∅,+i)

digitgiyáa (noun) hummingbird | possibly a borrowed noun or a verbal noun | (KE) | variants: dagatgiyáa ·
dikinde (independent base) upwards | kín-de → upwards.towards | (KE) | variants: kinde ·

Dikée Aankáawu (compound noun) Diety; God;

Lord; Creator | “person of the land above” | a post-contact term from Christianity | (KE) ·
dikée + aan-káa-wu → above + land-(inhabited).person.[relational] · variants: Aankáawu, Dikáankáawu ·
dikée geiwú (compound noun) artificial intelligence | “high net” | dikée + geiwú → above + net | (AB)

–di’x’kat’áawú (body part) · variants: di’x’t’áawú (T) · fin: –’s anterior dorsal fin (of fish) | di’x’-ká-t’áaw-ú → back.on.feather.[relational] | (JL)
diyáa (compound noun) across; other side | (JC)
diyáanax̱á (compound noun) area across (especially of body of water); on the other side (especially of body of water) | diyáa-náx̱-á → across/other-side.[focus] | (KE)

Diyée Aankáawu (compound noun) Satan; Devil | “person of the land above” | a post-contact term from Christianity | (KE) · diyée + aan-káa-wu → below + land-(inhabited).person.[relational]
dis (noun) (0) moon | (2) month | (KE)
dis woox̱éiyi calendar | “moons passed” | dis + wu-∅-√x̱éi-yi → moon + pfv.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√pass/overnight.[relational]
dis x̱’usyee (compound noun) moonbeam | “below the foot of the moon” | dis + x̱’us-yee → moon + foot.below
dis x̱’us.eeti (compound noun) moonlight: in the moonlight | “moon’s footprint” | dis + x̱’us-eeti → moon + foot.remains/imprint

–díx’ (body part) back: –’s back | (KE)

–di’x’tú s’aakx’i (body part) spine: backbone | “bones inside the back” | di’x’tú + s’aakx-x’i → back.inside + bone.[plural].[relational] | (JL)
deegáa (verbal noun) dipnet (for eulachon) | “the one that dipnets for fish” | √deek-áa → √dip-for-fish.one(s)-(part.i) | (KE)

√deek’ (verb root) constipate

O-S-s-√deek’ (O-S event verb – transitive) constipate; plug | for S to constipate, plug O | (KE)

• perfective (+): ash wusidi’k | it constipated her/him
• perfective (−): tlél ash wusdéek’ | it didn’t constipate her/him
• future (+): ash gux̱sadéeek’ | it will constipate her/him
future (-): tlél ash gux̱ sadéek’ | it won’t constipate her/him

O-d+s-vdéex’ (O event verb – object intransitive) constipated; plugged | for O to be constipated, plugged | a yaanáx tléiḵw awax̱a; gugasdéek’ → he’s eaten too many berries; he’ll be constipated (SN) · yaanáx anax wudzídik’ → this side (nostril) is plugged up (SN) · progressive imperfective: yaa nasdík’ · s/he is getting constipated · perfective (+): wudzídik’ · s/he is constipated · perfective (–): tlél wusdéek’ · s/he’s not constipated · progressive imperfective: yaa nasdík’ · s/he is constipated · perfective (+): wudzídik’ · s/he constipated · perfective (–): tlél wusdéek’ · s/he isn’t constipated

√dees (verb root) shine (of moon)
a-d+l-vdéées (ga event verb – impersonal) shine; moon | for the moon to shine
· perfective (+): awdlidées · the moon is shining
· perfective (+): yei akgwaldeées · the moon will shine
· perfective (–): tlél awuldeées · the moon isn’t shining
· progressive imperfective: yaa nasdík’ · s/he is getting constipated
· future (+): gug asdëek’ · s/he is going to be constipated
· future (–): tlél gug asdëek’ · s/he isn’t going to be constipated

dée (T) (borrowed noun) tea | from English “tea” · variants: cháayoo ·
déex (number) two | (KE) · variants: (Y,A,T), déix ·
du (possessive pronoun) hers/his; her/his | third person singular possessive (3s.P) · used to show a relationship between things, including ownership («haa aani» – “our land”), kinship term origination («du éesh» – “her/his father”), the link to a relational base («aax xánix» – “next to me”), and conjugation of certain verbs («du towá siigá» – “s/he is happy” · other possessive pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)
· a | my · first person singular possessive (1s.P)
· haa | our · first person plural possessive (1p.P)
· i | your · second person singular possessive (2s.P)
· yee | you all’s · second person plural possessive (2p.P)
· du | her/his · third person human singular possessive (3Hs.P)
· has du · s du · their · third person plural possessive (3p.P)
· a | its · third person nonhuman possessive (3N.P)
· ash | this gal’s/guy’s · third person proximal possessive (3prx.P)
· a | that other gal’s/guy’s · third person obviate possessive (3obv.P)
· kaa | someone’s · fourth person human possessive (4H.P)
· at | something’s · fourth person nonhuman possessive (4N.P)
· aa | one’s, some’s · partitive possessive (part.P)
· chush · sh- · self’s · reflexive possessive (rflx.P)
· woosh, wooth · each other’s · reciprocal possessive (recip.P)

du- (subject pronoun) someone [subject] · fourth person human subject (4H.S) · in a verb phrase, the subject is the agent in the verb · used to
indicate an unspecified person is the pronoun, and best translated as "someone". as a subject in verbs, it translates to "the verb occurs," as in "yoo duwasił'kw" (it is called), "hit wududl'é'ex" (a house was built), and "adul'ee UX aXáa" (dance paddle). will make all Ø classifiers –d and all non-Ø classifiers (s,sh) + d regardless of verb theme or mode. will appear as "a-" in the object position for motion verbs. other subject pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)

 xa- | [subject] → first person singular subject (1s.S)
 tu- | we [subject] → first person plural subject (1p.S)
 i- | you [subject] → second person singular subject (2s.S)
 yi- | you all [subject] → second person plural subject (2p.S)
 Ø- | s/he [subject] → third person subject (3s.S)
 has + Ø- | they [subject] → third person pluralizer (3pl)
 du- | someone [subject] → fourth person human subject (4h.S)
 woosh, wootch | each other, together [subject] → reciprocal subject (recip.S)

du ee- ~ u- (postpositional pronoun) her/him: (to) her/him; him/her: (to) him/her | third person human singular postpositional (3s.PP) . used in certain verbs where something is going towards the object (literally or figuratively) . a special type of pronoun that combines three things: possessive pronoun, empty base, and relational suffix. other possessive pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)

 ax ee- ~ xaan | (to) me → first person singular postpositional (1s.PP)
 haa ee- ~ haan | (to) us → first person plural postpositional (1p.PP)
 i ee- | (to) you → second person singular postpositional (2s.PP)
 yee ee- | (to) you all → second person plural postpositional (2p.PP)
 du ee- ~ u- | (to) her/him → third person human singular postpositional (3s.PP)
 has du ee- ~ s du ee- | (to) them → third person plural postpositional (3p.PP)
 a ee- ~ aan | (to) it → third person nonhuman postpositional (3p.PP)
 ash ee- | (to) this gal/guy → third person proximal postpositional (3prox.PP)
 a ee- ~ a- | (to) that other gal/guy → third person obviative postpositional (3jobv.PP)

 ʃkaa ee- ~ ku ee- ~ koon | (to) someone → fourth person human postpositional (4h.PP)
 at ee- | (to) something → fourth person nonhuman postpositional (4n.PP)
 aa ee- | (to) one, some → partitive postpositional (part.PP)
 chush | (to) self's → reflexive postpositional (refl.PP)
 woosh, wootch | (to) each other → reciprocal postpositional (recip.PP)

du ʃx'ánt atxaayi ku.éex' (compound noun) feast following a seclusion ceremony | "inviting to the food next to her mouth". "ku.éex'" is the most appropriate term for a cultural gathering, often hosted by a clan or clans of the same moiety, with the guests being of the opposite moiety. there were many types of "ku.éex'" including "shaawát xáni ku.éex'" (wedding), "du ʃx'ánt atxaayi ku.éex'" (a feast for a young woman coming out of seclusion), and others; now there is primarily "ku.éex'" for the release of grief of clan members . not an appropriate term for activities that are clan-hosted | du-xé + xán-t + at- šá-yi + ku-Ø-Ø.éex' → her/his-(3p) mouth + beside.(arrived) + something-(4n.O).vreat. [possessed] + someone-(4h.O),cl-(–d,Ø,–i).vcall-out/shout · (KE, MA, SE, FD)

dudlitáawch'án (adjective) steal: it is tempting to steal | du-Ø-štáaw-ch'án → someone-(4h.S),cl-(+d,l,+,Ø).vsteal.[adjective] · (JL)

dudlí.óowch'án (adjective) sold easily | du-Ø-š'ow-Ø.óow-ch'án → someone-(4h.S),cl-(+d,l,+,Ø).vbuy.[adjective] · (JL)

dunóogu (verbal noun) taste: –s taste; flavor: –'s flavor | du-Ø-nóok-u → someone-(4h.S),cl-(–d,Ø,–i).vfeel.[taste].[relational] · (JL)

dus'él' x'úx'u (compound noun) pull tabs; ripples | "paper someone tears" | du-Ø-šs'é' + x'úx'-u → someone-(4h.S),cl-(–d,Ø,–i).vtear + paper. [relational] · (LF) · variants: s'él' alḵáa x'úx' ·

duwuweít (compound noun) wealth; possessions | "thing that is bought" | du-Ø-šow-Ø-u-áat → someone-(4h.S),cl-(–d,Ø,–i).vbuy · (JL)

duík (noun) 01) cottonwood || (2) canoe made from cottonwood | for inland speakers, "díuík" is used for canoe and "yaakw" for boat | (KE) · variants: yaakw ·

duíkl' (noun) spruce; young spruce; hemlock: young hemlock | (KE) · variants: túkl' ·
dús’ (noun) soot | (KE)

dúsh (noun) tadpole; pollywog | (KE)

–doogú (relational noun) skin of –; hide of – | used to describe a hide or skin that has been removed from an animal

dook (body part) skin: –’s skin; complexion: –’s complexion | (KE)

–doonyaa (relational base) next to –’s skin; under –’s clothes; inside –’s clothes | du-níyya → self.area/direction + shirt | (KE)

doonyax̱l’aak (noun) petticoat; slip | doo-níyya-x̱ -l’aak → self.area/direction.along.dress | (KE)

√dootl ¹ (verb root) doubled-up; crumpled-up

N + séit + ka-S-d+∅-√dootl ¹ (∅ motion verb – subject intransitive) hug | for S to hug N | (KE)

• imperative: du séit keedadútl! | s/he will hug her/him!

• prohibitive: líl du séit kawdadútl | s/he won’t hug her/him!

• perfective (+): du séit kawdadútl | s/he hugged her/him

• perfective (–): tlél du séit kawdadútl | s/he didn’t hug her/him

• future (+): tóode kawdadóotl | s/he will hug her/him

• future (–): tlél tóode kawdadootl | s/he won’t hug her/him

√dootl ² (verb root) coax to self; entice
tóo-t– + O-ka-S-l-√dootl ¹ (∅ motion verb – transitive) coax; entice; call; bring | for s to coax, entice, call, or bring O to oneself (esp. child or wild animal) | tsaa kawdadútl → i called up a seal (brought it close enough to shoot) (SN)

• imperative: tóot kaladútl! | i’ll call it over to you!

• prohibitive: líl tóot kawdadútl! | don’t call it over to you!

• perfective (+): tóot akawladútl | s/he called her/him over to her/him

• perfective (–): tlél tóot akawladootl | s/he didn’t call her/him over to her/him

• future (+): tóode akaguxladóotl | s/he will call her/him over to her/him

• future (–): tlél tóode akaguxladootl | s/he won’t call her/him over to her/him

dóol (noun) crane: sandhill crane | (KE)

dóol’i (body part) erection: –’s erection | (JL)

dóosh (noun) cat | (KE)

dóosh yádi (compound noun) kitten | dóosh + yát-i → cat + child.[possessed] | (KE)

dl (long vowel)

dlágwáa (verbal noun) spear: fish spear; harpoon for spearing salmon | “the one that scratches” | √dlakw-áa → √scratch.one(s)-(part.i) | (KE)

–dlaak’ (kinship term) sister: –’s sister (a male’s sister) | classification: female kinship term | in Tlingit kinship, this term is only used by males to refer to biological sisters and females of the same clan and generation who they have a close relationship with. Can be used with females of the same moiety but not the same clan to show close personal or clan relationships
O-ya-S-∅-v̱dalaa̱k (na event verb – transitive) get; obtain; acquire; succeed; accomplish; defeat; beat | for S to get, gain, obtain, acquire O; for S to succeed, accomplish O; for S to defeat, beat O | the prohibitive forms "don't win it!" require context in order to make sense • an example would be the statement, said jokingly «lil yoo yeedláḵgiḵ: yaḵwadlaa̱k!" "don't win it: i'm going to win it!" nās'k cháatl yawtuwadlaa̱k → we have gained three halibut (SN) • yees yaa̱kw ayaa̱wadlaa̱k → he's acquired a new boat (SN) • kaa̱a̱x̱too̱aaḵy̱o̱o̱ yān yawtuwadlaa̱gi → we are going to try to make it to share (that is, to successfully reach the share) (SN) • yei s̱waajee̱ ṯi̱le̱l yaa̱x̱yeedlaa̱k → i don’t think you all will succeed (SN) • ṯḻḵw̱ yoo yada̱wadlaa̱ḵw̱ → he always loses (that is, people always beat him) (SN) • (KE) • imperative: yanadlaa̱k! | win it! • repetitive imperfective prohibitive: lil yoo yeedláḵgik! | don't win it! • perfective (+): ayaawadlaa̱k | s/he won it • perfective (–): ṯḻé̱l ayawudlaa̱k | s/he didn't win it • future (+): ayagwadlaa̱k | s/he will win it • future (–): ṯḻé̱l ayagwadlaa̱k | s/he won't win it

v̱dlaan (verb root) deep; piled thickly

∅-v̱dlaan (ga state verb – impersonal) deep; piled thickly | for water, snow, etc. to be deep, to be piled thickly | this verb is one of a very small set of dimensional verbs with extensional imperfective forms (leer, 1991) • it is distinguished by an imperfective form which requires the ga-conjugation prefix | x̱’aa̱k ṯtá̱x’ dleit gaadaa̱n → down in a ravine the snow is deep (SN) • héen ṯlé̱l gwadaa̱n → the water is not deep (SN) • (KE) • imperative (+): gaadaa̱n | it's deep • imperfective (–): ṯlé̱l gwadaa̱n | it's not deep • progressive imperfective: yei nadlaa̱n | it's getting deep • perfective (+): woodlaa̱n | it became deep • perfective (–): ṯlé̱l wuuladaa̱n | it didn't become deep • future (+): yei kwadaa̱ḻan | it will get deep • future (–): ṯlé̱l yei kwadaa̱ḻan | it won't get deep

yan̲+ ka-∅-v̱dlaan (∅ motion verb –

impersonal) deep; piled thickly; pile up | for grain-like objects, pine needles, snow to be deep, thick, pile up | g̱ṯg̱aa̱ qa̱a̱ yan kawadlaa̱n → the pine needles are thick (on the ground) there (SN) • dḻé̱it yánde yaa kanadaḻn → the snow is getting deep (SN) • (KE) • progressive imperfective: yánde yaa kanadaḻn | it's beginning to pile up • perfective (+): yan kawadlaa̱n | it's piled up • perfective (–): ṯlé̱l yan kawulaa̱n | it's not piled up; it didn't stick (of snow) • future (+): yánde kakwadlaa̱n → it's going to pile up • future (–): ṯlé̱l yánde kakwadlaa̱n | it's not going to pile up

v̱dléṉx̱aa * (verb root) tempt; try out; test

O-ka-us-∅-v̱dléṉx̱aa * (na act verb – transitive) tempt; try out; test | for S to tempt, try out, test O | ḇá̱a̱ x̱at kooḻḏléṉx̱aa; ṯlé̱l ku̱.aa̱ a yá̱x̱ x̱at u̱tí → a person tempted me, but I disregarded it (SN) • koo̱x̱dléṉx̱aa → i tempted him (SN) • ax̱ yées yaa̱gú̱ koo̱x̱dléṉx̱aa → i tried out my new boat (SN) • (KE) • imperative: kano̱ḏléṉx̱aa! | tempt her/him! • prohibitive: lil keedléṉx̱aayi̱k! | don't tempt her/him! • imperfective (+): akooḻḏléṉx̱aa | she/he/it is tempting her/him • imperfective (–): ṯlé̱l akooḻḏléṉx̱aa | she/he/it isn't tempting her/him • progressive (+): akawaṉḏléṉx̱aa | she/he/it tempted her/him • perfective (–): ṯlé̱l akawaṉḏléṉx̱aa | she/he/it didn't tempt her/him • future (+): akakgwaṉḏléṉx̱aa | she/he/it will tempt her/him • future (–): ṯlé̱l akakgwaṉḏléṉx̱aa | she/he/it won't tempt her/him

v̱dleigu shake hands; pat affectionately

O-S-l-v̱dleigu * (na act verb – transitive) pat; pet | for S to pat O (esp. under chin or on back, to express affection); for S to pet O (esp. under chin or on back, to express affection) | t’ukanéyi̱ alđ̱leigu → She’s rocking/patting the baby (SN) • du x̱’ás’ x̱walidléṉx̱a → i patted her on the chin (esp. grandparent, of child) (SN) • (GD, LA, KE) • imperative: naldddéigu! | pat him/her! • prohibitive: lil ilaldéigu! | don’t pat him/her! • imperfective (+): alđ̱leigu | s/he is patting
her/him

• perfective (+): awlidléigu | s/he patted her/him
• perfective (–): tlél awuldléigu | s/he didn’t pat her/him
• future (+): agux̱ladléigu | s/he will pat her/him
• future (–): tlél agux̱ladléigu | s/he won’t pat her/him

N + jín + S-l-√dléigu * (na act verb – subject intransitive) | for s to shake hands with N; shake hands | du jín zwalidléigu → i shook hands with him (SN) • aš jín nalldléigu → shake my hand! (SN)
• imperative: du jín nalldléigu! | shake her/his hand!
• prohibitive: lil du jín ilaldléigu! | don’t shake her/his hand!
• perfective (+): du jín awlidléigu | s/he shook her/his hand
• perfective (–): tlél du jín awuldléigu | s/he didn’t shake her/his hand
• future (+): du jín agux̱ladléigu | s/he will shake her/his hand
• future (–): tlél du jín agux̱ladléigu | s/he won’t shake her/his hand

√dleikw (verb root) become startled

O-S-l-√dléikw (Ø event verb – transitive) startle; scare | for S to scare O | sat yilidlékw → you scared me (SN) • tlax sat ooldléikwv → i was really scared (by a dream) (SN) • KE
• imperative: ladlékw! | scare her/him!
• repetitive imperfective prohibitive: lil ilaldléikwuxuk! | don’t scare her/him!
• perfective (+): awlidléikw | s/he scared her/him
• perfective (–): tlél awuldléikw | s/he didn’t scare her/him
• future (+): agux̱ladléikw | s/he will scare her/him
• future (–): tlél agux̱ladléikw | s/he won’t scare her/him

dleit (1) (noun) snow || (2) (color) white | (KE)
dleit dzoonáa (T) (compound noun) snowball | “snow missile” | dleit + √dzoo-n-aa → snow + hit-by-throwing.[progressive].one(s)-(part.i)
dleit kachúxwti (compound noun) snowball | “snow packed” | dleit + ka-Ø-√chúxw-t-i → snow + hsf.cl-(–d,Ø-,–i).v rub/ massage/shape-with-hands • (JL) • variants: (C), dleit kachixwti (A), dleit dzoonáa (T)
dleit kachóox (compound noun) snowball | “snow shaped by hand” | dleit + ka-Ø-√chóox → snow/white + hsf.cl-(–d,Ø-,–i).v dusty.[repetitive].one(s)-(part.i).[relational] • (KE)
dleit kadúxwiti (compound noun) powder snow (blown in the wind) | “snow dust” | dleit + ka-Ø-√dán-ch-aa-ay → snow + hsf.cl-(–d,Ø-,–i).v dusty.[repetitive].one(s)-(part.i).[relational] • (JL)
dleit kadushxít t’aa yá whiteboard | “white board whose face is written on” | dleit + ka-du-sh-√xit + t’aa + yá → snow/white + hsf.someone-(4h.S).cl-(+d,sh,–i).√poke-with-stick/write + board + face • variants: kadushxet t’aa yá

dleit kakétšk (compound noun) snow: dry snow | “loosely piled up snow” | dleit + ka-Ø-√kétš-k → snow + hsf.cl-(–d,Ø-,–i).v loosely-piled-up.[repetitive] • (KE)
dleit kalt’íx’x̱i (A) (compound noun) snow crust | dleit + ka-l-√t’íx’-x̱-i → snow + hsf.cl-(–d,Ø-,–i).v frozen/hard • (JL)
dleit káal’ix’i (A) (compound noun) snow crust | dleit + ka-l-√t’íx’-i → snow + hsf.cl-(–d,Ø-,–i).v frozen/hard.[repetitive].[relational] • (JL)
dleit k’wat’t’x’ (compound noun) snow: round lumps of snow | “snow eggs” | dleit + k’wat’t’x’ → snow + egg.[plural] • (JL)
dleit kaa eixi (compound noun) mayonnaise | “white man’s oil” | dleit + kaa + eix-i → snow/white + person’s-(4h.P) + oil/grease-[relational] • (LF, NL) • variants: dleit kaa eixi, kawdudlixágu k’wat’t’ ka eix’
dleit kaadi (compound noun) avalanche; snowslide | dleit + kaadi → snow + rockslide/snowslide
dleit káa (compound noun) euroamerican person
or people; white person or people; european person or people | dleit + kāa → snow/white + person-(4h.i) • (JL)

dleit shakadzoo (compound noun) snow: lump of snow that has fallen off the branch of a tree | "snow head-missle" | dleit + ša-kā-∅-vādzi → snow + head.lsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).hit-by-throwing • (JL) • variants: (At), dleit shakadzoo (C) •

dleit tin kawduwachoxú kāa (compound noun) snowman | "man made with snow shaped by hand" | dleit + tin + kā-yu-du-yā-χchoox-ū + kāa → snow/white + with + lsf.pfv.someone-(4h.S).cl-(–d,∅,–i).√hit-by-hand.[relational] + someone-(4h.i) • (HC)

dleit tléigu (compound noun) berry: snowberry | dleit + tlékw-u → snow + berry.[relational] • (KE)

dleit tséegi (compound noun) • variants: dleit tutséegi • snow stick; stick used to skewer a chunk of snow and melt it over the fire | dleit + tu-∅-√tsëek-i → snow + inside.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√roast-on-stick.[relational] • (JL)

dleit xóots (compound noun) bear: polar bear | "white brown-bear" | dleit + xóots → snow/white + brown-bear • (JL, KE) • variants: (T), hintaak xóodzi •

dleit xwénaa (compound noun) snow shovel; snow scoop (made of wood) | "the one that shovels out snow" | dleit + √xwén-aa → snow + spoon-out/shovel-out/dish-out-one(s)-(part.i) • (JL)

dleit xwéini (compound noun) snow blower | "snow dumper" | dleit + √xáa-n-i → snow + √pour/dump.[progessive].[relational] • (KE)

dleit x̱'akée (compound noun) snow: on top of the snow | "above the mouth of the snow" | dleit + x̱'á-kée → snow + mouth.above • (JL)

dleit yátx'i (compound noun) snow: fine snow | "snow children" | dleit + yātx'-i → snow + child. [plural].[possessed] • (JL) • variants: dleit yátx'i (C) •

dleitl (noun) slack (as in rope or line) • (JL)

dléigu (verbal noun) (1) pat: loving pat (like a grandparent would give to a child) | loving pat (like a grandparent would give to a child) • (JM) || (2) lullaby

dléikwaa shéeyi (compound noun) • variants: dléigu • lullaby | "the one that pats lovingly song" • (JM2) • √dléikw-aa + shi-yi → √loving-pat.one(s) + song.[relational] •

dlí- (classifier) | l group classifier; (+d,l,+i) • Tlingit classifiers combine with verb roots and optional thematic prefixes to form a verb • the verb root contains meaning, and the classifier communicates what the verb does • classifiers change group and become a different verb when the activity the verb describes changes, and examples would be «ayatéen (∅, "seeing") and «altín» (l, "watching") which have the same root but a different classifier • a Tlingit classifier is –i for incomplete activity and +i for complete activity • a Tlingit classifier is –d by default and +d for middle voice (subject is also object, which includes reflexive and reciprocal forms), antipassives that remove the embedded object pronoun, and fourth person human ("4H") subjects for l, s, & sh classifiers • it helps to think of default form as –d & –i, and the classifier changes from there to move into certain modes • Ø group is the default group, and then s group, and then l group, and then the rare sh group

–i verb modes • act imperfective (+) | s/he is doing it; s/he does it • imperfective (–) | s/he is not doing it; s/he does not do it • progressive imperfective (+) | s/he is in the process of doing it • perfective (–) | s/he didn’t do it • imperative | do it! • perfective habitual (+) | s/he does it (every time) • perfective habitual (–) | s/he hasn’t done it yet • future (+) | s/he will do it; it will happen • future (–) | s/he won’t do it; s/he is not going to do it; it won’t happen • hortative | let her/him do it; let us do it • repetitive imperfective | s/he does it (regularly) • potential decessive | s/he would have done it • conditional | if/when s/he does it

+l verb modes • state imperfective (+) | s/he is doing it; s/he does it • perfective (+) | s/he did it • potential (+) | s/he might do it • potential (–) | s/he might not do it • potential attributive | no way s/he can do it

Ø group
dleewkát (adverb) · variants: dlinkát · carefully

dleey (noun) (i) flesh || (2) meat || (KE)
→ meat + hsf.√roast-while-bound-[?].one(s)-
(part.i) · (JL)

dleey tséegi (compound noun) roasting stick for
meat | dleey + √tsee:k-i → flesh/meat + √roast-on-stick.[relational] · (JL)
dlóok (noun) mucus: dried mucus | (JL)
dlóotldáx (compound noun) independently; on
one’s own; self; (all) by oneself | (JL)
→dlóox'u (A) (relational noun) point of – (a
projectile) | (JL)

dz

dzágéik (borrowed noun) weakling | «√getk» is a
verb root in Tlingit, but the «dza-» prefix suggests
a borrowing from another Na-Dane language
| (JL)
dzánti (noun) flounder | (KE)
Dzántik’i Héeni (placename) Gold Creek (in
Juneau); Juneau | “River at the Base of the
Flounder” | Dzánti is a mountain where the river
flows from, behind downtown Juneau | dzántik’i + héen-i → flounder.base-of + river/water.
[relational] · (JM, KE)
dzaas (noun) babiche; string; thonging: leather
thonging | (KE)
dzeit (noun) (i) ladder; stairs || (2) dock; pier
| (KE)
dzeit shuyee (compound noun) dock: at the
landing of a dock | “below the end of the dock”
| dzeit + shu-yee → ladder/stairs/dock + end.
below

dzi- (classifier) | s group classifier; (+d,s,+i) |
Tlingit classifiers combine with verb roots and
optional thematic prefixes to form a verb · the
verb root contains meaning, and the classifier
communicates what the verb does · classifiers
change group and become a different verb when
the activity the verb describes changes, and
examples would be «ayatéen (∅, “seeing”) and
«altín» (l, “watching”) which have the same root
but a different classifier · a Tlingit classifier is
–i for incomplete activity and +i for complete
activity · a Tlingit classifier is –d by default
and +d for middle voice (subject is also object,
which includes reflexive and reciprocal forms),
antipassives that remove the embedded object
pronoun, and fourth person human («4H»)
subjects for l, s, & sh classifiers • it helps to think of default form as –d & –i, and the classifier changes from there to move into certain modes
• ∅ group is the default group, and then s group, and then l group, and then the rare sh group

–i verb modes
• act imperfective (+) | s/he is doing it; s/he does it
• imperfective (–) | s/he is not doing it; s/he does not do it
• progressive imperfective (+) | s/he is in the process of doing it
• perfective (–) | s/he didn’t do it
• imperative | do it!
• perfective habitual (+) | s/he does it (every time)
• perfective habitual (–) | s/he hasn’t done it yet
• future (+) | s/he will do it; it will happen
• future (–) | s/he won’t do it; s/he is not going to do it; it won’t happen
• hortative | let her/him do it; let us do it
• repetitive imperfective | s/he does it (regularly)
• potential decessive | s/he would have done it
• conditional | if/when s/he does it

+i verb modes
• state imperfective (+) | s/he is doing it; s/he does it
• perfective (+) | s/he did it
• potential (+) | s/he might do it
• potential (–) | s/he might not do it
• potential attributive | no way s/he can do it

∅ group
• ∅- | (–d,∅,–i)
• ŋa- | (–d,∅,+i)
• da- | (+d,∅,–i)
• di- | (+d,∅,+i)

s group
• sa- | (–d,∅,–i)
• si- | (–d,∅,+i)
• s- | (+d,∅,–i)
• dzi- | (d,∅,+i)

l group
• la- | (–d,∅,–i)
• li- | (–d,∅,+i)
• l- | (+d,∅,–i)
• dli- | (+d,∅,+i)

sh group
• sha- | (–d,∅,–i)
• shi- | (–d,∅,+i)
• sh- | (+d,∅,–i)

• ji- | (+d,∅,+i)

dziyágin (adverb) after a while; later on | (KE)
dziyáak (adverb) a while ago; earlier | (KE)
dzik’w ¹ (noun) moose | (KE)
dzik’w ² (noun) owl: great horned owl; owl with ear tufts | (KE) · variants: (At, T), tsísk’w, óondách (T), wesdzi (C), mesdzi (C) ·
dzeenáa (verbal noun) snare to catch small animals by the leg | dzeeen-áa → √snare?. one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

√dzée * (verb root) difficult; hard (abstract); frustrating

O-l-√dzée * (ga state verb – object intransitive) difficult; frustrating; hard (abstract) | for O to be very difficult, frustrating, almost impossible, hard (abstract) | anóoshi yoo ʔatáang aq ʔeit li zdée → the Russian language is very hard for me (to speak) (SN) · du een ʔánáax daak kaneek; aagáa ttle du jex’ kei guxli zdée → explain it to her, then it won’t be difficult for her (SN) · (KE)
• imperfective (+): li zdée | it’s difficult
• imperfective (–): tlél ul zdée | it’s not difficult
• imperfective (–): tlél kei unald zdée | it’s getting easier
• progressive imperfective: kei nald zdée | it’s getting difficult
• perfective (+): wul zdée | it became difficult
• perfective (–): tlél wul zdée | it didn’t get difficult
• future (+): kei guzd zdée | it will be difficult
• future (–): tlél kei guzd zdée | it won’t be difficult

dzéex’w (noun) clams: baby clams | (KE)

–dzůk (relational base) back: at –’s back; behind: right behind –
dzoonáa (verbal noun) missile | “the one that is thrown at (something)” | ðzoon-aa → √throw-at.one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)
dzóox’ (noun) tiny clams (too small to eat) | (KE)

é! (interjection) check it out!; wow!; oh my! | used as an exclamation of pride, achievement, or wonder · (KE)
ei

véi (verb root) answer; reply

- a-S-d+∅-véi (na act verb – subject intransitive) answer; reply | for S to answer, reply to a greeting or to one’s name | i.ee’x’ dáw: anida. ei! → he’s calling you: answer him! (SN) · dei aqwdi.ei → i answered already / i said “yes” already · (KE)
  - imperative: anida.ei! | answer!
  - imperfective (+): ada.ei | s/he is answering
  - perfective (+): awdi.ei | s/he answered
  - perfective (-): tlél awda.ei | s/he didn’t answer
  - future (+): agux̱da.ei | s/he will answer
  - future (-): tlél agux̱da.ei | s/he won’t answer

véik (verb root) · variants: váak ⁵ (T,Y,K) · paralyzed by shock

- O-d+∅-véik (O event verb – subject intransitive) paralyzed by shock; incapable of action | for O to be paralyzed with fright, shock or surprise; for O to panic, be incapable of action | two different stem variations have been recorded with this verb—more research is necessary to determine why
  - imperative: wudi.eik → it paralyzed me / i was so shocked i couldn’t act (SN) · áa wudi.eik → (while climbing a high ladder, e.g.) he became incapable of going any further (JL) · (KE)
  - perfective (+): wudi.ák | s/he was paralyzed with fear
  - perfective (-): tlél wuda.áak | s/he wasn’t paralyzed with fear
  - future (+): guxda.áak | s/he will be paralyzed with fear
  - future (-): tlél guxda.áak | s/he won’t be paralyzed with fear

véikw (verb root) whistle

- a-ka-u-S-∅-véikw * (na act verb – subject intransitive) whistle | for S to whistle | tlél akqwa.éikw → i don’t whistle (SN) · ash yaadé aqoo.aikw → s/he is whistling to her/him (JL) · du yaadé akqwa.aikw → i whistled at her/him (JL) · gunéi aqwa.aikw → s/he started whistling (JL) · kei aqwa.aikw → s/he started up whistling (JL) · (KE)
  - imperative: akuna.éikw! | whistle!
  - prohibitive: lil akee.éiku! | don’t whistle!
  - imperfective (+): akoo.éikw | s/he is whistling

· imperfective (-): tlél akoo.éiku | s/he’s not whistling; s/he doesn’t whistle
· progressive imperfective: yaa akuna.éiku | s/he is going along whistling
· perfective (+): aakaawa.éiku | s/he whistled
· perfective (-): tlél akawu.éiku | s/he didn’t whistle
· future (+): aakágwa.éiku | s/he will whistle
· future (-): tlél akágwa.éiku | s/he won’t whistle

éi

véil’ (verb root) salty

l-√.véil’ * (ga state verb – impersonal) salty | for something to be salty | (KE)
  - imperative (+): li.éil’ | it’s salty
  - imperfective (-): tlél ul.éil’ | it’s not salty
  - progressive imperfective: kei nal.éil’ | it is getting salty
  - perfective (+): wuli.éil’ | it got salty
  - perfective (-): tlél wul.éil’ | it didn’t get salty
  - future (+): kei gux̱la.éil’ | it will be salty
  - future (-): tlél kei gux̱la.éil’ | it won’t be salty

véis (verb root) stagger

- {na preverb} + O-ya-ka-l-√.éis * (na act verb – object intransitive) stagger | for O to stagger (esp. of young child or drunkard) | (KE)
  - imperative: {na preverb} yee yakanal.eis! you all stagger {____}!
  - prohibitive: lil {na preverb} iyakawul.eisik! | don’t stagger {____}!
  - perfective (+): {na preverb} yakawli.eis | s/he is staggering {____}; s/he staggered {____}
  - perfective (-): tlél {na preverb} yakawul. eis | s/he isn’t staggering {____}; s/he didn’t stagger {____}
  - future (+): {na preverb} yakagux̱la.eis | s/he will stagger {____}
  - future (-): tlél {na preverb} yakagux̱la.eis | s/he won’t stagger {____}

- {ga preverb} + O-ya-ka-l-√.éis * (ga motion verb – object intransitive) stagger | for O to stagger (esp. of young child or drunkard) | naaw jeeyeet áwé yaa yakakla.ésch → he staggers around on account of the liquor (SN)

eix (noun) oil; grease | (KE) · variants: eex (T,Y,S) · eix kát sakwnén (compound noun) bannock;
fry bread | “bread on the oil/grease” | eix + kát + sakwnéin → oil/grease + one.at-(moving around) + bread · (KE) · variants: eex kát sakwnéin (Y,At,T) ·

éik (independent base) beach; waterside; beach: down on the beach; shore: down on the shore | when used as a directional preverb, «neech» is used when the speaker is on the beach and «éik / éêk» is used when the speaker is inland from the shoreline · variants: (Y), éêk ·

eíl’ (noun) salt; ocean; salt water | (KE)
eíl’ héen (compound noun) ocean; salt water | éil’ + héen-i → salt/ocean/salt water + water/river/creek.[relational] · (BC) · variants: éil’ héeni ·

eíl’ kahéeni (compound noun) saltwater brine | “water from salt” | éil’-héen-i → salt/ocean/salt water.water/river/creek.[relational] · (KE)

eínaa (verbal noun) rack: fish drying rack | “the one that sits” | √.áa-n-aa → √.sit/situate.[progressive].one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

eíts’k’! (interjection) yum! | (KE)

éix’ (noun) slough | (KE)

g

gaswáan (borrowed noun) worker | from English “businessman” | (KE, JC)
ganda (compound noun) fire: around the fire | gân-da → fire/wood.around

gandaadóogu (compound noun) woodpecker | “pecks around the wood” | gân-da-a-ágook-u → wood.around.cl-(+d,Ω,-i).√peck.[relational] · (KE)
gandaas’aají (compound noun) bee; hornet; wasp | “claims the wood” | gân-da-a-Ω’s’a-a-ch-í → wood.around.cl-(−d,Ω,-i).√claim-(something to be destroyed).[repetitive].[relational]
gandaas’aají háatl’i (compound noun) honey | “bee poop” | gân-da-a-Ω’s’a-a-ch-í + háatl’-i → wood.around.cl-(−d,Ω,-i).√claim-(something to be destroyed).[repetitive].[relational] + poop/mess.[relational]
gandaas’aají kúdi (compound noun) beehive | “bee nest” | gân-da-a-Ω’s’a-a-ch-í + kúti → wood.around.cl-(−d,Ω,-i).√claim-(something to be destroyed).[repetitive].[relational] + nest.[relational]
gangukgáxi (compound noun) fish heads cooked on ground around fire | gan-gook-gáx-i → fire.around-fire-[?] · (KE)
gangook (compound noun) fireside; fire: by the fire; fire: facing the fire | gan-gook → fire.around-fire-[?] · (KE)
gangook t’óos’i (compound noun) fish heads cooked on the ground by the fire | gan-gook + √t’óos’-i → fire.around-(fire) + √roast-by-fire/toast.[relational] · (JL)
ganigeidí (compound noun) smoke spreaders | “against the fire” | layer of boards to protect foods in smokehouse from dry heat | gan-ya-geit-i → fire.face.against/opposing.[relational] · (KE, JC) · variants: gan yageit ·
gantutl’úk’xú (compound noun) woodworm | “worm inside the wood” | gán-tú-tl’úk’xú → wood.inside.worm.[relational] · (KE)
gantutlúk’xú (compound noun) woodworm | “worm inside the wood” | gán-tú-tl’úk’xú → wood.inside.worm.[relational] · (KE)
gantuxogú (compound noun) firewood: dry inner part of firewood | “dry inside the wood” | gán-tu-Ω-vsock-ú → wood.inside.cl-(−d,Ω,-i).√dry.[relational] · (KE)
ganyal’óot’ (compound noun) flame | “fire face tongue” | gan-yá-l’óot’ → fire.face.tongue · (KE)
gawdáán (borrowed noun) horse | from Chinook
Tlingit to English

Jargon «kəwdán» | (KE, JC)

gawdáan yádi (compound noun) colt | “horse child” | gawdáan + yá-t-i → horse + child. [possessed] | (KE) (JC)

gági (preverb) from shadow into open; out into open (from shadows) | for motion verbs, creates a ∅-conjugation motion verb (towards a terminus) | (JC)

gán (noun) wood; firewood | (KE)

gán kakás’ti (compound noun) kindling | “cracked wood”; “split wood” | gán + ka-∅-√kás’-t-i → firewood + hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√crack/split-(wood). [repetitive],[relational] | (KE) | variants: gán yátx’i •

gán láx̱’i (compound noun) wood: dead wood that’s wet on the outside | gán + láx̱’i → wood + wet-outer-wood • (KE)

gán tl’áak’ (compound noun) firewood: wet firewood | gán + √tl’áak’ → wood + √wet • (KE)

gán yátx’i (compound noun) kindling | “wood children” | gán + yát-x’-i → firewood + child. [plural],[possessive] | (JC) | variants: gán kakás’ti •

gánde nagoonid (compound noun) poop; excrement | “walking outside” | gánde nagoonid is a euphemism, «háatl’» is the most common form, and «l’il’» is the most direct & literal | (KE) | variants: l’il’, háatl’ •

Gánti Yaakw Séedi (placename) Wrangell Narrows | “Steamboat Channel” | √gán-t-i + yaakw + séet-i → √burn/light.[repetitive] [relational] + canoe/boat + channel.[relational] | (TT)

gántiyaakw boat: motor boat; boat: steamboat; boat: riverboat | “burnt boat” | √gán-t-i-yaakw → √burn/light.[repetitive].[relational].canoe/boat

gódii (verb root) delay; hesitate; tide: slack tide; calm

du-∅-gódii h 1 (∅ event verb – impersonal) tide: slack tide | for the tide to be slack | kées’ wuduwágáa → the tide is slack (at high tide) (SN) • (KE)

• progressive imperfective: yaa ndugéin | it’s getting to be slack tide

• perfective (+): wuduwágáa | it’s slack tide

• perfective (–): tlél wudugá | it’s not slack tide

• future (+): gáxtugáa | it will be slack tide

N-∅ + O-ka-∅-gódii 1 (ga motion verb – object intransitive) delay; wait; pause; take one’s time; stay behind; detained | for O to delay, wait, pause, take one’s time, stay behind, or be detained at N | to say “wait for someone” use «ash eegáa ýax kaawagáa» s/he waited for her/him • to say “wait there (deliberately)” use «áx sh akwdlíigáa» s/he is waiting there”

ch’a yáax’ xat kakgwágáa tééx’ sunday → i’m going to be detained here one week (SN) • tlél atxá yaax’ koogakágá → he doesn’t delay after meals (he jumps up quickly and goes off) (SN) • (KE)

• imperative: áx ikagagá! | take your time there!

• repetitive imperf. prohibitive: l’il áx yei ikogéiyik! | don’t delay there!

• perfective (+): áx kaawagáa | s/he’s delayed there

• perfective (–): tlél áx kawugáa | s/he’s not delayed there

• future (+): áx yei kakgwagáa | s/he will delay there

• future (–): tlél áx yei kakgwagáa | s/he won’t delay there

√gódii 2 (verb root) distribute; put away

yan– + O-ka-S-∅-gódii 2 (∅ motion verb – transitive) put up; store up; accumulate | for S to put up, store up, accumulate O (esp. food for winter) | woosh guwanáade atxá yan kadulgáayjin → people used to put up all kinds of different foods (SN) • áx yátx’ x’éis atxá yánde kakkwalgáa → i’m going to put up food for my children (before I go on a journey) (SN) • (KE)

• imperative: yan kalagá! | put up food!

• progressive imperfective: yánde yaa akanalgéin | s/he is putting up food

• perfective (–): tlél yan akawulgá | s/he didn’t put up food

• future (+): yan akawligáa | s/he put up food

• future (+): yánde akaguxlagáa | s/he will put up food

• future (–): tlél yánde akaguxlagaa | s/he won’t put up food

√gódii 3 (verb root) predict

O-∅-S-S-∅-gódii 3 (na act verb – transitive) predict | for S to predict O | (KE)

...
Tlingit to English

• imperative: shunasgá! | predict it!
• prohibitive: l’il yoo sheesagégíḵ! | don’t predict it!
• imperfective (+): ashoosgeit’ | s/he is predicting it
• imperfective (–): tlél ashoosgeit’ | s/he’s not predicting it
• perfective (+): ashoowsigaa | s/he predicted it
• perfective (–): tlél ashuwusgaa | s/he didn’t predict it
• future (+): ashagux̱sagáa | s/he will predict it
• future (–): tlél yei agux̱dagáan | it won’t be sunny

ka-d+∅-gáan¹ (∅ event verb – impersonal) shine; light | for something to shine, produce light by burning | s’eenda k’dáen yei awwsinee; āch ku.aa kei kagux̱dagáan → he’s fixed the light, so now it will shine brighter (SN) · yee tula.aani yee yadooññay yóot kawdígaa → your kindness shines through your faces (SN)

kei + O-S-s-√gaan¹ (∅ motion verb – subject intransitive) burn up | for S to burn O up | (KE)
• imperative: kei sagaan! | burn it up!
• repetitive imperfective prohibitive: l’il kei isagánjiḵ! | don’t burn it up!
• progressive imperfective: kei anasgán | s/he is burning it up
• perfective (+): kei awsigán | s/he burned it up
• perfective (–): tlél kei awusgaan | s/he didn’t burn it up
• future (+): kei agux̱sagáan | s/he will burn it up
• future (–): tlél kei agux̱sagaan | s/he won’t burn it up

N-t– + a-ka-S-l-√gaan¹ (∅ motion verb – subject transitive) light; set fire; shine | for something to shine, produce light by burning | s’aamáat akawlígaa → he lights a lamp / turns on a light (SN) · tlél át akawdílaa gaa wé sdoox → we didn’t light the stove (SN) · (KE)
• imperative: át aklagán! | light it!
• prohibitive: l’il áx akeelagaaníḵ | don’t light it!
• progressive imperfective: yei andagán | the sun is coming out
• perfective (+): awdigaan | it’s sunny
• perfective (–): tlél awdagaan | it isn’t sunny
• future (+): yei agux̱dagáan | it will be sunny
• future (–): tlél yei agux̱sagaan | it won’t be sunny

The text is a compilation of Tlingit verb forms and their English translations, organized into categories such as imperatives, prohibitives, imperfectives, perfectives, and futures. It includes verb roots and their various forms, along with examples of usage in sentences.
future (–): tlél aadé akاغ̱łagaan | s/he didn’t light it

√gaan ² (verb root) lean on
gaan ká (compound noun) smokehole | √gaan + ká
→ √burn/light + on (JL) *variants: gaan, gaan woolí

gaan woolí (compound noun) smokehole | √gaan + wool-í → √burn/light + hole.[relational] (JL) *variants: gaan, gaan ká

gaan x̱’aháadi (compound noun) smokehole
cover | ”smokehole door” | gaan + x̱’a-√háat-i → smokehole + mouth.covering.[relational] (KE)

√gaas’ (verb root) housepost; migrate; fall (large stick-like object); move (large stick-like object)

N-t− + sh + S-d-l-√gaas’ (Ø motion verb – subject intransitive) leap on; pounce | for S to leap, pounce on N | (KE)
*imperative: a kát sh eelgás’! | leap on it!
*prohibitive: l’il a káx̱ sh eelgás’íḵ! | don’t leap on it!
*perfective (+): tlél a kát sh eelgás’ | s/he didn’t leap on it
*future (+): aadé gux̱lagáas’ | s/he will move there

√gaaw (noun) (1) drum || (2) clock; time || (3) bell | (KE) *variants: gayéis’ gaaw

√végaas’ (verb root) housepost; migrate; fall (large stick-like object); move (large stick-like object)

N-dé + O-l-√végaas’ (na motion verb – object intransitive) migrate; move residence | for O to migrate (with future plans unspecified) to N | for O to move household (with future plans unspecified) to N | (KE)
*imperative: aadé inalgáas’! | move there!
*repetitive imperfective prohibitive: l’il aadé yoo ilgás’íḵ! | don’t move there!
*perfective (+): aadé wulgaas’ | s/he moved there
*perfective (−): tlél aadé wulgaas’ | s/he didn’t move there
*future (−): tlél aadé gux̱lagáas’ | s/he won’t move there

O-sa-l-√végaaw * (ga state verb – object intransitive) loud-voiced; noisy | for O to be loud-voiced, noisy in speech | the thematic prefix in this verb seems to be interchangeable «x̱’a-», as in O-x̱’a-l-√végaaw “| salagaawúch, du aatch gánde kaawanáa → when he is noisy, his aunt sends him outdoors (SN) • (KE)
*imperative: isaklagaaw! | be loud!
*imperative: saligaaw | she/he/it is loud-voiced
*prohibitive: l’il isalagaawúḵ! | don’t be loud!
*perfective (+): tlél seilgaaw | s/he is loud-voiced
*perfective (−): tlél sawulgaaw | she/he/it wasn’t loud-voiced
*future (−): tlél kei sagux̱lagaaw | she/he/it won’t be loud-voiced

O-sa-l-√végaaw * (na act verb – subject intransitive) fight | for S to fight (with N) |
**Tlingit to English**

**69**

**ḵux̱wligaaw du een**  →  *i fought him (SN)· (KE)

- imperative: (du een) ḵunalgaaw! | *fight (her/him)!
- prohibitive: líl (du een) yoo keelagaawúḵ! | *don't fight (her/him)!
- imperfective (+): (du een) ḵulagaaw | *s/he is fighting (her/him)
- perfective (+): (du een) ḵoowligaaw | *s/he fought (her/him)
- perfective (–): tlél (du een) ḵuwulgaaw | *s/he didn't fight (her/him)
- future (+): (du een) ḵugux̱lagaaw | *s/he will fight (her/him)
- future (–): tlél (du een) ḵugux̱lagaaw | *s/he won't fight (her/him)

**N + káx̱ + ḵu-S-l-√gaaw** ˟  *(na act verb – subject intransitive)* fight for; defend | for S to fight for, defend N | yú keitl tlein chush káx̱ ḵoowdligaaw  →  *the big dog defended himself (SN)· (KE)

- imperative: du káx̱ ḵunalgaaw! | *fight for her/him!
- prohibitive: líl du káx̱ yoo keelagaawúḵ! | *don't fight for her/him!
- imperfective (+): du káx̱ ḵulagaaw | *s/he is fighting for her/him
- perfective (+): du káx̱ ḵoowligaaw | *s/he fought for her/him
- perfective (–): tlél du káx̱ ḵuwulgaaw | *s/he didn't fight for her/him
- future (+): du káx̱ ḵugux̱lagaaw | *s/he will fight for her/him
- future (–): tlél du káx̱ ḵugux̱lagaaw | *s/he won't fight for her/him

**gaaw ítx’**  *(compound noun)* late; after the appointed time | “after the drum” | gaaw + ítx’ → *drum + after/following.at-(residing)· (KE)

**Gaaw T’ak Aan**  *(placename)* Hoonah | “Village Beside the Drum” | gaaw + t’ak + aan → *drum + beside + land-(inhabited)· (TT)· variants: Xunaa (Xunniyaa)

**Gaaw Wutaan**  *(compound noun)* ku.éex’: opening ceremonies of a ku.éex’ | “Taking up the Drum” | from Dauenhauer (HTY 44): the first part, called «Káa Eeti Gáax’i» (“The Cry for Someone”) is conducted by the hosts; it consists of speeches and four songs of mourning. The second part, «L S’aati Sháa Gáax’i” (“The Widow’s Cry” literally “the cry for a leaderless woman”) is performed by the opposite moiety (the guests), who respond with a ceremony to remove the grief of the hosts.

It, too, consists of speeches and songs. | gaaw + wu-∅-√tana → *drum + pfv.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√carry-(empty container)· (NR)· variants: Gáax, Gáax Kát Anák, Wudanaák, Kei Gaadxúnáak·

**gaaw x’áak**  *(compound noun)* | “between the drum” | hour | gaaw + x’áak → *drum + between· (KE)

**gaaw yáx**  *(compound noun)* | “like the drum”; “according to the drum”; on time; in time | gaaw + yáx → *drum + like/according-to· (KE)

**gaawák**  *(noun)* berry: serviceberry; berry: saskatoonberry | (KE)

**Gaawhittaan**  *(clan name)* Clan: Brown Bear (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) | “People of the Drum House”; Origin: Dry Bay to Ahknklín River and Yakutat | Teíḵweidí Migration · Teíḵweidí Group | gaaw-hit-taán → *drum.house.people-(of house)· (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

**Yaakwddat Kwáan**

- Gaaw Hit | *Drum House (same as listed in Teíḵweidí)*

**végaax’** ¹ *(verb root)* pray

**x’a-S-d+∅-√végaax’** ¹  *(O act verb – subject intransitive)* pray | for S to pray for self | add «N káx̱» in the preverb for “pray for N”· add «N yáax’» in the preverb for “pray to N” or “pray with N”· the difference between this theme and the reflexive theme below is not quite clear: more research is needed | tlél x’eidägáax’x → *he doesn’t pray (SN)· a yáax’ x’awdigáax’ → *he pleaded with him / prayed to him (SN)· i káx’ x’awxdigáax’ → *i’m praying for you (SN)· sh káx’ x’eidágáax’! → *pray for yourself! (SN)

**sh + káa + x’a-S-d+∅-√végaax’** ¹  *(O act verb – subject intransitive)* pray | for S to pray (for self) | add «N jiyís» in the preverb for “pray for N”· imperative: sh káa x’eidágáax’! | *pray! · repetitive imperfective prohibitive: íl sh káa x’eidágáax’xík! | *don’t pray! · imperfective (+): sh káa x’adagáax’ | *s/he prays; s/he is praying · imperfective (–): tlél sh káa x’eidágáax’ | *s/he doesn’t pray · perfective (+): sh káa x’awdigáax’ | s/he prayed · perfective (–): tlél sh káa x’awdagáax’ | *s/he didn’t pray · future (+): sh káa x’agux̱dagáax’ | *s/he will pray

---

*gaawáḵ*  *(noun)* berry: serviceberry; berry: saskatoonberry | (KE)

**Gaawhíttaan**  *(clan name)* Clan: Brown Bear (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) | “People of the Drum House”; Origin: Dry Bay to Ahknklín River and Yakutat | Teíḵweidí Migration · Teíḵweidí Group | gaaw-hit-taán → *drum.house.people-(of house)· (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

**Yaakwddat Kwáan**

- Gaaw Hit | *Drum House (same as listed in Teíḵweidí)*

---

**végaax’** ¹ *(verb root)* pray

**x’a-S-d+∅-√végaax’** ¹  *(O act verb – subject intransitive)* pray | for S to pray for self | add «N káx̱» in the preverb for “pray for N”· add «N yáax’» in the preverb for “pray to N” or “pray with N”· the difference between this theme and the reflexive theme below is not quite clear: more research is needed | tlél x’eidägáax’x → *he doesn’t pray (SN)· a yáax’ x’awdigáax’ → *he pleaded with him / prayed to him (SN)· i káx’ x’awxdigáax’ → *i’m praying for you (SN)· sh káx’ x’eidágáax’! → *pray for yourself! (SN)

**sh + káa + x’a-S-d+∅-√végaax’** ¹  *(O act verb – subject intransitive)* pray | for S to pray (for self) | add «N jiyís» in the preverb for “pray for N”· imperative: sh káa x’eidágáax’! | *pray! · repetitive imperfective prohibitive: íl sh káa x’eidágáax’xík! | *don’t pray! · imperfective (+): sh káa x’adagáax’ | *s/he prays; s/he is praying · imperfective (–): tlél sh káa x’eidágáax’ | *s/he doesn’t pray · perfective (+): sh káa x’awdigáax’ | s/he prayed · perfective (–): tlél sh káa x’awdagáax’ | *s/he didn’t pray · future (+): sh káa x’agux̱dagáax’ | *s/he will pray

---

**gaawáḵ**  *(noun)* berry: serviceberry; berry: saskatoonberry | (KE)
future (-): tlél sh káa x’aguxdagáax’ | s/he won’t pray

végaax’ ² (verb root) tire of a sound; annoyed by a sound
gáal’ (noun) (i) clam || (2) cataract in eye | (KE, JL)
gáan ¹ (independent base) outdoors; outside | (KE)
gáan ² (noun) menstrual discharge; period (menstrual) | (KE)
gáas’ (noun) housepost | often refers to carved posts in a clan house, or the four posts that hold the house up | (KE)
gáaxw (noun) duck
gáax'u (noun) riddle | (JL)

gedéin (adverb) • variants: gidéin • greatly | ñgei- déin → big/plentiful.[adverb] • (JL)
gé (particle) • variants: gí • used to create a “yes or no” question | placement of «gé» grammatically depends on the sentence, but it often immediately follows what is being asked in the question • learners should consult fluent speakers for proper placement, and avoid always putting it at the end • future (-): kakgwagéi | it will be big

(yéi) + ka-u-∅-végi ¹ h (na state verb – impersonal) big; many | for a thing to be (so) big; for things to be (so) many | classification: singular | (KE)
• imperfective (+): yéi koogéi | it’s that big
• imperfective (-): tlél yéi koogéi | it isn’t that big
• perfective (+): yéi kaawagei | it got that big
• perfective (-): tlél yéi kawugei | it didn’t get that big
• future (+): yéi kakgwagéi | it will get that big
• future (-): tlél yéi kakgwagéi | it won’t get that big

(yéi) + ka-u-d+∅-végi ¹ h (na state verb – impersonal) big; many | for (plural) things to be (so) big | classification: plural | (KE)
• imperfective (+): yéi kwdigéi | they’re that big
• imperfective (-): tlél yéi kodagei | they’re not that big
• progressive imperfective: yaa nagéin | they’re getting that big
• future (+): yéi kaguxdagéi | they will be that big
• future (-): tlél yéi kaguxdagéi | they won’t be that big

O-l-∅-végi ¹ (na state verb – object intransitive) | for O (esp. live creature or building) to be big, tall | classification: animate or building | jinkaat x’oos yéi koonaxlagei → let it (wall) be ten feet high! (SN) • (KE)
• imperfective (+): ligéi | she/he/it is tall
• imperfective (-): tlél ulgé | she/he/it isn’t tall
• progressive imperfective: yaa nagéin | they’re getting that tall
• future (+): yéi kaguxdagéi | they will be that tall
• future (-): tlél yéi kaguxdagéi | they won’t be that tall

classification: round or spherical; singular | tlax yéi kakwdigéix’ wé tléiḵw → the berries are very large (SN) • tlax a yáanáx kakooqéi yá k’ánts’ → this potato is too big (SN) • (KE)
• imperfective (+): kayagéi | it’s big
• imperfective (-): tlél koogé | it’s not big
• progressive imperfective: yaa kanagén | it’s getting big

future (+): kakgwagéi | it will be big

future (-): tlél gugagei | it won’t be big

(verbs and bases)
(yéi) + ka-u-d+s-√gei \(^1\) (ga state verb – impersonal) small | for grain-like objects to be small | classification: grain-like objects | yéi kakwdzigéi → they are small (berries, beads, etc.) (SN) \(\cdot\) (KE)
\(\cdot\) imperfective (+): yéi kwdzigéi | they’re small
\(\cdot\) imperfective (–): tlél yéi koosgei | they’re not small

√gei \(^2\) (verb root) understand; comprehend

N + daa + yaa + ku-shu-s-√gei \(^2\) (ga state verb – impersonal) understand; comprehend | for N to understand, comprehend | daaḵw.aa sá tlél i daa yaa kushugé? → which don’t you understand? (SN) \(\cdot\) du daa yaa x̱at kushugéi → he understands me (can comprehend what I say) (SN) \(\cdot\) (KE)
\(\cdot\) imperative: i daa yaa kudzigéi | s/he is smart
\(\cdot\) imperfective (+): yaa kudzigéi | s/he is smart
\(\cdot\) imperfective (–): tlél yaa koosgei | s/he isn’t smart

√geik (verb root) unsuitable; harmful

ka-u-d+∅-√geik (ga state verb – impersonal) unsuitable; improper; illegal | ku-d-geik (ga state); for something to be unsuitable, improper | (KE)
\(\cdot\) imperfective (+): kudigéi | it’s improper
\(\cdot\) imperfective (–): tlél koodagéi | it’s not improper

√-géit \(\cdot\) (preverb) against –; wrongly; improperly • variants: –géide

gijook \(^1\) (noun) (1) eagle: golden eagle | (JC) • variants: kijook
\(\cdot\) (2) hawk | (KE)
gijook \(^2\) (noun) hawk | (KE) • variants: (At, T), kijook

Ginjichwáan (borrowed noun) Canadian; British
\(\cdot\) from English “King George Man” | (KE, JC) • variants: Ginjoochwáan, Kinguchwáan

Ginjichwáan x’óowu blanket: Hudson Bay
blanket | “Canadian’s blanket” | Ginjichwáan + x’óow-u → Canadian + blanket.[possessed] · (KE) · variants: Kinguchwáan x’óowu ·
gis’óok (noun) aurora borealis; northern lights · (KE)
gishoo (borrowed noun) pig | from Chinook Jargon «(li)kōsō», which borrows from French “le cochon” · (JC)
gishoo naasí (compound noun) sausage; hot dog | "pig intestines"
gishoo taayí (compound noun) bacon | “pig fat” | gishoo + taay-í → pig + fat.[relational] · (KE)
Giyakw (borrowed noun) Sugpiaq; Alutiiq; Chugach; Aleut | (JC, KE) · variants: Gutéix̱’, Ana.óot ·
gí (particle) perhaps; seem: it would seem | (KE)
giwé (particle) possible: that’s possible | the most common ways to express doubt in Tlingit are listed below: · variants: géwé, gíyú ·
particles · kwshé | probably (hopeful, likely) · giwé, géwé, gíyú | that’s possible · shákdéi | perhaps · gwál | maybe (doubtful)
verb · yéi ḵwaajée | i think so; i suspect it to be; i guess
–geen (body part) flippers: –’s tail flippers | (JC)
\[\text{O-ka-S-sh-vgéen} \quad (\text{O motion verb – object intransitive}) \]
wrinkled | for O to be wrinkled | (KE)
\[\text{N-dé + O-d+s-vgéet}\]
verbal imperfective: you can make O wrinkled
\[\text{N-t–+O-d+s-vgéet}\]
N-\(d\) + O-\(d\)+s-vgéet \(1\) (na motion verb – object intransitive) fall | for O (live creature) to fall into \(N\) | classification: animate | dzéit káx wudzgéet → he fell down from the ladder (SN) · tlél aadé t’eex’ káx’ has gux̱dzígeedi yé → they won’t fall on the ice (SN) · (KE) · repetitive imperative prohibitive: lil aadé yoo eesgítgiḵ! | don’t fall there!
\[\text{N-t–+O-d+s-vgéet}\]
N-\(d\) + O-\(d\)+s-vgéet \(1\) (O motion verb – object intransitive) fall | for O (live creature) to fall into, against \(N\)
\[\text{O-ka-S-sh-vgéen} \quad (\text{\(O\) event verb – transitive}) \]
wrinkled | for S to wrinkle O \(\text{O-ká-S-sh-vgéen}\) wudzigét wúsdziqit giš.áan → that cloth wrinkles easily (SN) · (KE) · imperative: kashagín! | wrinkle it!
\[\text{O-ka-d-sh-vgéen} \quad (\text{\(O\) event verb – object intransitive}) \]
wrinkled | for O to be wrinkled | (KE)
\[\text{geesh}\] (noun) kelp: bull kelp | (NR, MD)
\[\text{vgéet} \quad (\text{verb root}) \]
fall; move quickly | classification: animate
\[\text{N-dé + O-d+s-vgéet} \quad (\text{\(O\) motion verb – object intransitive}) \]
fall | for O (live creature) to fall into \(\text{O}\) | classification: animate | dzéit káx wudzgéet → he fell down from the ladder (SN) · tlél aadé t’eex’ káx’ has gux̱dzígeedi yé → they won’t fall on the ice (SN) · (KE) · repetitive imperative prohibitive: lil aadé yoo eesgítgiḵ! | don’t fall there!
\[\text{vgéet} \quad (\text{verb root}) \]
fall; move quickly | classification: animate
\[\text{N-dé + O-d+s-vgéet} \quad (\text{\(O\) motion verb – object intransitive}) \]
fall | for O (live creature) to fall into, against \(N\)
\[\text{N-dé + O-d+s-vgéet} \quad (\text{\(O\) motion verb – object intransitive}) \]
fall | for O (live creature) to fall into, against \(N\)
\[\text{O-ka-S-sh-vgéen} \quad (\text{\(O\) event verb – transitive}) \]
wrinkled | for S to wrinkle O \(\text{O-ká-S-sh-vgéen}\) wudzigét wúsdziqit giš.áan → that cloth wrinkles easily (SN) · (KE) · imperative: kashagín! | wrinkle it!
\[\text{O-ka-d-sh-vgéen} \quad (\text{\(O\) event verb – object intransitive}) \]
wrinkled | for O to be wrinkled | (KE)
\[\text{vgéet} \quad (\text{verb root}) \]
fall; move quickly | classification: animate
\[\text{N-dé + O-d+s-vgéet} \quad (\text{\(O\) motion verb – object intransitive}) \]
fall | for O (live creature) to fall into, against \(N\)
\[\text{O-ka-S-sh-vgéen} \quad (\text{\(O\) event verb – transitive}) \]
wrinkled | for S to wrinkle O \(\text{O-ká-S-sh-vgéen}\) wudzigét wúsdziqit giš.áan → that cloth wrinkles easily (SN) · (KE) · imperative: kashagín! | wrinkle it!
\[\text{O-ka-d-sh-vgéen} \quad (\text{\(O\) event verb – object intransitive}) \]
wrinkled | for O to be wrinkled | (KE)
• perfective (–): tlél daak wusgeet | s/he didn’t fall
• future (+): daak gug ̱̱ asgéet | s/he will fall
• future (–): tlél daak gugasgeet | s/he won’t fall

N-náx̱ + yei + O-d+s-√geet ¹ (∅ motion verb – object intransitive) fall; trip over | for O (live creature) to fall down N | classification: animate | this verb means “to fall down N”;
change the preverb to «N kaanáx̱» in order to get “for O to trip and fall over N” as in «a kaanáx̱ yei wdszigít» “s/he tripped over it” | (KE)
• repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl anax̱ yei eesgítjiḵ! | don’t fall down there!
• perfective (+): anax̱ yei wdszigít | s/he fell down there
• perfective (–): tlél anax̱ yei wusgeet | s/he didn’t fall down there
• future (+): anax̱ yei kg ̱̱ wasgéet | s/he will fall down there
• future (–): tlél anax̱ yei kgasgeet | s/he won’t fall down there

kei + O-S-s-√geet ¹ (∅ motion verb – transitive) wake; rouse | for S to wake O up, rouse O from sleep | gooshúḵ gaaw kei x̱at wusigít → she woke me at nine o’clock (SN) | (KE)
• imperative: kei sageet! | wake her/him up!
• repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl kei eesgítjiḵ! | don’t wake her/him up!
• perfective (+): kei awsigít | s/he woke her/him up
• perfective (–): tlél kei awusgeet | s/he didn’t wake her/him up
• future (+): kei kg ̱̱ waséggeet | s/he will wake her/him up
• future (–): tlél kei kgasgeet | s/he won’t wake her/him up

kei + O-d+s-√geet ¹ (∅ motion verb – object intransitive) wake | for O to wake up | ts’ootaat kei xat wusigít → i wake up in the morning, early (SN) | (KE)
• perfective (+): kei wdszigít | s/he woke up
• perfective (–): tlél kei wusgeet | s/he didn’t wake up
• future (+): kei kgwasgeet | s/he will wake up
• future (–): tlél kei kgasgeet | s/he won’t wake up

gut + O-d+s-√geet ¹ (ga – object intransitive) lost | for o to lose oneself; be lost, unsure of one’s location | gut xat wudzigét → i was lost / i didn’t know whereabouts i was (SN) | (KE)
• imperative: kut igasgeet! | get lost!
• admonitive: | be sure not to get lost! kut tsá igasgeet!
• perfective (+): kut wudziget | s/he got lost
• perfective (–): tlél kut wusgeet | s/he didn’t get lost
• future (+): kut kei kgwasgeet | s/he will get lost
• future (–): tlél kut kei kgasgeet | s/he won’t get lost

√geet ² (verb root) do; act | classification: animate
• at + géit– + S-d+s-√geet ² (∅ event verb – subject intransitive) violate; break law; act against; wrongdoing | for s to violate, break (law or custom), to do something wrong | já a káa dulseix̱ yakyye géide wudziget → he violated the sabbath day of rest (SN) · du yoo x’atángi a géide has wudziget → they violated his word/ they broke his law (SN) | (KE)
• prohibitive: líl at géix̱ eesgeedíḵ! | don’t do anything wrong!
• progressive imperfective: at géide yaa nasgít | s/he’s doing something wrong
• perfective (+): at géit wudzigit | s/he did something wrong
• perfective (–): tlél at géit wusgeet | s/he didn’t do anything wrong
• future (+): at géide kg ̱̱ wasgéet | s/he will do something wrong
• future (–): tlél at géide kgasgeet | s/he won’t do anything wrong

géys (noun) rash; hives | (JL)
–géek (relational noun) stern of a boat | (KE)
géewaa (borrowed noun) beer | from Russian “пиво” | (JC)
guk kajaash (compound noun) earring(s) | (KE)
guk t’lînxw (compound noun) earring: long yarn earrings dangling from the ears that sways during dancing | “tied up ears” · variants: guk t’lînxw
–gukshátú (relational noun) corner: in the corner of – · variants: –gukshitú (At) ·
gukshítú (relational noun) corner: in the corner of – · variants: (At), –gukshátú ·
gukshí (compound noun) corner | (KE, JL) · variants: (At), gukshú ·
gukshú (compound noun) corner | (KE, JL) •
variants: gukší (At) •
–gukyikk’óox’u (compound noun) earwax: ‘s earwax | “pitch in ‘s ear” | guk-yik-k’óox’u → ear.in-(shallow container).pitch.[relational] • (KE)
gukát (compound noun) earring(’s) | “ear thing” | gükát → ear.thing-(4n.i) • (KE) • variants: guk.ádi, guk.édi (C) •
gunalchéesh! (interjection) (verbal noun) thank you! | “it’s not easy to get for oneself ” | (JL, KE)
–guntú (relational base) under the covers with –; nestled against – | (JL)
gunx̱aa (noun) abalone | (KE)
gus’k’íḵwáan (compound noun) euroamerican person or people; white person or people; european person or people; caucasian person or people | “people at the base of the clouds” | göós’-k’í-kwáan → cloud.base.of.people.of -(NR) • variants: gus’k’iye Ṭkwáan •
–gus’k’íḵwáan l’oowú (compound noun) oak | “white man’s piece of wood” | göós’-k’í-kwáan + l’oowú → cloud.base.of.people.of + piece.of.wood • (KE)
gus’shú (compound noun) horizon | “end of the clouds” | göós’ + shú → cloud + end • (KE) •
variants: göós’ + shú •
gus’yadóoli (compound noun) snipe: kind of snipe; sandpiper | “face of the cloud crane”
gus’yé kindachooenéidi (compound noun) pigeon; dove | “straight up (like an) arrow (to) the face of the clouds” | guš’yá + kin-daa-√choon-át-i → cloud.face + upwards.around[wound.thing-(4n.i)].[relational] • (KE) • variants: guš’yá kindachooenéidi •
Gutéix’ (borrowed noun) Sugpiaq; Alutiiq; Chugach; Aleut | (JC, KE) • variants: Giyaḵ, Ana.óot •
guwáatl (verbal adjective) short: too short | verbal adjectives are prenomial, appearing immediately before the noun that it affects | ga-u-∅-√yyáatl’ → ga-con.irc.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√short • (KE) •
guaal (particle) hopefully | optative | often combines with a prohibitive mode of the verb, resulting in “i hope that it will [verb]” | gu.aal hél yéi oostínjík → i hope he doesn’t see her (JC) •
guaal kwshé yéi wuteesk → i hope that it will be (NR)
gu.áa! (interjection) | strong suprise; whoa! | (KE) •
variants: gwáal •
gú (relational base) base of ‘s; butt of – | (JC)
gúgu (relational noun) antenna: ‘s antenna (of radio) | (KE)
gúk (body part) ear: ‘s ear | (KE)
gúnl’ (noun) growth on the trunk of a tree; burl of a tree | (KE)
gúl (borrowed noun) dime | from English “bit” | (KE, JC)
gútl (noun) arrow: blunt arrow for stunning | (KE)
gúx’a (verbal noun) cup; can | “the one that dips up’ | √gúx’a → √dip-up.one(s)-(part.i) • (KE, JC) • variants: čáashgaa (Y) •
gúx’a át kanduk’ishjí (compound noun) hockey | “batting the can around” | (SN) • √gúx’a + áa-t + ka-na-du-∅-√k’ish-ch-i → [dipper-upper-one + there.at-(arrived) + hsfn.ca-p.someone-(4h.S).cl-(–d,∅,–i).√bat.rep.rel]
√goo ¹ (verb root) happy; fun; joyful
N + toowú + s-√goo ¹ | (ga state verb – impersonal) happy; glad | for N to be happy, glad | this verb is conjugated for person by changing the possessive pronoun, as in «du toowú sigóo» “s/he is happy” and «ax toowú sigóo” “i am happy” | ax toowú sigóo Ṭkwáan → i am happy to see you (SN) • tsu yéi yee Ṭkwáan → but i will see you all again, and then you will all be really happy (SN) • (KE) • imperative: i toowú ksagóo! | be happy! • imperfective (+): du toowú sigóo | s/he is happy • imperfective (–): tlél du tooshgú | s/he wasn’t happy • perfective (+): du toowú wsgú | s/he became happy • perfective (–): tlél du toowú wsgú | s/he wasn’t happy • future (+): du toowú kei guxsagóó k’ex̱náx̱ → but i will see you all again, and then you will all be really happy (SN) • (KE) •
• imperative: i toowú ksagóo! | be happy! • imperfective (+): du toowú sigóo | s/he is happy • imperfective (–): tlél du tooshgú | s/he isn’t happy • perfective (+): du toowú wsgóo | s/he became happy • perfective (–): tlél du toowú wsgóo | s/he wasn’t happy • future (+): du toowú kei guxsagóó | s/he will be happy • future (–): tlél du toowú kei guxsagóó | s/he won’t be happy
N + tuwáa + S-s-√goo ¹ (ga state verb – subject intransitive) want; like ¹; desire; pleasing | for
To want, like, desire S for N to be pleasing to N |  

Tsu dáanaa du tuwáa aa sigóo → he wants some more money (SN) · ax̱ tuwáa sigóo neildé swagoodi → i want to go home (SN) · has du tuwáax' isigóo → they want you (CG) · (KE)
· imperfective (+): du tuwáa sigóo | s/he wants it
· imperfective (–): tlél du tuwáa ushgú | s/he doesn't want it
· progressive imperfective: du tuwáa kei nasgwéin | s/he is beginning to want it
· perfective (+): du tuwáa wsigóo | s/he wanted it
· perfective (–): tlél du tuwáa wushgóo | s/he didn't want it
· future (+): du tuwáa kei gux̱sagóo | s/he will want it
· future (–): tlél du tuwáa kei gux̱sagóo | s/he won't want it

Tlél + O-tu-sh-√góo¹ (ga state verb – object intransitive) unhappy; lonesome | for O to be unhappy, lonesome | tlél xat tooshgú; ách áwé !x̱aan sh kaneelnek! → i feel a bit unhappy and low, so tell me some stories! (SN) · (KE)
· imperfective (–): tlél tooshgú | s/he is unhappy
· perfective (–): tlél tuwushgóo | s/he became unhappy
· future (+): tlél kei agux̱shagóo | s/he will know how to do it
· future (–): tlél kei agux̱shagóo | s/he won't know how to do it

√góok² (verb root) peck

√gook² (verb root) hill: small hill; mound; knoll | (KE)
goodás’ (noun) shirt; tunic | (KE) · variants: k'oodás’, k’oodés’ (C) ·

√gook¹ (verb root) know how; learn how; master a skill

O-S-sh-√góok* (ga state verb – transitive) know how; learn how | for S to know, learn how to do O | asku evi tlel uqshagóok → i don’t know how to see (SN) · Lingít kusteeyi ishigóok → you know the Tlingit way of life/ how to live as a Tlingit (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: gashgóok! | learn how to do it!
· imperfective (+): ashigóok | s/he knows how to do it
· imperfective (–): tlél ooshgóok | s/he doesn't know how to do it
· perfective (+): awshigóok | s/he learned how to do it
· perfective (–): tlél awushgóok | s/he didn't learn how to do it
· future (+): kei agux̱shagóok | s/he will know how to do it
· future (–): kei agux̱shagóok | s/he won't know how to do it

√gook¹ (verb root) run | classification: plural | singular form: √xeex¹

{∅ preverb} + O-lu-∅-√góok¹ (∅ motion verb – object intransitive) run | for (plural) O to run | classification: plural | eekdáx neildé gunayéi s loowagúk → they started to run home from the beach (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: {∅ preverb} yee lugúḵ! | you all run {____}!
· prohibitive: láļ {∅ preverb} yee lugoogúk! | don’t you all run {____}
· progressive imperfective: {∅ preverb} yaa (ha)’s lunagúk | they are running {____}
· perfective (+): {∅ preverb} has luwagúk | they ran {____}
· perfective (–): tlél {∅ preverb} (ha)’s luwugóok | they didn’t run {____}
· future (+): {∅ preverb} (ha)’s lukgwágóok | they will run {____}
· future (–): tlél {∅ preverb} (ha)’s lukwgawóok | they won’t run {____}

{na preverb} + O-lu-∅-√gook¹ (na motion verb – object intransitive) run | for (plural) O to run | classification: plural | sakwnéingaa
hoon daakahídé haa lukgwagóok → we’re going to run to the store for bread (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: {na preverb} yee lunagúḵ! | you all run [____]!
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: lil {na preverb} yoo yee lugikguk! | don’t you all run [____]!
· progressive imperfective: {na preverb} yaa (ha)s lunagúḵ | they are running [____]
· perfective (+): {na preverb} has loowagooḵ | they ran [____]
· perfective (–): tlél {na preverb} (ha)s lukwagooḵ | they didn’t run [____]
· future (+): {na preverb} (ha)s lukg wagóoḵ | they will run [____]
· future (–): tlél {na preverb} (ha)s lukwagooḵ | they won’t run [____]

{ga preverb} + O-Lu-∅-√gooḵ ¹ {ga motion verb – object intransitive} run | for (plural) O to run | classification: plural (KE)
· imperative: {ga preverb} yee lugagooḵ! | you all run [____]
· prohibitive: lil {ga preverb} yoo yee luwugoog! | don’t you all run [____]
· progressive imperfective: {ga preverb} kei (ha)s lunarágúḵ | they are running [____]
· progressive imperfective (–): tlél {ga preverb} kei (ha)s loonagúḵ | they’re not running [____]
· perfective (+): {ga preverb} has loowagooḵ | they went [____]
· perfective (–): tlél {ga preverb} (ha)s luwugoog! | they didn’t go [____]
· future (+): {ga preverb} kei (ha)s lukwagooḵ | they will go [____]
· future (–): tlél {ga preverb} (ha)s lukwagooḵ | they won’t go [____]

√gooḵ ² (verb root) push: move by pushing

goon (noun) spring (of water) | (KE)

goohnhéeni (compound noun) springwater | most Tlingit villages have a spring nearby · people who gather and prepare traditional medicines often prefer to use springwater instead of tap water | goon-héen-i → spring.water.[relational]

√goos’ (verb root) cloudy
ku-l-√goos’ (ga state verb – impersonal) cloudy | for the sky to be cloudy
· imperfective (+): kuligós’ | it’s cloudy
· imperfective (–): tlél koolgós’ | it’s not cloudy

√goos’ shú (compound noun) horizon | “end of the clouds” | goós’ + shú → cloud + end · (KE) · variants: gus’shú ·

–goosh (body part) (1) thumb: ‘s thumb | (KE) || (2) dorsal fin: ‘s dorsal fin (especially killer whale)

gooshágunáx (number) nine people | used for counting people only | (KE)

√goost (verb root) | classification: singular subject walk (singular); go (by walking, singular) | plural form: √aat ¹

{∅ preverb} + S-∅-√goost ¹ (∅ motion verb – subject intransitive) walk (singular); go (by walking, singular) | for (singular) S to walk, go (by walking or as a general term) | (KE, JC)
· wáa sáwe tléil haa x̱ánx̱ eegoot? → why do you never come (walking) to our place? (SN) · ch’a ldakát yakyee haa hídeex̱ goot → he came to our house every day (SN) · shaa yadaax̱ kei nagút → he is ascending (climbing up) the mountain (SN) · haa ítx̱ neil uwagút → he followed us into the house (SN) · gági uwagút → he appeared (came where all could see him, having been previously out of sight) (SN)
· imperative: {∅ preverb} gú! | go {____}
· prohibitive: lil {∅ preverb} yigoodíḵ! | don’t go {____}
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: lil {∅ lil repetitive preverb} eegoodíḵ! | don’t (ever) go {____}
· progressive imperfective: {∅ preverb} eegooḵ | s/he is going [____]
· progressive imperfective (–): tlél {∅ preverb} yaa unagút | s/he isn’t going [____]
· perfective (+): {∅ preverb} uwagút | s/he went [____]
· perfective (–): tlél {∅ preverb} wugooḵ | s/
he didn't go {____}

• future (+): {∅ preverb} gug | they will go {____}
• future (−): tlél {∅ preverb} kwagoot | they won't go {____}

{∅ preverb} + S-d+∅-√goot ¹ (∅ motion verb – subject intransitive) walk (singular); go (by walking, singular) | for (singular) S to walk, go (by walking or as a general term) | «kux̱ wudigút» 's/he came back' also has a metaphorical meaning to "come back to life" | (KE, JC)

• imperative: {∅ preverb} yida.gú! | you all go {____}
• prohibitive: líl {∅ preverb} yida.goodíḵ! | don't go {____}
• progressive imperfective: {∅ preverb) yaa nada.gút | s/he is going {____}
• perfective (+): {∅ preverb} wudi.gút | s/he went {____}
• future (+): {∅ preverb} gux̱da.góot | s/he will go {____}
• future (−): tlél {∅ preverb} gux̱da.goot | s/he won't go {____}

neil~ + O-S-s-√goot ¹ (∅ motion verb – transitive) let in; welcome | for S to let in, welcome in (singular) O | dóosh neil sagú!

→ let the cat in! (SN) • tlél gáande yoo isagútx̱! → don't let him out! (SN) • aadóoch sá neil wusgoodí yáa kax̱waafayí aa, x̱át tsú neilx̱ x̱at wusigút → my father appointed me (to fill the position) (SN) • (KE) • imperative: {∅ preverb} yida.gú! | you all go {____}
• prohibitive: líl {∅ preverb} yida.goodíḵ! | don't go {____}
• progressive imperfective: {∅ preverb) yaa nada.gút | s/he is going {____}
• perfective (+): {∅ preverb} wudi.gút | s/he went {____}
• future (+): {∅ preverb} gux̱da.góot | s/he will go {____}
• future (−): tlél {∅ preverb} gux̱da.goot | s/he won't go {____}

N + jikaadáx + ya-u-S-∅-√goot ¹ (∅ motion verb – subject intransitive) get out of way | for (singular) S to get out of N's way | (KE, JC)

• imperative: du jikaadáx woogú! | get out of her/his way!
• repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl du jikaadáx yaa eegútx̱! | don't (ever) get out of her/his way!
• progressive imperfective: du jikaadáx yaa wunagút | s/he is getting out of her/his way 
• perfective (+): du jikaadáx has yaawágút | s/he got out of her/his way
• perfective (−): tlél du jikaadáx has yaawágoot | s/he didn't get out of her/his way
• future (+): du jikaadáx yakgwa.góot | s/he will get out of her/his way
• future (−): tlél du jikaadáx yakgwa.goot | s/he won't get out of her/his way

a-ya-u-S-d+∅-√goot ¹ (∅ motion verb – subject intransitive) turn back (singular, by walking); go back (singular, by walking) | for (singular) S to turn back, go back (by walking or as general term) | (KE, JC) • neiláy askedi gútx̱! → he turned back and returned home (SN)

• imperative: neil sagú! | let her/him in!
• repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl neil ágé isagútx̱! | don't (ever) turn back!
• progressive imperfective: neil x̱at wusigút | whoever receives and welcomes anyone i send, receives me also (SN) • neilx̱ ágé isagútx̱! → don't (ever) turn back!
• future (+): du jikaadáx yaa wunágút | s/he is getting out of her/his way
• future (−): tlél du jikaadáx yaa wunagútx̱ | s/he didn't get out of her/his way
• future (+): du jikaadáx yakgwa.góot | s/he will get out of her/his way
• future (−): tlél du jikaadáx yakgwa.goot | s/he won't get out of her/his way

a + tóo + daak + O-S-s-√goot ¹ (∅ motion verb – transitive) appoint; choose | for S to appoint (singular) O, choose O for a certain position | àx ééshch a tóo daak x̱at wusigút → my father appointed me (to fill the position) (SN) • (KE) • imperative: a tóo daak sagú! | appoint her/him!
• repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl a tóo daak isagútx̱! | don't appoint her/him!
• perfective (+): a tóo daak awigú | s/he appointed her/him
• perfective (−): tlél a tóo daak awusgoot | s/he didn't appoint her/him
• future (+): a tóo daak agúxsagútx̱ | s/he will appoint her/him
• future (−): tlél a tóo daak agúxsagoot | s/he won't appoint her/him

a-ya-u-S-d+∅-√goot ¹ (∅ motion verb – subject intransitive) turn back (singular, by walking); go back (singular, by walking) | for (singular) S to turn back, go back (by walking or as general term) | (KE, JC) • neiláy askedi gútx̱! → he turned back and returned home (SN)

• imperative: neil sagú! | let her/him in!
• repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl neil ágé isagútx̱! | don't (ever) turn back!
• progressive imperfective: neil x̱at wusigút | whoever receives and welcomes anyone i send, receives me also (SN) • neilx̱ ágé isagútx̱! → don't (ever) turn back!
• future (+): du jikaadáx yaa wunágút | s/he is getting out of her/his way
• future (−): tlél du jikaadáx yaa wunagútx̱ | s/he didn't get out of her/his way
• future (+): du jikaadáx yakgwa.góot | s/he will get out of her/his way
• future (−): tlél du jikaadáx yakgwa.goot | s/he won't get out of her/his way

a-ya-u-S-d+∅-√goot ¹ (∅ motion verb – subject intransitive) turn back (singular, by walking); go back (singular, by walking) | for (singular) S to turn back, go back (by walking or as general term) | (KE, JC) • neiláy askedi gútx̱! → he turned back and returned home (SN)

• imperative: neil sagú! | let her/him in!
• repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl neil ágé isagútx̱! | don't (ever) turn back!
• progressive imperfective: yaa wundagútx̱ | s/he is turning back
• perfective (+): yaa wundagútx̱ | s/he turned back
• perfective (−): tlél ayawdagoot | s/he didn't turn back
• future (+): yaa wundagútx̱ | s/he will turn back
• future (−): tlél ayawdagoot | s/he won't turn back
Tlingit to English

{na preverb} + S-∅-√goog ¹ (na act verb – subject intransitive) walk (singular); go (singular, by walking or generally) | for (singular) S to walk, go (by walking or as a general term) | (KE, JC) • goodé sá yaa neeqút? → where are you going (walking)?

- imperative: {na preverb} nagú! | go {____}!
- prohibitive: lil {na preverb} yigoodíḵ! | don’t go {____}!
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: lil {na preverb} yoo eegútgiḵ! | don’t (ever) go {____}!
- progressive imperfective: {na preverb} yaa nagút | s/he is going {____}
- progressive imperfective (–): tlél {na preverb} yoo eegútgiḵ! | don’t (ever) go {____}!
- perfective (+): {na preverb} woogoot | s/he went {____}
- perfective (–): tlél {na preverb} wugoot | s/he didn’t go {____}
- future (+): {na preverb} kei kgwagóot | s/he will go {____}
- future (–): tlél {na preverb} kei kgwagóot | s/he won’t go {____}

{gánde preverb} + S-∅-√goog ¹ (ga act verb – subject intransitive) walk (singular); go (singular, by walking) | for (singular) S to walk, go (by walking) | (KE, JC) • haa ítx̱ neil uwagút → he followed us into the house (SN) • imperative: a ítx̱ yaa gagú! | follow it!

- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: lil a ítx̱ yaa eegútgiḵ! | don’t follow it!
- progressive imperfective: a ítx̱ yaa nagút | s/he/it is following it
- perfective (+): a ítx̱ wugoot | s/he/it followed it
- progressive (-): tlél a ítx̱ wugoot | s/he/it didn’t follow it
- future (+): a ítx̱ yaa kgwagóot | s/he/it will follow it
- future (-): tlél a ítx̱ yaa kgwagóot | s/he/it won’t follow it

N + ítx̱ + yaa + S-∅-√goog ¹ (ga event verb – transitive) lead (singular object, especially by walking) | for S to lead (singular) O (especially by walking ahead) | objects in this verb are always plural, while subject may be singular or plural | (KE, JC) • neildé ishukḵwagóot → I’ll lead you home (SN) • héeñ x’ayaaxdé xat shuwaagóot → he led me to the river’s edge (SN)

- imperative: yaa shugagú! | lead her/him!
- prohibitive: lil shuyigoodíḵ! | don’t lead her/him!
- repetitive imperfective: yaa ashoowagóot | s/he led her/him
- perfective (+): ashoowagóot | s/he led her/him
- perfective (-): tlél ashuwagóot | s/he didn’t lead her/him
- future (+): yaa ashukgwagóot | s/he will lead her/him
- future (-): tlél yaa ashukgwagóot | s/he won’t lead them

{ga preverb} + S-∅-√goog ¹ (ga motion verb – subject intransitive) walk (singular); go (singular, by walking) | for (singular) S to walk, go (by walking or as a general term) | (KE) • aán ká kei átch g̱̱ uwakán → the deer climb up to the mountain pastures (in July) (SN) • he appeared (came where all could see him, having been previously out of sight)

- imperative: {ga preverb} kei kgwagóot | s/he/it is leading her/him
- repetitive imperfective: {ga preverb} kei kgwagóot | s/he/it is leading her/him
- progressive imperfective: {ga preverb} kei kgwagóot | s/he/it is leading her/him
- perfective (+): ashoowagóot | s/he led her/him
- perfective (–): tlél ashuwagóot | s/he didn’t lead her/him
- future (+): yaa ashukgwagóot | s/he will lead her/him
- future (-): tlél yaa ashukgwagóot | s/he won’t lead them

{g̱̱ a preverb} + S-∅-√goog ¹ (g̱̱ ga motion verb – subject intransitive) walk (singular); go (singular, by walking) | for (singular) S to walk, go (by walking or as a general term) | (KE) • aán ká kei átch g̱̱ uwakán → the deer climb up to the mountain pastures (in July) (SN) • he appeared (came where all could see him, having been previously out of sight)

- imperative: {g̱̱ a preverb} kei kgwagóot | s/he/it is leading her/him
- repetitive imperfective: {g̱̱ a preverb} kei kgwagóot | s/he/it is leading her/him
- progressive imperfective: {g̱̱ a preverb} kei kgwagóot | s/he/it is leading her/him
- perfective (+): ashoowagóot | s/he led her/him
- perfective (–): tlél ashuwagóot | s/he didn’t lead her/him
- future (+): yaa ashukgwagóot | s/he will lead her/him
- future (-): tlél yaa ashukgwagóot | s/he won’t lead them

{g̱̱ a preverb} + S-∅-√goog ¹ (g̱̱ ga motion verb – subject intransitive) walk (singular); go (singular, by walking) | for (singular) S to walk, go (by walking or as a general term) | (KE) • aán ká kei átch g̱̱ uwakán → the deer climb up to the mountain pastures (in July) (SN) • he appeared (came where all could see him, having been previously out of sight)

- imperative: {g̱̱ a preverb} kei kgwagóot | s/he/it is leading her/him
- repetitive imperfective: {g̱̱ a preverb} kei kgwagóot | s/he/it is leading her/him
- progressive imperfective: {g̱̱ a preverb} kei kgwagóot | s/he/it is leading her/him
- perfective (+): ashoowagóot | s/he led her/him
- perfective (–): tlél ashuwagóot | s/he didn’t lead her/him
- future (+): yaa ashukgwagóot | s/he will lead her/him
- future (-): tlél yaa ashukgwagóot | s/he won’t lead them

{g̱̱ a preverb} + S-∅-√goog ¹ (g̱̱ ga motion verb – subject intransitive) walk (singular); go (singular, by walking) | for (singular) S to walk, go (by walking or as a general term) | (KE) • aán ká kei átch g̱̱ uwakán → the deer climb up to the mountain pastures (in July) (SN) • he appeared (came where all could see him, having been previously out of sight)

- imperative: {g̱̱ a preverb} kei kgwagóot | s/she/it is following it
- repetitive imperfective: {g̱̱ a preverb} kei kgwagóot | s/she/it is following it
- progressive imperfective: {g̱̱ a preverb} kei kgwagóot | s/she/it is following it
- perfective (+): a ítx̱ wugoot | s/her/it followed it
- perfective (–): tlél a ítx̱ wugoot | s/her/it didn’t follow it
- future (+): a ítx̱ yaa kgwagóot | s/her/it will follow it
- future (-): tlél a ítx̱ yaa kgwagóot | s/her/it won’t follow it

N + ítx̱ + yaa + S-∅-√goog ¹ (ga event verb – transitive) lead (singular object, especially by walking) | for S to lead (singular) O (especially by walking ahead) | objects in this verb are always plural, while subject may be singular or plural | (KE, JC) • neildé ishukḵwagóot → I’ll lead you home (SN) • héeñ x’ayaaxdé xat shuwaagóot → he led me to the river’s edge (SN)

- imperative: yaa shugagú! | lead her/him!
- prohibitive: lil shuyigoodíḵ! | don’t lead her/him!
- repetitive imperfective: yaa ashoowagóot | s/he led her/him
- perfective (+): ashoowagóot | s/he led her/him
- perfective (–): tlél ashuwagóot | s/he didn’t lead her/him
- future (+): yaa ashukgwagóot | s/he will lead her/him
- future (-): tlél yaa ashukgwagóot | s/he won’t lead them

{g̱̱ a preverb} + S-∅-√goog ¹ (g̱̱ ga motion verb – subject intransitive) walk (singular); go (singular, by walking) | for (singular) S to walk, go (by walking or as a general term) | (KE) • aán ká kei átch g̱̱ uwakán → the deer climb up to the mountain pastures (in July) (SN) • he appeared (came where all could see him, having been previously out of sight)

- imperative: a ítx̱ yaa gagú! | follow it!
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: lil a ítx̱ yaa eegútgiḵ! | don’t follow it!
- progressive imperfective: a ítx̱ yaa nagút | she/he/it is following it
- perfective (+): a ítx̱ wugoot | she/he/it followed it
- perfective (–): tlél a ítx̱ wugoot | she/he/it didn’t follow it
- future (+): a ítx̱ yaa kgwagóot | she/he/it will follow it
- future (–): tlél a ítx̱ yaa kgwagóot | she/he/it won’t follow it

{ga preverb} + S-∅-√goog ¹ (ga motion verb – subject intransitive) walk (singular); go (singular, by walking) | for (singular) S to walk, go (by walking or as a general term) | (KE) • aán ká kei átch g̱̱ uwakán → the deer climb up to the mountain pastures (in July) (SN) • he appeared (came where all could see him, having been previously out of sight)
Tlingit to English

• imperative: {ga preverb} yaa g̱aygú! | go {___}!
• prohibitive: lil {ga preverb} yei yigútiḵ! | don’t go {____}!!
• progressive imperfective: {ga preverb} yei nagút | s/he is going {____}
• progressive imperfective (–): tlél {ga preverb} yei unagút | s/he is not going {____}
• perfective (+): {ga preverb} woo.aat | s/he went {____}
• perfective (–): tlél {ga preverb} wugoot | s/he didn’t go {____}
• future (+): {ga preverb} yei gug̱agóot | s/he will go {____}
• future (–): tlél {ga preverb} yei gug̱agóot | s/he won’t go {____}

gootl (noun) bump; hump; mound; lump | (JL)
–goowú (plant part) stump: –’s stump; butt end of – (tree or other plant)
goox̱ (noun) slave | (KE)
–góogu (relational noun) expert at – | √góok-u → √expertise/know-how.[relational] • (JL)
góon (1) (noun) gold || (2) (color) gold
–góon (land part) portage across –; passage across –; isthmus: –’s isthmus | (KE)
–góos (body part) vagina: –’s vagina; vulva: –’s vulva; private: –’s (female) private
góos’ (noun) cloud; cloud cover; sky: cloudy sky | (KE)

GW

gwatqéen (question particle) when (in the future) | used to talk about future times only • determiners may be added to «sá» as in «gwatqéen sóyá» (when [in the future] is this?), «gwatqéen sówé?» (when [in the future] is that?) • question particles combine most commonly to form questions, but can also be used to create statements like «jänwu al’ón, s’aax, daa sóyá át wu.aadí» (he hunts mountain goats, marmots, whatever went around there) (David Kadashan 6) | gwatqéen sówé aadé gax̱too.dat? → when are we going there? •

(JC,KE) • variants: gutgéen (Y) •
gwatk (question particle) when (in the past) | used to talk about past times only • determiners may be added to «sá» as in «gwatk sóyá» (when [in the past] was this?), «gwatk sówé?» (when [in the past] was that?) • question particles combine most commonly to form questions, but can also be used to create statements like «jänwu al’ón, s’aax, daa sóyá át wu.aadí» (he hunts mountain goats, marmots, whatever went around there) (David Kadashan 6) | gwatk sówé haat iyagút? → when did you get here? • (JC,KE) • variants: gutk (Y) •
gwál (particle) maybe (doubtful) | the most common ways to express doubt in Tlingit are listed below:

• kwshé | probably (hopeful, likely)
• giwé, géwé, gíyú | that’s possible
• shákdéi | perhaps
• gwál | maybe (doubtful)

verb

• yéi x̱waajée | i think so; i suspect it to be; i guess

gwálaa (verbal noun) dagger; machete; long knife
  • “the one that stabs” | √gwálaa-aa → √stab/beat. one(s) -(part.i) | (KE)

√gwaal (verb root) beat; knock; hit; ring; stab
O-S-Ø-√gwaal (ga act verb – transitive) beat
  • ring: stab | for S to beat O (esp. drum); for S to ring O (bell); for S to stab O | gaaw agwáal → he’s beating the drum (or, less usual, he’s ringing the bell) (SN) • wuduwagwál → he was stabbed (SN) • (KE)
• imperative: gagwaal! | beat it!
• prohibitive: lil eegwaalíḵ! | don’t beat it!
• imperfective (+): agwáal | s/he beats it; s/he is beating it
• imperfective (–): tlél oogwaal | s/he doesn’t beat it; s/he isn’t beating it
• perfective (+): aawagwaal | s/he beat it
• perfective (–): tlél awugwaal | s/he didn’t beat it
• future (+): kei akg̱wagwaal | s/he will beat it
• future (–): tlél kei akgwaal | s/he won’t beat it

O-ya-S-Ø-√gwaal (Ø event verb – transitive) hit;
  • punch | for S to hit O in the face (with fist); for S to punch O | x̱at yaawagwál → he beat me up, hitting me in the face (SN) • x̱at yagwalt
→ he kept hitting me in the face with his fist (SN) · (KE)
  · imperative: yagwál! | hit her/him in the face!
  · repetitive imperative prohibitive: lil yeegwálšį̱k! | don’t hit her/him in the face!
  · perfective (+): ayaawagwál | s/he hit her/ him in the face
  · perfective (–): tlél ayaawugwaal | s/he didn’t hit her/him in the face
  · future (+): ayakgwágwaal | s/he will hit her/ him in the face
  · future (–): tlél ayakgwágwaal | s/he won’t hit her/him in the face

sh + d+∅-√gwáal (∅ act verb – impersonal)
ring | for a telephone or bell to ring | gaaw
sh dagwáal → the bell is ringing (lit. beating itself) (SN) · (KE)
  · imperfective (+): sh dagwáal | it’s ringing
  · perfective (+): sh wudigwál | it rang
  · perfective (–): tlél sh wudagwaal | it didn’t ring
  · future (+): sh gux̱dagwáal | it will ring
  · future (–): tlél sh gux̱dagwaal | it won’t ring

√gwaas’ (verb root) foggy
ku-d+∅-√gwáas’ (∅ event verb – impersonal)
foggy | for the weather to be foggy
  · progressive imperfective: yaa kundagwás’ | it is getting foggy
  · perfective (+): kwendigwás’ | it is foggy; it got foggy
  · perfective (–): tlél kwudagwás’ | it isn’t foggy; it didn’t get foggy
  · future (+): kugux̱dagwás’ | it will be foggy
  · future (–): tlél kugux̱dagwás’ | it won’t be foggy

√gwáatl (verb root) roll; curl up in a ball (of person or animal)
N-t+ ka-∅-√gwáatl (∅ motion verb – impersonal) roll | for a spherical object to roll to N | classification: round or spherical object
  · progressive imperfective: aadé yaa kanagwát | it’s rolling to it
  · perfective (+): át kaawagwát | it rolled to it
  · perfective (–): tlél át kwugwátatl | it didn’t roll to it
  · future (+): aadé kakgwágwaatl | it will roll to it
  · future (–): tlél aadé kakgwágwaatl | it won’t roll to it

O-ḵ’a-d+∅-√gwáatl (∅ event verb – object intransitive) astonished; flabbergasted | for O to be astonished, flabbergasted, left open-mouthed | x̱at ḵ’awdigwál we i shkalneegí → i’m very surprised at what you are telling me (SN) · (KE)
  · progressive imperfective: yaa ḵ’andagwát | s/he is getting to be astonished
  · perfective (+): ḵ’awdigwát | s/he is astonished
  · perfective (–): tlél ḵ’awdagwáatl | s/he’s not astonished
  · future (+): ḵ’agux̱dagwát | s/he is going to be astonished
  · future (–): tlél ḵ’agux̱dagwát | s/he isn’t going to be astonished

O-ka-S-l-√gwáatl (na motion verb – transitive) roll | for S to roll O (log, barrel, etc.) | the thematic prefix «ka-» appears to be optional in this verb, and does not affect meaning | káast yaa naqágwaal → i am rolling a barrel (SN)
  · héent sh wulígwaatl → he rolled himself into the water (SN) · aas kaxáshdí yaa akanalgwát | he’s rolling a block of wood (SN)
  · imperative: kanalgwát | roll it!
  · repetitive imperfective prohibitive: lil yoo keelágwáltšį̱k! | don’t roll it!
  · progressive imperfective: yaa akanalgwát | s/he is rolling it
  · perfective (+): akawligwáatl | s/he rolled it
  · perfective (–): tlél akawugwaatl | s/he didn’t roll it
  · future (+): akagux̱lagwáatl | s/he will roll it
  · future (–): tlél akagux̱lagwáatl | s/he won’t roll it

O-ka-S-1-√gwáatl (∅ act verb – transitive) bend; fold up | for S to bend O (limb); for S to fold up O (paper, etc.) in a loose roll | «t’eevšší»
“her/his elbow” can be replaced with another foldable body part • a flexible object like «x’íx’» “paper” can replace «–t’eeyshú» to convey the meaning “fold up” | télnáx aanáx ku.aa ch’a aklagwáatl → he can bend one leg (SN) • tlél du xèek akawulgwaatl → he didn’t bend his arm (SN) • (KE) • imperative: (i t’eeyshú) kalagwáatl! | bend (your elbow)! • repetitive imperative prohibitive: lil (i t’eeyshú) keelagwátx̱! | don’t bend (your elbow)! • imperfective (+): (du t’eeyshú) aklagwáatl | s/he is bending (her/his elbow) • progressive imperfective: (du t’eeyshú) yaa akanalgwáatl | s/he is starting to bend (her/his elbow) • perfective (+): (du t’eeyshú) akawligwáatl | s/he bent (her/his elbow) • perfective (–): tlél (du t’eeyshú) akawulgwaatl! | it’s bad to roll or rock the boat (NS) • yaakw át akakugx̱lagwaatl! | he’s making the boat roll (SN) • (KE) • imperative: át kakanalgwáatl! | rock the boat! • prohibitive: lil át kakaylagwáddlík! | don’t rock the boat! • perfective (+): át kakawulgwaatl | s/he is rocking the boat; s/he rocked the boat • perfective (–): tlél át akawulgwaatl | s/he isn’t rocking the boat; s/he didn’t rock the boat • future (+): át akagux̱lagwaatl | s/he will rock the boat • future (–): tlél át akagux̱lagwaatl | s/he won’t rock the boat

N-t + ka-ka-∅-vglwáatl (na motion verb – impersonal) rock; roll | for a canoe, boat to rock, roll around at N | this verb theme has two «ka-» prefixes, but the future verb form provided by the speaker consulter has only one «ka-» prefix (át kakawulgwaatl), possibly because two «ka-» prefixes are especially awkward to pronounce in the future form | teet jiwustaani, yaakw át kakawdulgwáadli → when the waves are beating hard, the boat really rolls (SN) • (KE) • imperative: át kakanalgwáatl! | rock the boat! • prohibitive: líl át kakaylagwáadliḵ! | don’t rock the boat! • perfective (+): át akakugx̱lagwaatl | s/he is rocking the boat; s/he rocked the boat • perfective (–): tlél át akawulgwaatl | s/he isn’t rocking the boat; s/he didn’t rock the boat • future (+): át akagux̱lagwaatl | s/he will rock the boat • future (–): tlél át akagux̱lagwaatl | s/he won’t rock the boat

gwáa! (interjection) | strong suprise; whoa! | (KE) • variants: gu.áa! ·
gwéli (noun) bag; sack | (KE) • –gwenli (body part) hoof: –’s hoof | (KE)
gwingwin (borrowed noun) · variants: hintaak yaa ndaḵín gáaxw · penguin | from English “penguin” | (HC)
gwéechís (borrowed noun) peaches | from English “peaches” | (JC)
gwéens (borrowed noun) beans | from English “beans” | (MD)

**ga conjugation motion preverbs** | these preverbs create motion verbs using the ga conjugation prefix

**downward motion**
• [no preverb but general downward motion] | falling (intransitive uncontrolled themes), downward • ţaa | moving down • yaax | embarking, getting into boat/vehicle • ţanaax | moving down into ground • N-x | moving down along N • héen-x | moving into water • káx + sha- | falling over, prone • N-náx | moving down by way of, through N
gagaan (verbal noun) sun | “shines down” | ga-∅-vgaan → ga-conj.cl(–d,∅,–i).√burn/light | (KE)
gagaan kas'úkwxu (compound noun) dried: sun dried | gagaan + ka-Ø- versus u'-x-u → sun + hsf.cl.(-d,Ø,-i).√?, [repetitive], [relational] · (KE)
gagaan t'áx'i (compound noun) heat of the sun; sun: heat of the sun | gagaan + V'táx'i → sun + √give-heat.[relational] · (JL)
gagaan wakáanaa (compound noun) sunglasses | "sun eye money"; "sun eye coins" | gagaan + waak + dáanaa → sun + eye + money/coin/dollar

gagaan x'us.yee (compound noun) sunbeam | "below the foot of the sun" | gagaan + x'us.yee → sun + foot.below

gagaan x'us.eeti (compound noun) sunlight: in the sunlight | "sun's footprint" | gagaan + x'us.eeti → sun + foot.remains/imprint · gagaan x'us.eeti.yikə də wé gąx → the rabbit is sitting in the sunlight (BC)
galgaaku (compound noun) wilderness; bush: the bush | (KE) · variants: katťaak, lgwałgak (At), kalgak (T) ·
galnáat'adi (compound noun) variants: galnáat'ani · bundle: something bundled up to take along | "thing to to take in bundles" · gal-la-v'ñáa-t'-ái → ga-md.cl.(-d, l,-i).v'take-(in bundles).[repetitive].thing-(4h.i).[repetitive] · (JL)
galsháatadi (compound noun) variants: galsháadadi, galsháatedi (C) · captive | "captured thing" · ga-l-vsháat-á-t-i → ga-conj.cl.(-d,l,-i).vgrab/catch/hold.thing-(4n.i).[relational] · (KE)
galtulítaa (compound noun) knife: pocket knife | "inside the hip knife" · k'aatl-tú-ítaa → hip.inside.knife.[KE] · variants: katltulítaa ·
galtú (compound noun) pocket | "inside the hip" | k'aatl-tú → hip.inside.[JK, KE] · variants: kättltú, galtú ·
galtú a tónáx yoo x'adul.áti át cell phone | "pocket through which someone talks" · k'aatl-tú + a + tü-náx + yoo + x'adul-ú.á-t-á-t-i → hip.inside + its(3n.P) + inside.through + along + mouth. someone.(4h.S).cl.(-d, l,-i).vcommunicate.[repetitive] [relational] + thing-(4n.i) · (RD) · variants: galtú kaxées ·
galtú kaxées (verbal noun) cell phone | "pocket tangled" · k'aatl-tú + ka-Ø-v'éxes' → hip.inside + hsf.cl.(-d,Ø,-i).v'tangled · (KE, JL) · variants: galtú a tónáx yoo x'adul.áti át ·

Galyáx Kaagwaantaan (clan name) Clan: Wolf (Eagle/Wolf Moiety); Clan: Beaver (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) | "People of the Burnt House at Kaliakh River"; Origin: Kaliakh River · Teikweidi Migration, Xakwoonkweidi Branch · Kaagwaantaan Group · Primary Crests: Wolf, Beaver | Eyak: galyax · ka-ju-ya-v'gaa-t-á-t-taan → hsf.pfv.cl.(-d,Ø,+i).vburn/light.[relational].house.people-(of house) · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Galyáx Kwáan

Galyáx Kwáan (region name) Kaliakh River: People of the Kaliakh River Area | "People of the Kaliakh River" · Included Communities: Kayak Island, Controller Bay, Katalla Bay · Eyak: galyax + kwáan → [Kaliakh River] + people-of · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ, FM)

Wolf/Eagle Clans

· Galyáx Kaagwaantaan | People of the Burnt House at Kaliakh River
· Jeeshkweidi | People of the Red Paint

Raven/Crow Clans

· Kwáashk'ikwaan, K'inéix Kwáan | Humpy Creek People, Point on Copper River People
· Gaanax.'ádi | People of Sheltered Harbor
· Koosk'ëidi | People of Shqaadáayihéen (stream north of Mount Fairweather)
· Tukyëidi | People of the Outlet

ganeix (verbal noun) salvation; recovery | ga-Ø-v'néix → ga-conj.cl.(-d,Ø,-i).vsave/heal · (KE)
ganook (noun) petrel | this has been identified as "pelican" by some inland speakers, possibly because petrels are only on the coast · (KE)
gatsx'áak (body part) crotch: -’s crotch; between -’s legs | "between thighs"; "between rump" · (KE)
gaxlaan (noun) blanket woven from twisted rabbit furs | gáxlaan → rabbit?? · (JL)

Gayes'híttaan (clan name) Brown Bear (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) | "People of the Iron House"; Origin: Sitka · Teikweidi Migration, Xakwoonkweidi Branch · Kaagwaantaan Group · Primary Crest: Brown Bear · gayés'hít-taan → iron.house.people-(of house) · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Sheet'ka Kwáan

· Gayés’ Hit | Iron House

gayés’. (compound noun) iron; tin | "discolored copper" | eek-htable’ → copper.discolored ·
Tlingit to English

variants: ikyés’.

gayés’ gaaw (compound noun) bell | “iron drum”
| ee’-yés’ + gaaw → copper.discolored + drum ·
(JM) · variants: gaaw ·

gayés’ gúx’aa (compound noun) can: tin can
| gayés’ + gúx’aa → iron/tin + cup/can · (JL)

gayés’ hit (compound noun) jail | “iron house”
| ee’-yés’ + hit → copper.discolored + house ·
(KE) · variants: gayés’ hit ·

gayés’ layeix̱i (compound noun) blacksmith | “iron maker” | ee’-yés’ + la-√eix̱-í → copper. discolored + rope · (KE)
| variants: gayés’ tix’ ·

gayés’ t’eix̱i (compound noun) blacksmith | “iron pounder” | ee’-yés’ + O√eix̱-í → copper.discolored + iron
| variants: gayés’ tix’ ·

gákw (noun) (i) tree spine; wood: hard wood (from center of a tree) | (ii) dried and hard; stiff (as canvas, dry fish) ·
| (KE, JL, GD, SuJ)

gánc (noun) tobacco | (KE)

–gáts (body part) thigh: −’s thigh; buttocks: −’s buttocks; rump: −’s rump · (KE)

gáx (noun) rabbit | (KE)

gaa (adverb) sufficient; enough; acceptable; pleasant | (JC, KE) · gaa yatee → it’s pleasing; it’s acceptable · −tōgaa → pleasing to −;
| enough for −

–gaa (relational suffix) after: going after; waiting for; distributed: in the area of; about the time of |
closed monosyllable Tlingit suffixes are high tone, and open monosyllable suffixes are opposite of
the tone of the preceding vowel | (JC)

gaan (noun) lynx | (KE)

| (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ, MH)

Jilkáat Kwáan
· X‘aakw Hit | Freshwater Marked Sockeye House
· Yáay Hit | Whale House
· X‘aak Hit | Raven House
· Kutis’ Hit | Looking out (to Sea) House
· Xixchi’ Hit | Frog House
· Ishká Hit | Atop the Fish Hole House

Taagish Kwáan
Gunaaxoo Kwáan

Gaanax.ádi (clan name) Clan: Raven/Starfish (Raven/Crow Moiety) | “People of Sheltered Harbor”; “People through the Pleasant Bay”;
Origin: Port Stewart in northern Behm Canal | Gaanax.ádi Migration · Gaanax.ádi Group · Primary Crests: Raven, Starfish · Secondary Crests: Whale, Golden Eagle, Frog, Musk Ox |
gaanax-át-i → sheltered-place.thing.[possessed] ·
| (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ, MH)

Taant’á Kwáan
· Yan Wuliháshi Hit | Drifted Ashore House
· Yëil Hit | Raven House
· S’áx Hit | Starfish House
· Yëil S’aagi Hit | Raven’s Bones House
· Noow Hit | Fort House
· Gjook Hit | Golden Eagle House
· Xaas Hit | Buffalo House
· Taan Hit | Sea Lion House
· Kutis’ Hit | Looking Out House
· Yáay Hit | Whale House
· X’aagóon Hit | Isthmus Point House

Heinyaa Kwáan
· Yan Wuliháshi Hit | Drifted Ashore House
· Yëil Hit | Raven House
· Yaaw Hit | Herring House
· Yáay Hit | Whale House
· Deishú Hit | End of the Trail House
· Shis’k Noow Hit | Sapling Fort House

Takjik’ Aan Kwáan
· Yan Wuliháshi Hit | Drifted Ashore House
· Yan Wuliháshi Hit 2 | Drifted Ashore House 2

T’aakú Kwáan
· Ishká Hit | Atop the Fish Hole House
· Yan Wuliháshi Hit | Drifted Ashore House
· Yan Wuliháshi Hit 2 | Drifted Ashore House 2

Áak’w Kwáan
· Gaanaxa Hit | Gaanaxa House
· Yëil Hit | Raven House

Galyáx Kwáan

V’gaas (verb root) forbidden; taboo
l-v’gaas * (ga state verb – impersonal)
forbidden; taboo; inappropriate: culturally inappropriate | for something to be forbidden, taboo, not allowed by custom | «līgaa’» in Tlingit is an action that will likely bring a harsh consequence, possibly at a later time to future generations | (GD, KE) · ĕx̱’ādi āt awusheyi līgaa’ → it’s forbidden to touch a spiritual healer’s (ēx̱) things (SN) · imperfective (+): līgaa’ | it’s forbidden · imperfective (–): tlēl ulgaa’ | it’s not forbidden

at + S-l-ūgaa’* (ga state verb – impersonal) abstain; refrain from; superstitious | for S to be superstitious; for S to abstain, refrain from, keep from doing (usually for ceremonial or religious reasons, esp. of lent) | at x̱alīgaa’a → i abstain (from things such as eating meat) (SN) · wudulīgaa’a → they are keeping from various foods and activities (in observance of lent) (SN) · (KE) · prohibitive: līl āt iłagaaś! | don’t be superstitious! · imperfective (+): at līgaa’a | s/he is superstitious · imperfective (–): tlēl āt ulgaa’a | s/he isn’t superstitious · progressive imperfective: kei āt nulīgaa’s | s/he is becoming superstitious · perfective (+): at wulīgaa’ | s/he became superstitious · perfective (–): tlēl āt wulīgaa’a | s/he didn’t become superstitious · future (+): kei āt uqulīgaa’ | s/he will be superstitious · future (–): tlēl kei āt uqulīgaa’a | s/he won’t be superstitious

ūgaa’1 (verb root) scratch (with long scratches)

O-S-l-ūgaa’s1 (∅ act verb – transitive) scratch | for S to scratch O to relieve itching; for S to scratch O with long scratches | yëi nanëxìch āwé kālaa’xwe̱d’il: tlēl iłgaa’s’ìx! → it’s itching because it’s healing: don’t scratch it! (SN) · (KE) · imperative: lāgaa’s! | scratch it! · repetitive imperfective prohibitive: līl iłgaa’s’ìx! | don’t scratch it! · imperfective (+): algaa’s’x | s/he is scratching it · progressive imperfective: yaa analgaa’s’ | s/he is starting to scratch it · perfective (+): awlīgaa’s’ | s/he scratched it · perfective (–): tlēl awlīgaa’s’ | s/he didn’t scratch it · future (+): agułīgaa’s’ | s/he will scratch it · future (–): tlēl agułīgaa’s’ | s/he won’t scratch it

sh + S-d-l-ūgaa’s* (∅ act verb – subject intransitive) scratch | for S to scratch oneself to relieve itching | keitl sh wudulīgaa’s’→ the dog is scratching himself (SN) · (KE) · imperative: sh eelg’! | scratch yourself! · repetitive imperfective prohibitive: līl sh eelg’šìx! | don’t scratch yourself! · imperfective (+): sh ilgaa’s’x | s/he/he/it is scratching her/him/itself · progressive imperfective: yaa sh nulīgaa’s’ | her/him/itself is starting to scratch her/him/itself · perfective (+): sh wulīgaa’s’ | s/he/he/it scratched her/him/itself · perfective (–): tlēl sh wulīgaa’s’ | s/he/he/it didn’t scratch her/him/itself · future (+): sh gugwulīgaa’s’ | s/he/he/it will scratch her/him/itself · future (–): tlēl sh gugwulīgaa’s’ | s/he/he/it won’t scratch her/him/itself

ūgaa’s2 (verb root) striped

ka-d-l-ūgaa’s2* (ga state verb – impersonal) striped | for something to be striped | this verb only occurs in the imperfective | (KE) · imperfective (+): kādīgaa’s’ | it’s striped · imperfective (–): tlēl koolīgaa’s’ | it’s not striped

gaat (noun) salmon: sockeye salmon; salmon: red salmon | (KE)

ūgaa’t (verb root) split; fall apart; fall scattered | classification: small objects

O-ka-S-l-ūgaa’t1 (∅ act verb – transitive) sift | for S to sift O | sakven’èin akax̱ułīgaa’t→ she’s going to sift the flour (SN) · (KE) · imperative: kalag’! | sift it! · repetitive imperfective prohibitive: līl keelgaa’tsi’x! | don’t sift it! · imperfective (+): akalag’ | s/he is sifting it · imperfective (–): tlēl akoolg’ | s/he isn’t sifting it · progressive imperfective: yaa akanalag’ | s/he is sifting it along · perfective (+): akawulig’ | s/he sifted it · perfective (–): tlēl akawulig’ | s/he didn’t sift it
future (+): tglél du daa yaa kuwigáat | s/he will sift it
future (−): tglél akugualgáat | s/he won't sift it

O-ka-S-1-ñgáat ¹ (na act verb – transitive) sprinkle; scatter | for S to sprinkle, scatter O carefully | éil’ aklagáat → he sprinkles salt (SN) • de káadé l’i'iw akwaligáat → he sprinkled sand on the road (SN) • (KE)
• imperative: kanalgáat! | sprinkle it!
• repetitive imperative prohibitive: l’il keelagáatik! | don’t sprinkle it!
• imperative (+): aklagáat | s/he is sprinkling it
• progressive imperative: yaa aklagáat | s/he is sprinkling it along
• repetitive imperative: yaa akualgáat | s/he sprinkled it
• imperative: du daa yaa ḵulag | s/he didn’t sprinkle it
• progressive: du daa yaa ḵu-S-l-√g • future (+): du daa yaa ḵug | s/he will make her/him dizzy
• future (−): tglél du daa yaa ḵuwigáat | s/he won’t make her/him dizzy

N + daa + yaa + ḵu-S-1-ñgáat ³ (Ø event verb – iterative) forget | for S to forget O
• imperative: yaa kuwigáat! | forget it!
• repetitive imperative prohibitive: l’il yaa keelágáatik! | don’t forget it!
• progressive imperative: yaa kúnalgáat | s/he is starting to forget it
• repetitive imperative: yaa akoulalgáat | s/he didn’t forget it
• imperative: du daa yaa ḵulag | s/he will forget it
• future (−): tglél yaa akugualgáat | s/he won’t forget it

N + daa + yaa + ḵu-S-1-ñgáat ³ (Ø event verb – subject intransitive) • variants: N + daa + yaa + ḵu-S-s-ñgáat ³ • dizzy | for S to make N dizzy
• imperative: du daa yaa kuwigáat! | make her/him dizzy!
• repetitive imperative prohibitive: l’il du yaa keelágáatik! | don’t make her/him dizzy!
• progressive imperative: du daa yaa kúnalgáat | it is starting to make her/him dizzy
• repetitive: du daa yaa kuwilgáat | it made her/him dizzy
• imperative: du daa yaa kuwilgáat | it made her/him dizzy
• repetitive: tglél du daa yaa kuwilgáat | it didn’t make her/him dizzy
• imperative: du daa yaa kuwigáat | it will make her/him dizzy
• future (−): tglél du daa yaa kuwigáat | it won’t make her/him dizzy
• future (−): tglél du daa yaa kuwigáat | it won’t make her/him dizzy

N-t + yaa + ḵu-S-d-1-ñgáat ³ * (na motion verb – subject intransitive) wander | for S to wander around at N; for S to wander around at N trying to find the way | this verb has an invariable stem, except the example documented by SN which may have been mistakenly written and is changed here • ch’a koogéiyí at yaa kúnalgáat → he’s always wandering around in a daze (JL) • s’eénáa gé wéida? kagít tóót yaa kuwigáat → is there a light there? i’m wandering in the dark (SN

is dizzy
gaatáa (verbal noun) trap | "the one that traps" | especially a steel trap | ̱gaatáa-áa → ̱trap.

S-Ø-́gaax (ga act verb – subject intransitive) cry; weep; mourn; lament; for (singuarl) S to cry, weep; for (singular) S to mourn, lament | classification: singular subject

• imperative: gáax! | cry!
• prohibitive: líl eeg | don't cry!
• imperfective (+): gáax | s/he is crying

• imperfective (-): tél ugaax | s/he doesn’t cry; s/he’s not crying
• progressive imperfective: kei nagáax | s/he is beginning to cry
• perfective (+): woogáax | s/he cried
• perfective (-): tél wugaax | s/he didn’t cry
• future (+): kei kwigáax | s/he will cry
• future (-): tél kei kwigáax | s/he won’t cry

ka-S-d+Ø-́gaax (ga act verb – subject intransitive) cry out; scream | for S to cry loudly (of child, or person in great pain); for S to cry out or scream (in fear or pain) | koost’s’en axtáet’éen kadaqgaax → s/he cried out when she saw the mouse (SN) • (KE)

• prohibitive: líl keegáax! | don’t cry out!
• imperfective (+): kadaqgaax | she/he/it is crying out; she/he/it cries out
• imperfective (-): tél koogáax | she/he/it isn’t crying out; she/he/it doesn’t cry out

O-ka-S-s-́gaax (na event verb – transitive) cry | for S to make O cry, cause O to cry |

• imperative: kanagáax! | make her/him cry!
• repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yoo keegáax! | don’t make her/him cry!
• perfective (+): akawsgáax | s/he made her/him cry

• perfective (-): tél akawsgáax | s/he didn’t make her/him cry
• future (+): akawsgáax | s/he will make her/him cry
• future (-): tél akawsgáax | s/he won’t make her/him cry

O-S-d+s-́gaax * (ga act verb – transitive) cry for; ask for | for S to cry for, ask for O | dāanaa áx awdzigaax → he asked for money (SN) • (KE)

• imperative: eegsáax! | ask for it!

• repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yei eegsáax! | don’t ask for it!

• imperfective (+): asgáax | s/he is asking for it

• imperfective (-): tél oosgáax | s/he isn’t asking for it
• perfective (+): awdzigaax | s/he asked for it
• perfective (-): tél awsgáax | s/he didn’t ask for it
• future (+): yei akgwasaax | s/he will ask for it
• future (-): tél yei akgwasaax | s/he won’t ask for it

gaax’ (verb root) thin; skinny

O-sh-́gaax’ (ga event verb – object intransitive) thin; lean; skinny | for O to be thin, lean, skinny | giwáakaăn kei nashgáax’de → the
deer are getting pretty lean (SN) • (KE)
· progressive imperfective: yei nashgáax̱' | s/he is getting thin
· perfective (+): wushigáax̱ | she/he/it is thin
· perfective (−): tlél wushgáax̱ | she/he/it isn’t thin
· future (+): yei gu̱xshagáax̱ | s/he will be thin
· future (−): tlél yei gu̱xshagáax̱ | s/he won’t be thin

gáach  (noun) mat; doormat; rug | (KE)
gáatl  (noun) (1) fungus: bracket fungus | (JL) || (2) pilot bread; hard tack | (KE)
gáatl séek  (compound noun) life jacket; personal flotation device | "cracker belt" | gáatl + séek → bracket-fungus/cracker + belt | (PM2)
gáax_kv (noun) herring eggs | (KE)

Gáax  (noun) ku.eex': opening ceremonies of a  ku.eex' | "Cry" | from Dauenhauer (HTY 44): the first part, called «Káa Eeti Gáaxi» ("The Cry for Someone") is conducted by the hosts; it consists of speeches and four songs of mourning. The second part, «L S'aati Sháa Gáaxi ("The Widow's Cry," literally "the cry for a leaderless woman") is performed by the opposite moiety (the guests), who respond with a ceremony to remove the grief of the hosts. It, too, consists of speeches and songs. | √gáax → √cry | (NR) • variants: Gáax Kát Anáḵ, Gaaw Wutaan, Wudanaaḵ, Kei Gaxdunáaḵ.

Gáax Kát Anáḵ  (noun) ku.eex': opening ceremonies of a ku.eex' | "Standing on the Cry" | from Dauenhauer (HTY 44): the first part, called «Káa Eeti Gáaxi» ("The Cry for Someone") is conducted by the hosts; it consists of speeches and four songs of mourning. The second part, «L S'aati Sháa Gáaxi ("The Widow's Cry," literally "the cry for a leaderless woman") is performed by the opposite moiety (the guests), who respond with a ceremony to remove the grief of the hosts. It, too, consists of speeches and songs. | √gáax → √cry | (NR) • variants: Gáax Kát Anáḵ, Gaaw Wutaan, Wudanaaḵ, Kei Gaxdunáaḵ.

-gei  (relational base) enclosed within (the folds of) · between the folds of · between the covers of · between the walls of · (JL, JC)

végi  (verb root) bright; shining; fancy

O-ka-l-végéi  (ga state verb – object intransitive) fancy; prominent; conspicuous; attracting attention | for O to be fancy, prominent (esp. in appearance), conspicuous, attracting attention | kaligéi yá nadáakw → this is a fancy table (SN) · kaligéi yí káax̱ sīte → he's a prominent man / attracts attention by his dress, 'high-brow' (SN) • (KE)
· imperfective (+): kaligéi | she/he/it is fancy
· imperfective (−): tlél koolgéi | she/he/it isn’t fancy
· perfective (+): kawligéi | she/he/it got fancy
· perfective (−): tlél kawulgéi | she/he/it didn’t get fancy
· future (+): kei kagu̱xlagéi | she/he/it will be fancy
· future (−): tlél kei kagu̱xlagéi | she/he/it won’t be fancy

N + toowú + ka-l-végéi  (ga state verb – impersonal) proud; pleased | for N to be proud of, highly pleased with | in Tlingit it is better to be proud of someone or something (add «N káax̱» to the preverb), otherwise it is seen as vein or boastful | aš toowú kligéi i káax̱ → i’m proud of you (SN) · woosh káax̱ has du toowú kligéi → they are proud of each other (SN)
· du toowú kiligéi → he’s proud of himself / vain (SN) • (KE)
· imperative: i toowú kaklagéi! | be proud!
· imperfective (+): du toowú kligéi | s/he is proud
· imperfective (−): tlél du toowú | koolgéi s/he isn’t proud
· perfective (+): du toowú kawligéi | s/he became proud
· perfective (−): tlél du toowú kawulgéi | s/he wasn’t proud
· future (+): du toowú kei kagu̱xlagéi | s/he will be proud
· future (−): tlél du toowú kei kagu̱xlagéi | s/he won’t be proud

sh + tu-ka-S-d+l-végéi  (ga state verb – subject intransitive) proud; conceited; particular; picky; snooty | for s to be proud (esp. of oneself), conceited; for s to be particular, picky, snooty | this verb only occurs in the imperfective · can mean “to be conceited," but can also be used to indicate that one is proud of something or someone by inserting «N káax̱» (pride of n) in the preverb—— . usually the N represents something or someone that the individual has a personal stake in (grandchild, friend, relative)
Tlingit to English

\[ N\text{t} + O\text{-}S\text{-}1\text{-}\text{v}’\text{geik} \]

\( N\text{-t} + O\text{-}S\text{-}l\text{-}\text{v}’\text{geik} \)

\( \text{O-sh-vgeik} \)

\( \text{O-sh-vgeek} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgein} \)

\( \text{N-t} + a\text{-}S\text{-}d\text{-}l\text{-}\text{vgein} \)

\( \text{N-t} + a\text{-}S\text{-}d\text{-}l\text{-}\text{vgein} \)

\( \text{vgein} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgeik} \)

\( \text{vgei}
they looked around at each other (SN) • (KE)

- imperative: át aanegein! | look around!
- prohibitive: Líl át ayiγeγinik! | don’t look around!
- perfective (+): át awdliγein | s/he looked around; s/he is looking around
- perfective (–): tél át awulγeïn | s/he didn’t look around; s/he’s not looking around
- future (+): át akgwalγeïn | s/he will look around
- future (–): tél át akgwalγeïn | s/he won’t look around

geitl’ (noun) thick mucus; phlegm | (KE)

giwiwú (compound noun) net: fish net; net: seine net; webbing; net | gei-wuí → between-the-folds.
is/are-at • (KE)

-geiwú (relational noun) web (of spider) | “in between the folds” | (KE)

végiwú (verb root) fish with net
a-S-d+s-végiwú* (na act verb – subject intransitive) fish; seine | for S to fish with
net, seine | chdas’ awdzígewuí → he seined humpy salmon (SN) • (KE)

- imperative: aneegeiwú! | seine!
- prohibitive: Líl eesγewú! | don’t seine!
- imperfective (+): aseγiwú | s/he seines; s/he is seining
- imperfective (–): tél ooseγiwú | s/he doesn’t seine; s/he’s not seining
- perfective (+): awdzígewuí | s/he seined
- perfective (–): tél awusgewuí | s/he didn’t seine
- future (+): akgwasgewuí | s/he will seined
- future (–): tél akgwasgewuí | s/he won’t seined

giye (land part) bay | “in the folds of” | (JL, JC) •

variants: geey (T,Y,K) •

végiy (verb root) | dress up
sh + ka-S-d+sh-végiy* (Ω event verb – subject intransitive) dress up | for S to dress up, smarten up, make an effort to look different | daat yís sá kwšhé gé sh kawjigéy? → i wonder why he’s all dressed up? (SN) • (KE)

- imperative: sh kawjigéy! | get dressed up!
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: Líl sh keeshgéyiγik! | don’t get all dressed up!
- progressive imperfective: yaa sh kanashgéγiγ | s/he’s getting all dressed up
- perfective (+): sh kawjigéy | s/he got all dressed up
- perfective (–): tél sh kawushgéγiγ | s/he
didn’t get all dressed up
- future (+): sh kagkwashgéγiγ | s/he will get all dressed up
- future (–): tél sh kagkwashgéγiγ | s/he won’t get all dressed up

geiyí (relational noun) meat: edible part of shellfish; shellfish: edible part of shellfish | “between the folds of –”; “between the walls of –” | (JL)

giks (noun) • variants: giššaa (T), giški (At, T) • fish roasted whole, strung up by its tail over the fire and twirled periodically | possibly derived from a verb stem √geeks or a derived form of the verb stem √gees (cook on a stick over open fire) | (JL, KE)

gíl’ (land part) cliff | (KE)

gil’aa (verbal noun) grindstone | “the one that sharpens” | √gíl’-aa → √sharpen.1one.(s)-(part.i) • (KE, JL)

gittgaa (plant part) needle: conifer needle (spruce, pine) | (KE)

gix’jaa kóok (compound noun) organ (instrument); piano | “the one that creaks box” | √gix’-ch-aa + kóok → √creak.[habitual].1one.(s)-(part.i) + box
• (KE)

végeech1 (verb root) pierce; prick

N-t– + ya-d+∅-végeech1 (Ω motion verb – impersonal) pierce; prick; bite | for a sharp object to pierce, enter, prick N; for an animal to bite N | káas’ ax tl’èikt yawdigíγ → a splinter went into my finger (SN) • tuháayí anax yawdigíγ → a nail pierced it (SN) • (KE)

táax’ál’ du tl’èikt yawdigíγ → she pricked herself (accidentally) (SN)

- perfective (+): át yawdigíγ | it pierced it
- perfective (–): tél át yawdageech | it didn’t pierce it
- future (+): aadé yaguxdageech | it will pierce it
- future (–): tél aadé yaguxdageech | it won’t pierce it

N-dé + ya-d+∅-végeech1 (na motion verb – impersonal) pierce; prick; bite | for a sharp object to pierce, enter, prick N; for an animal to bite N | (KE)

- perfective (+): aadé yawdigeech | it pierced it
- perfective (–): tél aadé yaguxdageech | it didn’t pierce it
shirpened the scissors on a grindstone (SN)
• (KE)
• imperative: yagil'! | sharpen it!
• repetitive imperfective prohibitive: lil' yeegil'zik! | don't sharpen it!
• imperfective (+): ayagéel' | s/he is sharpening it
• perfective (+): aayawagil' | s/he sharpened it
• perfective (-): tlél ayawugéel' | s/he didn't sharpen it
• future (+): ayakgwagéel' | s/he will sharpen it
• future (-): tlél ayakgwagéel' | s/he won't sharpen it

v'geet 1 (verb root) rain squall

a-Ø-v'geet 1 * (na event verb – impersonal)
precipitate; rain; hail; snow | for rain, hail, snow to fall (often hard, in dark rainstorm) | aatlein séew haa kaadé akgwagéet → it's really going to rain on us (SN) • (KE)
• perfective (+): aawagéet | it's raining; it rained
• perfective (-): tlél awugéet | it's not raining
• future (+): akgwagéet | it will rain
• future (-): tlél akgwagéet | it won't rain

v'geet 2 (verb root) dark

ku-ka-d+sh-v'geet 2 (Ø event verb – impersonal) dark | for the sky to be dark | without the «ku-» prefix, this verb can also refer to darkness of a room, as in «kwajigít» “it's dark” | yánde yaa kanashgit → it’s getting dark (on the verge of being dark, with no moon, etc.) (SN) • (KE)
• progressive imperfective: yaa kwajigít | it’s getting dark
• perfective (+): kwajigít | it’s dark
• perfective (-): tlél kwajawahgot | it isn’t dark
• future (+): kwajakahwashgét | it will get dark
• future (-): tlél kwajakahwashgét | it won’t get dark

v'geex 1 (verb root) (1) throw | classification:
singular || (2) donate

kut + O-S-Ø-v'geex 1 (qa motion verb – transitive) lose | for S to lose O | this verb can be used figuratively to refer to losing one’s mind or health | du yaaqú kut aawágéex’ → he lost his boat (as in a wreck) (SN) • aq shát aq yéi jineiyí kaax kwajawágéex’ → on account of my working so hard I lost my wife (she died because i didn’t have time to care for her)
Tlingit to English

1. (SN) · (KE) · at gutiux' ax litàyi kut xwaqec'x
   → i lost my knife in the woods (SN)
2. · imperative: kut gàxèe! | lose it!
3. · repetitive imperative prohibitive: lil kut keeg'ìjìk! | don't lose it!
4. · progressive imperative: kut keeg'ìx'! | s/he is losing it
5. · perfective (+): kut aawag'ìx' | s/he lost it
6. · perfective (−): tlél kut awug'ìx' | s/he didn't lose it
7. · future (+): kut kei akgwag'ìx' | s/he will lose it
8. · future (−): tlél kut kei akagwag'ìx' | s/he won't lose it

O-ka-S-Ø-vgeex' (na event verb – transitive)
1. donate; load; shoot; throw | for S to donate O (esp. money); for S to load O (gun), put bullet in; for S to shoot O (basketball); for S to throw O (ball) | classification: spherical or round object | to include the recipient of the donation in the sentence, use «du jeet» “to her/him” in the preverb as in «du jeet akgwag'ìx'» "s/he donated it to her/him" · if the recipient is an organization, you would use «a kaqéi yís» "to it", replacing the «a» with the name of the organization, as in «wé salvation army kaqéi yís akgwag'ìx'» "s/he donated it to the salvation army" · to give the meaning “load (a gun)”; use «a tóó akgwag'ìx'» "s/he loaded it" | dáanaa yaa kandug'ìx' ya Hall'ayís → they are donating money for the Hall (SN) · (KE)
2. · imperative: kanaxex'! | donate it!
3. · repetitive imperative prohibitive: lil yoo keeg'ìx'ìk! | don't donate it!
4. · perfective (+): akgwag'ìx' | s/he donated it
5. · perfective (−): tlél akagwag'ìx' | s/he didn't donate it
6. · future (+): akagwag'ìx' | s/he will donate it
7. · future (−): tlél akagwag'ìx' | s/he won't donate it

kei + O-ka-S-Ø-vgeex' (Ø motion verb – transitive) throw | for S to throw O (esp. ball) up in the air | classification: spherical or round object | kooch'èit'aa kei akgawig'ìx' → he threw the ball! (SN) · (KE)
1. · imperative: kei kagéi! | throw it!
2. · repetitive imperative prohibitive: lil keeë心仪的jìk! | don't throw it!
3. · perfective (+): kei akgawig'ìx' | s/he threw it
4. · perfective (−): tlél kei akagwag'ìx' | s/he didn't throw it
5. · future (+): kei akagwag'ìx' | s/he will throw it
6. · future (−): tlél kei akagwag'ìx' | s/he won't throw it

ka-S-d-Ø-vgeex' (na event verb – subject intransitive) donate; contribute; put | for S to donate, contribute | (KE)
1. · imperative: kanidag'ìx' | contribute!
2. · prohibitive: lil káxidag'ìx'ìk! | don't contribute!
3. · progressive imperative: yaa kanidag'ìx' | s/he is contributing
4. · perfective (+): kawdag'ìx' | s/he contributed
5. · perfective (−): tlél kawdag'ìx' | s/he didn't contribute
6. · future (+): kawdag'ìx' | s/he will contribute
7. · future (−): tlél kawdag'ìx' | s/he won't contribute

N-t- + ka-S-d-Ø-vgeex' (Ø motion verb – subject intransitive) donate; contribute; add to | for S to donate, contribute, add to N | (KE)
1. · imperative: át keedag'ìx' | contribute to it!
2. · prohibitive: lil áx keedag'ìx'ìk! | don't contribute to it!
3. · perfective (+): át kawdag'ìx' | s/he contributed to it
4. · perfective (−): tlél át kawdag'ìx' | s/he didn't contribute to it
5. · future (+): át kawdag'ìx' | s/he will contribute to it
6. · future (−): tlél át kawdag'ìx' | s/he won't contribute to it

kut + O-ka-S-Ø-vgeex' (ga motion verb – transitive) lose | for S to lose O (round, spherical object) | classification: spherical or round object | (KE)
1. · repetitive imperative prohibitive: lil kut kei keeg'ìjìk! | don't lose it!
2. · perfective (+): kut akgawig'ìx' | s/he lost it
3. · perfective (−): tlél kut akagwag'ìx' | s/he didn't lose it
4. · future (+): kut kei akagwag'ìx' | s/he will lose it
5. · future (−): tlél kut kei akagwag'ìx' | s/he won't lose it

geey (land part) bay | “in the folds of” | (JL, JC) · variants: (TY,K), geiy ·
geey kanax kutèes' (compound noun) ratfish
1. “looking out over the bay” | geey + ká-náx + ku-Ø-vèes' → bay + on.through/via + areal.cl-
mop una-naa + tetl
guna-ká-daá-át → different.on.around.thing-(4n.i)

Gunakdeit (compound noun) wolf: sea wolf;
monster: sea monster | "a legendary sea wolf that was found in a lake by a man who trapped it, skinned it, and then wore its skin and brought food from the ocean to his village." in Haida, this story and creature is called «Wasgo» | guna-ká-daá-át → different.on.around.thing-(4n.i)

Gunanaa (compound noun) Inland People (Na-Dene); Athabaskan (Indian) | "Other Tribes" the relationship between Tlingit and neighboring inland Tribes is important and marked by trade songs called «Gunanaa Sheeyí» | guna-naa → different.trIBE/nATION/CLAN

Gunaxxoo Kwáán (region name) Dry Bay: People of the Dry Bay Area | "People Among the Athabascans" Included Communities: Dry Bay, Alsek River, Tatshenshini River | guna-naa-xoo + kwáán → different.clan/tribe/nation.among + people-of

Wolf/Eagle Clans

Dagistinaa | Inland Channel Clan

Raven/Crow Clans

X'at'ka.ayí | People on the Island

Koox'ek'idi | People of Shqaadaayihéen (stream north of Mount Fairweather)

L'uknax.ádi | People of Coho Community Bay

Luknaa.ádi | People off the Point of It

gunayakwáan (compound noun) stranger; foreigner; outsider | "people of a different place" | (JC) | guna-yáa-kwáán → different.area

people-of

gunayáade (adverb) · variants: gunayeéde, guwanyáade (An), gunáade (C) · differently | guna-yáa-de → different.area.towards

—gunéitkanaayí (kinship term) opposite: members of opposite clan; clan opposite: members of opposite clan

gunéi (adverb) · variants: gunayéi · beginning (to); starting (to) | (KE)

gushká (body part) lap: 「s lap | gush-ká → 「-on

Gwakaana (noun) · variants: kwakaana (T, C)

(1) deer | (KE) || (2) peacemaker | in Tlingit culture, a person may be brought in to mediate a situation between clans, and if successful will be referred to as that clan’s "gwakaana" · a person who successfully creates peace when called upon may receive a name which is "[noun] gwakaana", which translates to "[noun] peacemaker" | (HJ, JM)

Gwakaana Katís'ayí (compound noun) snow:
large, light snowflakes | "the one(s) that stare at the deer" | gwakaana + ka-∅-vís'-aa-yi → deer + hsf.cl-(−d,∅,−i).VS.tare.one(s)-(part.i). [relational]

Gúkl' (noun) swan: whistling swan | (JL)

VGO (verb root) wipe; mop

O-S-l-VGO (ga act verb – transitive) wipe; mop | for S to wipe, mop, clean O by wiping | s'ísaa teen aax̱ xwaligoo → i wiped it off with a cloth (SN) | t'áa ká yei analg → he's wiping the floor (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: galgú! | wipe it!

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yei ilagwéijúk! | don't wipe it!

· imperfective (+): algíkw | s/he wipes it; s/he will wipe it

· imperfective (;): tlél oolgíkw | s/he doesn't wipe it; s/he won't wipe it

· perfective (+): awligoo | s/he wiped it

· perfective (;): tlél awulgo or s/he didn't wipe it

· future (+): yei agúxlagóo | s/he will wipe it

· future (;): tlél yei agúxlagoo | s/he won't wipe it

gooch (noun) wolf | (KE)

VgOok (verb root) clutch; squeeze

O-ka-S-∅-VGOok (∅ event verb – transitive) clutch; hold | for S to clutch, hold tightly onto O

· imperative: kágúk! | clutch it!

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl
keep your hands off! | don't clutch it!

· perfective (+): akaawágik | s/he is clenching it

· perfective (−): tlél aakwogook | s/he isn't clenching it

· future (+): akagwikgoók | s/he will clench it

· future (−): tlél akagwikgoók | s/he won't clench it

−goot (relational noun) without −; lacking − | (KE)

végootl (verb root) mash; squeeze

O-ka-S-∅-végootl (∅ act verb – transitive) mash; squeeze | for S to mash O by squeezing in the hand; for S to squeeze O tightly | tleikw aakaawágíł | a bear squeezed him (SN) • dei kawdiigíł | they're already mashed (SN) • xíiot ash aakaawágíl | a brown bear squeezed him (SN) • (KE)

· imperative: kagíł | mash it!

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: lil keéútkí̱ | don't mash it!

· imperfective (+): aakágítx̱ | s/he is mashing it

· imperfective (−): tlél akoogítł̱x | s/he isn't mashing it

· perfective (+): aakaawágíł | s/he mashed it

· perfective (−): tlél aakwogool | s/he didn't mash it

· future (+): akagwikgoól | s/he will mash it

· future (−): tlél akagwikgoól | s/he won't mash it

ágw

végaat’ (verb root) crawl | crawl on hands and knees

{na preverb} + S-d+∅-végaat’ (na motion verb – subject intransitive) crawl | for S (esp. child) to crawl on hands and knees | yaa ndagáat’ | he's crawling along on hands and knees (SN)

· imperative: {na preverb} nidagáat’! | crawl {____}!

· prohibitive: lil {na preverb} yidagáat’ji̱k! | don't crawl {____}!

· perfective (+): {na preverb} wudigáat’ | s/he is crawling {____}; s/he crawled {____}

· perfective (−): tlél {na preverb} wudigáat’ | s/he didn't crawl {____}

· future (+): {na preverb} guxágáat’ | s/he will crawl {____}

· future (−): tlél {na preverb} guxágáat’ | s/he won't crawl {____}

∅ preverb} + S-d+∅-végaat’ (∅ motion verb – subject intransitive) crawl | for S (esp. child) to crawl on hands and knees | gunayéi wédiɡáat’ | he's starting to crawl (SN) • (KE)

· imperative: {∅ preverb} idagáat’! | crawl {____}!

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: lil {∅ preverb} idagáat’jik! | don't crawl {____}!

· progressive imperfective: {∅ preverb} nádágáat’ | s/he is crawling {____}

· perfective (+): {∅ preverb} wudígáat’ s/he crawled {____}

· perfective (−): tlél {∅ preverb} wudígáat’ | s/he didn't crawl {____}

· future (+): {∅ preverb} guxágáat’ | s/he will crawl {____}

· future (−): tlél {∅ preverb} guxágáat’ | s/he won't crawl {____}

végaat’² (verb root) close up completely

gwáal’ (noun) fart: noisy fart | (NR)

gwéinaa (compound noun) towel | "one that wipes"

GW

h

hadláa! (interjection) • variants: dláa, haadó (C, T)

· good grief! | often used when teasing or joking, but at times with the intent of teaching humility

· used in association with things exaggerates or overdone, including an overdressed person, too much food on a plate, or an exaggerated story | (KE, IC)

has (object pronoun, subject pronoun) them [object]; they [subject] • third person pluralizer (3pl) • can pluralize the third person object, third person subject, or both • context often shows whether object or subject is being pluralized, or if both are being pluralized • the default form of the third person object (3.O) is «∅-» but will change to «a-» if the subject is also third person (3.S) | (JC, KE)

· has + ∅- ~ a- | them [object] → third person pluralizer (3pl) + third person object (3.O)

· has + ∅- | they [subject] → third person pluralizer (3pl) + third person subject (3.S)

has du – s du (possessive pronoun) their | third
person plural possessive (3p.P) · used to show a relationship between things, including ownership («haa aaní» – “our land”), kinship term origination («du éesh» – “her/his father”), the link to a relational base («ax̱ x̱áni» – “next to me”), and conjugation of certain verbs («du toouí sigóo» – “s/he is happy”)

• other possessive pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)

  • ax̱ | my → first person singular possessive (1s.P)
  • haa | our → first person plural possessive (1p.P)
  • i | your → second person singular possessive (2s.P)
  • yee | you all’s → second person plural possessive (2p.P)
  • du | her/his → third person human singular possessive (3Hs.P)
  • has du – s du | their → third person plural possessive (3p.P)
  • a | its → third person nonhuman possessive (3N.P)
  • ash | this gal/guy’s → third person proximal possessive (3prx.P)
  • a | that other gal/guy’s → third person obviate possessive (3obv.P)
  • kaa ee- | ku ee- | koon | (to) someone → fourth person human postpositional (4h.PP)
  • at ee- | (to) something → fourth person nonhuman postpositional (4n.PP)
  • aa ee- | (to) one, some → partitive postpositional (part.PP)
  • chush | (to) -self’s → reflexive postpositional (rflx.PP)
  • woosh, woon | (to) each other → reciprocal postpositional (recip.PP)

ha.é! (particle) (1) | exclamation toward someone who is putting on airs in order to impress others  || (2) holy cow! | exclamation of mild surprise, usually said humorously | (KE)

háhákwshé (interjection) shocking | it is bone chilling | (MD)

hás (independent pronoun) them | third person plural independent (3p.i) · independent pronouns are not linked to anything grammatically, and are most often used in phrases like «yáadu x̱át» (here i am) and «uháan áyá» (it is us) · other independent pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)

  • x̱át | me → first person singular independent (1s.i)
  • uháan | us → first person plural independent (1p.i)
  • wa.é | you → second person singular independent (2s.i)
  • yeewháan | you all → second person plural independent (2p.i)
  • hú | s/he → third person human singular independent (3Hs.i)
  • hás | them → third person plural independent (3p.i)
  • á | it → third person nonhuman independent (3N.i)
  • ash | this gal/guy → third person proximal independent (3prx.i)
  • á | that other gal/guy → third person obviate independent (3obv.i)

has du ee- → s du ee- (postpositional pronoun) them: (to) then | third person plural postpositional (3p.PP) · used in certain verbs where something is going towards the object (literally or figuratively) · a special type of pronoun that combines three things: possessive pronoun, empty base, and relational suffix · other possessive pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)

  • ax̱ ee- | x̱aan | (to) me → first person singular postpositional (1s.PP)
  • haa ee- | haan | (to) us → first person plural postpositional (1p.PP)
  • i ee- | (to) you → second person singular postpositional (2s.PP)
  • yee ee- | (to) you all → second person plural postpositional (2p.PP)
• ḵáa | someone → fourth person human independent (4h.i)
• át | something → fourth person nonhuman independent (4n.i)
• aa | one, some → partitive independent (part.i)
• chush | -self → reflexive independent (rflx.i)
• wóosh, wóoch | each other, together → reciprocal independent (recip.i)

–hás (kinship term) | pluralizes kinship terms | this term comes after most kinship terms to pluralize
• a few kinship terms use the diminutive plural «–yán», such as «–káani yán» (–s in-laws), «–dachx̱ánx’i yán» (–s grandchildren) • the kinship term «–yádi» (child) tends to not take on a pluralizing term, but instead is «–yátx’i» (children) • ax̱ éesh hás → my father’s people • haa léelk’w hás → our grandparents; our ancestors

haa ¹ (possessive pronoun) our | first person plural possessive (1p.P) | used to show a relationship between things, including ownership («haa aaní» – “our land”), kinship term origination («du éesh» – “her/his father”), and link to a relational base («ax̱ x̱áni» – “next to me”), and conjugation of certain verbs («du toowú sigóo» – “s/he is happy”)
• other possessive pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)
• ax | my → first person singular possessive (1s.P)
• haa | our → first person plural possessive (1p.P)
• i | your → second person singular possessive (2s.P)
• yee | you all → second person plural possessive (2p.P)
• du | her/his → third person human singular possessive (3Hs.P)
• has du or | their → third person plural possessive (3p.P)
• a | its → third person nonhuman possessive (3N.P)
• ash | this gal/guy’s → third person proximal possessive (3prx.P)
• a | that other gal/guy’s → third person obviative possessive (3obv.P)
• kaa | someone’s → fourth person human possessive (4h.P)
• at | something’s → fourth person nonhuman possessive (4n.P)
• aa | one’s, some’s → partitive possessive (part.P)

• chush ~ sh- | -self’s → reflexive possessive (rflx.P)
• woosh, wooch | each other’s → reciprocal possessive (recip.P)

haa ² (object pronoun) us [object] | first person plural object (1p.O) • in a verb phrase, the object is impacted by the verb, and is not the subject • the standard in Tlingit is to write all single letter object pronouns as part of the verb prefix and all pronouns more than one letter as part of the preverb, except for «ku-» • open object pronouns (ending in a vowel) will cause contraction in the verb prefix • other object pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)
• xat | me [object] → first person singular object (1s.O)
• haa | us [object] → first person plural object (1p.O)
• i | you [object] → second person singular object (2s.O)
• yee | you all [object] → second person plural object (2p.O)
• ∅- | her/him → third person object (3.O)
• has + ∅- | them [object] → third person pluralizer (3pl)
• kaa | someone [object] → fourth person human object (4h.O)
• at | something [object] → fourth person nonhuman object (4n.O)
• aa- | one, some [object] → partitive object (part.O)
• sh | this gal/guy [object] → reflexive object (rflx.O)
• woosh, woch | each other, together [object] → reciprocal object (recip.O)

√haa ¹ (verb root) move many small parts

O-ka-∅-√haa ¹ (na act verb – transitive) plant | for S to plant O | ch’áakw anahoo kadoohéix̱in → long ago they used to plant rutabaga (SN) • k’únts’ kagax̱tooháa → we’re going to plant potatoes (SN) • imperative: kanahá! | plant it! • repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl keehéix̱iḵ! | don’t plant it! • imperfective (+): akahéix̱ | s/he plants it; s/he is planting it • imperfective (–): tlél akoohéix̱ | s/he doesn’t plant it; s/he’s not planting it • perfective (+): aakaawahaa | s/he planted it • perfective (–): tlél akawuhaa | s/he didn’t
plant it
  • future (+): akakgawahá | s/he will plant it
  • future (–): tlél akakgwahaa | s/he won’t plant it

a-ka-S-∅-√haa ¹ (na act verb – subject intransitive) garden; dig | for S to garden, dig | gáal’ akaháa → he’s digging up clams · (KE)
  • imperative: aakahai| garden!
  • repetitive imperfective prohibitive: lil akeehaix̱iḵ! | don’t garden!
  • imperfective (+): akahéix̱ | s/he gardens
  • imperfective (–): tlél akoohéix̱ | s/he doesn’t garden
  • progressive imperfective: yaa aakahain | s/he is gardening along
  • perfective (+): akaawaháa | s/he gardened
  • perfective (–): tlél akawuhaa | s/he didn’t garden
  • future (+): akakgawahá | s/he will garden
  • future (–): tlél akakgwahaa | s/he won’t garden

kei + O-ka-S-∅-√haa ¹ (∅ motion verb – transitive) dig up | for S to dig O up | yeist kawuhaayi, k’ints’ kei kduhéich → when it comes fall time, they dig up the potatoes (SN) · (KE)
  • imperative: kei kahai| dig it up!
  • repetitive imperfective prohibitive: lil kei keehaayjik! | don’t dig it up!
  • progressive imperfective: kei aakahain | s/he’s digging it up
  • perfective (+): kei akaawaháa | s/he dug it up
  • perfective (–): tlél kei akawuhá | s/he didn’t dig it up
  • future (+): kei akakgwahaa | s/he will dig it up
  • future (–): tlél kei akakgwahaa | s/he won’t dig it up

O-ya-S-√haa ¹ (∅ act verb – transitive) gather up; pick up; take up | for S to gather up, pick up, take up O | aax has ayawsiháa ḥadakát yá kaa x’ètx kooowdi.oowoi aa → they gathered up all the pieces left over (SN) · kooxédáaa aax yaksahá → gather up all the pencils! (SN) · (KE)
  • imperative: yasahai| gather it!
  • repetitive imperfective prohibitive: lil yeexasheix̱iḵ! | don’t gather it!
  • imperfective (+): ayasahéix̱ | s/he’s gathering it

• imperfective (–): tlél ayooṣ.heix̱ | s/he isn’t gathering it
• perfective (+): ayawsiháa | s/he gathered it
• perfective (–): tlél ayawus.há | s/he didn’t gather it
• future (+): ayaguxdaháa | s/he will gather it
• future (–): tlél ayaguxdahaa | s/he won’t gather it

√haa ² (verb root) many; numerous
N-t– + O-ya-d+∅-√haa ² (∅ motion verb – object intransitive) move in; come around;
  • crowd | for O to move in, come around, crowd at N (of large numbers, esp. people, birds) | t’áakw eel’x’ shoox’ kaa’x’ yadahaa → in spring the robins move in / come around (SN)
  • prohibitive: tlél âx yeedahaak! | don’t you all crowd there!
  • progressive imperfective: aadé yaa s yandahain | they are crowding the place; they are getting crowded there
  • perfective (+): át has yawdiháa | they crowded the place; they are crowded there
  • perfective (–): tlél át has yawdahá | they didn’t crowd the place; they aren’t crowded there
  • future (+): aadé has yaguxdaháa | they will crowd the place; they will be crowded there
  • future (–): tlél aadé has yaguxdahaa | they won’t crowd the place; they won’t be crowded there

O-sha-ya-d+∅-√haa ² h (na state verb – object intransitive) many; plenty; lots | for O to be many, plenty, lots | tléiḵw shayadihéin → there are lots of berries (SN) · haa shayaguxdaháa → there are going to be many of us (that is, my grandchildren are becoming numerous) (SN) · (KE)
  • imperfective (+): shayadihéin | there are a lot
  • imperfective (–): tlél shawoodahéin | there aren’t a lot
  • progressive imperfective: yaa s shayandahain | they are getting to be a lot
  • perfective (+): shayawdihaa | there got to be a lot
  • perfective (–): tlél shayawdahain | there weren’t a lot
  • future (+): shayaguxdaháa | there will be a lot
  • future (–): tlél shayaguxdahaa | there won’t be a lot

96
**Tlingit to English**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>verb root</strong></th>
<th><strong>move imperceptibly; move invisibly; invisible</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>N-t+ ku-∅-√haa</strong></td>
<td><em>(O motion verb – impersonal)</em> time for; arrive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• progressive imperfective: aadé yaa kūnahéin</td>
<td>it's getting to be time for it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• perfective (+): át kūwaháa</td>
<td>it's time for it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• perfective (+): du éet yaa awsiháa</td>
<td>she/he/it made her/him hungry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• perfective (–): tlél át kūwuhá</td>
<td>it's not time for it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• future (+): aadé kūkgwaháa</td>
<td>there will come a time for it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• future (–): tlél aadé kūkgwahaa</td>
<td>it won't be time for it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>N + ée-t+ ku-∅-√haa</strong></td>
<td><em>(O motion verb – impersonal)</em> turn; have a turn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• progressive imperfective: du éedé yaa kūnahéin</td>
<td>her/his turn is coming up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• perfective (+): du éet kūwaháa</td>
<td>it's her/his turn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• perfective (–): tlél du éet kūwuhá</td>
<td>s/he didn't get a turn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• future (+): du eedé kūkgwaháa</td>
<td>s/he will get a turn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• future (–): tlél du éedé kūkgwahaa</td>
<td>s/he won't get a turn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>N + ée-t+ yaan + ∅-√haa</strong></td>
<td><em>(O motion verb – transitive)</em> hungry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• shakux</td>
<td>thirsty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• luk</td>
<td>wants coffee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• yataa-</td>
<td>sleepy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• at</td>
<td>wants sex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• lux</td>
<td>wants to pee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• l’í’</td>
<td>wants to poop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• has</td>
<td>has to vomit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• perfective (+): du éet yaa uwaháa</td>
<td>s/he is hungry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• perfective (–): tlél du éet yaa wuhá</td>
<td>s/he isn't hungry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• future (+): du éedé yaa gugwaháa</td>
<td>s/he will be hungry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• future (–): tlél du éedé yaa gugwahaa</td>
<td>s/he won't be hungry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>N + ée--+ yaan + O-S-s-√haa</strong></td>
<td><em>(na act verb – subject intransitive)</em> polish; rub</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• imperative: a daatx̱ ḵukanas.há!</td>
<td>polish it!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• repetitive imperfective prohibitive: lil a daatx̱ kukeeshéix̱ik!</td>
<td>don't polish it!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• perfective (+): a daatx̱ kúksahéix̱</td>
<td>s/he is polishing it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• perfective (–): tlél a daatx̱ kukoos.héix̱</td>
<td>s/he isn't polishing it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• perfective (+): a daatx̱ kukuwasiháa</td>
<td>s/he polished it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• perfective (–): tlél a daatx̱ kukuwus.héix̱</td>
<td>s/he didn't polish it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• future (+): a daatx̱ kúkagux̱saháa</td>
<td>s/he will polish it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• future (–): tlél a daatx̱ kúkagux̱sahaa</td>
<td>s/he won't polish it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>N + daatx+ ku-ka-S-√haa</strong></td>
<td><em>(na event verb – subject intransitive)</em> remind</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• imperative: a káa daak salaháa!</td>
<td>remind her/him about it!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• repetitive imperfective prohibitive: lil a káa daak seelahéich!</td>
<td>don't remind her/him about it!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• perfective (+): a káa daak asawliháa</td>
<td>s/he reminded her/him about it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• perfective (–): tlél a káa daak asawulhaa</td>
<td>s/he didn't remind her/him about it</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
future (+): a káa daak asagu̱xlaháa | s/he will remind her/him about it
future (−): tlél a káa daak asagu̱xlahaa | s/he won’t remind her/him about it

sh + toó + a-sha-S-dl-√háa ³ * (∅ event verb – subject intransitive) injure | for S to injure oneself| (KE)

• repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl sh toó asheelhéix̱iḵ! | don’t injure yourself!
• perfective (+): sh toó ashawdliháa | s/he injured herself/himself
• perfective (−): tlél sh toó ashawulháa | s/he didn’t injure herself/himself
• future (+): sh toó ashakgw̱̱ walháa | s/he will injure herself/himself
• future (−): tlél sh toó ashakgw̱̱ walháa | s/he won’t injure herself/himself

tlél + ga-u-∅-√háa ³ * (ga state verb – impersonal) obvious; visible | for something to be obvious, clearly visible | this verb is unique in that it requires the conjugation prefix (ga-) in all modes and only occurs in the negative • the negative imperfective tlél gooháa “it’s obvious” is the most common form, although the negative future has also been documented | tlél i eedé gooháa i ḵusteeyí → it can be seen what kind of life you live (SN) • (KE)
• imperfective (−): tlél gooháa | it’s obvious
• future (−): tlél kei kakg̱̱ waháa | it will be obvious

√haa ⁴ (verb root) want; willing
(yéi) + O-sa-S-∅-√háa ⁴ (na state verb – transitive) want; decided; agree | for S to want O (a certain way); for S to be decided about O; for S to agree to O | this verb requires either an adverb of manner (such as yéi “that way” or wáa sá “how”) or a postpositional phrase (often -dé as in i jeedé)—two examples are «wía sá asaaawahaa?» “how does she want it?” & «i jeedé sayxwaahaa» “i want you to have it.” | sayxwaahaa → i was ready (to be killed as a clan representative, to atone for death of an equal on the opposite side) (SN) • yá x’úx’ i jeedé sayxwaahaa → i want to give you this book (i intend that you shall have it) (SN) • aadóoch sá saxaheiyí, kei jeeylatsóow! → whoever wishes for this (that is, approves of what is being put forward), raise your hand! (SN) • ŋuŋdę̱ saxaheihí aŋ sáht → i want my wife back (SN) • (KE)
• imperfective (+): (yéi) asayahéi | s/he wants it (that way)
• perfective (+): (yéi) asawahaa | s/he wanted it (that way)
• perfective (−): tlél (yéi) asawuhaa | s/he didn’t want it (that way)
• future (+): (yéi) asakgw̱̱ ahaa | s/he will want it (that way)
• future (−): tlél (yéi) asakgw̱̱ ahaa | s/he won’t want it (that way)

haa daaneidi (compound noun) elements (of nature); natural forces | “the thing that happens around us”| (JL) • variants: haa daane.ádi •

hɑa ee~ – haan (postpositional pronoun) us: (to) us | first person plural postpositional (1p.PP) • used in certain verbs where something is going towards the object (literally or figuratively) • a special type of pronoun that combines three things: possessive pronoun, empty base, and relational suffix • other possessive pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)
• aŋ xee~ – xaan | (to) me → first person singular postpositional (1s.PP)
• haa ee~ – haan | (to) us → first person plural postpositional (1p.PP)
• i ee~ | (to) you → second person singular postpositional (2s.PP)
• yee ee~ | (to) you all → second person plural postpositional (2p.PP)
• du ee~ – u~ | (to) her/him → third person human singular postpositional (3s.PP)
• has du ee~ – s du ee~ | (to) them → third person plural postpositional (3p.PP)
• a ee~ – aän | (to) it → third person nonhuman postpositional (3p.PP)
• ash ee~ | (to) this gal/guy → third person proximal postpositional (3pxr.PP)
• a ee~ – a~ | (to) that other gal/guy → third person obviative postpositional (3obv.PP)
• kaa ee~ – ku ee~ – kooh | (to) someone → fourth person human postpositional (4h.PP)
• at ee~ | (to) something → fourth person nonhuman postpositional (4n.PP)
• aa ee~ | (to) one, some → partitive postpositional (part.PP)
• chush | (to) -self’s → reflexive postpositional (rflx.PP)
• woosh, wooch | (to) each other → reciprocal postpositional (recip.PP)

Haa Shagóon (kinship term) Ancestors: Our Ancestors | “Our Origins and History; Our History; Where We Come From”
Tlingit to English

Haa Shuká (kinship term) (kinship term) Ancestors: Our Ancestors; History: Our History; Descendants: Our Descendants; Crest: Our Clan Crest | in Tlingit kinship, the term Haa Shuká is especially important and has been translated as "everything we have ever been, everything we are right now, and everything we are going to become" | haa + shú-ká → our-(1p.P) + end.on · (KE, ADH)

√haach’ (verb root) shameful

O-ka-l-√háach’ (ga state verb – object intransitive) shameful | for O to be a shameful thing | (GD, KE) · kaliháach’i átx̱ sitee → it’s a deeply shameful thing (SN) · imperfective (+): kaliháach’ | she/he/it is shameful · imperfective (–): tlél kaliháach’ | she/he/it is not shameful · perfective (+): kawliháach’ | she/he/it was shameful · perfective (–): tlél kawulháach’ | she/he/it wasn’t shameful · future (+): kei kagux̱laháach’ | she/he/it will be shameful · future (–): tlél kei kagux̱laháach’ | she/he/it won’t be shameful

sh + ka-S-d+l-√háach’ (na state verb – subject intransitive) shame; embarrass | for S to shame, embarrass herself/himself | (GD) · prohibitive: líl sh kayilháach’iḵ! | don’t shame yourself! · imperfective (+): sh kadliháach’ | s/he’s shaming herself/himself · imperfective (–): tlél sh koolháach’ | s/he’s not shaming herself/himself · perfective (+): sh kawdliháach’ | s/he shamed herself/himself · perfective (–): tlél sh koolháach’ | s/he didn’t shame herself/himself · future (+): sh kakgwalháach’ | s/he will shame herself/himself · future (–): tlél sh kakgwaháach’ | s/he won’t shame herself/himself

√haan ¹ (verb root) classification: singular subject stand; rise | singular form: √háan ¹

S-d+∅-√háan ¹ (ga event verb – subject intransitive) stand up; rise | for (singular) S to stand up, rise | classification: singular | ch’a hú kei dahánch → he stands up by himself (said of baby or convalescent) (SN) · imperative: gidaan! / gidahaan! | stand up! · repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl kei idahánjik! | don’t stand up! · progressive imperfective: kei ndahán | s/he is standing up · perfective (+): wudiháan | s/he stood up · perfective (–): tlél wudahaan | s/he didn’t stand up · future (+): kei gux̱dahaan | s/he will stand up · future (–): tlél kei gux̱dahaan | s/he won’t stand up

S-∅-√hán ¹ * (position verbal – subject intransitive) stand | for (singular) S to be standing | classification: singular | hán → he’s standing among the people (SN) · prohibitive: líl eehániḵ! | don’t be standing! · imperfective (+): hán | s/he is standing · future (+): yánde kgwaháan | s/he will stay standing · future (–): tlél yánda kgwaháan | s/he won’t stay standing

(N + náḵ) + a-ya-S-d+∅-√háan ¹ (na motion verb – subject intransitive) flee; run; turn back |
for (singular) S to flee, run, turn back (from N) | classification: singular | aq náḵ ayawdíhaan → he fled from me (SN) · x̱oots tão tayīk xwaaník; a náḵ ayawdíhaan → i became conscious of a bear, so i turned back from it (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: a náḵ ayeendahaan! | you all flee from it!

· progressive imperfective: a náḵ yaa ayandahán | s/he is fleeing from it

· perfective (+): a náḵ ayawdíhaan | s/he fled from it

· perfective (–): tlél a náḵ ayawdahaan | s/he didn't flee from it

· future (+): a náḵ ayagux̱daháan | s/he will flee from it

· future (–): tlél a náḵ ayagux̱dahaan | s/he won't flee from it

yan̓ + S-O-vhaan (O motion verb – subject intransitive) stand: keep standing; stand firm | (for singular) S to keep standing; for (singular) S to stand firm | x̱a'ahát xánt yánde kkwáháan → i'm going to stand near the door (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: yan hán! | keep standing!

· prohibitive: lil yax̱ eehaaník! | don't keep standing!

· perfective (+): yan uwahán | s/he kept standing

· perfective (–): tlél yan wuhaan | s/he didn't keep standing

haandé (interjection) · variants: haadé · hand it here; bring it here | "towards this vicinity" | there are specific handling verbs that change depending on the type of object, but this is a short form that is often used in «ḵu.éex'» when one's name is called out to receive something from the hosts · using this phrase instead of a handling verb can be viewed as abrupt or rude outside of «ḵu.éex'»

daå + O-L-vhaåsh (O motion verb – object intransitive) float out to sea; drift out to sea | for O to float, drift out to sea |

· imperative (+): daak nálhálsh | she/he/it is starting to drift out

· progressive imperfective: daak wulihásh | she/he/it drifted out; she/he/it is drifting out

· perfective (+): tlél daak wulhaash | she/he/it didn't drift out

· future (+): daak gux̱laháash | she/he/it will drift out

· future (–): tlél daak gux̱lahaash | she/he/it won't drift out

{na preverb} + O-L-vhaåsh (na motion verb – object intransitive) float; drift | for O to float, drift | (KE)

· imperative: {na preverb} inalhaash! | float {____}!

· prohibitive: lil {na preverb} iwulhaashík! | don't float {____}!

· perfective (+): {na preverb} wulhaash | she/he/it is floating {____}; it floated {____}

· perfective (–): tlél {na preverb} wulhaash | she/he/it isn't floating {____}; she/he/it didn't float {____}

· future (+): {na preverb} gux̱laháash | she/he/it will float {____}

· future (–): tlél {na preverb} gux̱lahaash | she/he/it won't float {____}

haat (noun) current (of water); tide | (KE)

haat kool (compound noun) whirlpool | "navel of the current" | haat + kool → current + navel · (KE, JL)

√vhaash (verb root) nauseated; vomit: feel like vomiting

O-∅-vhaas' (O event verb – object intransitive) vomit | for O to vomit | (KE)

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: lil ihá's'xík! | don't vomit!

· perfective (+): uwaháš | s/he is vomiting; s/he vomited

· perfective (–): tlél wuhaas' | s/he's not vomiting; s/he didn't vomit

· future (+): gugáhaas' | s/he will vomit

· future (–): tlél gugáhaas' | s/he won't vomit

√vhaash (verb root) drift on water; float on water

{∅ preverb} + O-L-vhaåsh (∅ motion verb – object intransitive) float; drift | for O to float, drift |

drift | kux̱dé yaa nálhálsh → he's drifting back (SN) · yak'eiyi aa l'éewnáx yan wolláhálsh → it drifted to a good sandy beach (SN) · (KE)

· progressive imperative: {∅ preverb} yaa nálhálsh | she/he/it is drifting {____}

· perfective (+): {∅ preverb} wulihásh | she/he/it drifted {____}

· perfective (–): tlél {∅ preverb} wulhaash | she/he/it didn't drift {____}

· future (+): {∅ preverb} gux̱laháash | she/he/it will drift {____}

· future (–): tlél {∅ preverb} gux̱lahaash | she/he/it won't drift {____}

√haash (verb root) drift on water; float on water

{∅ preverb} + O-L-vhaåsh (∅ motion verb – object intransitive) float on water; drift on water

· imperfective (+): {∅ preverb} wulihásh | she/he/it is floating {____}; it floated {____}

· perfective (+): {∅ preverb} gux̱laháash | she/he/it will float {____}

· perfective (–): tlél {∅ preverb} gux̱lahaash | she/he/it won't float {____}

√haash (verb root) drift on water; float on water

{∅ preverb} + O-L-vhaåsh (∅ motion verb – object intransitive) float on water; drift on water

· imperfective (+): {∅ preverb} wulihásh | she/he/it is floating {____}; it floated {____}

· perfective (+): {∅ preverb} gux̱laháash | she/he/it will float {____}

· perfective (–): tlél {∅ preverb} gux̱lahaash | she/he/it won't float {____}

√haash (verb root) drift on water; float on water

{∅ preverb} + O-L-vhaåsh (∅ motion verb – object intransitive) float on water; drift on water

· imperfective (+): {∅ preverb} wulihásh | she/he/it is floating {____}; it floated {____}

· perfective (+): {∅ preverb} gux̱laháash | she/he/it will float {____}

· perfective (–): tlél {∅ preverb} gux̱lahaash | she/he/it won't float {____}

√haash (verb root) drift on water; float on water

{∅ preverb} + O-L-vhaåsh (∅ motion verb – object intransitive) float on water; drift on water

· imperfective (+): {∅ preverb} wulihásh | she/he/it is floating {____}; it floated {____}

· perfective (+): {∅ preverb} gux̱laháash | she/he/it will float {____}

· perfective (–): tlél {∅ preverb} gux̱lahaash | she/he/it won't float {____}

√haash (verb root) drift on water; float on water

{∅ preverb} + O-L-vhaåsh (∅ motion verb – object intransitive) float on water; drift on water

· imperfective (+): {∅ preverb} wulihásh | she/he/it is floating {____}; it floated {____}

· perfective (+): {∅ preverb} gux̱laháash | she/he/it will float {____}

· perfective (–): tlél {∅ preverb} gux̱lahaash | she/he/it won't float {____}

√haash (verb root) drift on water; float on water

{∅ preverb} + O-L-vhaåsh (∅ motion verb – object intransitive) float on water; drift on water

· imperfective (+): {∅ preverb} wulihásh | she/he/it is floating {____}; it floated {____}

· perfective (+): {∅ preverb} gux̱laháash | she/he/it will float {____}

· perfective (–): tlél {∅ preverb} gux̱lahaash | she/he/it won't float {____}

√haash (verb root) drift on water; float on water

{∅ preverb} + O-L-vhaåsh (∅ motion verb – object intransitive) float on water; drift on water

· imperfective (+): {∅ preverb} wulihásh | she/he/it is floating {____}; it floated {____}

· perfective (+): {∅ preverb} gux̱laháash | she/he/it will float {____}

· perfective (–): tlél {∅ preverb} gux̱lahaash | she/he/it won't float {____}

√haash (verb root) drift on water; float on water

{∅ preverb} + O-L-vhaåsh (∅ motion verb – object intransitive) float on water; drift on water

· imperfective (+): {∅ preverb} wulihásh | she/he/it is floating {____}; it floated {____}

· perfective (+): {∅ preverb} gux̱laháash | she/he/it will float {____}

· perfective (–): tlél {∅ preverb} gux̱lahaash | she/he/it won't float {____}

√haash (verb root) drift on water; float on water

{∅ preverb} + O-L-vhaåsh (∅ motion verb – object intransitive) float on water; drift on water

· imperfective (+): {∅ preverb} wulihásh | she/he/it is floating {____}; it floated {____}

· perfective (+): {∅ preverb} gux̱laháash | she/he/it will float {____}

· perfective (–): tlél {∅ preverb} gux̱lahaash | she/he/it won't float {____}

√haash (verb root) drift on water; float on water

{∅ preverb} + O-L-vhaåsh (∅ motion verb – object intransitive) float on water; drift on water

· imperfective (+): {∅ preverb} wulihásh | she/he/it is floating {____}; it floated {____}

· perfective (+): {∅ preverb} gux̱laháash | she/he/it will float {____}

· perfective (–): tlél {∅ preverb} gux̱lahaash | she/he/it won't float {____}

√haash (verb root) drift on water; float on water

{∅ preverb} + O-L-vhaåsh (∅ motion verb – object intransitive) float on water; drift on water

· imperfective (+): {∅ preverb} wulihásh | she/he/it is floating {____}; it floated {____}

· perfective (+): {∅ preverb} gux̱laháash | she/he/it will float {____}

· perfective (–): tlél {∅ preverb} gux̱lahaash | she/he/it won't float {____}
haaw¹ (noun) bough with needles on it (especially of hemlock); branch with needles on it (especially of hemlock) | (KE)

haaw² (interjection) well (...); so (...) | used when pausing to consider one's next words, or to express agreement or acceptance, or to introduce the resumption of a narrative or a change of subject | (KE, JC)

háakw (interjection) do your best!; no time to lose! | generally expresses a sense of urgency, but is also used to give encouragement | (JL)

háas' (noun) vomit; vomit: urge to vomit | (KE)

háatl' (compound noun) poop; excrement | "mess" | «gánde nagoodí» is a euphemism, «háatl'» is the most common form, and «l’íl’» is the most direct & literal | (JL, JC) • variants: l’íl’, gánde nagoodí

hé (determiner) here | close, but not in immediate space • closer to the speaker than the listener • behind: right behind or in a nearby but somewhat unknown location • common suffix combinations are listed below. take note of the ways that suffixes affect tone and vowel length • héidáx̱ / héitx̱ [hé+-dáx̱] | from here • héide [hé+-dé] | towards here • héináx̱ [hé+-náx̱] | through here • héít [hé+-t] | arriving here; at that place here • héidu [hé+-t+-wu] | here; located at that place right here • héix’ [hé+-x’] | residing here; at this place here • héíx̱ [hé+-x̱] | moving along here; repeatedly here

hél (particle) not • variants: tlél, tlél, lél, til, l

véhél'k (verb root) weak

tlél + O-ka-u-∅-véhél'k * (ga state verb – object intransitive) weak; helpless | for O to be weak, helpless | this verb only appears in negative forms • note that adding the thematic prefix: x’a- to this theme renders the meaning "weak in speech" • the following examples are from JL: «tlél yoo x̱’akeeḵéigiḵ, tlél x̱’akoohél’k» "don’t ask him to speak, he’s weak in speech" • «kunáx óvé nú tlél x’akoohél’k» "she can’t control her mouth (weak mouth, uses foul language)" • tlél kooohél’k → you are a weakening (JL) • (KE) • imperfective (−): tlél kooohél’k | s/he is weak • progressive imperfective (−): tlél kei koonahél’k | s/he is getting weak • perfective (−): tlél kawuhél’k | s/he became weak • future (−): tlél kei kągkwaheł’k | s/he will be weak

véheik (verb root) move in hyperactive manner; jump hyperactively

véhein (verb root) own; claim

O-S-∅-véhein * (na state verb – transitive) own; claim | for S to own, claim o (esp. clan property) | déix aan áya tuwahein → we claim two towns (SN) • akgwahein tl’átk → the land they were going to claim (that is, the Promised Land) (SN) | (KE) • imperative: nahéin! | claim it! • prohibitive: l’il eehéiniḵ! | don’t claim it! • imperfective (+): ayahéin | s/he claims it • imperfective (−): tlél oohéin | s/he doesn’t claim it • perfective (+): aawáhein | s/he claimed it • perfective (−): tlél awuhein | s/he didn’t claim it • future (+): akgwahein | s/he will claim it • future (−): tlél akgwahein | s/he won’t claim it

woosh + teen + O-S-d-∅-véhein * (na – transitive) share; have in common | for S (plural) to share O; for S (plural) to have O in common | classification: plural subject | l’dakát has du ádi woosh has oodihéin → they share everything (that is, claim everything together) (SN) • imperative: woosh teen naydahéin! | you all share it! • prohibitive: l’il woosh teen yidahéiniḵ! | you all don’t share it! • imperfective (+): woosh teen has adahéin | they share it • imperfective (−): tlél woosh teen has oodahéin | they don’t share it • perfective (+): woosh teen has aawdahéin | they shared it • perfective (−): tlél woosh teen has akgwadahéin | they didn’t share it • future (+): woosh teen has akgwadahéin | they will share it • future (−): tlél woosh teen has akgwadahéin | they won’t share it

Heinyaa Kváan (region name) Heinyaa: People of Heinyaa (Middle of Prince of Wales Island) | “People Facing This Direction”; “People Across the
Water” | Included Communities: Klawock, Craig, Northern Prince of Wales Island | hei + níyaa + kwán → here + facing + people-of · héen + níyaa + kwán → water.facing people-of · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ, JM)

Wolf/Eagle Clans
· Shankweídi | People of Shankw Island
· Kaax’oos.hittaan | People of Person’s Foot House

Raven/Crow Clans
· Gaax̱.ádi | People of Sheltered Harbor
· Deikée Gaax̱.ádi | Out to Sea People of Sheltered Harbor
· K’ooxineidí | People of the Mink/Marten
· Taakw.aaneidí | People of the Winter Village
· Teeyeeneidí | People of the Yellow Cedar Bark Stream
· Teel’hittaan | People of the Dog Salmon House

hékix̱waa (noun) magic; charm | (KE)

√hékix̱waa (verb root) magic; charm; perform rites

O-S-∅-√hékix̱waa * (na act verb – transitive) magic; charm; perform rites | for S to make magic, perform rites on O to bring desirable results in nature or give youngsters power and confidence | most often used to describe cultural processes that would result in positive changes, like tying pinecones to a child’s hands to ensure that they would be a hard worker | xáat héeni duhéix̱waayín; ách áwé xáat shayandahējīn → they used to make magic at the salmon streams (perform rites such as returning salmon eggs and milt to the stream); that’s why the salmon used to be plentiful (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: nahéix̱waa! | perform rites on her/him!
· imperfective (+): ahéix̱waa | s/he performs rites on her/him; s/he is performing rites on her/him
· imperfective (–): tlél oohéix̱waa | s/he doesn’t perform rites on her/him; s/he isn’t performing rites on her/him
· perfective (+): aawahéix̱waa | s/he performed rites on her/him
· perfective (–): tlél awuhéix̱waa | s/he didn’t perform rites on her/him
· future (+): akgwahéix̱waa | s/he will perform rites on her/him

hinkágáaxi (T) (compound noun) loon: red-throated loon; loon: arctic loon | *cries on the water* | héen-ka-vgágáax-į → water.hsf.vcry. [relational] · variants: yeekágáaxi, yeekégáaxi (C) ·

hinshaya.á (compound noun) ice: chunk of ice that slid off a glacier into water | *head poking vertically out of the water* | héen-sha-ya-∅-√.á → water.head.vsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√inspect/peer · (JL)

hintakx’úxi (compound noun) variants: hintaak x’ósii, hintakx’óosi · coral | héen-tak + x’úx-i → water/river.in-(a cavity) + ?.·[relational] · (KE)

hintakx’wás’gi (compound noun) duck: bufflehead duck | “numb in the water” | héen-tak-√x’wás’k-i → water/river.in-(a cavity).vnumb. [relational] · (KE)

hintak.ádi (compound noun) creature: sea creature; animal that lives in the sea | “thing in the water” | héen-táak-at-į → water.bottom-(of cavity).thing-(4n.i).·[relational] · (JL)

hintaak xódodzi (compound noun) bear: polar bear | “white brown-bear” | héen-taak + xóots-i → water/river.in-(a cavity) + brown-bear. [relational] · (JL, KE) · variants: dleit xóots (T) ·

hintakx’óosi (compound noun) variants: hintakx’óosi, hintakx’úxi · coral | héen-taak + x’óos-i → water/river.in-(a cavity) + ?.·[relational] · (KE)

hintak yaa ndákín gáaxw (compound noun) | pingwín · penguin | “duck flying through the water” | héen-ťoó-eech-í → water.inside.reef/rock-on-ocean-floor.[relational] · (KE)

híntu.eeji (compound noun) reef: underwater reef; rock: large rock lying under the water; boulder: rock: large boulder lying under the water | héen-tóó-eech-í → water.inside.reelf./rock-on-ocean-floor.[relational] · (KE)

hínyeit (compound noun) dipper (for water); bottle | “thing below the water” | héen-yee-át → water.below.thing-(4n.i).· (JL)

hínyikgáaxu (compound noun) duck: goldeneye duck | “duck in the water” | héen-yik-gáaxw-u → water.in-(shallow container).duck.[relational] · (KE)
consultation with other clan leaders is often the responsibility of the «hít s’aatí» in giving of names and use of songs and stories. Clan is when the houses are standing together as a determination is made on who the senior member decisions; among the «hít s’aatí» of one clan, a «hít s’aatí» has the authority to carry out those are often made communally by a clan, and the «naa tláa» would often speak as well speak for the clan in ceremonies, although the «hít s’aatí» would often the highest ranking of which are «hít s’aatí» in involves the selection of speakers for the clan, the highest ranking of which are «hít s’aatí» and «naa tláa»; the «hít s’aatí» would often speak for the clan in ceremonies, although the «naa tláa» would often speak as well decisions; among the «hít s’aatí» of one clan, a determination is made on who the senior member is when the houses are standing together as a clan the caretaking of «at.óow», including the giving of names and use of songs and stories is often the responsibility of the «hít s’aatí» in consultation with other clan leaders a clan selects «hít s’aatí» and «naa tláa» internally and makes the appointment at «ḵu.éex’», often while bringing out new «at.óow», killing money, and at times granting a new name to the leader(s) being appointed «hít + s’aatí → house + master/boss».

hit shantú (compound noun) upstairs; attic | “in the head of the house” | «hít + shán-tú → house + head.inside» (KE)

hit tayeegáas’i (compound noun) piling; foundation post; joist: floor joist | “housepost beneath the house” | «hít + tayee-gáas’-i → house + beneath.housepost» (RELATIONAL) (KE)

vheek (verb root) full; fill | classification: solids or abstracts

O-sha-Ø-vheek (Ø event verb – object intransitive) filled; full | for O to be filled, be full (general and abstract) | classification: solids or abstracts | wé kóok shakgwáheek → that box will be filled up (SN) · (KE)

· progressive imperfective: yaa shanahík | she/he/it is getting full

· perfective (+): shaawahík | she/he/it

· perfective (–): tlél shawuheek | she/he/it isn’t full

· future (+): shakgwáheek | she/he/it will get full

· future (–): tlél shakgwáheek | she/he/it won’t get full

O-sha-S-l-vheek (Ø event verb – transitive) fill | for S to fill O (with solids or abstracts) | classification: solids or abstracts | haa yaaqú shawtulihík → we filled our boat (SN) · yan ashawlíhik wé yakye → he filled the day (with what he was doing) (SN) · ketlch shawlíhík yá aan → this town is full of dogs (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: shalahík! | fill it!

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: l’il sheelahíkxíḵ! | don’t fill it!

· progressive imperfective: yaa ashanahík | s/he is filling it

· perfective (+): ashawlíhik | s/he filled it

· perfective (–): tlél ashawulheek | s/he didn’t fill it

· future (+): ashuguxláheek | s/he will fill it

· future (–): tlél ashuguxláheek | s/he won’t fill it

eyan~ + O-sha-S-l-vheek (Ø motion verb – transitive) finish; complete | for S to finish, complete O (KE)
• imperative: yan shalahík! | finish it!
• repetitive imperfective prohibitive: lìl yan sheelahík! | don’t finish it!
• perfective (+): yan ashawlík | s/he finished it
• perfective (–): tlél yan ashawulheek | s/he didn’t finish it
• future (+): yânde ashagux̱lahéek | s/he will finish it
• future (–): tlél yânde ashagux̱laheek | s/he won’t finish it

√heen ¹ (verb root) believe; trust

n + éek’ + a-S-Ø-√heen ¹ * (ga state verb – subject intransitive) believe; trust; believe in

• imperative: du éek’ agaheen! | believe her/him!
• prohibitive: lìl du éek’ eeheeníḵ! | don’t believe her/him!
• imperfective (+): du éek’ ayaheen | s/he believes her/him
• imperfective (–): tlél du éek’ ooheen | s/he doesn’t believe her/him
• perfective (+): du éek’ aawaheen | s/he believed her/him
• perfective (–): tlél du éek’ awuheen | s/he didn’t believe her/him
• future (+): du éek’ kei akgwaheen | s/he will believe him
• future (–): tlél du éek’ kei akgwaheen | s/he won’t believe him

sh + tóok’ + a-S-d+Ø-heen ¹ * (na state verb – subject intransitive) trust self; confidence in self

• imperative: sh tóok’ anidaheen! | have confidence in yourself!
• imperfective (+): sh tóok’ adiheen | s/he has confidence in herself/himself
• imperfective (–): tlél sh tóok’ oodaheen | s/he doesn’t have confidence in herself/himself
• perfective (+): sh tóok’ awdiheen | s/he had confidence in herself/himself
• perfective (–): tlél sh tóok’ awdaheen | s/he didn’t have confidence in herself/himself
• future (+): sh tóok’ aguxdaheen | s/he will have confidence in herself/himself

√heen ² (verb root) swim (school of fish underwater) | classification: plural
√heen ³ (verb root) water down; mix with water
√hees’ (verb root) borrow; loan

O-S-Ø-√heées’ (ga act verb – transitive) borrow
| for S to borrow O | hoon daakahídídáx yaa ndahís’ → he’s getting credit (borrowing along) from the store (SN) · (KE)
| imperative: gahées’! | borrow it!
| repetitive imperfective prohibitive: lìl kei eehís’jíḵ! | don’t borrow it!
| imperfective (+): ahes’ | s/he is borrowing it
| imperfective (–): tlél oohées’ | s/he isn’t borrowing it
| perfective (+): aawahées’ | s/he borrowed it
| perfective (–): tlél awuhées’ | s/he didn’t borrow it
| future (+): kei akgwahees’ | s/he will borrow it
| future (–): tlél kei akgwahees’ | s/he won’t borrow it

O-ka-S-Ø-√heées’ (ga act verb – transitive) borrow
| for S to borrow O (esp. round, spherical object) | classification: round or sperical object | nagú: kagahées’! → go and borrow it (a globe)!(SN) · (KE)
| imperative: kagahées’! | borrow it!
| repetitive imperfective prohibitive: lìl kei keehís’jíḵ! | don’t borrow it!
| imperfective (+): akaahées’ | s/he is borrowing it
| imperfective (–): tlél akowhées’ | s/he didn’t borrow it
| perfective (+): aakaawahées’ | s/he borrowed it
| perfective (–): tlél akawuhées’ | s/he didn’t borrow it
| future (+): kei akawuhées’ | s/he will borrow it
| future (–): tlél kei akawuhées’ | s/he won’t borrow it

N-t– + O-S-Ø-√heées’ (Ø motion verb – transitive) lend
| for S to lend O to N | øx éét hís’! → lend it to me! (SN) · s’eená kóot aawahís’ → he’s lent the lamp to somebody (SN) · (KE)
| imperative: du éét hís’! | lend it to her/him!
· prohibitive: l’il dū éex eehée’dí | don’t lend it to her/him!
· perfective (+): dū ét aawahí’ | s/he lent it to her/him
· perfective (−): tlél dū ét awuhée’dí | s/he didn’t lend it to her/him
· future (+): dū éeda akgwahée’dí | s/he will lend it to her/him
· future (−): tlél dū éeda akgwahée’dí | s/he won’t lend it to her/him

v̱heexw (verb root) bewitch; witchcraft: practice witchcraft

héen (noun) 1) water || (2) river; stream; creek | (KE)

héen gúx’aa (compound noun) dipper: water dipper; ladle | “the one that dips up water”
| héen + v̱g̱íx’-aa → water/river + v̱dip-up. one(s)-(part.i)

héen kanadaayí (compound noun) current (of water); tidal action | “water that is flowing on it”
| héen + ka-na-ṉ-v̱ḏa-a-yí → water/river + hsf. [na-con-pre]-cl-(–d,∅,–i).√flow.[relational]

héen ḵa-x’aa (compound noun) hose: water hose
| “the one that gushes water out like diarrhea”
| héen + ḵa-ṉ-v̱x’-aa → water + hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√gush/diarrhea.one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

héen sháak (compound noun) river: head of river; stream: head of stream | héen + sẖa-k → water/river + head.? · (KE)

héen shú (compound noun) · variants: hinshú (At)
| water: edge of body of water | héen + shú → water/river + end. · (KE)

héen táak (compound noun) water: in the water; river: in the river || “in the cavity of the water”
| the difference between «héen táak» and «héen yik» seems to be whether one could submerge in the water · one speaker notes that «héen táak» is basically a cavity of water deeper than the knees · things that float on the water, including boats, are «héen yik» because they are not supposed to submerge | héen + táak → water/river + bottom-(of a cavity) · (MH, KE)

héen wantú (compound noun) river: edge of river channel | “inside the edge of the water”| héen + wan-tú → water/river + edge.inside · (KE)

héen wát (compound noun) river: mouth of a river; stream: mouth of a stream | héen + wát → water/river + mouth-(of body or form of water)
| (KE)

héen x̱uká (compound noun) · variants: hinx̱uká, héen ь̱a-ká · water: on top of the water; river: on top of the river || “on the mouth of the water”| héen + x̱oo-ká → water/river + among.on · (KE, JL)

héen ь̱a-ká (compound noun) · variants: héen x̱uká, hinx̱uká · water: on top of the water; river: on top of the river || “on the mouth of the water”| héen + ь̱a-ká → water/river + mouth.on · (KE)

héen ь̱a-shú (compound noun) · variants: héen ḵ’ashú (T) · water: near the water; river: near the river || “end of the mouth of the water”| héen + ь̱a-shú → water + mouth/opening.end · (GD)

héen x̱’ayaax (compound noun) shoreline; riverside | héen + ь̱a-yaa-x → water/river + mouth.edge-?.at-(repeatedly) · (KE, JC)

héen yik (compound noun) water: in the water; river: in the river || “in the shallows of the water”
| the difference between «héen táak» and «héen yik» seems to be whether one could submerge in the water · one speaker notes that «héen táak» is basically a cavity of water deeper than the knees · things that float on the water, including boats, are «héen yik» because they are not supposed to submerge | héen + yik → water/river + in-(shallow container) · (MH, KE)

héenák’w (compound noun) creek: small creek; stream: small stream | héen-ä-k’w → water/river.[peg-vowel].[diminutive] · (KE)

héeni (preverb) water: going into water || for motion verbs, creates a ө̱-conjugation motion verb (towards a terminus) | héen-i → water/river.[relational] · (JC, KE)

héenx (preverb) water: going (down) into water || for motion verbs, creates a ga-conjugation motion verb (downward motion) | héen-x → water/river. at-(repeatedly) · (JC, KE)

héenx kuyala.aadi (compound noun) baptizer || “leading people into the water” | héen-x + ḵu-yala-ł-aat-i → water.at-(repeatedly) + someone-(4h.O).vsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√go-(plural, by walking). [relational] · (JL)

héexw (noun) witchcraft | (JL)

hú (independent pronoun) s/he; she; he | third person human singular independent (3Hs.i) · independent pronouns are not linked to anything grammatically, and are most often used in
phrases like «yáadu x̱át» (here i am) and «uháan áyá» (it is us) • other independent pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)

- x̱át | me → first person singular independent (1s.i)
- uháan | us → first person plural independent (1p.i)
- wa.é | you → second person singular independent (2s.i)
- yeewháan | you all → second person plural independent (2p.i)
- hú | s/he → third person human singular independent (3Hs.i)
- hás | them → third person plural independent (3p.i)
- á | it → third person nonhuman independent (3N.i)
- ash | this gal/guy → third person proximal independent (3prx.i)
- á | that other gal/guy → third person obviate independent (3obv.i)
- ḵáa | someone → fourth person human independent (4h.i)
- át | something → fourth person nonhuman independent (4N.i)
- aa | one, some → partitive independent (part.i)
- chush | -self → reflexive independent (rflx.i)
- wóosh, wóoch | each other, together → reciprocal independent (recip.i)

- prohibitive: líl {∅ preverb} eehook! | don’t wade {____}!
- progressive imperfective: {∅ preverb} yaa nahéin | she/he/it is wading {____}
- perfective (+): {∅ preverb} uwahóo | she/he/it waded {____}
- perfective (–): tlél {∅ preverb} wuhú | she/he/it didn’t wade {____}
- future (+): {∅ preverb} kgwahóo | she/he/it will wade {____}
- future (–): tlél {∅ preverb} kgwahoo | she/he/it won’t wade {____}

N-t + ji-S-d+∅-vhook ¹ (na motion verb – subject intransitive) wade; swim | for S to wade around at N (esp. aimlessly or in circles) | gáaxw át jeewdihoo → a duck is swimming around in circles (SN) • át has jeewdihoo → they (boys) are swimming there (and playing with boats) (SN) • KE
- imperative: át jindahú! | wade around!
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl át yoo jeedahéigiḵ! | don’t wade around!
- perfective (+): át jiwahdihoo | she/he/it is wading around; s/he waded around
- perfective (–): tlél át jiwahbee | sh/she/it isn’t wading around; she/he/it didn’t wade around
- future (+): át jigux̱dahóo | she/he/it will wade around
- future (–): tlél át jigux̱dahoo | she/he/it won’t wade around

hoodí (noun) planks put on a boat (for buoyancy and stability) | (JL)

- hoodí (noun) planks put on a boat (for buoyancy and stability) | (JL)

vhook (verb root) stamp (feet); stomp (feet); shout (at ḵu.éex’)

- hook (verb root) stamp (feet); stomp (feet); shout (at ḵu.éex’)

kei + O-S-∅-vhook ¹ (∅ act verb – transitive) shout | for S to lift O (an emptied container of berries or fruit) at ḵu.éex’ | classification: ḵu.éex’ • kei duhúkch → they emptied (the dish) and lifted it up (in triumph) (SN) • kei aawahík dú ḵwáax’oo teen → he emptied it (ate all the contents of it) with his tribal brothers (SN)

- kei (noun) stamp (feet); stomp (feet); shout (at ḵu.éex’)

chush + tóodáx̱ + kei + S-d+∅-vhook ¹ (∅ act verb – subject intransitive) shout: remove grief; remove grief: remove grief | for S to remove grief with ritual shouts at ḵu.éex’ | classification: ḵu.éex’ • this process often involves four men, two from each moiety, who pound a staff on the floor while making the

hú! (interjection) ouch! | can be long and drawn out in times of intense physical or emotional suffering | (KE)

- hú! (interjection) ouch! | can be long and drawn out in times of intense physical or emotional suffering | (KE)

húsh! (interjection) shame on you! | (KE)

- húsh! (interjection) shame on you! | (KE)

hoot (noun) planks put on a boat (for buoyancy and stability) | (JL)

- hoot (noun) planks put on a boat (for buoyancy and stability) | (JL)
release of grief chant | choosh tóódáx kei dahúkch → dispelling the grief with a shout (at ku.éex', after the cry songs and done with four men holding a staff) (HJ)

**hoon** (noun) • variants: hun • sell: to sell; sale: for sale; selling | (KE)

**ñoongh** (compound noun) store; grocery | hoon + daaka-hít-i → selling + around-outside. house.[relational]

**hóoch'** (interjection) • variants: hóochk' • that’s all!; all gone!; no more! | in certain contexts, such as a story, this can mean that someone has died or something has been destroyed

**i** (possessive pronoun) your | second person singular possessive (2s.P) • used to show a relationship between things, including ownership («haa aani» = “our land”), kinship term origination («du éesh» = “her/his father”), the link to a relational base («ax̱ xáni» = “next to me”), and conjugation of certain verbs («du toowú sigóó» = “s/he is happy”) • other possessive pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)

**až** | my → first person singular possessive (1s.P)

**haa** | our → first person plural possessive (1p.P)

**i** | your → second person singular possessive (2s.P)

**yee** | you all’s → second person plural possessive (2p.P)

**du** | her/his → third person human singular possessive (3Hs.P)

**has du ~ s du** | their → third person plural possessive (3p.P)

**a** | its → third person nonhuman possessive (3N.P)

**ash** | this gal’s/guy’s → third person proximal possessive (3prx.P)

**a** | that other gal’s/guy’s → third person obviate possessive (3ovb.P)

**k̲aa** | someone’s → fourth person human possessive (4h.P)

**at** | something’s → fourth person nonhuman possessive (4n.P)

**aa** | one’s, some’s → partitive possessive
i-¹ (object pronoun) you [object] | second person singular object (2s.O) · in a verb phrase, the object is impacted by the verb, and is not the subject · the standard in Tlingit is to write all single letter object pronouns as part of the verb prefix and all pronouns more than one letter as part of the preverb, except for «ḵu-» · open object pronouns (ending in a vowel) will cause contraction in the verb prefix · other object pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)
· xat | me [object] → first person singular object (1s.O)
· haa | us [object] → first person plural object (1p.O)
· i- | you [object] → second person singular object (2s.O)
· yee | you all [object] → second person plural object (2p.O)
· ₀-~ a-~ | her/him → third person object (3.O)
· has + ₀-~ a-~ | them [object] → third person pluralizer (3pl)
· ash | this gal/guy [object] → third person proximal object (3prx.O)
· kaa ~ ku- | someone [object] → fourth person human object (4h.O)
· at | something [object] → fourth person nonhuman object (4n.O)
· aa- | one, some [object] → partitive object (part.O)
· sh ~ ₀-~ | -self → reflexive object (rflx.O)
· woosh, wookh | each other, together [object] → reciprocal object (recip.O)

i-² (subject pronoun) you [subject] | second person singular subject (2s.S) · in a verb phrase, the subject is the agent in the verb · other subject pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)
· xa- | i [subject] → first person singular subject (1s.S)
· tu- | we [subject] → first person plural subject (1p.S)
· i- | you [subject] → second person singular subject (2s.S)
· yi- | you all [subject] → second person plural subject (2p.S)
· ₀-~ | s/he [subject] → third person subject (3.S)
· has + ₀-~ | they [subject] → third person pluralizer (3pl)

-ee- (postpositional pronoun) you: (to) you | second person singular postpositional (2s.PP) · used in certain verbs where something is going towards the object (literally or figuratively) · a special type of pronoun that combines three things: possessive pronoun, empty base, and relational suffix · other possessive pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)
· a xe-~ xaan | (to) me → first person singular postpositional (1s.PP)
· haa xe-~ haan | (to) us → first person plural postpositional (1p.PP)
· i ee- | (to) you → second person singular postpositional (2s.PP)
· yee ee- | (to) you all → second person plural postpositional (2p.PP)
· du ee-~ u- | (to) her/him → third person human singular postpositional (3s.PP)
· has du ee-~ s du ee- | (to) them → third person plural postpositional (3p.PP)
· a ee-~ aan | (to) it → third person nonhuman postpositional (3n.PP)
· ash ee- | (to) this gal/guy → third person proximal postpositional (3prx.PP)
· a xe-~ a-~ | (to) that other gal/guy → third person obviative postpositional (3obv.PP)
· kaa ee-~ ku ee-~ koon | (to) someone → fourth person human postpositional (4h.PP)
· at ee- | (to) something → fourth person nonhuman postpositional (4n.PP)
· aa ee- | (to) one, some → partitive postpositional (part.PP)
· chush | (to) -self’s → reflexive postpositional (rflx.PP)
· woosh, wookh | (to) each other → reciprocal postpositional (recip.PP)

ih! (interjection) don’t!; stop it! · variants: illi, li! ·

-ik (body part) foot: ~s midfoot | from the ankle & talus to the toes, esp. the top of the foot | (JC)
· -ikká (body part) foot: top of ~’s foot | “top of midfoot” | ik-ká → midfoot.on

ikkaa (compound noun) Ahtna Athabaskan; Copper River Athabaskan | eek-ká → copper.on

ikkéit (compound noun) leggings: woven dance leggings; mocassin: top of mocassin | “thing on top of the midfoot” | ik-ká-át → midfoot.
on.thing-(4n.i) • (JL)

iknáach’ (compound noun) brass

ikyéis’ (compound noun) iron; tin | “discolored copper” | eek-yéis’ → copper.discolored 
variants: gayéis’, giyéis’

iš (interjection) don’t; stop it! • variants: ihí!, li! •
iš s’èl (interjection) wait! • variants: ilí s’á!

inside of her/his mouth

–isnéex’i (verbal noun) • variants: –kusnéex’i 
• smell: sense of smell; sense of smell | i-s√néex’i → [peg vowel].cl-(+d,s,–i).√smell/sniff.
[relational] • (JL)

Ishkeetaan (clan name) Clan: Frog (Raven/Crow Moiety) | “People of Deep Pool in the River House”; Origin: Tlákw.aan | G̱aanax̱.ádi Migration • G̱aanax̱.ádi Group • Primary Crest: Frog • Secondary Crests: Raven, Sea Lion, Sun • ish-ka-hít-taan → fishing-hole.on.house.people • (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Jilkáat Kwáan • Ishká Hít | Atop the Fish Hole House

Aatlein Kwáan

Deisleen Kwáan

Taagish Kwáan

T’aakú Kwáan

ishkeen (noun) black cod

ixkée (independent base) downstream; south; lower 48 states (locally: down south) | eex-kée → south.above/up • (KE)

ín (noun) flint

ín x’eesháa (compound noun) bottle; jug | “flint bucket”

ín x’eesháa tóó x’úxu (compound noun) fish: jarred fish | “fish flesh inside a bottle” | in + x’eesháa + tóó + x’úx-u → flint + bucket + inside + fish.flesh.[relational] • (EM) • variants: in x’eesháa tóónaχ wududzi.éeyi xáat, it’ch tóó xáat •

ín x’eesháa tóónaχ wududzi.éeyi xáat (compound noun) fish: jarred fish | “cooked inside a bottle fish” | in + x’eesháa + tóónaχ + yu-du-dzív.ee-yi + xáat → flint + bucket + inside.through + pfv.someone-(4h.S).cl-

(+d,s,+i).√cook.[relational] + fish/salmon • (LF, NL) • variants: in x’eesháa tóó x’úxu, it’ch tóó xáat •

ish (noun) fishing hole; hole in stream, river, creek

–it (relational base) after –; following –

–ítx náagoodi (compound noun) follower: –’s follower; disciple: –’s disciple | “walking after –” | it-x na-∅-√hoot-i → following.[repeatedly] na-cp.cl.√walk/go-(singular).[relational]

–ítx na.aadi (compound noun) followers: –’s followers; disciples: –’s disciples | “those walking after –” | it-x na-∅-√hoot-i → following.[repeatedly] na-cp.cl.√walk/go-(plural).[relational] • variants: –ítx na.aatx’i, –ítx ne.aatx’i (C)

it’ch (verbal noun) glass (the substance) | “sparkles” | from verb: ka-d-l-ít’ch (state intransitive) → for something to sparkle, reflect light (KE)

ít’ch (verb root) sparkle; reflect light

ka-d+l-ít’ch * (∅ state verb – impersonal) sparkles; reflect light | for something to sparkle, reflect light | yá kawóot kadli.it’ch → these beads are bright / sparkling (SN) • dleit tsú kadli.it’ch → snow sparkles too, and reflects light (SN)

• imperfective (+): kadli.it’ch | it’s sparkling; it sparkles

• imperfective (–): tlél kool.it’ch | it isn’t sparkling; it doesn’t sparkle

• progressive imperfective: yaa kanal.it’ch | it’s beginning to sparkle

• perfective (+): kawdli.it’ch | it’s sparkling

• perfective (–): tlél kawul.it’ch | it didn’t sparkle

• future (+): kei kakgwal.it’ch | it will sparkle

• future (–): tlél kei kakgwal.it’ch | it won’t sparkle

ít’ch tóó xáat (compound noun) fish: jarred fish | “fish inside a glass” | it’ch + tóó + xáat → glass + inside + fish/salmon • (RD) • variants: in x’eesháa tóónaχ wududzi.éeyi xáat, in x’eesháa tóó x’úxu •

íxde (compound noun) south: (toward) the south; downstream: (toward) downstream

íxt’ (noun) medicine person; traditional spiritual healer; shaman | healers in Tlingit culture are
mostly people knowledgeable about which plants can help with particular ailments, but an «íx̱t’» is a person who communicates with spirit helpers (yéik) to gain insight from the spiritual world. can conduct powerful ceremonies to cure various ailments, see into other places or times, locate lost people, and more

íx̱t’ xán káawu (compound noun) íx̱t’ assistant  
| “person beside the «íx̱t’»” | an «íx̱t’» has a number of helpers, and his closes one was called by this term. • would assist the «íx̱t’», serve as an example in demonstrations of how ceremonies would be conducted, and watch over the «íx̱t’» during fasts for additional powers | íx̱t’ + xán + káa(w)-u → medicine-person + beside + someone-(ah.i).[relational] | (FD)

íx̱t’i daa yoo kóoneik (compound noun) memorial ceremony for a shaman | “doing on behalf of the medicine person” | íx̱t’-i + daa + yoo + ka-yú-yá-vné-k + káa → medicine-person + around/about + to/fro + hsf.pfv.cl-(–d,∅,+i).√do/work-on.repetitive | (JL)

ī – ee  

–ee (postpositional pronoun) | also known as the “empty base,” this postpositional pronoun appears after a possessive pronouns and before a directional/relational suffix. Tlingit does not allow directional/relational suffixes on pronouns, so the empty base exists for that. The following examples used

directional/relational suffixes  
• -de | to, toward; until; in the manner of  
• -dáx ~ -t’é ~ -s | from, out of; since  
• -t | (resting) at; coming to, arriving at; moving about  
• ‘x’ ~ -Ω | residing at; at (the scene of); at (the time of)  
• -náx | through; along, via; including the time of  
• -wu ~ -u | is/are at  
• -x | (in prolonged contact) at; (repeatedly arriving) at; being, in the form of  
• -n | (along) with; by means of; as soon as

eee (verb root) cook

O-S-s-√.ee (∅ act verb – transitive) cook | for S to cook O | kóox du x’éis sa.í! → cook rice for him (to eat)! (SN) • wáa sá gees.ée nooch? → how do you cook it? (SN) • (KE) • imperative: sa.í! | cook it!  
• repetitive imperfective prohibitive: l’il isa. éex̱iḵ! | don’t cook it!  
• imperfective (+): as.ée | s/he cooks it; s/he is cooking it  
• imperfective (–): tlél oos.ee | s/he doesn’t cook it; s/he isn’t cooking it  
• perfective (+): awsi.ée | s/he cooked it  
• perfective (–): tlél awus.í | s/he didn’t cook it  
• future (+): agux̱sa.ée | s/he will cook it  
• future (–): tlél agux̱sa.ee | s/he won’t cook it

at S-s-√.ee (∅ act verb – subject intransitive) cook | for S to cook | (KE) • imperative: at sa.í! | cook!  
• repetitive imperfective prohibitive: l’il at isa. éex̱iḵ! | don’t cook!  
• imperfective (+): at sa.ée | s/he cooks; s/he is cooking  
• imperfective (–): tlél at us.ee | s/he doesn’t cook; s/he isn’t cooking  
• perfective (+): at wusi.ée | s/he cooked  
• perfective (–): tlél at wus.í | s/he didn’t cook  
• future (+): at gux̱sa.ée | s/he will cook  
• future (–): tlél at gux̱sa.ee | s/he won’t cook

yan– + ∅-√.ee (∅ motion verb – impersonal) cooked | for food to be cooked, done cooking  
 • dei yaa na.éen → it’s getting cooked (SN)  
 • ch’a yeisú télix’ yan oowa.ée → only one is
cooked yet (SN) • (KE)
• progressive imperfective: yánde yaa na.éeen | it's cooking
• perfective (+): yan uwa.ée | it's cooked
• perfective (–): tlél yan wu.i | it isn't cooked
• future (+): yánde kg wa.ée | it will be cooked
• future (–): tlél yánde kgwa.ee | it won't be cooked

eech (noun) reef; large rock or boulder lying on the ocean floor

eech kakwéiyi (compound noun) buoy: fixed buoy | “marker on the reef” | eech ka-√kwei-yi → reef

eech kwéiyi (compound noun) buoy: floating buoy | “reef marker” | eech + √kwei-yi → reef + √mark.

–eeg (relational base) beach below –; shore below – | eek-ayáak → beach/shore.separated-

–eeḵ (noun) copper

eeḵ háatl'i (compound noun) verdigris; patina formed on weathered copper | “copper excrement” | eek + háatl'-i → copper + mess/excrement.

eeḵ lukāčes'i (compound noun) (1) low tide (point at which the tide will begin coming in) | “flood the nose of the beach” | (KE) · eek + lu-ka-√kées'-i → [beachward + nose/point.

–een (relational base) with –; by means of –; as soon as – | it is unclear whether the form of this word is determined by grammatical rules, dialect preference, or personal preference • variants: tin, tin, teen, téen, -n •

√een ¹ (verb root) | classification: container with contents carry

O-S-∅-√.een (∅ act verb – transitive) | for S to pick O (esp. berries) into a container | aatlein kanat'a wutuwa.in → we picked lots of blueberries (SN) · tléḻ kgwa.een → he's going to pick berries (SN) · (KE)
• imperative: .ín! | pick them!

• prohibitive: líl ee.eeníḵ! | don't pick them!
• imperative (+): a.éeen | s/he's picking them; s/he picks them
• perfective (+): aawa.in | s/he isn’t picking them; s/he doesn’t pick them
• perfective (–): aawu.een | s/he didn’t pick them
• future (+): akgwa.een | s/he will pick them
• future (–): tlél akgwa.een | s/he won’t pick them

{∅ preverb} + O-S-∅-√.een (∅ motion verb – transitive) carry; take; give | héen haat sa.in! → bring water! (SN)
• imperative: {∅ preverb} sa.in! | carry it {____}!
• repetitive imperative prohibitive: líl N-x isa.eeníḵ! | don’t carry it to N!
• progressive imperative: N-de yaa anas.in | s/he is carrying to N
• perfective (+): {∅ preverb} awsi.in | s/he carried it {____}
• perfective (–): tlél {∅ preverb} awus.een | s/he didn’t carry it {____}
• future (+): N-de agux̱sa.een | s/he will carry it to N
• future (–): tlél N-de agux̱sa.een | s/he won’t carry it to N

{na preverb} + O-S-∅-√.een (na motion verb – transitive) carry; take; give
• imperative: {na preverb} nasa.een! | carry it {____}!
• repetitive imperative prohibitive: líl N-x isa.eníḵ! | don’t carry it to N!
• progressive imperative: N-de yaa anas.in | s/he is carrying to N
• perfective (+): {na preverb} awsi.een | s/he carried it {____}
• perfective (–): tlél {na preverb} awus.een | s/he didn’t carry it {____}
• future (+): N-de agux̱sa.een | s/he will carry it to N
• future (–): tlél N-de agux̱sa.een | s/he won’t carry it to N

√een ² | classification: plural kill (plural); slaughter

–een aa (kinship term) mate: –’s moiety mate;
kinsman: –’s kinsman | “the ones with –”

√eesh (verb root) string together; thread together
O-ka-S-1-√eesh (∅ act verb – transitive) string
together | for S to thread O (esp. beads), string together | yeedát tléil kawót akool.eesh → she’s not stringing beads now (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: kala.ish! | string them together!
· repetitive imperative prohibitive: lil keel. ishki! | don’t string them together!
· imperative (+): akla.eesh | s/he is stringing them together
· imperfective (-): tlél akool.eesh | s/he isn’t stringing them together
· perfective (+): akawli.ish | s/he strung them together
· perfective (-): tlél akawul.eesh | s/he didn’t string them together
· future (+): akagux̱la.éesh | s/he will string them together
· future (-): tlél akagux̱la.eesh | s/he won’t string them together

eeshandéin (adverb) poorly; suffering: while suffering | eesháan-déin → pitiful/poor-thing.

ee

eešáan (interjection) poor thing; pitiful | this is often used for teasing, but can also be used to express extreme sadness or pity when showing empathy and compassion

see

eex̱ (noun) oil; grease · variants: (T,Y,S), eix̱
eex kát sakwnein (compound noun) bannock; fry bread | “bread on the oil/grease” | (KE) · variants: (Y,At,T), eix kát sakwnein ·

ëe! (interjection) yuck!; eeeew! · variants: éééé!

eech’ (noun) heavy: something compact and very heavy

eédìa (noun) phosphorescence (sparks of light in ocean water); luminescence (on rotten wood)

eegi (preverb) from the woods onto the beach, shore | for motion verbs, creates a ∅-conjugation motion verb (towards a terminus)

–éék’ (kinship term) brother: a female’s brother | in Tlingit kinship, the term for a sibling is used for someone of the same clan who is in the same generation. Sibling kinship terms can extend to anyone of the same moiety in the same generation to express personal closeness. Note that this kinship term is only used by females, regardless of the age of the sibling.

eek (independent base) beach; waterside; beach: down on the beach; shore: down on the shore | when used as a directional preverb, «nëech» is used when the speaker is on the beach and «éik / éek» is used when the speaker is inland from the shoreline · variants: éik (Y) ·

éenaa (noun) scraper, as for scraping off bark from roots

–éene (body part) armpit: –’s armpit · variants: –éenye, –éeni (C) ·

–éenee xaaawù (body part) armpit hair: –’s armpit hair | éene + xaaawù → armpit + hair · variants: –éenye xaaawù, –éeni xaaawù (C) ·

éenwu (verbal noun) food taken home from a feast or dinner to which one was invited | ñéen-wu → carry-(full container),[relational] · (JL) · variants: éenu (TC) ·

–éesh (kinship term) father: –’s father | in Tlingit kinship, the term for a father is used for the birth of father and also male’s of the father’s clan who are in the same generation as the father as an expression of personal closeness.

ëët (noun) sea floor

ëetkas’aaw (noun) crab: king crab | “crab on the ocean floor” | (BF) · ëet-ka-s’aaw → sea-floor. on.crab

ëetkatalóoxu (compound noun) bullhead | “bullhead on the sea floor”| ëet-ka-tlóox-u → sea-floor.on.bullhead.rel

ëex (independent base) downstream; south

j

jaktawteet’ì (compound noun) murderer | ¥jak-
¥taw-¥teet’ì → kill.steal/sneak.tense-up. [relational] · (JL)

jánwu (noun) goat: mountain goat | (KE) · variants: jìnuw (Y), jënu (C) ·

–já. (kinship term) honey: –’s honey; sweetheart: –’s sweetheart | usually used by someone speaking directly to their partner, combined with the first person possessive pronoun «ax» | ax já! → my honey! · variants: –jáa.; –jáa

¥jaa (verb root) instruct; advise; counsel

O-shu-ka-S-∅-¥jaa h (∅ act verb – transitive) instruct; show; advise; counsel | for S to instruct, show O (by word); for S to advise, give advice to, counsel O | ñá yee shukdujeis’ → you all are being given instructions (SN) · gunalchéesh ñá xat shukayeejaaayi → thank you for showing me (SN) · ñáanaa yée adaané ñá xat shukakgeejaa → you will advise me about making money / about money matters (SN) · yée áwé áa ee shukçwajeis’ → that’s how I advised you (SN) · (KE) ·

imperative: shukajáa! | instruct her/him!

repetitive imperfective prohibitive: lil shukeejejix! | don’t instruct her/him!

imperfective (+): ashukoojeis’ | s/he is instructing her/him

imperfective (–): tlél ashukoojeis’ | s/he isn’t instructing her/him

perfective (+): ashukawujáa | s/he instructed her/him

perfective (–): tlél ashukawujáa | s/he didn’t instruct her/him

future (+): ashukakgwajáa | s/he will instruct her/him
future (−): tlél ashukakgwajaa | s/he won’t instruct her/him

**vjaak** (verb root) | classification: singular kill

O-S-∅-vjaak (Ø event verb – transitive) kill | for S to kill O | classification: singular | (GD, KE)

* tsaagál’ teen xóots aawajáḵ → he killed a bear with a spear (SN) * káax’ haa atx̱aayi sákw gax̱toojáḵ → we’ll kill a chicken for our meal (SN)  

• imperative: jáḵ! | kill her/him/it!
• imperfective (+): yaa anajáḵ | she/he/it is killing her/him/it
• perfective (+): aawajáḵ | she/he/it killed her/him/it
• perfective (−): tlél awujáḵ | she/he/it didn’t kill it
• future (+): akg wajáaḵ | she/he/it will kill her/him/it
• future (−): tlél akg wajáaḵ | she/he/it won’t kill her/him/it

**Táach + yaax + O-ya-S-l-vjaak** (Ø event verb – transitive) fall asleep | for (plural) O to fall asleep ("for sleep to kill (plural) O") | classification: plural object | this verb metaphorically refers to plural objects falling asleep * the verb stem is typically used with singular subjects, but in this case sleep is the singular 3rd person subject | (KE)

• repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl táach yaa wujáaḵ | don’t you all fall asleep!
• progressive imperfective: táach yaa najáḵ | s/he is starting to fall asleep  
• perfective (+): táach uwajáḵ | s/he fell asleep
• perfective (−): tlél táach wujaaḵ | s/he didn’t fall asleep
• future (+): táach gugajáaḵ | s/he will fall asleep
• future (−): tlél táach gugajáaḵ | s/he won’t fall asleep

**jáajee** (noun) snowshoes | (KE) | variants: jáaji

**jeich** (verb root) surprise

O-ya-S-l-vjeich (ga event verb – object intransitive) surprise; astonish; amaze | for S to surprise, astonish, amaze O | aadé ash koolyat yé, x̱at yawlijeich → the way he played really surprised me (that is, i was amazed at how good he was) (SN) * ch’a ch’aagu at wududzikóowu at áwé: tléil x̱at yawuljeich → it is something that has been known for a long time: it doesn’t surprise me (SN) * (KE)

• imperative: yagaljeich! | surprise her/him!
• prohibitive: líl yei yeelajeijíḵ! | don’t surprise her/him!
• perfective (+): ash yawlijeich | she/he/it surprised her/him
• perfective (–): tlél ash yawuljeich | she/he/it didn’t surprise her/him
• future (+): ash yagux̱lajéich | she/he/it will surprise her/him
• future (–): tlél ash yaguxłajeich | she/he/it won’t surprise her/him

O-ya-∅-√jeich (ga event verb – object intransitive) surprised; astonished; amazed | for O to be surprised, astonished, amazed | haa yaawajeich → we were surprised and amazed / reduced to utter silence (after coming through a great storm)
• prohibitive: líl yei iwoojéchjiḵ! | don’t be surprised!
• perfective (+): yaawajeich | s/he was surprised
• perfective (–): tlél yawujeich | s/he wasn’t surprised
• future (+): yei yakg̱wajél | s/he will be surprised
• future (–): tlél yei yakg̱wajél | s/he won’t be surprised

–jeig (body part) scale: –’s scale (of fish) | (KE)
√jeil ¹ (verb root) move hands over; reach for
N-náx + ya-u-S-∅-√jeil ¹ (∅ motion) (∅ motion verb – subject intransitive) reach through; reach around | for S to reach a hand through, around N | note that combining this verb with «a yáanáx», as in «a yáanáx yaawajeich», literally means “s/he reached past it”, but is an expression used to indicate that the person missed something when speaking, forgot to say something, or omitted something | (KE)
• imperative: anax̱ woojél! | reach your hand through it!
• repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl {∅ preverb} yoo keejélx̱iḵ! | don’t reach your hand through it!
• progressive imperfective: {∅ preverb} yaa akawajeil | s/he is carrying it all {};
• perfective (+): {∅ preverb} akaawajeil | s/he carried it all {}
• perfective (–): tlél {∅ preverb} akawujeil | s/he didn’t carry it all {}
• future (+): {∅ preverb} akakg̱wajél | s/he will carry it all {}
• future (–): tlél {∅ preverb} akakg̱wajeil | s/he won’t carry it all {}

{na preverb} + O-ka-S-∅-√jeil ² (na motion verb – transitive) carry; take | for S to carry, take O (esp. to one place, making several trips, or all of one particular type of thing) | classification: in loads; all of one type of thing | ldakáát át neil katoojél → we collect all sorts in our house (SN) • du oox̱ kei kawduwajél → he had his teeth pulled (SN)
• imperative: {∅ preverb} kajél! | carry it all {}
• repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl {∅ preverb} yoo keejélx̱iḵ! | don’t carry it all {}!
• progressive imperfective: {∅ preverb} yaa akawajeil | s/he is carrying it all {}
• perfective (+): {∅ preverb} akaawajeil | s/he carried it all {}
• perfective (–): tlél {∅ preverb} akawujeil | s/he didn’t carry it all {}
• future (+): {∅ preverb} akakg̱wajél | s/he will carry it all {}
• future (–): tlél {∅ preverb} akakg̱wajeil | s/he won’t carry it all {}

N-náx + na-u-S-∅-√jeil ² (na motion verb – object intransitive) reach through; reach around | for S to reach a hand through, around N | note that combining this verb with «a yáanáx», as in «a yáanáx yaawajeil», literally means “s/he reached past it”, but is an expression used to indicate that the person missed something when speaking, forgot to say something, or omitted something | (KE)
• imperative: {na preverb} kanajeil! | carry it all {}!
• repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl {na preverb} yoo keejélx̱iḵ! | don’t carry it all {}!
• progressive imperfective: {na preverb} yaa akawajeil | s/he is carrying it all {}
• perfective (+): {na preverb} akaawajeil | s/he carried it all {}
• perfective (–): tlél {na preverb} akawujeil | s/he didn’t carry it all {}
• future (+): {na preverb} akakg̱wajél | s/he will carry it all {}
• future (–): tlél {na preverb} akakg̱wajeil | s/he won’t carry it all {}

√jeil ² (verb root) carry; take | classification: in loads; all of one type of thing
communicates what the verb does. Classifiers change group and become a different verb when the activity the verb describes changes, and examples would be «ayatéen (∅, “seeing”) and «altín» (l, “watching”) which have the same root but a different classifier. A Tlingit classifier is –i for incomplete activity and +i for complete activity. A Tlingit classifier is –d by default and +d for middle voice (subject is also object, which includes reflexive and reciprocal forms), antipassives that remove the embedded object pronoun, and fourth person human («4H») subjects for l, s, & sh classifiers. It helps to think of default form as –d & –i, and the classifier changes from there to move into certain modes. The ∅ group is the default group, and then s group, and then l group, and then the rare sh group.

### –i verb modes
- imperfective (+): s/he is doing it; s/he does it
- imperfective (–): s/he is not doing it; s/he does not do it
- progressive imperfective (+): s/he is in the process of doing it
- perfective (–): s/he didn’t do it
- imperative: do it!
- perfective habitual (+): s/he does it (every time)
- perfective habitual (–): s/he hasn’t done it yet
- future (+): s/he will do it; it will happen
- future (–): s/he won’t do it; s/he is not going to do it; it won’t happen
- hortative: let her/him do it; let us do it
- imperative: s/he does it (regularly)
- potential decessive: s/he would have done it
- conditional: if/when s/he does it

### +i verb modes
- state imperfective (+): s/he is doing it; s/he does it
- perfective (+): s/he did it
- potential (+): s/he might do it
- potential (–): s/he might not do it
- potential attributive: no way s/he can do it

### ∅ group
- ∅-: (–d,∅,–i)
- ya-: (–d,∅,+i)
- da-: (+d,∅,–i)
- di-: (+d,∅,+i)

### s group
- sa-: (–d,∅,–i)

### l group
- la-: (–d,∅,–i)
- li-: (–d,∅,+i)
- l-: (+d,∅,–i)
- dli-: (+d,∅,+i)

### sh group
- sha-: (–d,∅,–i)
- shi-: (–d,∅,+i)
- sh-: (+d,∅,–i)
- ji-: (+d,∅,+i)

### jididáanaa káa (compound noun)
- person: rich
  - ji-di–√dáanaa + ḵáa → hand/possession.cl–money + person-(4h.i) • (GD, JL)

### jíguñl’i (body part)
- wrist: –′s wrist
- in –′s hand
- burl
- ji-gúnl’-i → hand/arm.burl.[relational] • (KE, JL)

### jígei (body part)
- crook of –′s arm; embrace: in –′s embrace
- ji-√g̱ei → hand/arm.enclosed-within-(the folds of) • (KE, JL)

### jíkág̱ei.át (compound noun)
- wrist guard
- in the folds of the arm thing
- ji-√g̱ei-át → hand/arm.enclosed-within-(the folds of).thing-(4n.i) • variants: jígei.ét (C), jíka.át •

### jígwéinaa (compound noun)
- towel: hand towel
- one that wipes the hands
- ji-√g̱oo-n-aa → hand.√wipe.(progressive).one(s)-(part.i) • (KE)

### jíkag̱eys’ (compound noun)
- handcuffs
- iron on the hands
- ji-ka-eeḵ-yéis’ → hand.on.copper.discolored • (JL) • variants: (A), jíkag̱eys’ (T) •

### jíkákáas’ (compound noun)
- pole: long smokehouse pole; stick: small drying stick (for a smokehouse)
- ji-ka-ḵáas’ → hand/possession.on.stick • (JL)

### jíkawáach (compound noun)
- wristwatch
- watch on the hand
- ji-ka-wáach → hand.on.watch • (KE)

### jíka.át (compound noun)
- wrist guard
- on the arm thing
- ji-ka-át → hand/arm.on.thing-(4n.i) • variants: jígei.ét, jíka.át (C) •

### jíká (body part)
- wrist: back of –′s wrist
- on the hand
- ji-ká → hand.on • (KE)

### jíklix’ées’ (body part)
- wrist: –′s wrist
- tangle on the hand
- ji-ka-li-√x’ées’ → hand.hsf.cl–
–jikóol (body part) hand: back of –’s hand | ji-kóol → hand.back-of-hand? (KE)

Jilkáat Kwáan (region name) Chilkat: People of the Chilkat Area | “People of the Fish Cache” | Included Communities: Klukwan, from just outside of Hanies north to Canadian Border | jíl-xláat + Ḵwáan → cache.fish/salmon + people.of- (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ, JM, FW)

Wolf/Eagle Clans
· Kaagwaantaan | People of the Burnt House
· Dag̱istinaa | Inland Channel Clan
· Daḵl’aweidí | People of the Inland Sandbar

Raven/Crow Clans
· Gaanxteidí | People of Sheltered Harbor Rock
· Lukaaḵ.ádi | People off the Point of It
· Noowshaka.aayí | People on Top of the Fort
· Naach’uineidi | People of Naach’u Héen

Raven/Crow Clans
· Gaanxteidí | People of Sheltered Harbor Rock
· Lukaaḵ.ádi | People off the Point of It
· Noowshaka.aayí | People on Top of the Fort
· Naach’uineidi | People of Naach’u Héen

jinaháa (verbal noun) fate: terrible fate; luck: bad luck | in Tlingit, this is a terrible fate waiting to fall upon a person or people for violating custom, and it may take generations to arrive · often linked to lig̱aas | (KE)

jinkaadináx̱ (number) ten (people) | jinkaat-i-náx → ten-(peg vowel).through · (KE)

jinkaat (number) ten | “hands facing each other” | jín-kaat → hand(s).facing · (CG, KE)

jinkaat ka tléix’náx (number) eleven (people) | jinkaat + ka + tléix’-náx → ten + and + one-through · (KE)

jinkaat ka tléix’ (number) eleven | jinkaat + ka + tléix’ → ten + and + one · (KE)

–jintakyádi (body part) hand: center of the palm of –’s hand | “–’s palm child” | jín-táak-yáat-i → hand(s).palm.child. [possessed] · (KE)

–jintáak (body part) hand: palm of –’s hand | jín-táak → hand(s).palm · (KE)

–jintú (relational base) grip: –’s grip | jín-tú → hand(s).inside · (KE)

jin.ús’a yeit (compound noun) wash basin | “thing below the one that washes hands” | jín-√.ús’-a + yee-át → hand.√wash.one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

–jiseiyí (relational base) shelter of – (especially a tree) | “just below the hands of –” | ji-se-yí → hand(s).area-(in front of or just below). [relational] · (KE, JL)

jishagóon (compound noun) tool(s) | ji-shagóon → hand(s).parts/components/origin · (KE)

–jiwán (body part) hand: edge of –’s hand | ji-wán → hand(s).edge · (KE)

jix̱an.át (compound noun) weapon | “thing beside the hand” | ji-xán + át → hand/possession. beside + thing-(part.i) · (JL)

–jixán (relational base) near – (at hand, for – to work with); by – (at hand, for – to work with) | “beside –’s hand” | ji-xán → hand(s).beside · (KE)

–jiyágéix (relational noun) against –; wrong (so as to foul up what – had done) | ji-yya-géi-x → hand(s).cl-(–d,∅,+i).against/opposing.at-(repeatedly) · (KE)

–jiyáx̱ (relational noun) according to the way – does it | ji-yáx → hand(s).like · (KE)

–jiyeet (relational noun) under the burden/weight of –; belabored or suffering from – (a burden, hardship) | “arrived under the hand of –” | ji-yeet → hand(s).below.at-(arrived) · (KE)

–ji.een (relational noun) working with –; helping – work or do something | “with –’s hands” | ji.een → hand(s).with · (KE)

–ji.eetí (relational noun) handiwork of –; artifact of – | “the remains/imprint of –’s hands” | ji.eetí → hand(s).remains/imprint · (KE)

–jín (body part) hand: –’s hand; paw: –’s paw · (KE)

jinkaxwách’a (compound noun) sasquatch; bigfoot | (HJ)

jínwu (noun) goat: mountain goat | (KE) · variants: (Y), jánwu, jénu (C) ·

–jís (compound noun) for – (to have or benefit from) · often used while giving gifts, in which case it means “this is for you to have”; but also used in combination with verbs like «haa jiyís yéi yaawáa» ("s/he said it for us") | jee-yís → possession.for-(benefit) · (KE, JC) · variants: –jeeyís ·
Tlingit to English

–jee (relational base) possession: –’s possession
  • jee’dáx̱ [jee + -dáx̱] from –’s possession; given by –
  • jee’dé [jee + -dé] towards –’s possession
  • jeenáx̱ [jee + -náx̱] through –’s possession
  • jee’ [jee + -x’] resting in –’s possession; at –’s possession
  • jeeex’ [jee + -x’] resting in –’s possession; at –’s possession

–jee ¹ (verb root) think; wonder

O-ka-S-∅-√jeeek ˟ (na act verb – transitive) wonder; curious; anxious about o | yoo s akoowajeek they are curious / wondering about things (SN) | yoo ktwajeek x’oon dáanaa sá yaqaxtootdaagi we wonder how much money we will make (SN) | (KE)
  • imperfective (+): yoo akaajée | s/he wonders about it
  • imperfective (–): tlél yoo akoojée | s/he doesn’t wonder about it
  • perfective (+): yoo akaawajée | s/he wondered about it
  • perfective (–): tlél yoo akawujée | s/he didn’t wonder about it
  • future (+): yoo akakg̱ wajeek | s/he will wonder about it
  • future (–): tlél yoo akakg̱ wajeek | s/he won’t wonder about it

(yéi) + O-u-S-∅-√jee ¹ (na state verb – transitive) think | for S to think so of O | yéi xwaajée → i think so / i imagine it is so (SN) | yéi xwaajée, hú áwé aawatáw → i suspect he is the one who stole it (SN) | imperative: yéi nají! i think so!
  • prohibitive: l’il yéi eejée! don’t think so!
  • imperfective (+): yéi oowajée | s/he thinks so
  • imperfective (–): tlél yéi oojí | s/he doesn’t think so
  • perfective (+): yéi aawajee | s/he has come to think so; s/he thought so
  • perfective (–): tlél yéi awujee | s/he didn’t think so
  • future (+): yéi akgwajée | s/he will think so
  • future (–): tlél yéi akgwajee | s/he won’t think so

joox (verb root) • variants: j’jeexw • spin; roll; run (of engine)

vjee ² (verb root) awful looking; terrible looking; eerie looking

O-ka-(u)-l-Vjée ° ² (ga state verb – object intransitive) awful; terrible; eerie; unattractive | for O to be awful, terrible, eerie (in appearance); unattractive | in classical tlingit, this verb had a thematic prefix (u-) which is slowly falling out of modern day speech
  • imperfective (+): kalijée / kulijée it looks terrible
  • imperfective (–): tlél kooljée it doesn’t look terrible
  • perfective (+): kawlijée it looked terrible
  • perfective (–): tlél kawuljée it didn’t look terrible
  • future (+): kei kagux̱lajée it will look terrible
  • future (–): tlél kei kagux̱lajée it won’t look terrible

vjee ³ (verb root) punish

–jeegáa (compound noun) (big) enough for – to have or use; adequate for – | “adequate for –’s possession” | jee-gáa → possession.adequate/pleasing | (KE)

Jeeshkwéidí (clan name) Clan: Wolf (Eagle/Wolf Moiety); Clan: Beaver (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) | "People of the Red Paint"; Origin: Kaliakh River | Teikwéidi Migration, Xakwinoowkéidi Branch • Kaagwaantaan Group • Primary Crests: Wolf, Beaver • subgroup of the Galvax Kaagwaantaan | Eyak: ji·Å¡qe·t(yu·), Ahtna: Tsesyuu + át-i → [Red Ochre Clan] + thing-(4n.i).[relational] | (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Galyáx Kwáan

–jeeyís (compound noun) for – (to have or benefit from) | often used while giving gifts, in which case it means “this is for you to have”; but also used in combination with verbs like «haa jiyís yéi yaawakaa» (“s/he said it for us”) | jee-yís → possession.for-(benefit) | (KE, JC) • variants: jís •

júx̱’aa (verbal noun) sling (for thowing objects) | “the one that slings/flings” | √júx̱’-aa → √sling/ fling.one(s)-(part.i) • (KE)

joon (noun) dream

vjoox (verb root) • variants: j’jeexw • spin; roll; run (of engine)
ka-∅-√joox (ga event verb – impersonal) roll; spin; start; run | for a wheel to roll, spin; for an engine to start, run | kadu.aakw kangojoxit → they’re trying to get the engine running (SN) • (KE)

• progressive imperfective: yaa kanajúx | it’s running
• perfective (+): kaawajoox | it started
• perfective (–): tlél kanajúx | it didn’t run
• future (+): kei kakg wahjoox | it will run
• future (–): tlél kei kakjoox | it won’t run

gunéi + ka-∅-√joox (∅ motion verb – impersonal) start | for an engine to start
• perfective (+): gunéi kawajúx | it started
• perfective (–): tlél gunéi kawajúx | it didn’t start
• future (+): gunéi kawuljoox | it will start
• future (–): tlél gunéi kawuljoox | it won’t start

{∅ preverb} + O-ka-S-l-√joox (∅ motion verb – transitive) wheel | for S to wheel O |

• imperative: {∅ preverb} kalajúx! | wheel it!
• repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl {∅ preverb} keelajúxguḵ! | don’t wheel it!
• progressive imperfective: {∅ preverb} yaa akanaljúx | s/he is wheeling it to it
• perfective (+): {∅ preverb} akawlijúx | s/he wheeled it to it
• perfective (–): tlél {∅ preverb} akawuljoox | s/he didn’t wheel it to it
• future (+): {∅ preverb} akawuljoox | s/he will wheel it to it
• future (–): tlél {∅ preverb} akawuljoox | s/he won’t wheel it to it

{k preverb} + O-ka-S-l-√joox (na motion verb – transitive) wheel | for S to wheel O |

• imperative: {k preverb} Kanaljúx! | wheel it!
• repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl {k preverb} yoo keelajúxguḵ! | don’t wheel it!
• progressive imperfective: {k preverb} yaa akanaljúx | s/he is wheeling it to it
• perfective (+): {k preverb} akawlijúx | s/he wheeled it to it
• perfective (–): tlél {k preverb} akawuljoox | s/he didn’t wheel it to it
• future (+): {k preverb} akawuljoox | s/he will wheel it to it
• future (–): tlél {k preverb} akawuljoox | s/he won’t wheel it to it

kadádzaa yeit (compound noun) variants: kadádzáa yeit | basket used to collect berries by knocking them off the bush; pan used to collect berries by knocking them off the bush | thing below the bouncing one(s)’s | ka-vátds-aa + yee-at | hsf.v/strcke-berries-from-branches. one(s)-(part.i) + below.thing-(4n.i)

kadáŋja (verbal noun) dust; spray from waves; pollen | the one that piles up | ka-vdán-ch-aa | hsf.v/pile-up-(snow or dust). (habitual). one(s)-(part.i)

kadás’ (verbal noun) hail | ka-vdás’ | hsf.v/hail • (JL, KE)

kadeiyak géiwu (compound noun) net: gill net | “snagging net” | (BF)

kadéix’ (verbal noun) shame; embarrassment | ka-∅-vdeix’ | hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).v/shame • (KE, JL) • variants: kedéix’ (C) •

kadíx̱’i (plant part) stem of – (a plant); pith of – (a tree) | on its back • (JL)

kadulgóok s’eenáa (compound noun) flashlight

• light someone clutches in their hand | ka-du-l-vgóok + s’eenáa d | hsf.someone. [classifier].v/clutch-squeeze-(in hand) • variants: kadulgúk s’eenáa •

kadushxit t’aayá (compound noun) chalkboard; blackboard | “board whose face is written on” | ka-du-sh-vxít + t’aayá | hsf.someone-(4h.S), cl-(+d,sh,–i).v/poke-with-stick/write + board +
Tlingit to English

- **kaháadí** (verbal noun) covering: –’s covering; cover over – (a large opening or something without an opening) | ka-voor-t-i → hsf. cover. [repeatitive].[relational] · (KE)

- **kaháakw** (body part) (1) roe of – (a fish); eggs of – (a fish) || (2) kidney: –’s kidney | (JL, KE)

- **kaháakw ít’xi** (compound noun) eggs: fermented fish eggs; salmon: fermented salmon eggs; eggs: stink eggs | kaháakw + vít-x̱-i → fish-eggs + vsoak. [repeatitive].[relational] · (JL)

- **kaháakw ka’š’ex** (compound noun) eggs: fermented fish eggs; salmon: fermented salmon eggs; eggs: stink eggs | kaháakw ka’š’ex → salmon/fish-eggs + hsf. rot/spoil

- **kahénna** (verbal noun) digging tool | “the one that digs” | ka-∅-váháa-n-aa → hsf.cl(-d,∅,-i).dig/plant.[progressive].one-s-(part.i) · (JL)

- **kahóotl’** (verbal noun) pleats; ruffles (in clothing) | ka-∅-vátóotl’ → hsf.cl(-d,∅,-i).wrinkle · (JL)

- **kajeig** (body part) scales of – (a fish) | might be «–kajeig» when on the fish | (KE) · variants: kajeig (T)

- **kajúxaa** (verbal noun) flywheel; wheelbarrow; wagon; hand truck; dolly (hand truck) | “the one that rolls on” | ka-∅-vátóotl’ → hsf.cl(-d,∅,-i).wrinkle/spin. one-s · variants: koojúxaa (T,C), koojúxwa (An)

- **kakatáx’aa** (verbal noun) piers | “the one that bites (with pieces coming together)” | ka-∅-vákta’-x’aa → (comparitive).hsf. bite-one.s-(part.i) · (KE)

- **kakét’x’** (compound noun) yarn | “becoming unraveled” | ka-∅-két’-n → hsf.[classifier].unravel/track.[progressive]

- **kakét’x’** (compound noun) sweater | “yarn shirt” | ka-∅-két’-n + k’óodás’a → hsf.[classifier].unravel/track.[progressive] + shirt · (KE)

- **kaklahéen** (verbal noun) snow; wet snow; slush | “water on it” | «kaneik’ is melting and slushy snow and «kaklahéen» is sleet or wet snow | ka-∅-ká-la-véen → (comparitive).hsf.cl(-d,l,-i).watered · (KE)

- **kakúx’aa** (verbal noun) bailer | “the one who dries it up” | ka-∅-kúx’aa → hsf. dry-up. one.s-(part.i) · (KE)
kak'dakwéiy s'aati captain; person in charge | “boss on the base of the flag” | for some speakers and communities, this refers to captains in the navy | ka-k'-da-v'kwéiy + s'aati → hsf.base.√marker + boss/master · (KE) · variants: kak’kakwéiy s’aati (At), kak’kwéiy s’aatí (TC) ·

kak’égx’aa (verbal noun) crochet hook | “the one that hooks on it” | ka-v’kégs’x’-aa → hsf.√hook/gaff.[adj] · (JL)

–kak’xaawú (body part) hair: bangs | “forehead hair” | káak’-xaawú → forehead.hair · (KE)

kaláxhxi (verbal noun) berries: steamed berries put up in soft grease | ka-∅-v’kásh-x-i → hsf.cl-(−d,∅,−i).√steam-berries.[repetitive].part + berry.[relational] · (KE)

kalchaneit (compound noun) mountain ash | “smelly thing” | ka-l-vchán-i-át → hsf.cl-(+d,l,−i).√stink.[relational].thing-(4n.part) + berry.[relational] · (KE)

kaldaagákw (verbal noun) naked | “lacking surrounding” | ka-l-vdáa-gákw → hsf.cl-(+d,l,−i).√around/body.lacking-(?).along · (JL, KE)

kaldaagénáx (adverb) slowly | ka-l-vdáa-géi-náx → hsf.cl-(+d,l,−i).√around/about.?through/along · (JL, KE)

kaldáal’i (verbal noun) typist | “imprints on” | ka-l-vdáal’-i → hsf.cl-(+d,l,−i).√imprint.[relational] · (KE)

kaldaanáa (verbal noun) without money; broke (no money); penniless | ka-l-vdáanáa-k → hsf.cl-(+d,l,−i).√money. · (prohibitive) · (KE, JC)

kalihéeni (compound noun) | variants: katsístléiḵ · watermelon | “moistener” | ka-li-vhéen-i → hsf.cl-(+d,l,−i).√water/water-down.[relational] · (JL) · (HC)

kalís’ooxú (verbal adjective) soured | verbal adjectives are prenominal, appearing immediately before the noun that it affects | ka-li-v’s’ooxw-ú → hsf.cl-(−d,l,+,i).√to-sour.[relational] · (JL)

kalíts’ígwaa (verbal adjective) delicate matter; sensitive subject | used to describe things that must be spoken about carefully so as to not violate cultural laws, especially in regards to clan matters or activities that are dangerous or forbidden · verbal adjectives are prenominal, appearing immediately before the noun that it affects | ca-li-v’ígwa’-i → hsf.cl-(−d,l,+,i).√trouble.[relational] ·

kalis’oos’shán (adjective) washes easily: its surface washes easily | ka-li-v’oos’shán → hsf.cl-(−d,l,+,i).√wash.[adjective] · (JL)

kalkaakú (compound noun) wilderness; bush: the bush | ka-l-vkáak-ká → hsf.cl-(+d,l,−i).√bush · (JL, KE) · variants: galgakú, gwalgakú (At), kalgakú (T) ·

kals’aák (verbal noun) squirrel: red squirrel | name seems to be a verbal noun, but the root is unclear—one possibility is v’s’aák (√bony) which may have lost its uvular over time | ka-na-l-v’s’aák → hsf.[na conj-pre].cl-(+d,l,−i).√? · (KE) · variants: (T), kanals’aák ·

kals’éesjaa (verbal noun) dust cloud; snow cloud | “the one blown around” | ka-l-v’sées-ch-aa → hsf.cl-(+d,l,−i).√be-blown-around.[habitually].one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

kaltálk (verbal noun) basket: berrying basket | ka-l-vtál-k → hsf.cl-(−d,l,−i).√flat-basket.[repeatitive] · (KE) · variants: kaltásk ·

kaltéelk (verbal noun) barefoot; shoeless | “without shoes” | ka-l-vtéel-k → hsf.cl-(−d,l,−i).√shoe(s).[prohibitive] · (KE, JC)

kalóox’ja (verbal noun) drip: fast drip; leak | “the one that urinates” | ka-vlóox’-ch-aa → hsf.√urinate.[habitually].one(s)-(part.i) · (KE, JL)

–kalóox’shani (body part) bladder: –’s bladder | “urinater” | ka-∅-vlóox’shan-i → hsf.cl-(−d,∅,−i).√urinate.[intensive].[relational] · (KE, JC)

kalóoxjaa (verbal noun) drip: fast drip; leak
kaneik slush; snow: melting snow | «kaneik» is melting and slushy snow and «kaklahéen» is sleet or wet snow | ka-Ø-vnéik → hsf.cl-(–d,Ø,-i).√get-slushy | (JL)
kaneits’aḵw (compound noun) berry: black currants; berry: swamp currants | ka-neil-Áts’aḵw-(?) • variants: kanalts’aḵw (T), kaneits’aḵw (At), kaneits’ook (T) •
kaneilx’u (compound noun) bamboo | “home barbecue stick” | ka-neilx’u → on.home.forked-barbecue-stick • (JL)
kánéist (borrowed noun) cross | from Russian “kpečem” • (JC)
káneégwál’ (verbal noun) berries: dish made with berries and salmon eggs; eggs: dish made with berries and salmon eggs | “painting” | the verb root ‘néégwál’ is likely related to the process of cooking and stirring jelly-like substances, and the the ‘-gwál’ ending is believed to be onomatopoeia | ka-Ø-vnéégwál’ → hsf.cl-(–d,Ø,-i).√paint | (KE, JL)
kantákw (verbal noun) lupine | WARNING: some lupine species contain toxic alkaloids—be certain of species before use. | ka-na-Ø-Áták’w → hsf.[na-conj].cl-(–d,Ø,-i).√ | variants: kenták’w •
kánóox’ (compound noun) turtle | “shell on it” | ka-nóox’ → on.shell • (KE) • variants: tanóox’, tadanóox’ •
–kasan (body part) waist: –’s waist | (JL)
kasan.á (compound noun) armor made of tough hide or wooden rods | “thing on the waist” | ka-san-á → hsf.waist.thing-(4n.i) • (JL, KE) • variants: (T), sankeit •
kásayjaa (verbal noun) heat; perspiration | “the one that prespires” | ka-Ø-Ásáy-ch-aa → hsf.cl-(–d,Ø,-i).√prespire.[habitual],.[relational] • (JL)
kásék’xu (verbal noun) dye | ka-Ø-Ásék’w-u → hsf.cl-(–d,Ø,-i).√stain/dye.[relational] • (KE)
–kásék’u (verbal noun) color: –’s color | ka-Ø-Ásék’w-u → hsf.cl-(–d,Ø,-i).√stain/dye. [possessed] • (KE)
kásék’w (verbal noun) neck cord worn for dance | “color” | ka-Ø-Ásék’w-u → hsf.cl-(–d,Ø,-i).√stain/dye • (KE)
kásgaax (verbal noun) mourning; wailing; weeping: loud weeping; crying: loud crying;
wail; groan; moan | “cause to cry” | ka-s-√gaax  
→ hsf.cl-(+d,s,–i).√cry
kasiyaayí héen (compound noun) liquor; booze; alcoholic beverage | “crazy water” | ka-si-√yaayi + héen → hsf.cl-(–d,s,+i).√crazy
kasiyeyidéin (adverb) strangely | ka-si-√yéi-yi-den → hsf.cl-(–d,s,–i).√strange.[relational]. (KE)

kasiyeyi (verbal adjective) strange | verbal adjectives are prenominal, appearing immediately before the noun that it affects | ka-si-√yéi-yi → hsf.cl-(–d,s,–i).√strange.[relational]. (JL)

kasiyeyi gánch (compound noun) marijuana | “strange tobacco” | ka-si-√yéi-yi + gánch → hsf.cl-(–d,s,–i).√strange.[relational] + tobacco • (KE)

kasné (verbal noun) knitting; crocheting | ka-s-√né → hsf.cl-(+d,s,–i).√knit

kas’táat’ (compound noun) cotton; blanket: cotton blanket; quilt; | “the one that blows around” | ka-s-√táat’ + x’óow → hsf.cl-(+d,s,–i).√blow-around.[repeatedly]. (KE)

kas’táat’ x’óow (compound noun) blanket: cotton blanket; quilt; | “the one that is windblown” | ka-s-√táat’ + x’óow → hsf.cl-(+d,s,–i).√blow-around + blanket • (KE)

kas’is’jaa (compound noun) wind ripples; snowdrift | “the one that blows around” | ka-∅-√s’úk-x̱-u + sakwnéin → hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√work-on/hand-blow.[repeatedly]. (KE, JL)

kas’es’ex (adjective) aged (of food); fermented (of food); rotten | postnominal adjective: appears immediately after the noun it modifies | ka-s-√s’úk-x̱-u → hsf.cl-(+d,s,–i).√aged/rotten • (JL)

kas’esja (compound noun) wind ripples; breeze | “the one that blows around” | ka-∅-√shéix̱’ → hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√bend-chop one(s) • (KE)

kas’éesja (compound noun) wind ripples; breeze causing ripples on water or snow drift; breeze blowing dust | “the one that is windblown” | ka-∅-√shís’-i → hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√windblown.[habitual].one(s)-(part.i) • (JL)

kas’éet (compound noun) screw | “ties” | ka-∅-√s’éet → hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√tie • (KE)

kas’éet daakégwaa (compound noun) wrench | “the one(s) that unrolls the screw” | (JL) · ka-∅-√s’éet + daa-√vékw-aa → hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√screw-up/tracking.[repeatedly].one(s) • (JL) · variants: kas’éet kakégwaa; kas’éet kakégwaa; kas’éet daakégwaa

kas’éet daakégwaa (compound noun) wrench | “the one that squeezes the screw” | ka-∅-√s’éet + ka-√gwa-ts-aa → hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√screw-up/hand-squeeze.[repeatedly].one(s)-(part.i) • (JL) · variants: kas’éet kagúkwa; kas’éet kakégwaa; kas’éet daakégwaa

kas’éet kagúkwa (compound noun) wrench | “the one that bends the screw” | ka-∅-√s’éet + ka-√vwát-ts-aa → hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√bend + hunch-up.[repeatedly].one(s)-(part.i) • (JL) · variants: kas’éet kagúkwa; kas’éet kakégwaa; kas’éet daakégwaa

kas’éet katix’aa (compound noun) screwdriver | “the one that twists the screw” | ka-∅-√s’éet + ka-√tix’-aa → hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√twist Twist/wind one(s)-(part.i) • (JL)

kas’úwaa yeit (compound noun) pan: frying pan; skillet | “thing below the one that fries” | ka-∅-√s’úk-aa + yee-at → hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√fry-crisp.[repeatedly].one(s)-(part.i) + below.thing-(4n.i) • (KE) · variants: kas’igwaa yeit (At), kaxgáani yeit

kas’úkwxu (verbal adjective) fried; toasted | verbal adjectives are prenominal, appearing immediately before the noun that it affects | ka-∅-√s’éet + ka-∅-√shéix̱’ → hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√wind + hsf.cl-(+d,s,–i).√strange.[relational]. (KE)

kas’úkwxu– (adjective) toasted; fried | verbal adjective: appears immediately before the noun that it affects | ka-∅-√shís’-i → hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√wind + hsf.cl-(+d,s,–i).√strange.[relational]. (KE)

kas’úkwxu sakwnéin (compound noun) toast | “toasted bread” | ka-∅-√s’úk-w-aa + sakwnéin → hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√fry-crisp.[repeatedly].one(s)-(part.i) + bread • (TV)

kas’úwaa (compound noun) chopper | “the one that chops” | ka-∅-√s’úw-aa → hsf.cl-(+d,s,–i).√chop.[prenomial].one(s)-(part.i) • (KE)

kashéix’ (verbal noun) praise; glory | ka-∅-√shéix’ → hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√praise/glory • (TE)

kashís’i (verbal noun) cheese: indian cheese; cheese: stink cheese; eggs: stink cheese (indian cheese) | fermented salmon eggs that harden to a cheese | ka-∅-√shís’i’ → hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√squeez-out-guts.[repeatedly].one(s)-(part.i) • (SN)

kashéek’w (verbal noun) (1) cramps | (2) electricity | (KE, JL) · variants: (An), kashóok’

kashéek’w gwéil (compound noun) heating pad | “electric bag” | ka-∅-√shéek’k’w + gwéil → hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√cramp + bag • (KE) · variants: (An), kashóok’ gwéil
| **kashéex'** (verbal noun) praise; glorification | ka-∅-√shee'x → hsf.cl-(−d,∅,−i).v.praise (KE) |
| **kashóok’** (verbal noun) (1) cramps  (2) electricity | (KE, JL) • variants: kasheek'w (An) |
| **kashóok’ gwéil** (compound noun) heating pad | “electric bag” | ka-∅-√shóok’ + gwéil → hsf.cl-(−d,∅,−i).v.cramp + bag (KE) • variants: kasheek'gwéil (An) |
| **kashóok’ geiwí** (compound noun) internet | “electric net” | ka-∅-√shóok’ + gei-wí → hsf.cl-(−d,∅,−i).v.cramp + between-folds.is/are-at |
| **kashóok’ yoo xo’atánk** (compound noun) email | “electric language” | ka-∅-√shóok’ + x’aa-∅-√ván-k → hsf.cl-(−d,∅,−i).v.cramp + along + mouth.cl-(−d,∅,−i).v.communicate.[repetitive] (KE) |
| **kashxeedí** (verbal noun) writer; scribe; secretary | ka-sh-√xeet-i → hsf.cl-(+d,sh,−i).v.make-furrow. (relational) (KE) |

**Katakwa’adi** (clan name) Clan: Brown Bear

(Eagle/Wolf Moiety) | “People of Wilson Cove”

Teiḵweidí Migration, Xakwnoowk’eidi Branch


**Sheetká Ḵwáan**

· Xáay Hit | Yellow-cedar House |

**katáx** (verbal noun) variants: kuka’táx • dew on the ground; mouture on the ground | ka-∅-√t’áx → hsf.cl-(−d,∅,−i).v.moisture.on-ground |
| **katáa’gu** (verbal noun) age: ~’s age | ka-∅-√t’áaw-ú → hsf.cl-(−d,∅,−i).v.interest. (Ke) |
| **katéx’déin** (adverb) crookedly | ka-∅-√t’áx’-déin → hsf.cl-(−d,∅,−i).v.twist.[adverb] (JL) |
| **katéix** (verbal noun) boiled food; soup; porridge | ka-∅-√t’áix → hsf.cl-(−d,∅,−i).v.boil. (JL) |
| **katéx’aa** (verbal noun) key | “the one that twists” | ka-∅-√t’áx’-aa → hsf.cl-(−d,∅,−i).v.twist. (JL) |
| **katéx’aa eeti** (verbal noun) keyhole | “the remains/imprint of the one that twists” | ka-∅-√t’áx’-aa + eeti → hsf.cl-(−d,∅,−i).v.press/pat. (KE) |

**kati’x’a s’aatí** (verbal noun) keymaster; jailer; watchman: night watchman | “the master of the one that twists” | ka-∅-√t’áx’-aa + s’aatí → hsf.cl-(−d,∅,−i).v.press/into-cakes. (KE) |

**katóok** (compound noun) cave | ka-tóo-k → on.inside. (KE) • variants: tatóok |
| **kat’áx’xi** (verbal noun) half-dried food, esp. berries or seaweed; compressed food, esp. berries or seaweed; berries: half-dried, compressed berries; seaweed: half-dried, compressed seaweed | “pressed into cakes” | ka-∅-√t’áx’-x-i → hsf.cl-(−d,∅,−i).v.cramp + between-folds.is/are-at |
| **kat’áx’ji** (verbal noun) payment of patty of food; food: pressed food (often partially dried) | ka-∅-√t’áx’-JI → hsf.cl-(−d,∅,−i).v.press/pat. (relational) (JL) |

**kat’áx’ja** (verbal noun) ember (that popped out of a fire) | “the one(s) that crackle” | ka-∅-√t’áx’-ja → hsf.cl-(−d,∅,−i).v.pop/crackle. (habitual).one(s)-(part.i) + below.thing-(4n.i). (JL) |

–kat’áawú (body part) fin: ~’s anal fin (of fish) | ka-t’áaw-ú → on.feather. (relational) (JL) |
| **kat’éx’aa** (verbal noun) pounder (for meat or grease) | “the one that pounds” | ka-∅-√t’éx’-aa → hsf.cl-(−d,∅,−i).v.pound-(with instrument).one(s)-(part.i) + below.thing-(4n.i) (KE) |

**kat’éx’aa yeit** (verbal noun) mortar for pounding | “thing below the one that pounds” | ka-∅-√t’éx’-aa + yee-át → hsf.cl-(−d,∅,−i).v.pound-(with instrument).one(s)-(part.i) + below.thing-(4n.i) (KE) |

**kat’tishaa** (verbal noun) needle: three-cornered needle for sewing skin or leather | “the one that stretches hide” | ka-∅-√t’is’-sh-aa → hsf.cl-(−d,∅,−i).v.stretch-skin-(on frame).one(s)-(part.i) + below.thing-(4n.i) (KE) |

**kat’ée’x** (verbal noun) tobacco: (plug of) chewing tobacco | “hard” | ka-∅-√t’ée’x → hsf.cl-(−d,∅,−i).v.frozen/hard (KE) |

–kat’ot (relational base) partway up – (the inside of a vessel or container); halfway up – (the inside of a vessel or container) | “up on the side” | (KE)
katl’áak’ (verbal noun) (1) mica | “becomes wet”
| (2) gold-rust; gold: flecked with gold or rust | ka-∅-vtl’áak’ → hsf.cl-(d,∅,–i).√become-wet • (KE)

katl’úkja (verbal noun) drip: slow drip; leak with slow dripping | “the one that drips slowly (drop by drop)” | ka-∅-vtl’úk-ch-aa → hsf.cl-(d,∅,–i).√drip-(drop by drop),[habitually].
one(s)-(part.i) • (KE, JL)
katsístléíkw (compound noun) • variants: kalihéeni • watermelon | “buoy berry” | katsees-tléíkw → buoy berry • (JL)
katees (verbal noun) buoy | ka-∅-vtsees → hsf.cl-(d,∅,–i).√float • (JL)
katsóowaa (verbal noun) planting stick; stick: planting stick | “the one that pushes sticks forward” | ka-∅-vtsoow-aa → hsf.cl-(d,∅,–i).√push-forward-(plural sticklike objects). one(s)-(part.i) • (KE)
kawáat (body part) growth; lump in the flesh; tumor | ka-∅-vtwáat → hsf.cl-(d,∅,–i).√grow-up • (KE)
kawdudlidál’i s’ísaas (compound noun) cloth: machine-printed cloth | ka-∅-vtwi-uu-dli-√dál’-i + s’ísaas → hsf.pfv.someone-(4n.S).cl-(+d,l,+i).√imprint/mark.[relational] + cloth • (SN)
kawdudlixágú k’wáat’ (compound noun) eggs: scrambled eggs | “beaten eggs” | ka-∅-vtwi-uu-dli-√xákw-u + k’wáat’ → hsf.pfv.someone-(4n.S).cl-(+d,l,+i).√frost • (EM, FS)
kawdudlixágú k’wáat’ ka eix (compound noun) mayonnaise | “beaten eggs and oil” | ka-∅-vtwi-uu-dli-√xákw-aa + k’wáat’ + eix → hsf.pfv.someone-(4n.S).cl-(+d,l,+i).√tangled • (EM, FS) • variants: daaká-hít-i • (KE)
kawdúoot (compound noun) bead(s) • (KE)
kawdúoot ka.ishaa (compound noun) needle: fine needle for stringing beads | “the one that strings beads” | kawdúoot + ka-∅-ish-aa → bead(s) + hsf.pfv.string-objects.one(s)-(part.i) • (KE)
kawdúoot ka.ishxi (compound noun) beads: strung up beads | kawdúoot + ka-∅-ish-x-i → bead(s) + hsf.cl-(d,∅,–i).√string-beads,[repetitive]. [relational] • (JL)
kaxágwaax (verb) “the one to grinds it up” | ka-∅-vtxágw-aa → hsf.pfv.grind-up.one(s)-(part.i) • (JL)
kaxágwaax yeit (compound noun) mortar for grinding | “thing below the one that grinds it up” | ka-∅-vtxágw-aa + yee-át → hsf.pfv.grind-up.one(s)-(part.i) + below.thing-(4n.i) • (KE)
kaxil’aa (verbal noun) scrubber; eraser | “the one that rubs it off” | ka-∅-vtxil’-aa → hsf.pfv.rob-off. one(s)-(part.i) • (KE, JL)
kaxéel’ (verbal noun) trouble; conflict | ka-∅-vtxéel’ → hsf.cl-(d,∅,–i).√trouble • (KE)
kaxées’ (verbal noun) (1) wire | “tangled” | (2) phone; telephone | ka-∅-vtxées’ → hsf.cl-(d,∅,–i).√tangled • (KE, JL) • variants: a tóonáx yoo x’adul.atígi át • kaxwaan (verbal noun) frost | ka-∅-vtxwaan → hsf.cl-(d,∅,–i).√frost • (KE)
kaxwénnaa (verbal noun) net: brail net; dipper; scoop; ladle; brailer bag | “the one that spoons out”; “the one that dishes out”; “the one that shovels out” | ka-∅-vtxonén → hsf.pfv.someone-(4h.S).cl- + around-outside.
one(s)-(part.i) • (KE)
kaxweitl (verbal noun) itch; rash | ka-∅-vtxweitl → hsf.cl-(d,∅,–i).√itch • (KE)
kaxwéix (verbal noun) berry: high bush cranberry | (KE)
kax’áas’aa (verbal noun) saw: rip saw; saw: double-handled saw for sawing lumber | “the one that saws thin” | ka-∅-vtxas’-aa → hsf.pfv.slice/saw-thin.one(s)-(part.i) • (KE)
kax’ást’i (verbal noun) lumber | “sawed thin” | ka-∅-vtxas’-t-i → hsf.pfv.slice/saw-thin.one(s)-(part.i) • (KE, JL)
kax’ást’i daakahídi (verbal noun) sawmill | “house around sawing thin” | ka-∅-vtxas’-t-i + daakahídi → hsf.pfv.slice/saw-thin.one(s)-(part.i) • (KE, JL) • variants: around-outsde. house.[relational] • (KE)
kax’áasjaa (verbal noun) drip: fast drip (steady stream of water); water: cascading water | ka-∅-vtxásas-ch-aa → hsf.pfv.cascade-water. [habitually].one(s)-(part.i) • (JL)
kax’óó (verbal noun) • variants: kax’wéis’ • peg | ka-∅-vtxóó → hsf.cl-(d,∅,–i).√peg/nail • (JL)
kax’wéis’ (verbal noun) • variants: kax’óó • peg | ka-∅-vtxóó-s’ → hsf.cl-(d,∅,–i).√peg/nail.[inseries] • (JL)
kaxát’aa (verbal noun) paddle: small paddles used for a game | “the one that is springy on it” | ka-∅-vtxat’aa → hsf.cl-(d,∅,–i).√paddle • (JL)
kát goot (verbal noun) diarrhea: to have diarrhea
| “it comes over” | ká-t ́ŋgoot → on.at-(arrive) · (NL, GD)

kát yadu.us’ku át wash basin | “thing on the face of which things are washed” | ká-t + ya-du-v’.us’-k-u + át → on.at-(arriving) + vsf.someone-(4h.S),cl-(-d,∅,-i).√wash.[repetitive].[relational] + thing-(4n.i) · (KE)

káts (1) (noun) shell: calcium from clam shells; calcium from clam shells; excrement: white bird excrement; shell: pounded shell powder | (JL) || (2) (color) white

káx̱gánt’i (compound noun) food: fried food; food: roasted food | “burned on” | ká-g ́a-∅-√gán-t’-i → hsf.ga-md.cl-(-d,∅,-i).√burn/light.[repetitive].[relational]

v̕k̂aa 1 (verb root) lazy; slow
a-u-S-d+s-v̕k̂aa 1 (ga state verb – subject intransitive) lazy; slow | for S to be lazy, slow | kúnáx oodzikaa → he's lazy to get firewood (he won't make any effort) (SN) · (KE)
· prohibitive: líl eeskayák’í! · don’t be lazy!
· imperative (+): oodzikaa | s/he is making a face at her/him/it
· imperative (–): tlél oodzikaa | s/he isn’t making a face at her/him/it
· perfective (+): ayagúx̱dikaa | s/he made a face at her/him/it
· perfective (–): tlél ayagúx̱dikaa | s/he didn’t make a face at her/him/it
· future (+): ayagúx̱dikaa | s/he will make a face at her/him/it
· future (–): tlél ayagúx̱dikaa | s/he won’t make a face at her/him/it

v̕k̂aa 2 (verb root) make signals; make faces; sign language
O-ka-S-∅+d-v̕k̂aa 2 (na act verb – transitive) copy | for S to copy the speech of O
· imperative: x̱’eendakaa! | copy her/his speech!
· prohibitive: líl yoo x̱’eekayák’í! | don’t copy her/his speech!
· imperative (+): ax̱’adakaa | s/he is copying her/his speech
· imperative (–): tlél ax̱’adakaa | s/he isn’t copying her/his speech
· perfective (+): ax̱’awdikaa | s/he copied her/his speech
· perfective (–): tlél ax̱’awdakaa | s/he didn’t copy her/his speech
· future (+): ax̱’agúx̱dikaa | s/he will copy her/his speech
· future (–): tlél ax̱’agúx̱dikaa | s/he won’t copy her/his speech

kaagéínax (adverb) quietly; silently | √k’átl’-k-i-náx → √silent.[repetitive].[peg vowel].through/ via · (JC, JL) · variants: k’atl’geenáx

Kaagwaantaan (clan name) Clan: Wolf (Eagle/Wolf Moiety); Clan: Brown Bear (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) | “People of the Burnt House”;
 Origin: Glacier Bay | Telkweidí Migration, Xakwooneekí Branch · Kaagwaantaan Group · Primary Crest: Wolf or Brown Bear · Secondary Crests: Eagle, Murrelet, Noble Killer Whale, Beaver (Yakutat), Storm Petrel, Halibut, Star | ka’yu-ya-√gaan-i-hít-taan → hsf.pfv.cl-(-d,∅,+i).√burn/light.[relational].house.people-(of house) · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Sheet’ká Kwáan
Tlingit to English

- Kaawágáni Hít | Burnt House
- Aanyádi Hít | Nobleman House
- Eech Hít | Reef House
- Ch’áak’ Hít | Eagle House
- Ch’áak’ Kúdi Hít | Eagle Nest House
- Ch’eet Hít | Murrelet House
- Cháatl Hít | Halibut House
- Déix̱ X ̱’awool Hít | Two Door House
- G̱ayéis’ Hít | Iron House
- G̱ooch Hít | Wolf House
- Ḵutx̱.ayanahá Hít | Star House
- Heenká Hít | On The Water House
- Xóots Hít | Brown Bear House
- Ḵuháada Hít | Fish-chasing Stick House

Jilkát Kwáan
- Gooch Hít | Wolf House
- Kéet Hít | Killerwhale House
- Ligooshi Hít | Dorsal-finned House

Lkóot Kwáan
- Kaawágáni Hít | Burnt House
- Xóots Hít | Brown Bear House
- Ch’áak’ Hít | Eagle House
- Gaaw Hít | Drum House

Xunaa Kwáu
- Xóots Kúdi Hít | Brown Bear Nest House

Gunaxoo Kwáan

v’kaak (verb root) thick

s-v’kaak * (ga state verb – impersonal) thick | for something to be thick (cloth, board, food, etc.) | at doogú tlél ooskaak → the skin isn’t thick (SN) • kei naskaak yá góos’ → the clouds are getting thick (SN) • (KE)
- imperfective (+): sikaak | it’s thick
- imperfective (-): tlél uskaak | it’s not thick
- progressive imperfective: kei naskaak | it’s becoming thick
- perfective (+): wusikaak | it became thick
- perfective (-): tlél wuskaak | it didn’t become thick
- future (+): kei gux̱sakaak | it will be thick
- future (-): tlél kei gux̱sakaak | it won’t be thick

(yéi) + ka-u-s-v’kaak * (na state verb – impersonal) thick | for a board, cloth, etc. to be (so) thick | t’áa koosakák → a thick board (KE)
- imperfective (+): yéi kwsikaak | it’s that thick
- imperfective (-): tlél yéi kooskaak | it’s not that thick

progressive imperfective: yéi yaa kunaskák | it’s getting that thick
- perfective (+): yéi kawsikaak | it got that thick; it thickened
- perfective (-): tlél yéi kawuskaak | it didn’t get that thick; it didn’t thicken
- future (+): yéi kagusxakáak | it will get that thick
- future (-): tlél yéi kagusxakaak | it won’t get that thick

Kaax’agweídi (clan name) Clan: (Raven/Crow Moiety) | “People of Kaax’éikw”; Origin: small bay between Geisa.aan (Kasaan) and Kachx̱ana. áakw (Wrangell), originally Haida | Taalkweidi Migration • Taalkweidi Group • Primary Crests: Thunderbird, Frog’s Den, Sea Lion | (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Shtax’héen Kwáan
- Xeitl Hít | Thunderbird House
- Tl’aadéin Hít | Sideways House
- Xíxch’í X̱aayí Hít | Frog’s Den House
- Taan Hít | Sea Lion House

kaat (noun) basket: long, flat loosely woven basket for pressing out herring oil | (KE)

kaawayík (compound noun) off somewhere; off in space; oblivion; perdition; void | kaawa-yík → unknown-elsewhere.in (JC, JL)

kaawayík yaagú (compound noun) • variants: woosh kát kawdliyeejí aa • airplane | “boat off in space” | kaawayík + yaakw-ú → off-in-space + boat/canoe.[relational] • (SN)

kaay (noun) • variants: káay • (1) measuring stick; measuring device || (2) mile; measurement (KE, JL)

–kaayí (compound noun) pattern for –; model for it; template for –; measure of –; measurement for – | “–’s measurement” | kaay-í → measure/measurement/mile.(possessive) • (KE)

káa (borrowed noun) car; automobile | from English “car” | (KE) • variants: át wududíḵúxu át ·

káa xex’wx yeit (compound noun) bed | “thing below on which people sleep” | ká + √xéx’w-x- + yee-át → on + vsleep-(plural).[repetitive] + below.thing-(4n.i) • (KE) • variants: káa xex’u yeit ·

–káak (kinship term) (1) uncle: –’s maternal uncle | in Tlingit kinship, the term for a maternal uncle is used for all males of a mother’s clan who are in the same generation as the father • can
be used to show personal closeness with a male member of the same moiety who is not necessarily the mother's same clan | (KE) || (2) uncle: ‘s paternal uncle

–káak’ (body part) forehead: ‘s forehead | (KE)

–káalk’w (kinship term) niece: ‘s paternal niece; nephew: ‘s paternal nephew | in Tlingit kinship, the term for a paternal niece/nephew is used for members of an opposite and related clan who are one generation down and are not the children of the speaker. can be used to show personal closeness with a child of the opposite moiety whose clan is not closely related to the speaker | (KE)

–káani (kinship term) in-law: ‘s in-law | in Tlingit kinship, an in-law is a member of an opposite clan who does not have a closer kinship relationship. the proper respect and treatment of in-laws, especially in public, is a vital part of Tlingit culture | (KE)

káast (noun) barrel | (KE)

káas’ (noun) algae: ocean algae; algae: red algae | (KE)

káat’ (noun) stick: sharpened stick (for digging up clams, roots, etc.); fork: gardening fork

káaxwei (borrowed noun) coffee | from Russian "kořě" | (JC, KE) | variants: káxwei

káax’ (noun) spruce grouse, spruce hen; chicken | commonly refers to chicken, and «Lingít káax’i» would be a female grouse

√káax’ (verb root) stuck in throat

O-ka-S-s-√káax’ (object intransitive) | variants: O-ka-d+s-√gáax’ | for O to be spotted, have polka-dots | guwakaan yádi kajikáax’ → a young deer is spotted all over (SN) | s’íaa kadjítgáax’ → the cloth has polka-dots all over it

√káayag (compound noun) chair | “thing to sit on” | ká-ya-√kí-ch.át → hsf.cl-√sit-(plural. repetitive).thing-(4n.i) | (JC, JL, KE) | variants: káayagijeit

√kél’t’ (noun) ash; ashes | (KE)
future (−): tlél du séide kgwakei | s/he won’t choke

kei gaxdunáak (compound noun)  kù.eex’: opening ceremonies of a kù.eex’ | “people will stand” |
from Dauenhauer (HTY 44): the first part, called “Káa Eeti Gáax̱i” (“The Cry for Someone”) is conducted by the hosts; it consists of speeches and four songs of mourning. The second part, «L S’aati Sháa Gáax̱i” (“The Widow’s Cry,” literally “the cry for a leaderless woman”) is performed by the opposite moiety (the guests), who respond with a ceremony to remove the grief of the hosts.
It, too, consists of speeches and songs. | kei + ga-
u-g̱a-du-∅-√náaḵ → upward + ga-md.irr.ga-md. someone-(4h.S).cl-(–d,∅,–i).√stand-(plural)
• (NR) • variants: Wudanaaḵ, Gaaw Wutaan, G̱áax̱, G̱áax̱ Kát Anáḵ •

–keigú (body part) lungs: –’s lungs | (KE)
keišín (number) five | “hand up” | keiʃín → upwards.hand/arm • (KE)
keiʃín yakse (compound noun) Friday; day: Friday | “fifth day” • variants: keiʃín yagíyee, keiʃín yagee •

√keil ¹ (verb root) soak
O-ka-S-∅-√keil ¹ (∅ event verb – transitive) soak |
for S to soak O | naa.at aklaḵel’ → she’s soaking clothes (SN) • (KE)
• imperative: kalakel’! | soak it!
• repetitive imperfective prohibitive: lil keelakel’ši! | don’t soak it!
• progressive imperfective: yaa akanakel’ | s/ he is soaking it
• perfective (+): akawakel’ | s/he took it apart
• perfective (−): tlél awukel’ | s/he didn’t take it apart
• future (+): akgwakel’ | s/he will take it apart
• future (−): tlél akgwakel’ | s/he won’t take it apart

√keil ² (verb root) run away; chase | classification: plural
O-ka-S-∅-√keil ² (∅ event verb – transitive) chase |
for S to chase O | this verb is often used to describe the practice used by net fishermen of running the boat along the net to chase fish into it |
gáant awlikel’ → he chased them out (SN) • (KE)
• imperative: {∅ preverb} lakel’! | chase it {____}!
• repetitive imperfective prohibitive: lil {∅ preverb} ilakel’x̱iḵ! | don’t chase it {____}!
• progressive imperfective: yaa akanakel’ | s/ he is chasing it
• perfective (+): akawakel’ | s/he untied it
• perfective (−): tlél akawukel’ | s/he didn’t untie it
• future (+): akagwakel’ | s/he will untie it
• future (−): tlél akgwakel’ | s/he won’t untie it

√keil’ ¹ (verb root) calloused
O-S-∅-√keil’ ¹ (∅ event verb – transitive) take apart; tear down |
for s to take O apart, tear O down | washeén gashtookel’ → we’re going to take the machine apart (SN) • yá hoon daakahidí yéeyi yaa anakel’ → he’s taking the old store apart/tearing it down (SN) • (KE)
• imperative: kél’! | take it apart!
• repetitive imperfective prohibitive: lil eekel’ši! | don’t take it apart!
• progressive imperfective: yaa anakel’ | s/he is taking it apart
• perfective (+): aawakel’ | s/he took it apart
• perfective (−): tlél awukel’ | s/he didn’t take it apart
• future (+): akgwakel’ | s/he will take it apart
• future (−): tlél akgwakel’ | s/he won’t take it apart

√keil’ ² (verb root) run away; chase | classification: plural
O-S-∅-√keil’ ² (∅ event verb – transitive) chase |
for S to chase O | this verb is often used to describe the practice used by net fishermen of running the boat along the net to chase fish into it |
gáant awlikel’ → he chased them out (SN) • (KE)
• imperative: {∅ preverb} lakel’! | chase it {____}!
• repetitive imperfective prohibitive: lil {∅ preverb} ilakel’x̱iḵ! | don’t chase it {____}!
• progressive imperfective: {∅ preverb} analkel’ | s/he/it is chasing it {____}
• perfective (+): {∅ preverb} awlikel’ | s/he/it chased it {____}
• perfective (−): tlél {∅ preverb} awukel’ | s/he didn’t chase it {____}
• future (+): {∅ preverb} aguxlakel’ | s/he/it will chase it {____}
• future (−): tlél {∅ preverb} aguxlakel’ | s/he won’t chase it {____}

keish téel (compound noun) moccasins | (GD) • variants: at xáshti téel • variants: (Y), at xáshti téel •
keishísh (compound noun) alder: alnus alder; alder: mountain alder | (KE)
keit (noun) apron worn by shaman (while making medicine, or worn while fighting): apron | (JL)
keitl (noun) dog | (KE)
√keits’ (verb root) wobbly; weak
O-ka-d+∅-√kéits’ (∅ event verb – object intransitive) wobbly; weak | for O to be wobbly, weak
• progressive imperfective: yaa kandakéts’ | she/he/it is getting wobbly
• perfective (+): kawdikéts’ | she/he/it is wobbly
• perfective (–): tlél kawdakéits’ | she/he/it isn’t wobbly
• future (+): kagux̱dakéits’ | she/he/it will be wobbly
• future (–): tlél kagux̱dakéits’ | she/he/it won’t be wobbly
kéi (preverb) up | appears when talking about upward motion, but also for certain modes (progressive imperfective, future, repetitive imperfective) of ga-conjugation verbs · for motion verbs, creates a ∅-conjugation motion verb (towards a terminus) · variants: kei ·
kéi dakinji s’áaxw (compound noun) umbrella | “hat that flies up” | kéi + da-√kín-ch-i + s’áaxw → upwards + cl-(+d,∅,-i).√fly-(singular). [habitually],[relational] + hat ·
kéidladi (noun) seagull; gull | (KE)
–kéilk’ (kinship term) niece: –’s maternal niece; nephew: –’s maternal nephew | in Tlingit kinship, the term for a maternal niece/nephew is used for members of an moiety and the same or related clan who are one generation down · can be used to show personal closeness with a child of the same moiety whose clan is not closely related to the speaker | (KE)
kéil’ (noun) dandruff | (JL)
két’u (borrowed noun) pick; pickaxe; axe: stone battle axe | from Haida «kit’úaw» (spear) | (KE)
Kichxáan (placename) Ketchikan | “Near the Wing” | kich-xán (TT)
kichx.anagaat (compound noun) rainbow | “at the wing that is a rafter” | (KE, JL) · kich-x-a-na-∅-väaat → wing.at-(repeatedly).[a-theme].[na-con-pre].cl-(–d,∅,–i).√rafter(s)
kichyát (compound noun) term | “wing child” | kichyát → wing.child · (KE)
kijook (noun) hawk | (KE) · variants: gijook (At, T) ·
Kiks.ádi (clan name) Clan: Frog (Raven/Crow Moiety) | “People of Helm Bay”; Origin: Helm Bay in western Behm Canal | Kiks.ádi Migration · Primary Crest: Frog · Secondary Crests: Raven, Sun, Herring, Herring Rock, Owl, Sea Lion, Woodworm, Bullhead, Snail | Kiks.áti → [Helm Bay].thing-(4n.i).[relational] · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)
Saanyaa Kwáan · Wéix’ Hit | Bullhead House · Yeil Hit | Raven House · Xich’ Hit | Frog House
Shtax’héen Kwáan · Gagaan Hit | Sun House · Táax’ Hit | Snail House · Xich’i Hit | Frog House
Sheet’ká Kwáan · Atuwaxiit Hit | Strong House · Gagaan Hit | Sun House · Kaátjaa Hit | Jumping Herring House · Noowtú Hit | Inside the Fort House · Noow Daganyaa Hit | Outside the Fort House · Sé Hit | Clay House · Shdéeen Hit | Steel House · Tináa Hit | Copper Shield House · X’aáká Hit | On the Point House
–kikyádi (kinship term) twin: –’s twin | “child alongside –” | kikyádi → side-of-torso.child. [possessed] · (JL)
kinaa k’oodás’ (compound noun) shirt: overshirt; shirt: button-up shirt | “above shirt” | kinaa + k’oodás’ → above + shirt
kinaak.át (compound noun) coat; coat: overcoat; jacket | “above thing” | kinaak-át → above.thing-(4n.i) · variants: kinaa.át, kinaa.ét (C) ·
kinaa.át (compound noun) coat; coat: overcoat; jacket | “above thing” | kinaak-át → above.thing-(4n.i) · variants: kinaa.ét (C), kinaa.át ·
–kinaak (relational base) above – | (KE)
kindachooneit (compound noun) duck: mallard duck | “upwards arrow” | kin-de-√choon-i-át → upwards.towards.√wound.[relational].thing-(4n.i) · (KE)
kindachooneit at kaladoodlí (compound
noun) duck decoy (for hunting) | "mallard duck lure" | kindachoonít + at + ka-la-√loodl-i  →  mallard-duck + something-(4n.O) + hsf.cl-(–d,l,–i).√entice.[relational]  •  (GD)

cindaatóog (in–[adjective]) upside down | "butt up" | prenominal adjective: appears immediately before the noun that it affects | kin-daa-tóoḵ-een  →  upwards.around.butt.with •  (CM)

Kinguchwáan x’óowu blanket: Hudson Bay blanket | "Canadian’s blanket" | Ginjichwáan + x’óow-u  →  Canadian + blanket.[possessed]  •  (KE)  •  variants: Ginjichwáan x’óowu •  –kiyshakunóox’u (body part) kneecap: –’s kneecap | “shell on the head of the knee” | keey + shá-ká-nóox’-u  →  knee + head.on.shell.[relational]  •  variants: –keey shakanóox’u, –kiyshakunóox’u (At), –kiyshakunóox’u (C) •  –kiyshá (body part) knee: edge of the knee | “head of the knee” | keey-shá  →  knee.head •  (KE)

kích (noun) excrement: animal excrement | (JL) •  –kích (body part) wing: –’s wing •  variants: –kíji •  kích ya.eit (compound noun) hook for halibut | “thing situated at the rancid fish” | kích + ya.aa-át  →  rancid-fish + cl-(–d,∅,+i).sit/situate.thing-(4n.i) •  (JL)

kík (noun) excrement: animal excrement | (JL) •  –kík (body part) wing: –’s wing •  variants: –kiji •  kích ya.eit (compound noun) hook for halibut | “thing situated at the rancid fish” | kích + ya.aa-át  →  rancid-fish + cl-(–d,∅,+i).sit/situate.thing-(4n.i) •  (JL)

kígi (relational noun) half of – (something cut or broken in half); side: one side of – (a symmetrical object) | (KE) •  –kík (1) (body part) side: one side of –’s torso | (KE)  •  (2) (relational base) alongside –; catching up with –

–kíknáx (relational noun) in addition to –; along with –; to the side of –; besides – | “through the alongside space of –” | kík-náx  →  side-of-torso. through/along •  (KE)

kík’i aa (kinship term) younger one | “the one that is a younger sibling (of the same gender)” | in Tlingit kinship, the term «–kéek’» is only used to refer to younger members of the same clan, gender, and generation, or to younger members of the same moiety who have a close clan or personal relationship | kéek’-i-aa  →  younger-sibling-(same gender).[peg vowel].one(s)-(part.i) •  (KE)

kílaa (verbal noun) dish; platter | “the one is soaked” | √kél-aa  →  √soak.one(s)-(part.i) •  (KE)  •  variants: kílaa •  –kínde (independent base) upwards | kán-de  →  upwards.towards •  (KE)  •  variants: dikínde •  –kit’aa pry; stick for prying; tool for prying; crowbar; peavy | “the one that pries up” | √kit’-aa  →  √become-jammed/pry-up.one(s)-(part.i) •  (KE)

kit’jaa (verbal noun) latch | “the one who always pries up” | √kit’-ch-aa  →  √pry-up.[habitual].one(s)-(part.i) •  (JL)

–keekán (relational base) coming to see – (usually a person); going to see – (usually a person) | (KE)

√vkeen (verb root) bother; interrupt

O-S-sh-vkeen (Ø event verb – transitive) bother; annoy | for S to bother, annoy O | xat wushikín  →  he annoys me / he keeps interrupting (because he thinks his work is more important) (SN)  •  tlél xat yishakéeniḵ!  →  you all don't bother me! (SN) •  (KE) •  imperative: shakín! | bother her/him! •  repetitive imperative prohibitive: lîl ishakínx̱! | don't bother her/him! •  perfective (+): awshikín  •  s/he is bothering her/him; s/he bothered her/him •  perfective (–): tlél awushkeen  •  s/he didn't bother her/him •  future (+): agux̱shakéen  •  s/he will bother her/him •  future (–): tlél agux̱shakeen  •  s/he won't bother her/him

√vékees’ (verb root) pass (of time); expire; extinguish

ka-Ø-vékees’ (Ø event verb – impersonal) •  variants: ya-ka-Ø-vékees’ •  end; pass | for a month to end, pass | t’aawáḵ dísi áyá yaa kanakis’  →  february has passed (SN)  •  yá dís tlél yakakwákees’ya a daa yéi jix̱ameteyi hít yan xwasanéi shkwát  →  the month won't be over before I finish working on this house (SN)  •  kaawakís’i aa dís  →  last month •  (KE)  •  progressive imperfective: (yá dís) yaa kanakis’  •  (this month) is passing •  perfective (+): (yá dís) kaawakis’  •  (this month) passed •  perfective (–): (yá dís) kakwákees’  •  (this month) didn't pass •  future (+): (yá dís) kakgwákees’  •  (this month) will pass •  future (–): (yá dís) tlél kakgwákees’  •  (this month) won't pass

N + satú + ka-Ø-vkéées’ (Ø event verb –
he is starting to put it out
- perfective (+): ayakawlikis’ | s/he put it out
- perfective (–): tlél ayakawulkées’ | s/he didn’t put it out
- future (+): ayakaguxákées’ | s/he will put it out
- future (–): tlél ayakaguxákées’ | s/he won’t put it out

ya-ka-l-√kées’ (Ø event verb – impersonal) go out
- progressive imperfective: yaa yakanalkis’ | it’s starting to go out
- perfective (+): yakawlikis’ | it went out
- perfective (–): tlél yakawulkées’ | it didn’t go out
- future (+): yakaguxákées’ | it will go out
- future (–): tlél yakaguxákées’ | it won’t go out

√keet (verb root) snore

a-S-Ø-√keet (Ø act verb – subject intransitive) snore
- for S to snore: ldakát yax ḵuyawlijáḵ: ldakát adukéet → they are all fast asleep and snoring (SN) • aax̱akéet ágé? → did I snore? (SN) • (KE)
- imperative: yax̱aawlikis’ | s/he should snooze
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: yax̱aawulkées’ | s/he shouldn’t snooze
- perfective (+): aawakít | s/he snored
- perfective (–): tlél ookeet | s/he’s not snoozing
- perfective (+): aawakéet | s/he is going to snooze
- perfective (–): tlél awukeet | s/he won’t snooze

keewáa kaa dzúnaa (compound noun) meteor
- “missiles thrown at people from above” | (HJ)
- keewáa kaa – √dzú-n-aa → up-in-sky + someone-(4h.O) + cl- (–d,∅,–i).√throw-stones/hit-with-missiles.cond.the-one(s)-(part.i)

keewáa kaa dzúneiyi (compound noun) meteorite
- “belonging to the missiles thrown at people from above” | (HJ) • kée-waa + kaa + – √dzú-n-aa-yi → up-in-sky + someone-(4h.O) + cl- (–d,∅,–i).√throw-stones/hit-with-missiles.cond.the-one(s)-(part.i),[relational]

–keey (body part) knee: –’s knee | (KE)
–keey shakanóox’u (body part) kneecap: –’s kneecap | “shell on the head of the knee” | keey + shá-ká-nóox’-u → knee + head.on.shell. [relational] • variants: –kiyshakanóox’u, –keey shakanóox’u, –kiyshakunóox’u (At), –
kyšekenóox’u (C) · kíech (noun) odor: dead fish odor; fish: dead fish odor | (JL)

–kéék’ (kinship term) (1) sister: –’s younger sister (a female’s younger sister) | classification: female kinship term | in Tlingit kinship, this term is only used by females to refer to biological sisters and females of the same clan and generation who they have a close relationship with · can be used with females of the same moiety but not the same clan to show close personal or clan relationships || (2) brother: –’s younger brother (a male’s younger brother) | classification: male kinship term | in Tlingit kinship, this term is only used by males to refer to biological brothers and males of the same clan and generation who they have a close relationship with · can be used with males of the same moiety but not the same clan to show close personal or clan relationships

kéel (noun) auklet; murrelet | (KE)
kéés (noun) bracelet | (KE)
kéét (noun) whale: killer whale; orca | (KE)
kudáal (verbal noun) weight | ka-u-∅-√dáal → comparative.irr.cl-(–d,∅,–i). √be-heavy · (JL)
kudikél’kw (verbal adjective) untie: easy to untie | verbal adjectives are prenomial, appearing immediately before the noun that it affects | ka-ÿu-di-√kél’-kw → hsf.pfv.cl-(–d,∅,–i). √untie. [repetitive] · (JL)
kudzidéin (adverb) amazingly; wonderfully; tremendously | √koodzi-déin → √amazing/wonderful/tremendous. [adverb] · (IC, PK)

kuhaankeké (verbal noun) orphan | “not adopted” | ka-u-∅-√haan-k-í → hsf. irr.cl-(–d,∅,–i). √adopt/rise. [repetitive]. [relational] · (JC, JL, KE) · variants: kuhaanti ·

kuhaantí (verbal noun) orphan | “not adopted” | ka-u-∅-√haan-t-í → hsf. irr.cl-(–d,∅,–i). √adopt/rise. [repetitive]. [relational] · (JC, JL, KE) · variants: kuhaankeé

kulitées’shán (adjective) watch: interesting to watch; stare: interesting to stare at | ka-wu-li-√lées’shán → hsf. pfv.cl-(–d,l,∅,–i). √stare. [adjective] · (JL)
kulixéit’šan (verbal adjective) dangerous | verbal adjectives are prenomial, appearing immediately before the noun that it affects | ka-ÿu-li-√léit’-šan → hsf. pfv.cl-(–d,l,∅,–i). √afraid.

[adjective]

kunageiy (compound noun) cove; bight | (KE) · variants: kunageey ·
kusakaak (verbal adjective) thick | verbal adjectives are prenomial, appearing immediately before the noun that it affects | ka-u-∅-√kaak → comparative.irr.cl-(–d,∅,–i). √thick · (KE)
kutlá (verbal adjective) stout | verbal adjectives are prenomial, appearing immediately before the noun that it affects | ka-u-∅-√tlá → comparative. irr. √stout · (KE)
kuts’een (compound noun) mouse; rat | (KE)

kuwáach’ (verbal adjective) short: too short | verbal adjectives are prenomial, appearing immediately before the noun that it affects | ga-u-∅-√yáach’ → ga-con. irr.cl-(–d,∅,–i). √short · (KE) · variants: guwáat’ ·

kuwáat’ (verbal adjective) long | verbal adjectives are prenomial, appearing immediately before the noun that it affects | ka-u-∅-√yáat’ → comparative. irr. √long · (KE)

kux (preverb) aground; into shallow water | for motion verbs, creates a ∅-conjugation motion verb (towards a terminus) | (KE, JC)

kükdlaa (verbal noun) bubbles: large bubbles (esp. from whale) | “the one(s) that make large bubbles (usually by moving in mass)” | kú-k-tla → √rush-(in boiling mass)/make-bubbles-(large bubbles) (habitually).one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

kükjaa (verbal noun) bubbles: liquid bubbles; drip: drip with bubbles | “the one(s) that make large bubbles (usually by moving in mass)” | kú-k-ch-aa → √rush-(in boiling mass)/make-bubbles-(large bubbles) (habitually).one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

kút (noun) nest (of a bird or animal) | (JL)

√koo ¹ (verb root) know; learn facts

O-S-s-√koo h ¹ ( ∅ event verb – transitive) know; acquainted; learn | for s to know, be acquainted with, make known o (esp. people, facts); for s to learn o (esp. facts) | has du ee ḳwiskóo ... anax tóo has aganook has isaxáni → i make you known to them ... so that they might be conscious of your love for them (SN) · yat yisikóo ágé? → do you know me? (SN) · ḳadáat áyá wutusikóo yá ḳwáadin → all of us know this story (SN) · yaa at ḳwáadin → i am learning (that is, beginning to know) (SN) · du ḳéidal’ at
x̱wasikóo → i learned from him (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: sakóo! | know it!
· progressive imperative: yaa anaskwéin | s/he's beginning to learn it
· progressive perfective: s/he's beginning to know her/him; s/he's beginning to learn it
· perfective (+): agux̱sakóo! | know it!
· perfective (–): tél avuskú | s/he doesn't know
· future (+): tél agux̱sakóo | s/he will know
· future (–): tél agux̱sakóo | s/he won't know

√koo ²

√koo ¹

kooch́éit’aa (compound noun) (i) ball || (ii) basketball | ka-u-√ch́éit’-aa → round.ír.√play.with-ball.one(s)-(part.i)

kooch́éit’aa át kadultáḵji (compound noun) billiards; pool (billiards) | *“moving the ball around by poking”* | kooch́éit’aa + áa-t + ká-də-t-vík-ch-i → ball + there.(at.arriving) + hsf.someone-(4h.S).cl-(–d,l,–i).√poke/spear. (habitually).([relational])

kooch́éit’aa át kanduḵ’íshji (compound noun) baseball | “batting the ball around” | kooch́éit’aa + áa-t + ká-na-dú-Ø-vík-sh-ch-i → [ball + there.(at.arriving) + hsf.someone-(4h.S).cl-(–d,∅,–i).√bat.[repetitive].(relational)]

koogéinaa (verbal noun) sash (worn over shoulder); ANB sash (worn over shoulder); ANS sash (worn over shoulder) | “the one that is slack like the tide” | ka- útil-Ø-gáa-n-aa → round.ír.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√slack-(of tide).[progressive].one(s)-(part.i)

koojúxaa (verbal noun) flywheel; wheelbarrow; wagon; hand truck; dolly (hand truck) | “the one that rolls on” | ka-u-√júx-aa → round.ír.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√roll/spin/one(s) · variants: (T,C), koojúxwaa (An), kajúxaa · –kooká (relational base) paralleling; reminding | (JC)

kookít’aa (verbal noun) shovel | “the one who pries it up” | ka-ú-Ø-víkít’-aa → hsf.pfv.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√pry-up.one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

kookíts’aa (verbal noun) seesaw | “the one that rocks” | ka-ú-Ø-víkíts’-aa → hsf.pfv.cl-(–d,∅,+i).√tip/rock.one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

kookénáa (verbal noun) sandflea; flea; sandflea | “one that jumps around” | (JL) · ka-ú-Ø-víkén-aa → hsf.[perfective].√jump.one(s)-(part.i)

√kook ² (verb root) cough | move in boiling mass

√kook ¹ (verb root) hold water in mouth; spit water that was held in mouth

kooshdaaḵáa (compound noun) Land Otter Person | a person who has been lured by the kóoshdaa to run with them and become trapped between being human and a land otter, a state that requires powerful ceremonies to fully return from kóoshdaa-ḵáa → land-otter.person-(4h.i) · (KE)

kootánaa (compound noun) bark: piece of cedar bark used for collecting eulachon oil | “the one that is bent” | ka-u-Ø-vítán-aa → comparitive.irr.

T’aakú Kwáan

Áatlein Kwáan

–kool (body part) navel: –’s navel; bellybutton: –’s bellybutton | (KE)

kooléix̱’waa (verbal noun) walrus | “the one who paints it red” | ka-ú-Ø-víl-éix̱’w-aa → hsf.ofv.cl-(–d,∅,+i).√paint-red.one(s)-(part.i)

Kooshdaaḵáa (compound noun) Land Otter

Deisleen KwáanTaagish Kwáan

T’aaḵú Ḵwáan

T’ilá Ḵwáan

Deisleen Kwáan
**Tlingit to English**

**ko通eyaa (verbal noun)** totem pole | “cylindrical one that is chiseled” | ka-u-iéey-aa → round. irr.v.chisel-(with flat chisel).one(s)-(part.i) • (JL)

**kootéeyaa** (verbal noun) | {cylindrical one that is chiseled} | ka-u-√téey-aa → round.

**ka-u-√chisel-(with flat chisel).one(s)-(part.i)** •

**koot’áax’aa** (verbal noun) | marble (toy) | “the round one that is flicked (with finger or thumb)” | ka.u.√t’áax'-aa → round.irr.√flick-(with fingers or thumb).one(s)-(part.i)

**kootl’éit’aa** (verbal noun) | seagull: small white seagull | “the one that grasps onto it (something round)” | ka-u-√tl’éit'-aa → round.irr.√grasp-tightly.one(s)-(part.i) • (JL)

**koow** (noun) | slipper (giant chiton); lady slipper (giant chiton) | (KE) ° cryptochiton stelleri °

**–koowú** (body part) | “tail: –’s tail (of bird or fish)” | tail for a something other than a bird or fish is «–l’eedí» | (KE)

**√koox** (verb root) | drain out; bail out; thirsty | ka-l-√koox (na event verb – impersonal) drain out; go dry | for a kettle, container etc. to drain out, go dry | eex kwilikúx → the oil drained out (SN) • yá k’wát’l a kát kwilikúx → that pot has gone dry (all liquid has gone from it) (SN) • (KE)

• progressive imperfective: yaa kanalkúx | it’s draining out
• perfective (+): kwilikox | it drained out
• perfective (–): tél kwulkox | it didn’t drain out
• future (+): kaguxlakóox | it will drain out
• future (–): tél kaguxlakox | it won’t drain out

**O-sha-∅-√koox** (∅ event verb – object intransitive) thirsty; dry | for O to be thirsty; for O to be dry | ̱kaxt shaawakúx → i’m real thirsty (SN) • tél tsu shakgwakoox → he will never thirst again (SN)

• perfective (+): shaawakúx | she/he/it is thirsty
• perfective (–): tél shawukox | she/he/it isn’t thirsty
• future (+): shakgwakóox | she/he/it won’t get thirsty
• future (–): shakgwakoxx | she/he/it will get thirsty

**kooxéedaa** (compound noun) pencil; pen; marker; brush; target | “the cylindrical one that writes (makes furrows)” | ka-u-√kxéet-aa → round. irr.v.make-furrow.one(s)-(part.i)

**kooxéel’aa** (verbal noun) mess; messed up thing; tangled mess; tangled up thing | “the ones that are troubled” | ka-ju-∅-√xéel’-aa → hsf.pfv.cl-(–d,∅,–i).v.trouble.one(s)-(part.i) • (JL)

**Kooyu Kwáan** (region name) Kuiu Island: People of the Kuiu Island Area | “People of the Stomach” | Included Communities: Kuiu Island, Port Conclusion, Armstrong Bay | kooyú + kwán → stomach + people-of • (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ, JM)

**Wolf/Eagle Clans**

• Naasteidi | People of the Nass River Rock

**Raven/Crow Clans**

• Kooyu.eidi | People of Kooyú

**Kooyu.eidi** (clan name) Clan: Star, Puffin (Raven/Crow Moiety) | “People of Kooyú”; Origin: Kooyú | kooyú-át-i → stomach.thing-(4n.i).[relational]

• (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

**Kooyu Kwáán**

• ̱Xík Hit | Puffin House
• ̱Kutx.ayanahá Hit | Star House

**kóoch’** (noun) fart: noiseless fart | (NR)

**kóok** (noun) pit; cellar; hole dug in the ground (for food storage) | (KE)

**kóon** (noun) flicker: northern flicker | (KE)

• –kón (relational noun) hem of – (a garment); bottom edge of – (a coat, dress, shirt); rim of – (a hat) | possessing noun can be a noun that is a garment (k’oodás’, s’áaxw, etc.) or a possessing noun (ax̱, du, etc.) • (KE)

**kóoshdaa** (compound noun) otter: land otter, river otter | one of the most spiritually powerful animals in Tlingit, with special connections to the «íxt’» and the spiritual realm according to «Haa Shagóon» • known to lure people into running with them and becoming a «kóoshdaaxáa» (land otter person), but also to communicate with an «íxt’» to solve a community problem and to gather around the village when a spiritual ceremony is occurring | kóosh-daa → in.around • (KE)

**kóoshdaa lóox’u** (compound noun) (i) soy sauce | “land otter urine” | a humorous name for soy sauce, mostly used by older speakers | kóoshdáa
+ lóox'-u → land-otter + urine.[possessed] · variants: Cháanwaan héeni · || (2) liquor; booze; alcoholic beverage · variants: (C), náaw ·

kóoshdaa náagu (compound noun) liniment; peppermint | “land otter’s medicine” | the relationship between an animal and «náakw» can mean one of two things: 1) the animal showed us how to use that medicine; 2) that medicine repels that animal | kóoshdaa + náakw-u → land-otter + medicine.[relational] · (KE)

kóoshdaa yéigi (noun) owl without ear tufts | “land otter’s spirit helper” | a spiritually powerful animal that is connected to the «kóoshdaa» (land otter) and is known by multiple names · seeing one can be a sign of something to come, and killing one has been known to drive one to suicide · the name «aasgutug̱ ayḵí» (you all sit in the woods!) comes from the call of the owl · some speakers translate this, especially in the Yéil Kutlákaw (Raven Cycles) as “hawk” · the name «kóoshdaa yéigi» (land otter’s spirit helper) comes from a Kooshdaaḵáa story | (KE, GD, IdC, IC) | variants: aasgutug̱ ayḵí, aasgutuyikhéix̱waa ·

kóotl’ (noun) fart: short, high pitched fart | (NR)

kóox (noun) ⑴ Kamchatka lily root; chocolate lily root; rice: wild rice (chocolate lily root) | sometimes the native rice of Southeast Alaska is called «Lingít kóoxu» (Tlingit rice) and the name «kóox» is given out to white or brown rice | ⑵ rice (white or brown) | the original name for white rice is «woon» (maggots) is rarely used but is tied to the Tlingit perspective of early contact with Russians and seeing white rice for the first time | (KE)

kóox’ (noun) celery: dried yaana.eit (wild celery) stalks

kwás (noun) ⑴ urine from a container; urine container | (JL) | ⑵ toilet

kwaan (noun) small pox | (KE)

Kwaashk’ikwáan (clan name) · variants: K’inéix Kwaan · Clan: Mt. St. Elias, Moon, North Star, Humpy (Raven/Crow Moiety) | “Humpy Creek People”; Origin: Copper River | Ahtna/Eyak Descended · Primary Crests: Mt. St. Elias, Moon, North Star, Humpy · Secondary Crests: Owl, Raven | Kwáashk’-i-kwáan → Eyak: Humpback-Salmon-Creek.[peg vowel],people-of · K’inéix + kwáan → Ahtna: Copper-River + people-of · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Yaakwwédat Kwáan · Aanyuwaa Hit | In Front of Town House · Tsisk’w Hit | Owl House · Dis Hit | Moon House · Yéil S’aagi Hit | Raven’s Bones House · Noow Hit | Fort House · Shaa Hit | Mountain House (Yas’éit’aa Shaa – Mount Saint Elias)

kwéiy (noun) marker; mark; sign | (KE)

–kwéiyi (body part) fin: posterior dorsal fin | kwéiy-i → marker.[relational] · (JL)

kwshé (particle) probably | the most common ways to express doubt in Tlingit are listed below:

particles · kwshé | probably (hopeful, likely) · gíwé, géwé, gíyú | that's possible · shákdéi | perhaps · gwál | maybe (doubtful)

verb · yéi x̱waajée | i think so; i suspect it to be; i guess

k’ (suffix) | diminutive marker; cute and loved · used to indicate a small noun, but does not specify juvenile · cannot combine with plural marker, so plural form is N-x’i sáani (many small N’s) · used in kinship terms and certain phrases (gunalchéeshik’) to indicate affection | (NR)

k’ákw (noun) owl without ear tufts | a spiritually powerful animal that is connected to the «kóoshdaa» (land otter) and is known by multiple names · seeing one can be a sign of something to come, and killing one has been known to drive one to suicide · the name «aasgutug̱ ayḵí» (you all sit in the woods!) comes from the call of the owl · some speakers translate this, especially in the Yéil Kutlákaw (Raven Cycles) as “hawk” · the name «kóoshdaa yéigi» (land otter’s spirit helper) comes from a Kooshdaaḵáa story | (KE, GD, IdC, IC) | variants: aasgutug̱ ayḵí, aasgutuyikhéix̱waa ·

k’átl’geenáx (adverb) quietly; silently | √k’átl’-k-i-náx → silence.[repetitive].[peg vowel].through/
k'áat'k'u (adjective) (1) adolescent | (2) smaller
| a smaller than usual version of a noun • postnominal adjective: appears immediately after the noun it modifies | (JC) • variants: –k'wáat'sk'u

k'áats' (verb root) • variants: k'ách' • sharp

ya-l-k'áats' (ga state verb – impersonal) sharp | for an edge to be sharp | s'áxt'dáa lik'áats' → devil's club has sharp spikes all over it (SN) • yáa koxéedaa tléí oolk'áts' → this pencil is not sharp (SN) • (KE)
| imperfective (+): yalik'áats' | it's sharp
| imperfective (–): tlél woolk'áts' | it isn't sharp
| progressive imperfective: yaa yanalk'áts' | it's getting sharp
| perfective (+): awshik'áats' | s/he hated her/him/it
| perfective (–): tlél awushk'áats' | s/he didn't become silent; s/he didn't get better
| future (+): kei agux̱k'áatl | s/he will be quiet
| future (–): tlél kei agux̱k'áatl | s/he won't be quiet

k'áat'l (noun) silence; person: quiet person • (JL)

k'é (noun) goodness • (JL)

√k'éi (verb root) good; fine

O-O-√k'éi (ga state verb – object intransitive) good; fine; pretty | for O to be good, fine, pretty | i at shéeyi wook'éi → your song was good (SN) • i toowúch ágé yak'éi? → does that seem good to you? (SN) • tlákw daḵéis' sh tóo iltóowu, daḵéis' kei kgwak'éi → if s/he practices sewing, the sewing will improve (SN) • du daa.itsangóowu kei nak'éin → her/his behavior is improving (SN) • (KE)
| imperative: igak'éi! | be good!
| prohibitive: lîl eek'eiyíḵ! | don't be good!
| imperfective (+): yak'éi | s/he/it is good
| imperfective (–): tlél uk'é | s/he/it is not good
| progressive imperfective: kei nak'éin | s/he/it is getting better
| perfective (+): wook'éi | s/he/it was good; s/he/it got better
| perfective (–): tlél wuk'éi | s/he/it wasn't good; s/he/it didn't get better
| future (+): kei kgwak'éi | s/he/it will be good; s/he/it will get better
| future (–): tlél kei kgwak'éi | s/he/it won't be good; s/he/it won't get better

N + toowú + ∅-√k'éi (ga state verb –

\[\text{via} \cdot \text{(JL)} \cdot \text{variants: kaagéináx} \cdot \]

\[\text{–k'áat'sk'u} \cdot \text{(adjective)} \cdot (1) \text{adolescent} | (2) \text{smaller} | \text{a smaller than usual version of a noun} \cdot \text{postnominal adjective: appears immediately after the noun it modifies} | (JC) \cdot \text{variants: –k'wáats'k'u} \cdot \]

\[\text{√k'áats'} \cdot \text{(verb root)} \cdot \text{variants: k'ách'} \cdot \text{sharp} \]

\[\text{ya-l-√k'áats'} \cdot \text{(ga state verb – impersonal) sharp} | \text{for an edge to be sharp} | \text{s'áxt'dáa lik'áats'} → \text{devil's club has sharp spikes all over it (SN)} \cdot \text{yáa koxéedaa tléí oolk'áts'} → \text{this pencil is not sharp (SN)} \cdot \text{(KE)} \]
| imperfective (+): yalik'áats' | it's sharp
| imperfective (–): tlél woolk'áts' | it isn't sharp
| progressive imperfective: yaa yanalk'áts' | it's getting sharp
| perfective (+): awshik'áats' | s/he hated her/him/it
| perfective (–): tlél awushk'áats' | s/he didn't become silent; s/he didn't get better
| future (+): kei agux̱k'áatl | s/he will be quiet
| future (–): tlél kei agux̱k'áatl | s/he won't be quiet

\[\text{k'aa'gán} \cdot \text{(compound noun)} \cdot \text{stickleback} | \text{“too small fire”} \cdot \text{√k'aa-√gán} → \text{√too-small.√burn/light} \cdot \text{(KE)} \]

\[\text{√k'aan} \cdot \text{(verb root)} \cdot \text{hate; shoo away} \]

\[\text{O-S-sh-√k'aan} \cdot \text{(ga state verb – transitive) hate} | \text{for S to hate O} | \text{this is the only known stative ga-conjugation verb with a variable stem; all other stative ga-conjugation verbs have invariable stems} | \text{yat wushik'aan} → \text{he hated me (SN)} \cdot \text{(KE)} \]
| prohibitive: lîl ishak'aaníḵ! | don't hate her/him/it!
| imperfective (+): ashik'áan | s/he hates her/him/it
| imperfective (–): tlél ooshk'aan | s/he doesn't hate her/him/it
| progressive imperfective: kei anashk'aan | s/he is beginning to hate her/him/it
| perfective (+): awshik'áan | s/he hated her/him/it
| perfective (–): tlél awushk'áan | s/he didn't hate her/him/it
| future (+): kei aguxshak'aan | s/he will hate her/him/it
| future (–): tlél kei aguxshak'aan | s/he won't hate her/him/it

\[\text{√k'aatl'} \cdot \text{(verb root) become silent} \]

\[\text{sh} + \text{S-d-l-√k'aatl'} \cdot \text{(2 event verb – subject intransitive) become silent; quiet; stop talking; stop crying} | \text{for S to become silent, keep quiet} | \text{for S to stop talking or crying} | \text{the command form of this verb is more like the English “shut up!”} \cdot \text{if you want to politely quiet someone, use the interjection “jáa!”} \cdot \text{tlél sh oolk'áatl!’} → \text{he never stops talking (SN)} \cdot \text{(KE)} \]
| imperative: sh eelk'átl’! | be quiet!
| repetitive imperfective prohibitive: lîl sh eelk'átl’ìx | don’t be quiet!
| progressive imperfective: yaa sh nalk'átl’ | s/he became quiet
| perfective (+): sh wuldlik'átl’ | s/he will be quiet
| perfective (–): tlél sh wulk'áatl’ | s/he didn’t become quiet
| future (+): sh gugwlk'áatl’ | s/he will be quiet
| future (–): tlél sh gugwlk'áatl’ | s/he won’t be quiet

\[\text{√k'aat'l} \cdot \text{(noun) silence; person: quiet person} \cdot \text{(JL)} \]

\[\text{k'é} \cdot \text{(noun) goodness} \cdot \text{(JL)} \]

\[\text{√k’ei} \cdot \text{(verb root) good; fine} \]

\[\text{O-O-√k’éi} \cdot \text{(ga state verb – object intransitive) good; fine; pretty} | \text{for O to be good, fine, pretty} | \text{i at shéeyi wook’éi → your song was good (SN)} \cdot \text{i toowúch ágé yak’éi? → does that seem good to you? (SN)} \cdot \text{tlákw daḵéis’ sh tóo iltóowu, daḵéis’ kei kgwak’éi → if s/he practices sewing, the sewing will improve (SN)} \cdot \text{du daa.itsangóowu kei nak’éin → her/his behavior is improving (SN)} \cdot \text{(KE)} \]
| imperative: igak’éi! | be good!
| prohibitive: lîl eek’ék’yik! | don’t be good!
| imperfective (+): yak’éi | s/he/it is good
| imperfective (–): tlél uk’é | s/he/it is not good
| progressive imperfective: kei nak’éin | s/he/it is getting better
| perfective (+): wook’éi | s/he/it was good; s/he/it got better
| perfective (–): tlél wuk’éi | s/he/it wasn’t good; s/he/it didn’t get better
| future (+): kei kgwak’éi | s/he/it will be good; s/he/it will get better
| future (–): tlél kei kgwak’éi | s/he/it won’t be good; s/he/it won’t get better
\textit{(impersonal)} glad; happy; fine | for N to be glad, happy, feel fine | \( \langle N_2-\text{de} + N_1 + \text{toow}\ -\text{√}\text{k’éi}\rangle \) for \( N_1 \) to appreciate, be pleased with, grateful for \( N_2 \) \( \Rightarrow \) \( ax\ \text{toow} \ \text{kei} \ \text{kg}ax\text{at’eini} \Rightarrow \) I’ll be glad when I find it (SN) \( \Rightarrow \) \( \text{du toow} \ \text{ágé} \ \text{yk’ëi} \ \text{iswateeni}? \Rightarrow \) was he glad to see you? (SN) \( \cdot \) (KE)

\begin{itemize}
  \item imperfective (+): du toowú yak’ëi \( s/he \) is happy
  \item imperfective (–): tlél du toowú uk’ëi \( s/he \) isn’t happy
  \item perfective (+): du toowú wook’ëi \( s/he \) was happy
  \item perfective (–): tlél du toowú wuk’ëi \( s/he \) wasn’t happy
  \item future (+): du toowú kei kgwak’ëi \( s/he \) will be happy
  \item future (–): tlél du toowú kei kgwak’ëi \( s/he \) won’t be happy
\end{itemize}

\( N + \text{x’ë} + \text{∅-√k’éi} \) (ga state verb – impersonal) like \( ¹ \); taste | for N to like the taste of something

\begin{itemize}
  \item imperfective (+): du x’ë yak’ëi \( s/he \) likes the taste of it
  \item imperfective (–): tlél du x’ë uk’ëi \( s/he \) doesn’t like the taste of it
  \item perfective (+): du x’ë wook’ëi \( s/he \) liked the taste of it
  \item perfective (–): tlél du x’ë wuk’ëi \( s/he \) didn’t like the taste of it
  \item future (+): du x’ë kei kgwak’ëi \( s/he \) will like the taste of it
  \item future (–): tlél du x’ë kei kgwak’ëi \( s/he \) won’t like the taste of it
\end{itemize}

\( \text{ku-∅-√k’éi} \) (ga state verb – impersonal) good | for the weather to be good | most speakers would likely prefer a different verb for bad weather in the imperfective: \( \text{tlél } \text{ushk’éi} \) (the weather is bad, terrible)| seigënín kei kgwak’ëi šaké → maybe it will be fine weather tomorrow (SN) \( \cdot \) (KE)

\begin{itemize}
  \item imperfective (+): kuwak’ëi / kuyak’ëi | the weather is good
  \item imperfective (–): tlél kook’ëi | the weather isn’t good
  \item progressive imperfective: yei kunak’ëin | the weather is becoming good
  \item perfective (+): koowak’ëi | the weather became good
  \item perfective (–): tlél kuwuk’ëi | the weather wasn’t good
  \item future (+): kei kuwgwak’ëi | the weather will become good
\end{itemize}

\textit{O-S-l-√k’éi} (ga event verb – transitive) improve; make peace; make up | for S to improve O; for S to make peace, make up with O (after quarrel) \( \cdot \) (KE)

\begin{itemize}
  \item imperative: galak’ë! \( \Rightarrow \) improve it!
  \item progressive imperfective: kei analk’ëin | s/ he is improving it
  \item perfective (+): awlik’ëi \( s/he \) improved it
  \item perfective (–): tlél awulk’ëi \( s/he \) didn’t improve it
  \item future (+): kei agulak’ëi \( s/he \) will improve it
  \item future (–): tlél kei agulak’ëi \( s/he \) won’t improve it
\end{itemize}

\( \text{tlél + O-sh-√k’éi} \) (ga state verb – object intransitive) bad; evil; no good | for O to be bad, evil, no good | some fluent speakers consider this a taboo word to use in reference to another person, while others find it acceptable \( \cdot \) for speakers who find it acceptable, here is an example: \( \text{tlél } \text{ushk’éi} \) → the house we used to own leaks: it’s no good now (SN) \( \cdot \) has du yéi jineiyí tléi \( \Rightarrow \) their work is bad (SN) \( \cdot \) gaang daak yawuyuqtaaayi gwvakaan tlél kei unashk’éin: yaa ndatłax → the deer meat they have left hanging outside is going bad: it is getting mold on it (SN) \( \cdot \) (KE)

\begin{itemize}
  \item prohibitive: ilil eeshk’ëik! \( \Rightarrow \) be bad!
  \item imperfective (–): tlél ushk’ëi \( s/he/it \) is bad
  \item progressive imperfective (–): tlél kei unashk’éi \( s/he/it \) is beginning to spoil, go bad
  \item perfective (–): tlél wushk’ëi \( s/he/it \) was bad
  \item future (–): tlél kei guxshak’ëi \( s/he/it \) will be bad
\end{itemize}

\textit{k’eiljáa} (verbal noun) wind: chinook wind; wind: south wind; storm (especially while at sea) \( \\sqrt{k’eel-\text{ch-aa}} \) → \( \sqrt{\text{storm?-[habitual].one(s)]} \) \( \cdot \) (KE, JL, GD) \( \cdot \) variants: k’ejeljáa \( \cdot \)

\textit{√k’e’in} (verb root) jump

\begin{itemize}
  \item \( \{\text{∅ preverb}\} + S-d+sh-√k’éin \) \( \{\text{∅ motion verb} \) – subject intransitive \) jump | for (singular) S to jump | tlél t’áa káx eeshk’éiňik! → don’t jump on the floor! (SN) \( \cdot \) (KE)
• imperative: {∅ preverb} neeshk’én! | jump (___)!  
• prohibitive: lil {∅ preverb} yoo eeshk’eínik! | don’t jump (___)!  
• perfective (+): {∅ preverb} wujik’én | she/he/it is jumping (___); she/he/it jumped (___)  
• perfective (-): tlél {∅ preverb} wushk’én | she/he/it isn’t jumping (___); she/he/it didn’t jump (___)  
• future (+): {∅ preverb} gug ashk’én | she/he/it will jump (___)  
• future (-): tlél {∅ preverb} gushk’én | she/he/it won’t jump (___)

{na preverb} + S-d+sh-√k’éin (na motion verb – subject intransitive) jump | for (singular) S to jump | classification: singular subject | yaa nx̱ashk’én → i’m jumping (SN) · (KE)  
• imperative: {na preverb} neeshk’éin! | jump (___)!  
• repetitive imperfective prohibitive: lil {na preverb} yoo eeshk’éingiḵ! | don’t jump (___)!  
• perfective (+): {na preverb} wujik’éin | she/he/it is jumping (___); she/he/it jumped (___)  
• perfective (-): tlél {na preverb} wushk’éin | she/he/it isn’t jumping (___); she/he/it didn’t jump (___)  
• future (+): {na preverb} gug ashk’éin | she/he/it will jump (___)  
• future (-): tlél {na preverb} gushk’éin | she/he/it won’t jump (___)

{∅ preverb} + O-ka-du-∅-√k’éin (∅ motion verb – object intransitive) jump | for (plural) O to jump | a kaanáx haa kagaxdük’énx’ → we’ll jump all over (SN) · (KE)  
• imperative: {na preverb} yee kduk’én! | you all jump (___)!  
• repetitive imperfective prohibitive: lil {na preverb} yee kduk’eínik! | don’t you all jump (___)!  
• perfective (+): {na preverb} has kawduwak’én | they jumped (___)  
• perfective (-): tlél {na preverb} has kawduk’én | they didn’t jump (___)  
• future (+): {na preverb} has kagaxdük’én | they will jump (___)  
• future (-): tlél {na preverb} has kagaxduk’én | they won’t jump (___)

{k’eit} (compound noun) salmonberry; young salmonberry bush shoots (edible) | “base thing” | k’í-át → base/trunk.thing-{4n.i} · (JL)

√k’eix’ (verb root) · variants: √k’ee’x’ · gaff; hook

O-S-∅-√k’ee’x’ (∅ event verb – transitive) hook; gaff | for S to hook O; for S to gaff O | duk’éx’ch we góos’ → a cloud is being hooked down (SN) · h’éen yikde nagú, at k’éxt’ → go to the river, gaffing! (SN) · x áat duk’èxt’ → people are hooking salmon (SN) · (KE)  
• imperative: k’íx’! | hook it!  
• repetitive imperfective prohibitive: lil eek’íx’x̱íḵ! | don’t hook it!  
• progressive imperfective: yaa anak’íx’ | s/he is going along hooking it  
• perfective (+): aawak’íx’ | s/he hooked it  
• perfective (-): tlél awuk’éex’ | s/he didn’t hook it  
• future (+): akgwak’éex’ | s/he will hook it  
• future (-): tlél akgwak’éeex’ | s/he won’t hook it

O-sha-S-∅-√k’ee’x’ (∅ event verb – transitive) hook; gaff | for S to hook O in the head; for S to gaff O in the head | (KE)  
• imperative: shak’íx’! | hook it in the head!  
• repetitive imperfective prohibitive: lil sheek’íx’xíḵ! | don’t hook it in the head!  
• progressive imperfective: yaa ashanak’íx’ | s/he is going along hooking it in the head  
• perfective (+): ashaawak’íx’ | s/he hooked it in the head  
• perfective (-): tlél awuk’éeex’ | s/he didn’t hook it in the head  
• future (+): ashakgwaak’éeex’ | s/he will hook it in the head  
• future (-): tlél ashawuk’éeex’ | s/he won’t hook it in the head
N-náx + O-sh-√k'éex' (ga motion verb – object intransitive) delayed; stuck; hung up; hooked | for O to get delayed, stuck, hung up, hooked at N | (KE)

• repetitive imperfective prohibitive: lil yanał kei yee shk'íx'jik! | don't you all get hung up!

• admonitive: be sure not to get hung up! yanał tsá kei ishak'eeq'ik!

• perfective (+): yanał kei guyshak'eeq' | she/he/it didn't get hung up

• future (+): yanał kei guyshak'eeq' | she/he/it will get hung up

• future (-): yanał kei guyshak'eeq' | s/he won't get hung up

–k'ídaaká (relational noun) next door to – "on around the base of –" | k'i-daa-ká → base/rump. around.on. on (KE)

k'ídaaká aa (relational noun) neighbor | "the one on around the base of" | k'i-daa-ká + aa → base/ rump.around.on + one(s)-(part.i) | (KE)

k'ídaakwáani (relational noun) neighbors | "the people around the base of" | k'i-daa-kwáan-i → base/rump.around.people.of.[relational] | (KE)

k'í-ša-√k'éet' (compound noun) • variants: k'í-deit, k'íl'daa.at • skirt (clothing); apron (smaller, worn above the hips) | "thing around the base of spine" | (FS, JL) • k'i-daa-at → base/trunk. around.thing.(4n.i)

k'í-déin (adverb) well; carefully | √k'í-éi-déin → √good.fine.[adverb] | (KE)

k'i-šl'án (body part) palate: –'s palate | (KE)

k'inashóo (noun) pneumonia | might be a borrowed noun, or possibly a compound with the root √shóo (suffer) | (KE)

k'inchéiyi (compound noun) rose: wild rose

k'inchéiyi tléigu (compound noun) rosehip(s) | "wild rose berries" | k'inchéiyi + tléigu-u → wildrose + berry.[relational] | (KE)

K'inéix Kwáan (clan name) • variants:
Kwáashk'iḵwáan • Clan: Mt. St. Elias, Moon, North Star, Humpy (Raven/Crow Moiety) | "Humpy Creek People"; Origin: Copper River | Ahtna/Eyak Descended • Primary Crests: Mt. St. Elias, Moon, North Star, Humpy • Secondary

Crests: Owl, Raven | Kwáashk'-i-ḵwáan → Eyak: Humpback-Salmon-Creek.[peg vowel].people-of • K'ínix + kwáan → Ahtna: Copper-River + people-of • (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Yaakwddat Kwáan

• Aanyuwaa Hit | In Front of Town House

• Tsísk'w Hit | Owl House

• Dis Hit | Moon House

• Yéil S'aagi Hit | Raven's Bones House

• Noow Hit | Fort House

• Shaa Hit | Mountain House (Yas'eit'aa Shaa – Mount Saint Elias)

k'ísáani (compound noun) boys; men; young men | "little tree trunks" | k'i-sáani → trunk/base.hip. [diminutive-plural] | (KE, NR)

–k'íshataagani (compound noun) quills on rear end of – (a porcupine) | "pokes with the head of the rump" | k'i-shà-√taa-k-a-e-n-i → hip/trunk.head.√poke.(3n.P).[empty base].with. [relational]

–k'íyye (relational base) base: near the base of –; foot: at the foot of –; back: the back of – (a house); rear: rear of – (a house); behind – (a house); shelter: under the shelter of – (a standing object or structure) | "below the base of –" | k'eeye → trunk/base.under. • (KE)

–k'i (1) (body part) lump: –'s lump; hips: the flesh around –'s hips || (2) (relational base) base of – (a standing object); foot of – (a standing object) | (KE)

k'ínx' (noun) fish head: fermented fish head; fish head: stink heads | a traditional Tlingit food made by fermenting salmon heads, often made by either: 1) burying near the tideline at low tide in a pit lined with x'áal' (skunk cabbage leaves) and left for 10–12 days, or 2) placed in a wooden barrel filled with water with rock salt on top and left for 7 days in a cool place · heads may be roasted or smoked after fermenting · dog salmon heads have been reported as the most favored type of salmon for «k'ínx'» | (KE, HS, LS)
{∅ preverb} + O-ka-d+∅-√k’éet’ (∅ motion verb – object intransitive) leave; go; for O (group of people) to all leave or go; for O (group of people) to die off | yeik kükandak’it’ → the people are all coming down to the beach (leaving only a few behind) (SN) • (KE)
  · imperative: {∅ preverb} yee kadak’it’! | you all go {____}!
  · prohibitive: lil {∅ preverb} yee koodak’it’ik’! | don’t you all go {____}!
  · progressive imperfective: {∅ preverb} yaa (ha)s kandak’it’ | the group is going {____} (in stages)
  · perfective (+): {∅ preverb} has kawdik’it’ | the group went {____}
  · perfective (–): tlél {∅ preverb} has kawdak’éet’ | the group didn’t go {____}
  · future (+): {∅ preverb} (ha)s kaguxdak’it’ | the group will go {____}
  · future (–): tlél {∅ preverb} (ha)s kaguxdak’éet’ | the group won’t go {____}

{na preverb} + O-ka-d+∅-√k’éet’ (na – object intransitive) leave; go; die off | for O (group of people) to all leave or go; for O (group of people) to die off | ldakát at yátx’i kawdik’éet’ → all the children have left (SN) • haa nák has kawdik’it’ → they all died off (leaving just a few of us in the village) (SN) • (KE)
  · imperative: {na preverb} yee kandak’et’! | you all go {____}!
  · repetitive imperfective prohibitive: lil {na preverb} yoo yee kadak’it’giḵ! | don’t you all go {____}!
  · progressive imperfective: {na preverb} yaa (ha)s kaguxdak’et’ | the group is going {____} (in stages)
  · perfective (+): {na preverb} has kawdik’et’ | the group went {____}
  · perfective (–): tlél {na preverb} has kawdak’et’ | the group didn’t go {____}
  · future (+): {na preverb} (ha)s kaguxdak’et’ | the group will go {____}
  · future (–): tlél {na preverb} (ha)s kaguxdak’et’ | the group won’t go {____}

√k’eex’ (verb root) • variants: √k’eix’ · hook; gaff
–k’eeyi (plant part) base of – (a tree or other plant); stem: lower part of –’s trunk or stem (a tree or other plant) | (KE)

k’k’éets’an (noun) false azalea (fruitless bush) | (KE)

k’ul’kaskéxxw (compound noun) beetle | “porous on the tailbone” k’ul’-ka-s-s-√kéex’w → tailbone. hsf.cl-(+d,s,–i).√light/porous • (KE)

k’uwaani (compound noun) deer cabbage; lily-of-the-valley | (KE)

k’ul’daa.át (compound noun) • variants: k’idaa.at, k’ideit · skirt (clothing); apron (smaller, worn above the hips) | “thing around the tailbone” | (FS, JL) · k’ool’-daa-át → tailbone.around.thing-(4n.i)

k’unts’ (noun) • variants: k’wánts’ (K) · potato
–k’unts’i testicles: –’s testicles (of animal, esp. moose or caribou) | “–’s potatoes” • variants: –k’wints’i (K) ·

k’uíxjaa (verbal noun) knocking | “the one that always knocks” √k’úx-ch-aa → √knock. [habitual].one(s)-(part.i) • (JL)

k’oodás’ (noun) shirt; tunic | (KE) • variants: k’oodés’ (C), goodás’ ·

√k’oots (verb root) break | classification: rope-like objects
O-S-l-√k’oots (na event verb – transitive) break | for S to break O (esp. rope-like objects) | classification: rope-like objects | kakéin xwalik’oots → i broke the yarn (SN) • (KE)
  · imperative: nalk’oots! | break it!
  · repetitive imperfective prohibitive: lil yóo
ilak’útsgiḵ! | don’t break it!
• perfective (+): awlík’oots | s/he broke it
• perfective (−): tlél awulk’oots | s/he didn’t break it
• future (+): agux̱lak’oots | s/he will break it
• future (−): tlél agux̱lak’oots | s/he won’t break it

K’ooxineidí (clan name) Clan: Mink (Raven/Crow Moiety) | “People of the Mink/Marten Creek”; Origin: Stream on north shore of Port Saint Nicholas | Gaanax.ádi Migration · Gaanax. ádi Group · Primary Crest: Mink/Marten · Secondary Crests: Raven, Whale, Frog · “k’óox” is “marten” in most places except Prince of Wales, where it is “mink” | k’óox-héenn-át-í → marten/river/water.thing-(4n.i).[relational] · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

K’w – ḷ

cka (particle) and | (KE)
kachoo (particle) or; actually; in fact; contrary to what was thought | (KE)

Kak’weidi (clan name) Clan: Beaver (Raven/Crow Moiety) | “People of Little Basket (Basket Bay)” | Gaanax.ádi Migration · Gaanax. ádi Group · Primary Crest: Beaver | kakw-k’-át-í → basket. [diminutive].thing-(4n.i).[relational] · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Xutsnoowú Ḵwáan · Kaaḵáak’w Hít | Basket/Arch House

kashde (particle) thought: i thought | (KE) · variants: kashdei · kateeyí (particle) wonder | it’s a wonder; no one knows how; despite the odds | (MD, GD)
kattlutítaa pocketknife | “inside the hip knife” | kaatl-tú-lítaa → hip.inside.knife · (KE) · variants: galtlutítaa ·

kattlú (compound noun) pocket | “inside the hip” | kaatl-tú → hip.inside · (JL, KE) · variants: gattlú, galtú ·

katlyá (body part) flank: –’s flank (between the ribs and the hip); side of –’s body between the ribs and the hip | “face of the flank/hip” | kaatl-yá → flank.face

kájaa (verbal noun) kelp island; kelp ball | “the one
that swells up” | an island made by a solidified
cluster of «sú» (giant kelp) and «géesh» (bull
kelp) · used by «kóoshdaa» as a «yáakw» (boat/
canoe) that may look like an actual canoe or boat
to someone stranded on an island | √ḵách-aa →
√swell-up.one(s)-(part.i)

kákw (noun) basket | (KE)

ḵaa (possessive pronoun) someone’s | fourth
person human possessive (4h.P) · used to
show a relationship between things, including
ownership («haa aani» – “our land”), kinship
term origination («du éesh» – “her/his father”),
the link to a relational base («ax̱ x̱áni» – “next
to me”), and conjugation of certain verbs («du
toowú sigóo» – “s/he is happy”) · other possessive
pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)
·  ax̱ | my → first person singular possessive
(1s.P)
·  haa | our → first person plural possessive
(1p.P)
·  i | your → second person singular possessive
(2s.P)
·  yee | you all’s → second person plural
possessive (2p.P)
·  du | her/his → third person human singular
possessive (3Hs.P)
·  has du - s du | their → third person plural
possessive (3p.P)
·  a | its → third person nonhuman possessive
(3N.P)
·  ash | this gal/guy’s → third person proximal
possessive (3prx.P)
·  ḵaa | someone’s → fourth person human
possessive (4h.P)
·  at | something’s → fourth person nonhuman
possessive (4n.P)
·  aa- | one, some → partitive possessive
(part.P)
·  chush - sh- | -self’s → reflexive possessive
(rflx.O)
·  woosh, wooth | each other’s → reciprocal
possessive (recip.P)

ḵaa– (adjective) male | prenominal adjective:
appears immediately before the noun that it
affects | (JC)

ḵaa – ku- (object pronoun) someone [object] | fourth
person human object (4h.O) · in a verb
phrase, the object is impacted by the verb, and
is not the subject · the standard in Tlingit is to
write all single letter object pronouns as part of
the verb prefix and all pronouns more than one
letter as part of the preverb, except for «ku-»
· open object pronouns (ending in a vowel) will
cause contraction in the verb prefix · used to
indicate an unspecified person is the pronoun,
and best translated as “someone” · as an object,
it translates as “the verb happens to people” as
in «kusíxán» (love of people) and «kusaxwaa.
áx» (I heard a person) · learners need to spot the
difference between the contracted form «ku-» and
the areal verb prefix, which is identical · other
object pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)
·  xa | me [object] → first person singular object
(is.O)
·  haa | us [object] → first person plural object
(ip.O)
·  i | you [object] → second person singular
object (2s.O)
·  yee | you all [object] → second person plural
object (2p.O)
·  ∅- | her/him → third person object (3.O)
·  has + ∅- | them [object] → third person
pluralizer (3pl)
·  ash | this gal/guy [object] → third person
proximal object (3prx.O)
·  ḵaa | someone [object] → fourth person
human object (4h.O)
·  at | something [object] → fourth person
nonhuman object (4n.O)
·  aa- | one, some [object] → partitive object
(part.O)
·  sh - ∅- | -self → reflexive object (rflx.O)
·  woosh, wooth | each other, together [object] →
reciprocal object (recip.O)

√ḵaa ¹ (verb root) say; instruct; tell
O-ka-(u)-S-∅-√ḵaa ¹ (na event verb – transitive)
send | for S to send O (esp. on a mission or
errand, or to deliver a message) | note that in
classical tlingit, this verb had a thematic prefix
«u-» which is slowly falling out of modern day
speech | yaa akoonaḵéin haa jeeyís → he’s
sending someone for us (SN) · haa s’aatích
ch’a du yéet akaawakaa → our master sent his
own son (on a mission) (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: kanaḵá! / kunaḵá! | send her/
him on an errand!
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl yoo
keekéig → don’t send her/him on an errand!
· perfective (+): akaawakaa | s/he sent her/
him on an errand
· perfective (–): tlél akawuḵaa | s/he didn’t
send her/him on an errand

- future (+): akakgwa'aa | s/he will send her/him on an errand
- future (−): tlél akakgwa'aa | s/he won't send her/him on an errand

(yéi) + ya-S-∅-Vkaa¹ *(na act verb – subject intransitive) say; confess; acknowledge; declare for S to say (a certain thing); for S to confess, acknowledge, declare (a certain thing) | note that the imperfective form and prohibitive forms require the thematic prefix «x̱'a-» which refers to the mouth dei yaa ḵux̱wligát, wáa sá yax̱waaḵaa → i've forgotten already what i said (SN) • ha a yees yanaḵá, «gunalchéesh!» → say "thank you" for us! (SN) • aadóo sá yéi yaawaḵaa → whoever confesses Jesus is the Messiah will be thrown out (SN) • yéi kauuwaḵaa s/he suggested this to people (SN) • (KE)

- imperative: yéi yanaḵá! | say it!
- prohibitive: liled yéi x̱'ayeeḵáaḵ! | don't say it!
- imperfective (+): yéi x̱'ayaḵá | s/he says that; s/he's saying that
- imperfective (−): tlél yéi x̱'awuḵá | s/he doesn't say that; s/he isn't saying that
- perfective (−): tlél yéi x̱'awuḵá | s/he didn't say that
- future (+): yéi yaawaḵaa | s/he said that
- future (−): yéi yaawaḵaa | s/he will say that
- future (−): tlél yéi yaawaḵaa | s/he won't say that

(yéi) + O-da-ya-S-∅-Vkaa¹ *(na event verb – transitive) tell; say; ask for S to tell, say (that) to O; for S to ask O to do (that) | N + ee⁓ + O-ya-S-s-√ḵaa¹ | "for S to promise O to N" *(KE)

- imperative: yóo yanaḵá! | tell her/him!
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: lild yóo yeesaḵéigiḵ! | don't tell her/him!
- perfective (+): yóo ayawsíḵaa | s/he told her/him
- perfective (−): tlél yóo ayawsíḵaa | s/he didn't tell her/him
- future (+): yóo ayagux̱saḵáa | s/he will tell her/him
- future (−): tlél yóo ayagux̱saḵáa | s/he won't tell her/him

(N + éede) + O-ya-S-s-√ḵaa¹ *(na act verb – transitive) charge; set price; confess; acknowledge; delcare for S to charge (N) for O; for S to set the price of O; for S to confess, acknowledge, or delcare O | du eedé kei yagax̱dusḵáa → they'll charge him • wáa sá i tlaách yasaḵá wé at x̱'éeshi? → how much does your mother charge for that dried fish? (SN) • (KE)

- imperative: yanaḵá! | charge for it!
- repetitive imperfective prohibitive: lild yóo yeesaḵéigiḵ! | don't charge for it!
- perfective (+): yáa ayawsíḵaa | s/he charged for it
- perfective (−): liled yáa ayawsíḵaa | s/he didn't charge for it
- future (+): yáa ayagux̱saḵáa | s/he will charge for it
- future (−): liled yáa ayagux̱saḵáa | s/he won't charge for it
future (-): tlél ayagux̱saḵaa | s/he won’t charge for it

sh + tugéit + O-ya-S-d+s-√ḵaa ¹ (Ø event verb – transitive) insult; offend | for S to insult, offend O by what one says | sh tugéit áqé iyawtudzikáa? → have we offended you by what we said? (SN) · sh tugéit x̱at yawdziḵáa → he insulted me (he said cutting things that hit me pretty hard) (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: sh tugéit yeesḵá! | insult her/him!

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl sh tugéit yeex̱iḵ! | don’t insult her/him!

· perfective (+): sh tugéit yeesḵáa | s/he insulted her/him

future (-): tlél sh tugéit ayakgwaḵáa | s/he won’t insult her/him

√ḵaa ² (verb root) sew; embroider; bead; tattoo

O-S-Ø-√ḵaa ² (Ø act verb – transitive) sew | for S to sew O | yáa l’aak iyakáa áqé? → did you sew this dress? (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: káa! | sew it!

· prohibitive: líl keeḵéix̱iḵ! | don’t sew it!

· perfective (+): aḵéis’ | s/he sews it; s/he is sewing it

· imperfective (-): tlél ookéis’ | s/he doesn’t sew it; s/he isn’t sewing it

· perfective (+): aawkáa | s/he sewed it

· imperfective (-): tlél akooḵéis’ | s/he didn’t sew it; s/he isn’t sewing it

S-d+Ø-√ḵaa ² (Ø act verb – subject intransitive) sew | for S to sew | (KE)

· imperative: idaḵá! | sew!

· prohibitive: líl iدخéis’ik! | don’t sew!

· perfective (+): daḵéis’ | s/he sews; s/he is sewing

· imperfective (-): tlél udkéis’ | s/he doesn’t sew; s/he isn’t sewing

· perfective (+): wuḵlākáa | s/he sewed it

· perfective (-): tlél wuuaḻkáa | s/he didn’t sew

future (+): gux̱daḵáa | s/he will sew

future (-): tlél gux̱daḵáa | s/he won’t sew

O-ka-S-Ø-√ḵaa ² (Ø act verb – transitive) sew beads; embroider | for S to sew beads on, embroider O | use «N + káa» (on N) to indicate what the design was embroidered onto and «N + káa» alone to indicate what the design is, or «N₁ + N₂ + káa» for N₁ (design) embroidered onto N₂ · for example «du luj̱ni káa akaawaḵáa» (s/he embroidered on her/his vest); «yéil akaawaḵáa» (s/he embroidered a raven); yéil du luj̱ni káa akaawaḵáa. (s/he embroidered a raven on her/his vest) | yá kutaan kaḵwadaḵáa → this summer i’m going to sew beads (SN) · tlél ikkeidí akaawaḵáa → s/ he sewed beads on moccasin tops (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: a káa kaḵká! | embroider it on it!

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl a káa keeḵéix̱iḵ! | don’t embroider it on it!

· perfective (+): a káa akaḵéis’ | s/he’s embroidering it on it

· perfective (-): tlél a káa akooḵéis’ | s/he’s not embroidering it on it

future (+): a káa aaḵx̱waḵáa | s/he will embroider it on it

future (-): tlél a káa aaḵx̱waḵáa | s/he won’t embroider it on it

N-t– + O-ka-S-l-√ḵaa ² (Ø motion verb – transitive) sew | for S to sew O on N | (KE)

· imperative: a kát kalaḵá! | sew it on it!

· prohibitive: líl a káx̱ keelaḵaaḵ! | don’t sew it on it!

· progressive imperfective: a kaadé yaa akanaḵéin | s/he is sewing it on it

· perfective (+): a kát akawliḵáa | s/he sewed it on it

· perfective (-): tlél a kát akawulḵá | s/he didn’t sew it on it

future (+): a kát akakgux̱laḵáa | s/he will sew it on it

future (-): tlél a kát akakgux̱laḵáa | s/he won’t sew it on it

O-ka-S-S-√ḵaa ² (Ø event verb – transitive) tattoo | for S to tattoo O | aḵ sée jín ḱax̱wsiḵáa → i tattooed my daughter’s hand (SN) · yáa aḵ jín ḱakaḵá! → tattoo my arm / hand! (SN) · (KE)

· imperative: akāká! | tattoo it!

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl keesaḵéix̱iḵ! | don’t tattoo it!

· progressive imperfective: a kanaḵkéin | s/he is tattooing it

· perfective (+): akawsiḵáa | s/he tattooed it

· perfective (-): tlél akawulḵá | s/he didn’t
Tlingit to English

vkaa³ (verb root) gamble; cards: play cards; dice: play dice

a-S-d-l-vkää*³ (na act verb – subject intransitive) gamble; play cards | for S to gamble (by means of gambling sticks, dice, etc.); for S to play cards | as seen in one of the examples, the a- thematic prefix can be replaced with an object, although the a-thematic version is much more common | nahéin alḵáa → he’s stick gambling (SN, JC) • koo wiídéiḵ yá yeedát at dulkáayee → it’s forbidden to gamble now (SN) • (KE)

kaa daakeidi (compound noun) coffin; casket | “person’s container” | kaa + daaka-át-í → person’s-(4h.P) + around-outside.thing-(4n.i). [relational] • (KE)

kaa daakeidi tlaaxi (compound noun) butterfly | “mold on a person’s coffin” | kaa + daaka-át-í + tlaax-í → person’s-(4h.P) + around-outside.thing-(4n.i). [relational] • (NR)

kaa ee ~ ku ee ~ koon (postpositional pronoun) someone: (to) someone | fourth person human postpositional (4h.PP) • used in certain verbs where something is going towards the object (literally or figuratively) • a special type of pronoun that combines three things: possessive pronoun, empty base, and relational suffix • other possessive pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)

kaa at oohéini (compound noun) possession; claim: that which is claimed | “something claimed by someone” | kaa + at + yu-∅-√héin-i → someone’s-(4h.P) + something-(4n.O) + pfv.cl-(−d,∅,−i).√claim.[relational] • (NR, HC)

kaa daa l’eixi (compound noun) butterfly | “dances around people” | monarch butterfly | kaa + daa + √léix-í → person’s-(4h.P) + around/about + √dance.[relational] • (NE, HC)

kaa daa yaséixi (compound noun) doctor | “heals a person’s body” | kaa + daa + ya-√léix-í → person’s-(4h.P) + around/body + cl-(−d,∅,−i).√heal/cure.[relational] • (KE)

kaa daa yoo jikoolátgi (compound noun) servant | “serves around people” | kaa + daa + yoo + ji-ka-wu-la-√át-k-í → someone’s-(4h.P) + around/about + to/fro + hand.hsf.pfv.cl-(−d,−i,−i).√walk/go-(plural).[repetitive].[relative] • (JL)

kaa daagwéinaa (compound noun) towel: body towel | “one that wipes a person’s body” | kaa + daa-ýgóo-n-a → person’s-(4h.P) + body.√wipe. (progressive).one(s)-(part.i)

kaa daakeidi (compound noun) tattoo; handmade crafts | “remnant of someone’s handiwork; handiwork; handmade crafts; (to) someone

kaa jila.aadí (compound noun) police officer | “leads people by the hand” | kaa + ji-la-√aat-í → people-(4h.O) + hand.cl-(−d,−i,−i).√walk/go.[relational] • (Saj)

kaa ji.eeti (compound noun) tattoo; handiwork; handmade crafts | “remnant of someone’s handiwork; handiwork; handmade crafts; (to) someone
Tlingit to English

**Tlingit to English**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tlingit</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ḵaa jín kajágu</td>
<td>(compound noun) artist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḵaa jín lidléigoo</td>
<td>(verbal noun) handshake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḵaa kanaxkáa</td>
<td>(compound noun)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḵaa ku.áxji</td>
<td>(verbal noun)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḵaa s’aati</td>
<td>(compound noun)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḵaa shaksayéigu</td>
<td>(compound noun) comb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḵaa sháade háni</td>
<td>(compound noun) leader; chief</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḵaa sháade náxx’i</td>
<td>(compound noun) leaders; chief</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḵaa shukaadé káa</td>
<td>(kinship term) clan member: oldest member of a clan (male or female)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḵaa toowú lat’a</td>
<td>(compound noun)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Tlingit to English**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tlingit</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ḵaa oox aan dul.ós’k át</td>
<td>(compound noun)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḵaa oox dāa yoo ahéix</td>
<td>(compound noun)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḵaa oox layeix̱</td>
<td>(compound noun)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḵaa x’awóos’</td>
<td>(verbal noun)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḵaa x’a.eeti</td>
<td>(compound noun)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḵaa x’eidiw dudulítuk</td>
<td>(compound noun)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḵaa x’eidáx káshxeeđi</td>
<td>(compound noun)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḵaa x’eit yowaos’a</td>
<td>(verbal noun)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḵaa x’oos</td>
<td>(compound noun)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḵaa x’oos deiy</td>
<td>(compound noun)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḵaa yahaayi</td>
<td>(compound noun)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
kyaat'ínáx (compound noun) secret: in secret (where nobody can see); away from people's view | “along the back of someone’s face” | kaa + ya-t’éi-náx → someone’s-(4h.p) + face.behind.

through/along • (KE)

√ḵax (verb root) swell up; rise

kei + O-ka-S-l-√ḵax (∅ event verb – transitive) raise | for S to raise O (bread) | sakwénin kei kanałáḵáach → i’m raising bread (SN) • (KE)

· imperative: kei klaḵáach! | raise the bread!

· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl kei klaḵáach! | don’t raise the bread!

· progressive imperfective: kei akanalḵáach | s/he is raising the bread

· perfective (+): kei akawliḵáach | s/he raised the bread

· perfective (–): tlél kei akawulḵaach | s/he didn’t raise the bread

· future (+): kei akagux̱laḵáach | s/he will raise the bread

· future (–): tlél kei akagux̱laḵáach | s/he won’t raise the bread

ka-d+∅-√ḵax (∅ event verb – impersonal) rise; swell up | for bread to rise, swell up | tlél k’idein kei kawdakáach → it (bread) didn’t rise well (SN) • (KE)

· progressive imperfective: kei kandakáach | the bread is rising

· perfective (+): kei kawdiḵáach | the bread rose

· perfective (–): tlél kei kawdakáach | the bread didn’t rise

· future (+): kei kagux̱daḵáach | the bread is going to rise

· future (–): tlél kei kagux̱daḵáach | the bread isn’t going to rise

√ḵaaḵ (verb root) squat; sit low; land

S-d+sh-√ḵaka (ga event verb – subject intransitive) squat; sit low; sit quickly; for S to squat, sit low; for S to squat down, sit quickly; for S to land (of waterfowl, plane) | classification: singular subject | kúx̱de yan wujikáḵ → he squatted back (out of the way, so as not to be seen) (SN) • l’èw kát wujikáḵ → he squatted down on the sand (SN) • du káa xwagúq-aq → i sat on him quickly (SN)

· goodé sá yaa neeshḵáḵ? → which way are you moving (sitting down, along the bench)?

· iterate: xaw̱ ʷá Ḵwáan

· Naax̱ Hít | Big Halibut House

· Xix̱chí Hít | Frog House

· Alkáa Hít | Gambling House

· Gaach Hít | Mat House

· Kaawdiyaayi Hít | Lowered House

· Yáay Hít | Whale House

Kéex̱’ Kwáan

· X̱áakw Hít | Freshwater Marked Sockeye House

· Kutís’ Hít | Looking (out to Sea) House

kaadaaaxaashí (compound noun) surgeon | “cuts a person’s body” | kaa-daa-∅-√xaash-í → someone-(4h.O).around/body.cl-–d,∅,–i).√cut. [relational] • (KE)

Shtax’héen Kwáan • Náax Hít | Big Halibut House


√kkaax (verb root) surgeon | “cuts a person’s body” | kaa-daa-∅-√xaash-í → someone-(4h.O).around/body.cl-–d,∅,–i).√cut. [relational] • (KE)

√kkaax (verb root) surgeon | “cuts a person’s body” | kaa-daa-∅-√xaash-í → someone-(4h.O).around/body.cl-–d,∅,–i).√cut. [relational] • (KE)

√kkaax (verb root) surgeon | “cuts a person’s body” | kaa-daa-∅-√xaash-í → someone-(4h.O).around/body.cl-–d,∅,–i).√cut. [relational] • (KE)
repetitive imperfective prohibitive: lîl yïishkâkîjí! | don't squat!
progressive imperfective: yïishkâkîjí | she/he/it is in the process of squatting (slowly)
perfective (+): wujiškâkî | she/he/it is squatting
perfective (−): tlél wujiškâkî | she/he/it didn't squat
future (+): yïishkâkîjí | she/he/it will squat
future (−): tlél yïishkâkî | she/he/it won't squat

kaakyxdaagané (compound noun) accident; mistake: unfortunate mishap; mishap: unfortunate mishap | kwâa-k-yù-da-a-ga-∅-vîné | wrongly.at-(repeatedly).pfv.around/about. [ga-conj].cl-(–d,∅,–i).√do/work-on • variants: kaaḵxdagánèe (T)
kaakwxdagán (adverb) • variants: kalâwxdagán | accident; mistake: unfortunate mishap; mishap: unfortunate mishap | kâa-kwxdagán-é | wrong.[?] • (JL)

vkaan (verb root) quarrel
N + een + S-d+∅-√kâa (∅ act verb – subject intransitive) quarrel | for S to quarrel with, exchange harsh words with N (usually of adults) | du een wudikâan → they exchanged harsh words (SN) • i een kâukâkâan → i'm going to quarrel with you (SN) • (KE)
• imperative: du een ikâañ! | quarrel with her/him!
• prohibitive: lîl du een ikâaïañí! | don't quarrel with her/him!
• imperfective (+): du een ikâaan | s/he is quarreling with her/him
• imperfective (−): tlél du een udâkaan | s/he is not quarreling with her/him
• perfective (+): du een wudikâan | s/he quarreled with her/him
• perfective (−): tlél du een wudâkaan | s/he didn't quarrel with her/him
• future (+): du een guxdâkaan | s/he will quarrel with her/him
• future (−): tlél du een guxdâkaan | s/he won't quarrel with her/him


kaiangkaetx’ (compound noun) public: in public (in front of people); potlatch: at a potlatch (in front of people); feast: at a feast (in front of people) | "acting with people" | kaa-een-ka-∅-√geet-x’-j → someone-(4h.O).∅[empty base], with.hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√act.thus.at-(residing) • variants: kaanak.eetx’ (T), kaانk’eegx’ (C)
kaaŋkageetx’ yoo x’awditaani (compound noun) • variants: kaängkageetx’ yoo x’atángi • speech: public speaking; public speaking | "s/he talked in the darkness near a fire" | (NR, HC, DK) • kaa-een-ka-∅-√geet-x’+ yoo + x’a-yú-∅-di-vłaan-í → someone-(4h.O).∅[empty base].with.hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√act.thus.at-(residing) + along + mouth. pfvs/he-(3.S).cl-(+d,∅,+i).√communicate. [relational] • variants: at wulyú

kaashshaxáaw (compound noun) • "hairy headed person" | kaa-sha-sh-∅-√yāaw → someone-(4h.O).head.cl-(+d,sh,–i).√hairy • (KE)

kaashaxásha (compound noun) scissors | "the one whose head cuts" | kaa-sha-∅-√xash-aa → someone's-(4h.P).head.cl-(+d,sh,–i).√cut.she -(part.i)

kaatoowú (compound noun) chickadee | "person's spirit/thoughts/feelings" | kaa-tú-wú → person’s-(4h.P).inside.is/are-at • (KE) • variants: kaatook’ú

–kaatl (body part) hip: ‘s hip; flank: ‘s flank; belly: side of ‘s belly | (JL)

kaax (noun) duck: merganser | (KE)

kaax’us x’aán (compound noun) mosquito eater • "angry legs" | kaa-x’us + x’aán → person’s-(4h.P).feet/legs + anger (HJ)

Kaaḵ’usee데taan (clan name) Clan: Wolf
(Eagle/Wolf Moiety) • "People of the Footprints House" • Yanyeidi Migration • Primary Crest: Wolf • Secondary Crests: Killer whale, Sockeye | kaa-x’oo-see-etí–hī-taun → someone’s-(4h.P).foot/leg.remains/imprint.house.people-(of house) • (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

T’aaḵú Ḵwáan

kaayaku.óot’i (compound noun) button | "person’s octopus sucker" | kaa-yu-ka-∅-√.óot’–i → someone’s-(4h.P).hsf.round.irr.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√suck/hold-on-(by suction).[possessed] • (RD, KE) • variants: (At), kaaayuka.óot’i (T), yaka.óot’, yooɔ.óot’.
kayuk.aot’i button | “manmade sucker (as in from octopus)” | kayoo-kaa-∅-v.aot’i → person’s-(4h.P).along.hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).v.suction-(adhere by). [possessive] · (KE) · variants: ḵayaka.aot’i, yooka.aot’i, yaka.aot’i.

kayuk.aot’i x’oo’o (compound noun) blanket | “sucker (as in from octopus)” | kayoo-kaa-∅-v.aot’i + x’oo’o → person’s-(4h.P).along.hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).v.suction-(adhere by). [possessive] + blanket · (KE) · variants: ḵayaka.aot’i x’oo’o, yooka.aot’i x’oo’o, yaka.aot’i x’oo’o.

 kafka (independent pronoun) someone | fourth person human independent (4h.i) · independent pronouns are not linked to anything grammatically, and are most often used in phrases like «yáadu x̱át» (here i am) and «uháan áyá» (it is us) · used to indicate an unspecified person is the pronoun. Eggleston and others have referred to it as the fourth person because of some of its unique features. It functions as a placeholder in non-verbal pronouns, such as ḵaa tláa (a person’s mother) oodzaayi ḵáa (lazy person). It can mean any one of these things: a person, a male person, or people. As a subject in verbs, it alters the meaning of the verb to plainly state that the verb occurs. For example: yoo duwasáakw (it is called), hít wududliyéx̱ (a house was built), and adul’eix̱ ax̱áa (dance paddle). · other independent pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)

 ŷáat | me → first person singular independent (1s.i) · uháan | us → first person plural independent (1p.i) · wa.é | you → second person singular independent (2s.i) · yeewháan | you all → second person plural independent (2p.i) · hú | s/he → third person human singular independent (3Hs.i) · hás | them → third person plural independent (3p.i) · á | it → third person nonhuman independent (3N.i) · ash | this gal/guy → third person proximal independent (3prx.i) · á | that other gal/guy → third person obviative independent (3obv.i)

 káa | someone → fourth person human independent (4h.i) · át | something → fourth person nonhuman independent (4n.i) · aa | one, some → partitive independent (part.i) · chush | -self → reflexive independent (rlfx.i) · wóosh, wóoch | each other, together → reciprocal independent (recip.i)

káa shaan (compound noun) man: old man | the basic stages of growth for a male in Tlingit are «t’ukanéiyi» (baby), «yadak’wátsk’u» (boy), «yadák’w» (adolescent male) «yées kaa» (young man), «yánwáat» (adult, elder), «káa shaan» (old man) · for some speakers, «yánwáat» is an elder, and for others it is an adult and «at wuskóowu» is an elder | káa + shaan → man + old

káadí (noun) slide: landslide; slide: gravel slide | (JL)

káaas’ (noun) (1) stick | (KE, JL) || (2) crack (in wood); wood: split wood; splinter || (3) raft used on rivers

káash (body part) hip: –’s hip; pelvis: –’s pelvis | (KE)

–káawu (kinship term) man: –’s man; boyfriend: –’s boyfriend; husband: –’s husband; brother: –’s husband’s clan brother | “–’s man” | káa-wu → man.[possessed]

káax’w (noun) men | káa-x’w → man.[plural] · (KE)

kéich’ál’ (verbal noun) · variants: kéech’ál’ (T), kéinaa · seam | “sewer” | √káa-ch’ál’ → √sew. · (??) · (JL)

kéinaa (verbal noun) · variants: kéich’ál’, kéech’ál’ (T) · seam | “the one that sews” | √káa-n-aa → √sew.[progressive].one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

√kée ¹ (verb root) sit; situated | classification: plural | singular form: √.nook ¹

S-∅-√kée ¹ (* positional verb – subject intransitive) sit; situated | for (plural) S to be seated | a noun phrase with (-t) postposition can be used to indicate where one is sitting, but is not required | (KE) · prohibitive: líl yiḵeeníḵ! | don’t you all be sitting! • imperfective (+): has ḵéen | they sit; they are sitting • imperfective (–): tlél has uḵeen | they don’t sit; they aren’t sitting

(yei) + S-∅-√kée ¹ (ya event verb – subject intransitive) sit; sit down | for (plural) S to sit, sit down (esp. act of sitting) | gáant tooḵéenin
→ we were sitting outside (SN) · ‘yóox’
gax̱tookene → let’s sit down over there! (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: gayki! | you all sit down!
· repetitive imperative prohibitive: lil yei yikéekí! | don’t you all sit down!
· progressive imperative: yei (ha)’s nakéen | they are sitting down
· progressive imperative (–): tlél yei has unakéen | they are not sitting down
· perfective (+): has wooké | they sat down
· perfective (–): tlél yei has wukee | they didn’t sit down
· future (+): yei (ha)’s gugákéee | they will sit down
· future (–): tlél yei (ha)’s gugákéee | they won’t sit down

√kik {verb root) rise; rouse; get up | classification: plural subject | singular form: √nook

sha-S-d+∅-√kik {verb event verb – subject intransitive) get up | for (plural) S to get up, rise | x’oon gaawx’ sá shayeedáax̱eex̱? → what time do you all get up? (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: Shaydaḵí! | you all get up!
· repetitive imperative prohibitive: lil shaydaḵéex̱ík! | don’t you all get up!
· progressive imperative: yaa (ha)’s shandakéen | they are starting to get up
· perfective (+): has shawdaḵí | they got up
· perfective (–): tlél has shawdákí | they didn’t get up
· future (+): has shaguxdaḵéen | they will get up
· future (–): tlél has shaguxdaḵéen | they won’t get up

√pik {verb root) fly | classification: singular subject | plural form: √pik

{na motion} + S-d+∅-√pik {na motion verb – subject intransitive) fly | for (singular) S to fly | classification: singular subject or people in plane | gaax̱w̱ haa neeyaadé yaa ndakín → a duck is flying towards us (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: {na motion} nidakeení! | fly {____}!
· prohibitive: lil {na motion} yidakeeníkí! | don’t fly {____}!
· progressive imperative: {na motion} yaa ndakín | she/he/it is flying {____}
· perfective (+): {na motion} wudikeen / wdiñe | she/he/it flew {____}
· perfective (–): tlél {na motion} wudakeen | s/he didn’t fly {____}
· future (+): {na motion} guxtaḵéen | she/he/it will fly {____}
· future (–): tlél {na motion} guxtaḵéen | she/he/it won’t fly {____}

{∅ motion} + S-d+∅-pik {∅ motion verb – subject intransitive) fly | for S (of a bird or persons in a plane) to fly | classification: singular subject or people in plane | (KE)
· imperative: {∅ motion} idakín! | fly {____}!
· prohibitive: lil {∅ motion} idakeeníkí! | don’t fly {____}!
· progressive imperative: {∅ motion} yaa ndakín | she/he/it is flying {____}
· perfective (+): {∅ motion} wudikín | she/he/it flew {____}
· perfective (–): tlél {∅ motion} wudaḵí | she/he/it didn’t fly {____}
· future (+): {∅ motion} gux̱daḵéen | she/he/it will fly {____}
· future (–): tlél {∅ motion} gux̱daḵéen | she/he/it won’t fly {____}

{ga motion} + S-d+∅-pik {ga motion verb – subject intransitive) fly | for (singular) S (bird, or persons in a plane) to fly | classification: singular subject or people in plane | seigáṉ Aangóonde kei gax̱toodaḵéen → we’re going to fly to Angoon tomorrow (SN) · (KE)
· imperative: {ga motion} gidakeení! | fly {____}!
· prohibitive: lil {ga motion} yidakeeníkí! | don’t fly {____}!
· progressive imperative: {ga motion} yaa ndakín | she/he/it is flying {____}
· perfective (+): {ga motion} wudikeen | she/he/it flew {____}
· perfective (–): tlél {ga motion} wudaḵí | s/he didn’t fly {____}
· future (+): {ga motion} kei gux̱daḵéen | she/he/it will fly {____}
· future (–): tlél {ga motion} kei gux̱daḵéen | she/he/it won’t fly {____}

√pik² {verb root) new moon

ya-d+s-√pik {∅ event verb – impersonal) moon: new moon | for the moon to be new
· progressive imperative: dis yei yanaskéen | it’s getting to be a new month
· perfective (+): dis yawdzikeen | it’s a new month
· perfective (–): tlél dis yawuskeen | it’s not a new moon
new moon
  · future (+): dis yei yakgwas'een | it's going to be a new moon
  · future (−): tlél dis yei yakgwas'een | it's not going to be a new moon

√'kleet ¹ (verb root) suspect; annoyed with

kéech' (noun) scab | (KE)

kéeedu (verbal noun) dam: beaver dam | √'kleet-u → √dam-up.is/are-at (NR) | (JL) | variants: kéeedu, sik'két.

kées' (noun) flood; tide | (KE)

kées' shuwee (compound noun) tideline: high tide line | “below the end of the tide” | kées’ + shu-ýee → √flood/tide + end.below | (KE)

√kleet (verb root) dam: beaver dam | √kleet → √dam-up (NR) | (JL) | variants: kéeedu, sik'két.

√kéet (verb root) dam: beaver dam | √kéet-u → √dam-up.is/are-at (NR) | (JL) | variants: kéeedu, sik'két.

√kúde (preverb) oblivion: into oblivion | kú-de → areal.towards | (JL)

√'kudde (verb root) eclipse | “came upon oblivion” | kú-de + ka-da-√goot → areal.towards + hsf.cl-(+d,∅,–i).√walk/go | (JL)

dw'zit'eyi át (compound noun) | variants: (At), kustin át • giant | “thing that exists” | kú-dzi-√'tee-ýi + át → √tidedOWN + thing-(4n.i) | (EN)

√kúgúos’ (verb root) cloud | kú-∅-√gúos’ → √cloud | (JL)

√kúgwáas’ (verb root) fog | kú-∅-√gwáas’ → √fog | (JL)

√'kukajá (verb root) directions | √'kukajá → √advise/direct | (JL)

√'kukátx̱ (verb root) | variants: katáx̱ •  dew on the ground; moisture on the ground | √'kukátx̱ → √moisture-on-ground | (JL)

√'kulágáw (verb root) fight; war | √'kulágáw → √move-noisily | (JL)

√'kuchitées'shan (adjective) interesting to watch | √'kuchitées'shan → √stare/look steadily | (JL)

–’kúnoogú (verb root) | variants: –’koonóogú • actions: –’s actions; habits: –’s habits; doings: –’s doings | √’kúnoogú → √behave/do.[relational] | (JL)

√’kuxaxákwaan (compound noun) cannibals; man-eaters | often refers to the cannibal in the «Táax’aa» story | √’kuxaxákwaan → √eat.people-of . (JC)
kusaxán (verbal noun) love (of people) | ku-sa-v̱xān → someone-(4h.O).veb-(–d,–s,–i).√love • (KE)

kusáať’ (verbal noun) cold (weather) | ku-sa-√.āt’ → areal.cl-(–d,–s,–i).√cold • (KE) • variants: kuse.āať’ (C) •

kusáať’ néék’w (compound noun) cold: chest cold | ku-sa-√.āaat’ + néék’w → someone-(4h.O).cl-(–d,–s,–i).√cold + sick • (KE)

kusnéex’i (verbal noun) variants: -isnéex’i • smell: sense of smell; sense of smell | ku-s-√néex’i- → areal.cl-(–d,–s,–i).√smell/sniff. [relational] • (JL)

kusúna (verbal noun) create a shift in an argument: «ḵu.aa» makes a person, oration • (KE)

kustí (verbal noun) life; way of living | ku-s-√tí → areal.cl-(–d,–s,–i).√be • (KE)

kustí– (adjective) giant; monstrous | prenominal adjective: appears immediately before the noun that it affects | ku-s-√tí-in + āt → areal.cl-(–d,–s,–i).√be[decessive] • (JC)

kustí át (compound noun) variants: kudziteeyi át (At) • giant • “thing that used to exist” | ku-s-√tí-in + āt → areal.cl-(–d,–s,–i).√be[decessive] + thing-(4ni).• (EN)

kusteeyi át kayaa (compound noun) puppet | “thing that imitates life” | ku-s-√tee-y-í + āt + ka-√yaa → areal.cl-(–d,–s,–i).√be[decessive] + thing-(4ni) + hsf.√resemble • (DK)

kusook’ (verbal noun) toy; plaything | ku-s-√ook’ → areal.cl-(–d,–s,–i).√play-(quietly) • (KE)

kushtuyáx (adverb) matter: doesn’t matter; doesn’t matter | it doesn’t matter • (JC)

kut (preverb) astray: going astray; lost: getting lost | for motion verbs, creates a ∅-conjugation motion verb (upward) | ku-t → areal.at-(arrived) • (KE, JC)

kutaan (verbal noun) summer | “fish jumping” | ku-√tāan → areal.√jump-(of fish) • (KE, DK)

kút (preverb) astray: going astray; lost: getting lost | for motion verbs, creates a ga-conjugation motion verb (upward) | ku-t → areal.at-(arrived) • (KE, JC)

kutx’ayana (verbal noun) star(s) | “moves there too much (to count)” | ku-dáx’-áa-ya-ya-na-√há → areal.from.there.along-na-conn.√move-(imperceptibly) • (KE, JC, PM)

kult’íidaa (verbal noun) shovel | “the one that throws things away” | ku-v̱l’it-aa → areal.√throw-away.one(s)-(part.i) • (KE)

kutl’kw (noun) mud • (KE)

kuwakaan (noun) • variants: (T,C), guwakaan • (i) deer • (KE) • (ii) peacemaker • in Tlingit culture, a person may be brought in to mediate a situation between clans, and if successful will be referred to as that clan’s «guwakaan» • a person who successfully creates peace when called upon may receive a name which is «[noun] guwakaan», which translates to ‘[noun] peacemaker’ • (H, JM)

kuxaak (noun) dry weather; clear day | ku-√xaak → areal.√dry/crisp • (KE)

kux (preverb) returning; reverting | for motion verbs, creates a ∅-conjugation motion verb (towards a terminus) • results in an +d classifier | changes to high tone in «kuxde»

kux dák’óol’een (adverb) variants: kuχ dák’óol’n • backwards • “backing with the tailbone” • kuχ + da-√k’óol-een → [return/revert] + cl-(–d,–s,–i).√tailbone.with

kuyawdahaayí (noun) movie; show: television show | “faces moving through a space” | ku-ya-√da-√háa-yí → areal.√vsf.pfv.cl-(–d,–s,–i).√move-(imperceptibly).[relational] • (JL)

kuyáx (particle) • correct according to the space | this particle would be used to correct something to the way it is expected, like if a bird only flew straight up and needed to be told to fly horizontally, as in Katherine Mills’ version of Raven & the Whale • (KM)

Kuyeik’ádi (clan name) Clan: (Raven/Crow Moiety) | “People of Excursion Inlet”; Origin: Excursion Inlet | Taalkweidí Migration • Taalkweidí Group | Ku-√yeik’-át-i → [Excursion Inlet],thing-(4ni).[relational] • (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, H)

ku.áxch (verb) hearing | “able to hear people” | ku-∅-√ǘdχ-χ-→ someone-(4h.O).cl-(–d,–s,–i).√hear.[habitual] • (KE)

ku.áxji (verb) hearing aid | “people hearer” • ku-∅-√ǘdχ-χ-i → someone-(4h.O).cl-(–d,–s,–i).√hear.[habitual],[relative] • (KE)

ku.aa (particle) • variants: ku.a, kw’a • although; however | when speakers are talking quickly they will often use «kwaa» • can be used in oratory to call attention to the subject of a sentence or section of oratory • there are two particles that create a shift in an argument: «ku.aa» makes
more of a gradual shift in thinking, and «ch’a aan» is more of an abrupt shift in argument.

**ku.eení** (verbal noun) murderer | “slaughters people” | ku-∅-√.een-í → someone-(4h.O).cl-(-d,∅,-i).√kill-(plura) • (KE)

**ku.éeex’** (verbal noun) potlatch; feast; party | “inviting people” | this is the most appropriate term for a cultural gathering, often hosted by a clan or clans of the same moiety, with the guests being of the opposite moiety • there were many types of «ku.éeex’», including «shaawát x̱áni ḵu.éeex’» (wedding), «du x̱’é x̱ánt atx̱aayí ḵu.éeex’» (feast for a young woman coming out of seclusion), and others; now there is primarily «ḵu.éex’» for the release of grief of clan members • not an appropriate term for activities that are not clan-hosted | ku-∅-√.éeex’ → someone-(4h.O).cl-(-d,∅,-i).√call-out/shout • (KE, MA, SE, FD)

**ku.oo** (verbal noun) people; community | ku-∅-√.oo → areal.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√live-at/remain

**ḵú** (land part) cove; bight; bay: small bay | (FW, JC)

**ḵúdáx** (adverb) · variants: kútx · too much; excessive | ku-dáx → areal.from

**ḵúnáx** (adverb) very; actually | kú-náx → areal.through/via

**ḵútx** · variants: kúdáx · (adjective) too much; excessive | prenominal adjective: appears immediately before the noun that it affects | ku-dáx → areal.from

**ḵoo sh kadáan á** (interjection) tormenting, distress; wretchedness | used when hearing terrible news that will cause torment for many people | (MD, JL)


**Sheet’ká Kwáan** · Xaas Hit | Bison/Cattle House

**Xunaa Káawu** · Xunaa Káawu | Bison/Cattle House

**Gunaaxoo Kwáan** · Xaas Hit | Bison/Cattle House

**ḵwáakt** (daaḵ) (preverb) wrongly; mistakenly; error: in error | for motion verbs, creates a ∅-conjugation motion verb

**ḵwáan** (relational noun) people of –; person of –

**ḵwáani** (relational noun) spirit: the spirit(s) of – (a non-human animate or inanimate) | one of four ways to refer to the spirit of something in Tlingit. «–toowú» is the spirit/thoughts/hopes/intentions/feelings of a person; «-yéik» is a spirit that returns after death to assist an íx̱t’ and can be human or non-human; «–yakg̱wahéiyag» is the living spirit inside of all things (human, nonhuman, inanimate) that senses and feels the world around them; «–ḵwáani» is a ceremonial address used to speak to the spirits of non-humans and to talk to them as humans
Tlingit to English

\( k' \)

K'alachaneidi (clan name) Clan: (Raven/Crow Moiety) | *People of the Bad Smelling Mouth*; Origin: Mudflats on Duncan Canal just west of Wrangell Narrows | Taalkweidí Group | k’a-l-✈chán-át-i → mouth. cl(+d,l,–i).√stink.thing-(4n.i).[relational] • (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Shtax'heen Ḵwáan

k’alkats (verbal noun) clam: razor clam | “calcium mouth” | k’a-l-✈kátsk → mouth.cl-(+d,l,–i).√calcium/white

k’aluxút’aa s’áaxw (compound noun) hat: visor hat worn by Sugpiaq & Unangan people of Southcentral & Southwestern Alaska | “end of nose adze hat” | k’a-l-u-√xút’-aa + s’áaxw → mouth.nose.chip/chop.one(s)-(part.i) + hat (AH, JC)

k’anashgidéi káa (compound noun) poor man | k’a-na-sh-✈gi-déi + káa → mouth.na-con-pre.cl-(+d,sh,–i).√?-towards • (KE)

k’anoox (compound noun) labret: small lip plug; plug: small plug placed in a piercing, especially around the mouth | “mouth (intestinal) hole” | k’a-noox → mouth.colon • (KE, JL)

k’anoox eeti (compound noun) labret hole | “remians of the mouth (intestinal) hole” | k’a-noox → mouth.colon • (KE, JL)

k’atxáan (borrowed noun) fence | from Chinook Jargon «q’alax’ôn» which borrows from Salishan | (JC)

k’áach’ (noun) seaweed: red seaweed; seaweed:

\( k’ – l \)

\( l \)

l- (classifier) | l group classifier; (+d,l,–i) | Tlingit classifiers combine with verb roots and optional thematic prefixes to form a verb • the verb root contains meaning, and the classifier communicates what the verb does • classifiers change group and become a different verb when the activity the verb describes changes, and examples would be «ayatéen (∅, “seeing”) and «altín» (l, ”watching”) which have the same root but a different classifier • a Tlingit classifier is –i for incomplete activity and +i for complete activity • a Tlingit classifier is –d by default and +d for middle voice (subject is also object, which includes reflexive and reciprocal forms), antipassives that remove the embedded object pronoun, and fourth person human («4H») subjects for l, s, & sh classifiers • it helps to think
of default form as –d & –i, and the classifier changes from there to move into certain modes
· ∅ group is the default group, and then s group, and then l group, and then the rare sh group

- i verb modes
· act imperfective (+) | s/he is doing it; s/he does it
· imperfective (−) | s/he is not doing it; s/he does not do it
· progressive imperfective (+) | s/he is in the process of doing it
· perfective (−) | s/he didn’t do it
· imperative | do it!
· perfective habitual (+) | s/he does it (every time)
· perfective habitual (−) | s/he hasn’t done it yet
· future (+) | s/he will do it; it will happen
· future (−) | s/he won’t do it; s/he is not going to do it; it won’t happen
· hortative | let her/him do it; let us do it
· repetitive imperfective | s/he does it (regularly)
· potential degressive | s/he would have done it
· conditional | if/when s/he does it

+ i verb modes
· state imperfective (+) | s/he is doing it; s/he does it
· perfective (+) | s/he did it
· potential (+) | s/he might do it
· potential (−) | s/he might not do it
· potential attributive | no way s/he can do it

∅ group
· ∅- | (–d,∅,–i)
· ya- | (–d,∅,+i)
· da- | (+d,∅,–i)
· di- | (+d,∅,+i)

s group
· sa- | (–d,∅,–i)
· si- | (–d,∅,+i)
· s- | (+d,∅,–i)
· dzi- | (+d,∅,+i)

l group
· la- | (–d,∅,–i)
· li- | (–d,∅,+i)
· l- | (+d,∅,–i)
· dl- | (+d,∅,+i)

sh group
· sha- | (–d,∅,–i)
· shi- | (–d,∅,+i)
· sh- | (+d,∅,–i)
· ji- | (+d,∅,+i)

1 kooláxji (verbal noun) person: deaf person
| “does not hear people” | l + ku-u-l. váx-ch-i
→ not + someone-(4h.O).irr.cl-(–d,l,–i).vhear. [habitual].[relational] · (KE)

1 kooshtéeni (verbal noun) person: blind person
| “the spirit of a pure/holy person” | l + ku-u-sh-vtéen-i → not + areal.irr.cl-(+d,∅,–i).vsee.[relational] · (KE)

l s’aati shaawát (compound noun) widow (female)
| “masterless woman” | (NR)

l uldzédéin (adverb) easily | l + u-l-vdzée-déin
→ not + irr.cl-(–d,l,–i).vhard/difficult.[adverb] · (GD)

L Ulitoogu Kaa Yakgwahéiyagu (compound noun) Holy Spirit (Christian) | “the spirit of the people” | l + u-li-vtook-u + kaa + yakgwahéiyagu → not + irr.cl-(–d,l,–i).vpotent/rancid.[relational] + someone’s-(4h.p) + spirit · (KE)

l ushk’edéin (adverb) with evil intention; badly | (behavior) | l + u-sh-vk’é-déin → not + irr.cl-(–d,sh,–i).vgood/fine.[adjective] · (JM, GD)

l ushk’é (verbal noun) evil; badness; sin | l + u-sh-vk’é → not + irr.cl-(–d,sh,–i).vgood/fine · (KE)

l uwaxwachgi néekw (compound noun) paralysis; polio | “inflexible skin sickness” | l + u-ÿa-vwach-k-i + néekw → not + irr.cl-(–d,∅,+i).vsoften-skin.[repetitive].[relational] + sickness · (KE)

l yaa kooshgé (verbal noun) foolishness; recklessness | “without intelligence” | l + yaa + ku-u-sh-vgé → not + along + areal.irr.cl-(+d,sh,–i).vunderstand/comprehend · (KE)

l yoo k’eisttángi (verbal noun) person: mute person | “without speaking” | l + yoo + k’a-u-sh-vtán-k-i → not + to/fro + mouth.irr.cl-(+d,sh,–i).vcommunicate · (KE)

l–a- (classifier) | l group classifier; (–d,l,–i) |
Tlingit classifiers combine with verb roots and optional thematic prefixes to form a verb · the verb root contains meaning, and the classifier communicates what the verb does · classifiers change group and become a different verb when the activity the verb describes changes, and examples would be «ayatéen (∅, “seeing”) and «altín» (l, “watching”) which have the same root but a different classifier · a Tlingit classifier is –i for incomplete activity and +i for complete activity · a Tlingit classifier is –d by default
and +d for middle voice (subject is also object, which includes reflexive and reciprocal forms), antipassives that remove the embedded object pronoun, and fourth person human («4H») subjects for i, s, & sh classifiers · it helps to think of default form as −d & −i, and the classifier changes from there to move into certain modes · ∅ group is the default group, and then s group, and then l group, and then the rare sh group

–i verb modes
· act imperfective (+) | s/he is doing it; s/he does it
· imperfective (−) | s/he is not doing it; s/he does not do it
· progressive imperfective (+) | s/he is in the process of doing it
· perfective (−) | s/he didn’t do it
· imperative | do it!
· perfective habitual (+) | s/he does it (every time)
· perfective habitual (−) | s/he hasn’t done it yet
· future (+) | s/he will do it; it will happen
· future (−) | s/he won’t do it; s/he is not going to do it; it won’t happen
· hortative | let her/him do it; let us do it
· repetitive imperfective | s/he does it (regularly)
· potential decessive | s/he would have done it
· conditional | if/when s/he does it

+i verb modes
· state imperfective (+) | s/he is doing it; s/he does it
· perfective (+) | s/he did it
· potential (+) | s/he might do it
· potential (−) | s/he might not do it
· potential attributive | no way s/he can do it

∅ group
· ∅– | (−d,∅,−i)
· ūya– | (−d,∅,+i)
· da– | (+d,∅,−i)
· ḥi– | (+d,∅,+i)

s group
· sa– | (−d,∅,−i)
· si– | (−d,∅,+i)
· s– | (+d,∅,−i)
· dzi– | (+d,∅,+i)

l group
· la– | (−d,∅,−i)
· li– | (−d,∅,+i)
· l– | (+d,∅,−i)
· ḥli– | (+d,∅,+i)

sh group
· sha– | (−d,∅,−i)
· shi– | (−d,∅,+i)
· sh– | (+d,∅,−i)
· ji– | (+d,∅,+i)

lagaaw (verbal noun) noise | la-v̱gaaw → cl-(−d,l,−i).vloud · (KE)
lagaawdén (adverb) loudly | la-v̱gaaw-dén → cl-(−d,l,−i).vloud-[adverb]
lagwán (verbal noun) bow (ribbon tied into a bow) | la-v̱gwán → cl-(−d,l,−i).vtie-(into bow or slipknot) · (KE)

–laká (body part) mouth: inside of ‘s mouth | laká → neck.on · (KE, JL)
lak’eech’wú (compound noun) duck: scooter duck | “at the back of the head” | la-k’eech’-wú → neck.?is/are-at

–lak’eech’ (body part) occiput: –’s occiput; neck: –’s nape of neck; head: –’s back of head | la-k’eech’ → neck.? · (KE)
lak’eech’kóog (body part) skull: pit at the base of –’s skull | (KE) · la-k’eech’-kóok-u → neck.?pit/cellar.[relational]
lakdíx’ (compound noun) bentwood box full of food | “plugged bentwood box” | lakt-v̱díx’ → bentwood-box.√plug · (EmM, WM)
lanáalx (verbal noun) wealth; prosperity; riches | la-v̱náalx → cl-(−d,l,−i).véalth · (KE)
latseen (verbal noun) strength; power | la-v̱tseen → cl-(−d,l,−i).vstrong

Lawáak (placename) Klawock | Named after «Lawá», the man who founded Klawock | (TT)
lawúx (1) (noun) seagull: young seagull | (2) (color) gray · (KE)

–lawyaadookxú sáani (body part) foreskin: –’s foreskin · (KM)
lax̱’yeit (compound noun) grass: beach grass | “thing below the heron” | lax̱’yee-át → heron. below.thing.(4n.i) · (JL)
lákt (noun) bentwood box · (KE)
láx’ (noun) heron · (KE)
láx’ loowú (compound noun) blueberry: swamp blueberry | heron’s beak” | name derives from the similar gray-bluish color of the heron’s beak · (KE)
-láx’i (plant part) sapwood: ‘s sapwood; bark: ‘s sappy inner bark (of a tree)  | (KE)
laak’ásk (noun) seaweed: black seaweed  | (KE)
laaxw (noun) famine; starvation  | (KE)
laax (noun) cedar: red cedar  | (KE)
Laaxaayík Teiḵweidí (clan name) Clan: Brown Bear (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) | People of Payne Island at Laaxaayík (In the Glacier); Origin: North Side of Prince of Wales Island, Laaxaayík Teiḵweidí Migration · Teiḵweidí Group · Primary Crest: Brown Bear | la’x̣a’ + yík → Eyak: glacier + in-(shallow container) · teiḵw-át-í → payne-island.thing-(4n.i).[relational] · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)
Yaakwdáat Ḵwáan –laayig (body part) finger: ‘s ring finger  | (KE) · la-yee-g → neck.below.hard-wood. [relational]
–láaw (body part) penis: ‘s penis  | (KE)
láax (noun) tree: dead dry tree, still standing  | (KE)
ldakát (particle) all; every  | (KE)
ldakát át (particle) everything | ch’a + ldakát + át → all + thing-(4n.i)
ldakát káa (particle) everyone; everybody | ldakát + káa → all + person-(4h.i)
ldakát yé (particle) everywhere | ldakát + yé → all + place  | (KE)
lé (T) membrane  | (JL)
lékwaax (compound noun) spirit: fighting spirit  | (KE)
lél not · variants: hél, tlél, tlél, túl, til, l ·
–lélt’k (adjective) soft (of a solid mass); pliable · postnominal adjective: appears immediately after the noun that it affects  | (JL, KE, JC)
leikchóox’u (body part) windpipe: ‘s windpipe | la-ká-’vchóox’-u → neck.on.vroll-(fat). [relational] · (KE)
leil (noun) flab  | (JL)
–leili (body part) (1) flab: ‘s flab; wrinkles: ‘s wrinkles | (JL) · (2) scrotum: ‘s scrotum
leilú (noun) · variants: tleilú · butterfly; moth; (NR, KE)
leinite shál (compound noun) spoon: sheep horn spoon; spoon: mountain goat horn spoon  | lein-
i-át + shál → tide-flats.[relational].thing-(4n.i) + spoon · (KE)
leinite shál yaakw (compound noun) boat: gill net boat | sheep horn spoon boat*  | (BF) · leinite + shál + yaakw → sheephorn + spoon + canoe/boat
leitóox (body part) throat | la-tú-x → neck.inside. at-(along/repetitive)  | (KE)
leiyis (noun) fir  | (JL) ° abies lasiocarpa °
léikwaa (noun) bread: Easter bread; bread: communion bread  | (KE)
lék’w (noun) red snapper; yellow eye; red rockfish  | (KE)
léin (noun) tide flats | related to the verb root vláà (melt; thaw; dissolve; for tide to recede), as in «yánde yaa naléin» (the tide is going out)  | (KE)
léix̱’w (1) (noun) paint: face paint · (2) (color) crimson red  | (KE)
li! (interjection) don’t!; stop it! · variants: ili!, ihí! ·
li- (classifier) | 1 group classifier; (–d,l,+i) | Tlingit classifiers combine with verb roots and optional thematic prefixes to form a verb · the verb root contains meaning, and the classifier communicates what the verb does · classifiers change group and become a different verb when the activity the verb describes changes, and examples would be «ayatéen (∅, “seeing”) and «altín» (l, “watching”) which have the same root but a different classifier · a Tlingit classifier is –i for incomplete activity and +i for complete activity · a Tlingit classifier is –d by default and +d for middle voice (subject is also object, which includes reflexive and reciprocal forms), antipassives that remove the embedded object pronoun, and fourth person human («4H») subjects for l, s, & sh classifiers · it helps to think of default form as –d & –i, and the classifier changes from there to move into certain modes · Ø group is the default group, and then s group, and then l group, and then the rare sh group
–i verb modes · act imperfective (+) | s/he is doing it; s/he does it · imperfective (–) | s/he is not doing it; s/he does not do it · progressive imperfective (+) | s/he is in the process of doing it · perfective (–) | s/he didn’t do it · imperative | do it!
perfective habitual (+) | s/he does it (every time)
•  perfective habitual (−) | s/he hasn’t done it yet
•  future (+) | s/he will do it; it will happen
•  future (−) | s/he won’t do it; s/he is not going to do it; it won’t happen
•  hortative | let her/him do it; let us do it
•  repetitive imperfective | s/he does it (regularly)
•  potential decessive | s/he would have done it
•  conditional | if/when s/he does it
•  +i verb modes
•  state imperfective (+) | s/he is doing it; s/he does it
•  perfective (+) | s/he did it
•  potential (+) | s/he might do it
•  potential (−) | s/he might not do it
•  potential attributive | no way s/he can do it
∅ group
•  ∅- | (–d,∅,–i)
•  ÿa- | (–d,∅,+i)
•  da- | (+d,∅,–i)
•  di- | (+d,∅,+i)
s group
•  sa- | (–d,∅,–i)
•  si- | (–d,∅,+i)
•  s | (+d,∅,–i)
•  dzi- | (+d,∅,+i)
l group
•  la- | (–d,∅,–i)
•  li- | (–d,∅,+i)
•  l- | (+d,∅,–i)
•  dli- | (+d,∅,+i)
sh group
•  sha- | (–d,∅,–i)
•  shi- | (–d,∅,+i)
•  sh- | (+d,∅,–i)
•  ji- | (+d,∅,+i)
lich’éix’u (verbal adjective) dirty; filthy | verbal adjectives are prenominal, appearing immediately before the noun that it affects | li-√ch’éix’w-u → cl-(−d,l,+,i).√dirt.[relational] · (JL)
−lidi’ (body part) | variants: −lúdix’ | neck: back of neck; neck: upper neck | can refer to whole upper neck, but specifically means back of neck | lá-díx’ → neck.back · (JL)
ligaas (verbal noun) taboo; spiritual violation | a cultural violation that will often result in a terrible fate upon the person committing the act, or that person’s family, clan, or community | li-√gaas → cl-(−d,l,+,i).√forbidden · (JL)
linéís’ch’áñ (adjective) grease: is easily greased; rubs easily (like applying lotion) | li-√néís’-ch’áñ → cl-(−d,l,+,i).√grease/rub/apply-lotion.[adjective] · (JL)
linéitlch’áñ (adjective) fat: gets fat easily | li-√néitl-ch’áñ → cl-(−d,l,+,i).√get-fat.[adjective] · (JL)
lingit’aani (compound noun) world: the world | used to refer to the entire world | lingit-aan-í → tlingit-land-(inhabited).[possessed]
lingit’aani tuḵwáani (compound noun) people: the people of the world; humanity | used to refer to the all the people in the world | lingit-aan-í + tu-ḵwáan-í → tlingit-land-(inhabited).[possessed] + inside.people.of.[relational]
lingit (noun) (1) human being | (2) Tlingit | when speaking Tlingit, the noun «lingit» often refers to a person or a Tlingit person, but generally has less political meaning than when using “Tlingit” while speaking English
lingit– (adjective) Tlingit; traditional | prenominal adjective: appears immediately before the noun that it affects
Lingít Aani (compound noun) Tlingit Land; Tlingit Territory | used to refer to land that has traditionally been inhabited by Tlingit people | lingít + aan-í → tlingit + land-(inhabited).[possessed]
lingit k’únts’i (compound noun) hemlock: water hemlock | “Tlingit potato” · (KE)
lingit shákw (compound noun) strawberry: native strawberry
lingit x’áax’i (compound noun) crabapple | lingit + x’áax’-i → tlingit + apple.[relational] · (KE)
lis’aagí (verbal adjective) boney; comical; laughable | verbal adjectives are prenominal, appearing immediately before the noun that it affects | li-√s’aak-í → cl-(−d,l,+,i).√bone.[relational] · (JL)
lishoog (verbal adjective) funny; comical; laughable | verbal adjectives are prenominal, appearing immediately before the noun that it affects | li-√shooḵ-u → cl-(−d,l,+,i).√laugh/smile.[relational] · (JL)
lishostuğa’ (verbal noun) taboo; spiritual violation | a cultural violation that will often result in a terrible fate upon the person committing the act, or that person’s family, clan, or community | li-√suḵ-ú → cl-(−d,l,+,i).√smile.[relational] · (JL)
litkágool’i (body part) fin: –’s anterior dorsal fin hump (of salmon) | leet-ká-gootl-í → back-(of fish).on.hump/bump.[relational] · (JL)
Tlingit to English

- lítka’taaawú (body part) fin: –’s dorsal fin (of fish)
  | leet-ká-t’aaw-ú → back-(of fish).on.feather. [relational] · (JL)
- lítka (1) (body part) back: on –’s back (a fish) || (2) (land part) crest: on the crest; ridge: on the ridge; backbone of – (a hill, ridge, or point) | leet-ká → back-(of fish).on · (JL)

li’t.ísduk (compound noun) bass: black bass | leet-ís-dák → back.whistle?.skin · (KE)

li’táaych’án (adjective) heat: is quick/easy to heat up | li- nét’áa(y)-ch’án → cl-(-d,l,i).νhot/warm. [adjective]

li’oojí (verbal adjective) stings (like nettles or thorns); smarts (with sharp pain or discomfort) | verbal adjectives are prenominal, appearing immediately before the noun that it affects | li- lít-aa + eetí → √slide.

liwáal’shán (adjective) • variants: liwáal’sháni • breaks easily | li- lít-aa → cl-(-d,l,i).νbreak-(generally).[adjective] · (JL)

li’yóox̱’shán (adjective) soak: it is nice to soak (in water) | li- liwáal’shán → cl-(-d,l,i).νbecome-soaked.[adjective] · (JL)

li.óos’shán (adjective) washes easily | li- li’yóox̱’shán → cl-(-d,l,i).νwash.[adjective] · (JL)

li.óoshch’án (adjective) • variants: li.óoshshán • sulks easily | li- li.óos’shán → cl-(-d,l,i).νsulk · (JL)

li.óoshchán (adjective) point.on.rope.[relational] · (KE)

li.óoshshán (adjective) point.on.rope.[relational] · (KE)

lít.aa (compound noun) knife | “the one that slides” | √lit-aa → √slide.one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

líttaa eetí (compound noun) wound: knife wound | “remains of the knife” | √lit-aa + eetí → √slide. one(s)-(part.i) + remains · (KE)

lít-tíx-i (relational noun) bowstay: –’s bowstay | “rope on the nose of –” | √lit-áaych’án → nose/point.on.rope.[relational] · (KE)

lít-éetáun (body part) fin: dorsal fin | (JL)

lít-tíx-i (relational noun) bowstay: –’s bowstay | “rope on the nose of –” | √lit-éetáun → √hot/warm.

lú-tú-áa (noun) point.inside. | √lit-tíx-i → noise/point.inside. · (JL)

lú-ág (verb) be used to differentiate a cloth hankerchief and a paper tissue | li- li.óoshshán •

lú-óo-n-aa (noun) mucus-(wet) · (KE)

lú-tú-áa (noun) point.inside. · (KE)
Land Otter, Mt. Ripinsky, Hummingbird  |  lú-ká-xáti  →  noise/point.on.along/repeatedly.thing-(4n.i).[relational]  ·  (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Lkóot Kwáan
· Yéil Hit  |  Raven House
· Yéil Kjii Hit  |  Raven's Wing House
· Yéil Kúdi Hit  |  Raven's Nest House
· Shaa Hit  |  Mountain House
· Kóoshdaa Hit  |  Land Otter House
· Geisán Hit  |  Mount Ripinsky House

Jilkáat Kwáan
· Déíx X̱'aháadi Hit  |  Two Door House

Xunaa Kwawu

G̱unáaxoo Kwáan
· Shaká Hit  |  Prow House

łukshiyáan (noun)  ·  variants: nukshiyáan  ·  mink  |  occasionally, there is some fluidity with some speakers between «nukshiyáan/łukshiyáan» (mink) and k'óox (marten), and they might translate either word as either animal  |  (KE)
lunás nose ring  |  lú-nás  →  nose.?  |  (KE)
–lunáa (relational base) point: over or along the point of it; end: at or near the end of it (a pointed object, point of land)  |  "in the area of the point of "  |  lú-níyaa  →  nose/point.area
lútutúḵl'i (body part) nose: cartilage of –’s nose  |  lú-tú-túḵl'-i  →  nose.inside.cartilage.[relational]  ·  (KE)
–lutú (body part) nose: inside –’s nose; nose: –’s nostril  |  lú-tú  →  nose/point.inside  ·  (KE, JL)
–lux'aa (relational noun) tip: –’s tip; point: –’s point  |  lú-x'aa  →  nose/tip.point  ·  (KE)
lú.áadaa (compound noun) bird: a type of bird (marbled godwit?)  |  "the one that spears fish with its beak"  |  lu-√áat-aa  →  nose/beak.√spear-fish.one-(s)-(part.i)  ·  (JL)
–lú (body part) (1) nose: –’s nose  || (2) beak: –’s beak  || (3) (land part) point (of land)  || (4) (noun) point (of a long thin pointed object)
–lút’ták (body part) nose: side of –’s nose  |  lú-t’ták  →  nose.beside  ·  (KE)
lookanáa person who acts crazy or possessed  |  member of a secret society whose trademark is acting bestial and eating dogs  |  (JL)
loon (noun) bark: dry woody outer bark  |  (KE)
lóol (noun) (1) fireweed  || (2) (color) pink: dark pink; purple: light purple  |  (KE)
lóot’ (noun) eel  |  (JL)
vlóox’ (verb root) pee; urinate

a-S-Ø–vlóox’ (Ø event verb – subject intransitive) pee oneself; urinate oneself  |  for S to urinate  |  (GD, EM, KE)
· imperative:  ałúx’ (dé)!  |  urinate (now)!  ·  (GD, EM, KE)
· prohibitive:  lil eel’úx’x̱iḵ!  |  don’t urinate!  |  (GD, EM, KE)
· progressive imperfective:  yaa anal’úx’  |  she/he/it is going along urinating  ·  (GD, EM, KE)
· perfective (+):  aawal’úx’  |  she/he/it urinated
· perfective (–):  tlél awul’óox’  |  she/he/it didn’t urinate
· future (+):  akgwal’óox’  |  she/he/it will urinate
· future (–):  tlél agwal’óox’  |  she/he/it won’t urinate

sh + daa + a-S-d+Ø–vlóox’ (Ø event verb – subject intransitive) pee oneself; urinate oneself  |  for S to pee oneself!  |  (GD, EM, KE)
· imperative:  (góok) sh daa eedalúx’!  |  (go ahead) pee yourself!
· prohibitive:  líl sh daa eedalúx’x̱uḵ!  |  don’t pee yourself!
· progressive imperfective:  sh daa yaa andalúx’  |  s/he is peeing herself/himself
· perfective (+):  sh daa awdilúx’  |  s/he peed herself/himself
· perfective (–):  tlél sh daa awdalóox’  |  s/he didn’t pee herself/himself
· future (+):  sh daa agux̱dalóox’  |  s/he’s going to pee herself/himself
· future (–):  tlél sh daa agux̱dalóox’  |  s/he’s not going to pee herself/himself

–lóox’u (body part) urine: –’s urine  |  (KE)
Luljini (verbal noun) vest; shirt: sleeveless shirt or top  |  "without arms"  |  u-√jín-i  →  not.irr.cl-(d,l,–i).√arm/hand.[relational]  ·  (KE)

Ip’

l’agakáx (compound noun) wind: west wind  |  "putting the hemlock branches on it"  |  √l’aak-a-ká-x  →  √put-hemlock-branches-down-(for herring spawn).its-(3m.p).on.at-(repeatedly)  ·  (KE)
l’axekeit (compound noun) mask for dancing  |  "thing on dancing"  |  √leix-ká-át  →  √dance.on.thing-(4n.i)  ·  (JL)
l’ákwti (verbal noun) tree: dry-fallen tree  |  √l’ákwt-i  →  √[??].[repetitive].[relational]  ·  (KE)
lát’aa (verbal noun) tongs | “the one that carries with tongs” | √lát’-aa → √carry-(with tongs).

l’aa (body part) breast: ’s breast | (KE)
l’aak (noun) dress (clothing) | (KE)
l’ákw (noun) boat: low-bowed boat | (JL)
l’éx̱kw (noun) soil; dirt | (KE)
l’éiwú (noun) • variants: ’owú • (1) wood: piece of wood | (Rubberwood) • (2) wood chip.
l’eix (noun) rock: a type of gray rock; aluminum | (JL)
l’eix̱ (noun) dance: a dance | (JL)
l’éiw (noun) • variants: ’owú • (1) wood: piece of wood | (Rubberwood) • (2) wood chip.
l’ee’ (compound noun) socks | “wool boots” | l’ee + x’wán → wool + boots. | (KE)

l’ié’el’ (verb root) defecate; poop

a-S-Ø-l’ié’el’ (Ø event verb – subject intransitive) defecate; poop | for S to defecate | (GD, EM, KE)

sh + daa + a-S-d+Ø-l’ié’el’ (Ø event verb – subject intransitive) poop oneself; defecate oneself | for S to poop oneself | (GD, EM, KE)

l’ée x’wán (compound noun) socks | “wool boots” | l’ée + x’wán → wool + boots. | (KE)

L’uknax.ádi (clan name) Clan: Coho (Raven/Crow Moiety) | “People of Coho Community Bay”; Origin: Deep Bay | l’uknax.ádi Migration

Sheet’ká Kwáan

Aak’w Kwáan

Takjk’ Aan Kwáan

l’ée (noun) (1) wool | (2) blanket: wool blanket | wool blankets are one of the most cherished items collected and given away at ku.eex’
l’ée k’aat’ (compound noun) felt: “flat wool” | l’ée + k’aat’ → wool + flat. | (JL)
Tlingit to English

Áak’w Kwáan
• Xinaa Hít 2 | House at Lower End of Town 2
• Xíxch’i Hít | Frog House
• Yáay Hít | Whale House

Gunnaaxo Kwáan
• Dleit Xíxch’i Hít | White Frog House

Yaakwdáat Kwáan
• Shaa Hít | Mountain House (Mount Fairweather)
• Daginaa Hít | Out in the Ocean Salmon Box House
• Eech Hít | Reef House
• Eech Hít 2 | Reef House 2

l’ut’tláaḵ (compound noun) snake | “arrow tongue”
| l’óot'-tláaḵ → tongue-arrow • (KE)

L’ux’eidí (clan name) Clan: (Eagle/Wolf Moiety)
| “People of Herring Spawn in Water” | Teiḵweidí Migration • Teiḵweidí Group | √lóox̱''-át-í → spawn-(in water, especially herring).thing-(4n.i).[relational] • (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Yaakwdáat Kwáan
l’ook (noun) salmon: coho; salmon: silver salmon
| (KE)

l’oowú (noun) • variants: l’eiwú • (1) wood: piece of wood || (2) wood chip

l’oowú tákl (compound noun) mallet; hammer: wooden hammer | l’oowú + tákl → wood + hammer • (KE)

√l’oox (verb root) • variants: l’éexw (K) • close eyes
(N waaḵ) + ka-d+∅-√l’oox (∅ event verb – impersonal) close eyes | for N’s eyes to be closed | «–waaḵ» is not required by the verb. For example, it is possible to say simply: kawdil’úx to give the meaning “her/his eyes are closed”. To specify whose eyes are closed, use the appropriate possessive pronoun plus –waaḵ, as in: ax̱ waaḵ kawdil’úx “my eyes are closed.” | (GD, KE, NS)

• progressive imperfective: (du waaḵ) yaa kandal’íxw | her/his eyes are starting to close
• perfective (+): (du waaḵ) kawdil’íxw | her/his eyes are closed
• perfective (−): (du waaḵ) tlél kawdil’eexw | her/his eyes aren’t closed
• future (+): (du waaḵ) kagux̱dal’éexw | her/his eyes will be closed
• future (−): (du waaḵ) tlél kagux̱dal’eexw | her/his eyes won’t be closed

ka-S-d+∅-√l’oox (∅ event verb – subject intransitive) close eyes | for S to close eyes | (GD, KE)

• imperative: keedal’úx! | close your eyes!
• prohibitive: l’il keedal’úx̱iḵ! | don’t close your eyes!
• perfective (+): kawdil’úx | s/he closed her/his eyes
• perfective (−): tlél kawdil’oox | s/he didn’t close her/his eyes
• future (+): kagux̱dal’óox | s/he will close her/his eyes
• future (−): tlél kagux̱dal’oox | s/he won’t close her/his eyes

–l’óot’ (body part) tongue: –’s tongue | (KE)
l’óox (noun) water: silty water; water: murky water

m

mesdzi (C) (noun) owl: great horned owl; owl with ear tufts • variants: wesdzi (C), tsísk’w, óondách (T) ·

n

-n (suffix) with –; using –; as soon as – | (JC)

na conjugation motion preverbs | these preverbs create motion verbs using the na conjugation prefix

unbounded directed motion
• [no preverb] | moving along, lateral, horizontal
• N-dé | moving toward N
• gándé | to the bathroom; go urinate, pee; go defecate, poop
• N-x | moving along N
• N-dáx | moving away from N
• N-náx | moving by way of, through N
• N-nák | leaving N behind
• N-gáa | going for (to obtain) N
• yux | moving out of house
• N-x’ + yux | moving out of house at N

unbounded undirected motion
• N-t | moving around N
• N-áa | moving around N

nadashée (verbal noun) help; helper | na-da-väshée → na-con.cl-(+d,∅,–i).vähelp • (JL)

nadáakw (borrowed noun) table | from Chinook Jargon «lətáp» which borrows from French “le table” | (JC)
nahéin (borrowed noun) stick game | from Chinook Jargon «lahál» which borrows from Salishan | (JC)
nahées’adi (compound noun) debt | “borrowing thing” | na-∅-√hées’-át-i → na-md.v/borrow/loan · (JL)
nakwnéit (borrowed noun) priest | from Chinook Jargon «ləplét» which borrows from French “le prêtre” | (JC)
nakanés’adi (compound noun) debt | “borrowing thing” | na-∅-√hées’-át-i → na-md.√borrow/loan · (JL)
nalháashadi (compound noun) driftwood | “floating thing” | na-l-∅-√háash-át-i → na-md.cl-(–d,l,–i).√drift/float.thing-(4n.i). [relational] · (KE)
naná (verbal noun) death | na-∅-√ná → na-md.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√die · (JL)
nas’gadooshú (number) eight | “someone extends [their hand] to the third one” | na-∅-√shú → one.one(s)-(part.i).someone-(4h.S). [perfective].[classifier].√extends · (JL)
nas’gadooshónáx (number) eight people | used for counting people only · (KE)
nas’gidahéen (number) three times | (KE)
nas’gináx̱ (number) three people | used for counting people only | (KE)
–nashoowú (kinship term) relative: –’s relative | “extending to –” | na-∅-√shoo(w)-ú → na-con. cl-(−d,∅,−i).√extend.[relational] · (KE)
nawéin (borrowed noun) oats | from Chinook Jargon «lowén» which borrows from French “la avoine” | (JC)
nax̱ (land part) bay: small bay; valley | (JC)
–náḵ (relational noun) away from –; leaving – behind | (JC, KE)
náš’gigáa (number) three at a time; three by three | (KE)
nás’k (number) three | (KE)
nás’k jinkaat (number) thirty | “three tens” | nás’k + jinkaat → three + ten · (KE)
nás’k jinkaat ka télix’ (number) thirty one | “three tens and one” | nás’k + jinkaat + ka + télix’ → three + ten + and + one · (KE)
nás’k yakye (compound noun) Wednesday; day: Wednesday | “third day” · variants: nás’k yagiyeé, nás’k yageé ·
náxw (noun) hook: halibut hook | (KE)
-náx 1 (relational suffix) through; along; via; including the time of | closed monosyllable Tlingit suffixes are high tone, and open monosyllable suffixes are opposite of the tone of the preceding vowel | (KE, JC)
-náx 2 (suffix) number of people | used for counting people only · closed monosyllable Tlingit suffixes are high tone, and open monosyllable suffixes are opposite of the tone of the preceding vowel · (KE)
naa (noun) nation; moiety; clan; people: band of people | (KE)
naa káani (compound noun) clan: member of opposite clan commissioned to conduct a ku.éex’; master of ceremonies for a ku.éex’ | “in law of the clan” | A person of the guest moiety who is related by marriage to the hosts. A náa káani may be male or female. The náa káani helps to invite the other guests, and serves as “master of ceremonies” at the ceremonial. He or she also helps with the distribution of gifts. (HTY 53) | náa + káani → clan + in-law · (KE, RN)
naa sháade háni (compound noun) leader: clan leader; chief: clan chief | “stands towards the head of the clan” | often used to refer to someone who can represent an entire clan and not just their clan house | náa + shá-de + √hán-i → clan/tribe/moiety + head.towards + √stand. [relational]
naa shuklag (compound noun) party: life of the party | “beautiful to the clan” | náa + shu-ka-la-√gee-yi → clan + end.hs.f.cl-(−d,l,−i).√fancy/beautiful.[relational] · (KE)
naa tláa (compound noun) clan mother; leader of a clan | traditional leadership among the Tlingit involves the selection of speakers for the clan, the highest ranking of which are «hít s’aatí» and «naa tláa»; the «hit s’aati» would often
Speak for the clan in ceremonies, although the «naa tláa» would often speak as well. Decisions are often made communally by a clan, and the «hít s’aatí» has the authority to carry out those decisions; among the «hít s’aatí» of one clan, a determination is made on who the senior member is when the houses are standing together as a clan. The caretaking of «at.óow», including the giving of names and use of songs and stories is often the responsibility of the «hít s’aatí» in consultation with other clan leaders. A clan selects «hít s’aatí» and «naa tláa» internally and makes the appointment at «ḵu.éex’», often while bringing out new «at.óow», killing money, and at times granting a new name to the leader(s) being appointed.

Naach’unéidi (clan name) Clan: (Raven/Crow Moiety) “People of Naach’u Héen”; Origin: A creek in Whitewater Bay

Xutsnoowú Ḵwáan Jilḵáat ᴴkwáan

Naadaayi héen (compound noun) variants: kanaadaayi héen, xiát héeni • river; stream; creek “flowing water” na-ya-√daa-yi + héen → [na-con-pre]-cl-(–d,∅,+i).√flow.[relational] + water/river

Naagas’ei (borrowed noun) fox: red fox

Naakée (independent base) upstream; north | naa-kée → north.above/up • (KE)

√Naakw (verb root) medicine: use medicine

O-ji-S-Ø-√Naak (Ø event verb – transitive) let go of, release her/him/it; leave, desert her/him/it; hand her/him/it over | for S to let go, release, relinquish O; for S to leave, desert O; for S to hand over, deliver up O | (GD, KE) • tsu ajikganak → he’s going to let it go again (SN) • tsaas dleeyi kaa’ x’éeide ajeevanak → he is giving away seal meat (SN)

• imperative: jínak! | let it go!

• prohibitive: Líl jeenakkix! | don’t let it go!

• perfective (+): ajeevanak | s/he let it go

• perfective (–): tlél ajuwanaak | s/he didn’t let it go

• future (+): ajikganak | s/he will let it go

• future (–): tlél ajikganak | s/he won’t let it go

ji-S-d+Ø-√Naak (Ø event verb – subject intransitive) quit work; stop working | for S to quit, stop work | (GD, KE) • jixtoodanaak gu.aa déi ágé? → I wonder whether we’d better quit? (SN)

• imperative: jeedanák (dé)! | quit (work) (already)!

• prohibitive: líl jeedanákxík! | don’t quit (work)!

• perfective (+): jiwdinák | s/he quit (work) • perfective (–): tlél jiwdinanaak | s/he didn’t quit (work)

• future (+): jixtoodanaak | s/he will quit (work) • future (–): tlél jixtoodanaak | s/he won’t quit (work)

O-χ’a-S-Ø-√Naak (Ø event verb – transitive) quit (esp. drinking); give up (esp. drinking) | for S to quit, give up O (esp. drinking) | (GD, KE)

• imperative: χ’ának! | quit (drinking)!

• prohibitive: líl χ’eenakkix! | don’t quit (drinking)!

• perfective (+): aχ’eiwanak | s/he quit (drinking) • perfective (–): tlél aχ’awunanak | s/he didn’t quit (drinking)

• future (+): aχ’akgwanak | s/he will quit (drinking) • future (–): tlél aχ’akgwanak | s/he won’t quit (drinking)

√Naak ¹ (verb root) stand; rise | classification: plural subject | plural form: √Naan ¹

√Naak ² (verb root) let go; release; hand over; give up

Naakw (noun) wood: rotten wood; wood: punky wood • (KE, NR)

Naanya.aayí (clan name) Clan: Killer Whale
(Eagle/Wolf Moiety) | “People of the Upper River”; Origin: Shax‘héen | Killer Whale
Migration · Naanya.aayí Group · Primary Crests: White Bear, Killer Whale · Secondary Crests: Wolf, Brown Bear, Marmot, Mudshark (Dogfish), Sea Monster, Mountain Goat | naa-niya-aayí → upriver.area.one(s)-(part.i).[relational] · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Shtax‘héen Kwáan
· X’águ Hít | Dogfish House
· X’águ Naasi Hít | Dogfish Intestines House
· Köok Hít | Box House
· Hit Tin | Big House
· Tatóok Hít | Cave House
· Chéyi Hít | Shadow House
· Aanshooká Hít | End of Town House

naanyaa kanat’aayí (compound noun) huckleberry; blueberry | “northern blueberry” | naa-nÿaa + kanat’á-yí → upstream/north.area + blueberry.[relational] · (KE)

naasa.áa (borrowed noun) sewing tool kit, box; sewing tool box; sewing trunk | from Eyak «la•sa’ah» and Ahtna «naz’aayi» | (JL)

–náasi (body part) intestines: –’s intestines; guts: –’s guts | (KE)


Heinyaa Kwáan

Kooyu Kwáan
· Ch’ee Hít | Murrelet House
· Koon Hít | Flicker (Woodpecker) House
· Deikeenoo Hít | Far Out Fort House

naawú (compound noun) corpse; body: dead body | √naa-wu → √die.is/are-at · (JL)

naaxein (compound noun) Chilkat blanket | “spawned out white on the upper body” | náaxein → upper-bodyspawned-out-salmon · (KE, JL)

naa.át (compound noun) clothes; clothing: garment | “covering thing”; “draping thing” | √naa-át → draped-over/coveringthing-(4n.i) · (KE)

naa.át aya át (compound noun) moth | “thing that eats clothing” | naa.át + a-Ø-Ø-√xa + át → clothing + her/him.it-(3.O),s/he-(3.S).cl-(–d,Ø,-i),√eat + thing-(4n.i) · (KE, JL) · variants: atxa át ·

naa.át kaxit’aa (compound noun) clothes brush | “the one that sweeps the clothes” | naa.át + ka-Ø-√xit’-aa → clothes + hsf.cl-(–d,Ø,-i).√sweep. one(s)-(part.i) · (KE)

–náa (1) (relational noun) draped over –; covering – | (KE) || (2) (body part) body: –’s upper body | (MH)

nákww (noun) medicine | can refer to physical or spiritual medicine, and in compound words could mean the medicine of an animal (because it taught Tlingit people how to use it) or it could be something that repels that particular animal

náakkw (noun) octopus

náakkw tl’eigí gwéil (compound noun) · variants: náakkw tl’eigí gwéil · octopus bag | “octopus tentacle bag” | náakkw + t’eik-i + gwéil → octopus + finger + bag

náaw (borrowed noun) · variants: naaw · liquor; booze; alcohol; alcoholic beverage | from the English “rum” | (KE)

náaw éesh (compound noun) alcoholic | “father of the booze” | náaw + éesh → alcohol + father | (KE)

náaw s’aatí (compound noun) alcoholic | “boss of the booze” | náaw + s’aatí → alcohol + boss/master | (KE)

náax agataan (compound noun) trap; fish trap made of sharpened sticks | “let fish jump on death” | náax-x + a-ga-Ø-√taan → death. at-(repeatedly) + [a-theme].ga-md.cl(–d,Ø,–i).√jump-(of fish) · (JL)

náayadi (compound noun) salmon: half-dried smoked salmon | √náa(y)-át-i → √grease/rub/apply-lotion.thing-(4n.i).[relational] · (JL)

né (noun) grass: hairy grass; seaweed: hairy seaweed on which herring spawn | (KE)

néx’w (noun) berry: cloudberry | (KE)

√nei¹ (verb root) carry | classification: plural & varying objects

√nei² (verb root) do; work on

√nei³ (verb root) weave yarns; knit; crochet; make cloth | classification: yarns, fabrics

√nei⁴ (verb root) respect
neigóon (noun) berries: nagoon berries | (KE)
neil (i) (noun) home || (2) (preverb) inside; homeward; into building | for motion verbs, creates a 0-conjugation motion verb (terminal) · when used as a directional preverb, «neil» is used when the speaker is inside a building and «yee» is used when the speaker is outside of the building | (KE, JC)
neil yee táax’ayi (compound noun) housefly | “mosquito in the home” | neil + yee + táax’aa-yi → home + inside-(building) + mosquito. [relational] · (KE)
neilyeetéeli (compound noun) slippers | “in the home shoes” | neil-yee-téel-i → home.inside-(building).shoe(s). [relational] · (KE)
neitl (noun) • variants: neetl (T) •  obesity | (JL)
√neitl (verb root) • variants: √neetl (T) •  fat: get fat
√neix̱ (verb root) save; heal
Neix̱.ádi (clan name) Clan: (Neix̱.ádi Moiety) | “People of the Naha Bay”; Origin: Naha Bay, western Behm Canal | Neix̱.ádi Group • Primary Crests: Eagle, Beaver, Halibut, King Crab, Giant Clam | Neix̱-át-i → [Naha Bay]-thing-(4n.i). [relational] · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)
Saanyaa Ḵwáan •  Ch’áak’ Hít | Eagle House •  Ch’áak’ X’oosi Hít | Eagle Foot House •  S’igeidi Xaa-yi Hít | Beaver Lodge House •  Ch’áak’ Kúdi Hít | Eagle Nest House •  Ch’áak’ Koowú Hít | Eagle Fan-Tail House •  Cháatl Hít | Halibut House •  X̱eet’ Hít | Giant Clam House •  X’éix̱ Hít | King Crab House •  Ḵéedu Hít | Beaver Dam House
néil’ (noun) basket of woven red cedar bark | (KE)
néis’ (noun) liniment; oil (for coating skin or rubbing into skin); lotion | vnáa-s’ → vgrease/rub/apply-lotion.[in series] · (JL)
–néix’i (relational noun) inheritance: ‘s inheritance | vnáa-x’i → vinherit.[plural] [relational] · (KE)
néix’ (noun) • variants: néex’ •  marble (stone) | (KE)
niks’aatí (compound noun) • variants: neek s’aatí (T), neek shat’eék’u, neek shell’eék’u (C) •  gossipier; rumormonger | “master of telling” | neek-s’aatí → tell-master/boss · (KE)

nisdaat (compound noun) night: last night | (KE)
niyaháat (compound noun) armor: body armor; breastplate | “shielding cover” | nıyaa-háat → shield/vicinity.cover · (KE)
–niyaa (relational base) • variants: –yinaa (i) direction of –; facing – || (2) in –’s way; keeping – away; protecting from –; shielding from –; screening from –; blocking – | from nıyaa which transforms to «niyaa» or «yinaa» in modern Tlingit · in compound nouns, will often contract to «nıyaa» or «naa» | (JC, KE)
–niyadé (relational noun) • variants: –yinaadé •  toward the direction of –; toward the general area of – | «niyaa» is from «nıyaa» which transforms to «niyaa» or «yinaa» in modern Tlingit
neech 1 (postverb) always | appears after a verb to modify it as “always [verb]” | (KE) • variants: nich, nooch, nuch ·
neech 2 (noun) beach | when used as a directional preverb, «neech» is used when the speaker is on the beach and «eik / éek» is used when the speaker is inland from the shoreline | (KE)
neechkaáawu (compound noun) person without a clan; person nobody wants | “person on the beach” | a severe insult in Tlingit, often referring to a person kicked out of their clan house · term should be used with extreme caution—even in teasing this term is culturally inappropriate and will certainly cause a fight
neechkateiyí (compound noun) person without Tlingit birth parents, especially the mother | “rock on the beach” | a severe insult in Tlingit, often referring to a person kicked out of their clan house · term should be used with extreme caution—even in teasing this term can be hurtful in public
neechkayádi (compound noun) bastard; childless child; bastard | “rock on the beach” | a severe insult in Tlingit, often referring to a child of parents who are the same moiety · term should be used with extreme caution—even in teasing this term is culturally inappropriate and will certainly cause a fight | (KE)
neegwál’ (noun) • variants: neegúl’ (C) •  paint | (JL)
neek (noun) news; information; gossip; rumor |
Tlingit to English

(KE)

neek s’aatí (compound noun) • variants: (T), niks’aatí, neek shatl’èk’x’u, neek shetl’èk’x’u (C) • gossiper; rumormonger | “master of telling”| neek + s’aatí→ tell + master/boss • (KE)

neek shatl’èk’x’u (compound noun) • variants: neek shetl’èk’x’u (C), neek s’aatí (T) • gossiper; rumormonger | “carries news by the head with fingers”| neek + sha-∅-tl’éḵ-x’(w)-u→ tell + head.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√carry-with-pincers/finger. [plural].[relational] • (KE)

neek x’úx’ (compound noun) newspaper | “news paper/book”; “gossip paper/book”| neek + x’úx’-u→ news/gossip + membrane.rel • variants: neek x’úx’u • (KE)

√neekw ² (verb root) • variants: √nook ² • feel; touch
√neekw ³ (verb root) • variants: √nook ³ • behave; do

Nees.ádi (clan name) Clan: Killer Whale (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) | “People of Nees”| Killer Whale Migration · Daḵ’l’aweidi Group · Primary Crest: Killer Whale | nees-át-í→ nees.thing-(4n.i).[relational] • (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Ḵéex̱’ Ḵwáan · Kéet Gooshí Hít | Killerwhale Dorsal Fin House
√neex’ (verb root) smell; sniff
√neex’ ² (verb root) • variants: √neekw ² • behave; do
√neex’ ³ (verb root) • variants: √neekw ³ • feel; touch
√neex’ ⁴ (verb root) rise; rouse; get up | classification: singular subject | plural form: √kéek ²

√núcxt (verb root) always | appears after a verb to modify it as “always [verb]” • (KE) • variants: nuch, neech, nich
√nóoch ¹ (verb root) sit | classification: singular | plural form √kée ¹
√nóoch ² (verb root) • variants: √véekw ² • feel; touch
√nóoch ³ (verb root) • variants: √neekw ³ • behave; do
√nóoch ⁴ (verb root) rise; rouse; get up | classification: singular subject | plural form: √kée ²

√nóoch ⁵ (verb root) carry | classification: live creature

noow (1) (land part) island: flat-topped island with steep sides; island: low flat island; hill: low flat hill || (2) (noun) fort; fortress • (KE)

noow gei (compound noun) fort: in a fort; shelter: in a shelter; cove: in a cove | noow + gei→ fort + between-folds • (KE)

Noowshaka.aayí (clan name) Clan: Sockeye (Raven/Crow Moiety) | “People on the Head of the Fort”| Origin: Lukaax.’ádi (Tlax.ádi Noow) | Taalkweidi Migration · Taalkweidi Group · Primary Crest: Sockeye · Secondary Crest: Raven | noow-shá-ká-aa-yí→ fort.head.on.one(s)-[part.i].[relational] • (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Jilḵáat Ḵwáan –nóoch’i (body part) isthmus: –’s isthmus (of fish) | flesh beneath the head and between the gill covers

nóosh (noun) salmon: dead salmon (after spawning) • (KE)

√nóot’ (verb root) swallow

néex’ (noun) shell; shell-like chip; shell-like flake; china; carapace • (KE)

S

s– (classifier) | s group classifier; (+d,s,–i) | Tlingit classifiers combine with verb roots and optional thematic prefixes to form a verb • the verb root contains meaning, and the classifier communicates what the verb does • classifiers change group and become a different verb when the activity the verb describes changes, and examples would be «ayatéen (∅, “seeing”) and

169
«altín» (l, “watching”) which have the same root but a different classifier • a Tlingit classifier is –i for incomplete activity and +i for complete activity • a Tlingit classifier is –d by default and +d for middle voice (subject is also object, which includes reflexive and reciprocal forms), antipassives that remove the embedded object pronoun, and fourth person human («4H») subjects for l, s, & sh classifiers • it helps to think of default form as –d & –i, and the classifier changes from there to move into certain modes • Ø group is the default group, and then s group, and then l group, and then the rare sh group

–i verb modes
• act imperfective (+) | s/he is doing it; s/he does it
• imperfective (−) | s/he is not doing it; s/he does not do it
• progressive imperfective (+) | s/he is in the process of doing it
• perfective (−) | s/he didn’t do it
• imperative | do it!
• perfective habitual (+) | s/he does it (every time)
• perfective habitual (−) | s/he hasn’t done it yet
• future (+) | s/he will do it; it will happen
• future (−) | s/he won’t do it; s/he is not going to do it; it won’t happen
• hortative | let her/him do it; let us do it
• repetitive imperfective | s/he does it (regularly)
• potential deressive | s/he would have done it
• conditional | if/when s/he does it

+i verb modes
• state imperfective (+) | s/he is doing it; s/he does it
• perfective (+) | s/he did it
• potential (+) | s/he might do it
• potential (−) | s/he might not do it
• potential attributable | no way s/he can do it

Ø group
• Ø- | (−d,∅,–i)
• ɣa- | (−d,∅,+i)
• da- | (+d,∅,−i)
• di- | (+d,∅,+i)

s group
• sa- | (−d,∅,−i)
• si- | (−d,∅,+i)
• s- | (+d,∅,−i)
• dzi- | (+d,∅,+i)

l group
• la- | (−d,∅,−i)
• li- | (−d,∅,+i)
• l- | (+d,∅,−i)
• dli- | (+d,∅,+i)

sh group
• sha- | (−d,∅,−i)
• shi- | (−d,∅,+i)
• sh- | (+d,∅,−i)
• ji- | (+d,∅,+i)

sa- (classifier) | s group classifier; (−d,s,−i) |

Tlingit classifiers combine with verb roots and optional thematic prefixes to form a verb • the verb root contains meaning, and the classifier communicates what the verb does • classifiers change group and become a different verb when the activity the verb describes changes, and examples would be «ayatéen (Ø, "seeing") and «altín» (l, “watching”) which have the same root but a different classifier • a Tlingit classifier is –i for incomplete activity and +i for complete activity • a Tlingit classifier is –d by default and +d for middle voice (subject is also object, which includes reflexive and reciprocal forms), antipassives that remove the embedded object pronoun, and fourth person human («4H») subjects for l, s, & sh classifiers • it helps to think of default form as –d & –i, and the classifier changes from there to move into certain modes • Ø group is the default group, and then s group, and then l group, and then the rare sh group

–i verb modes
• act imperfective (+) | s/he is doing it; s/he does it
• imperfective (−) | s/he is not doing it; s/he does not do it
• progressive imperfective (+) | s/he is in the process of doing it
• perfective (−) | s/he didn’t do it
• imperative | do it!
• perfective habitual (+) | s/he does it (every time)
• perfective habitual (−) | s/he hasn’t done it yet
• future (+) | s/he will do it; it will happen
• future (−) | s/he won’t do it; s/he is not going to do it; it won’t happen
• hortative | let her/him do it; let us do it
• repetitive imperfective | s/he does it (regularly)
• potential deressive | s/he would have done it
• conditional | if/when s/he does it

+i verb modes
• state imperfective (+) | s/he is doing it; s/he does it
• perfective (+) | s/he did it
• potential (+) | s/he might do it
• potential (−) | s/he might not do it
• potential attributable | no way s/he can do it
sakwénín katéixi (compound noun) porridge; flour gravy | "boiled bread" | sakwénín + ka-Ø-√táa-x′-i → bread + hsf.cl-(–d,Ø,–i).vsbuild-(food).[repetitive].[relational] • (KE)
sakwénín kaxook (compound noun) flour | "dry bread" | sakwénín + ka-Ø-√xook → bread + hsf.cl-(–d,Ø,–i).vdry. • (KE)
sakwénín kax′eiltí (compound noun) bread crumbs | "crumbled bread" | sakwénín + ka-Ø-√x′eilt-t-i → bread + hsf.cl-(–d,Ø,–i).vcrumble. [repetitive].[relational]
sakwénín wuduwwáal′ (compound noun) breaking bread; communion | sakwénín + Ø-wu-du-ja-√wáal′ → bread + it-(3.O).pfv. someone(4h.S).cl-(–d,Ø,–i).vbreak-(general) • (JL)
sankeit (compound noun) • variants: kasan.át (T) • | “thing on the waist” (1) armor made of tough hide or wooden rods || (2) apron: dance apron | sanká-á → waist.on.thing-(4n.i) • (JL, KE)
–sátú (relational noun) voice: –’s voice | “inside base of neck”; “inside the voice” | sá-tú → base-of-neck.inside • ka-san-át → hsf.waist.thing-(4n.i) • (JL, KE)
sawáak (borrowed noun) dog; big dog; dog: guard dog | from Russian "собака" | (JC)
sá (1) (particle) voice | (JC) || (2) (question particle) | | [interrogative – marks WH-questions in combination with other particles (see below)] | question particles combine most commonly to form questions, but can also be used to create statements like «jånwu al′óon, s′aax̱, daa sáyá át wu.aadí» (he hunts mountain goats, marmots, whatever went around there) (David Kadashan 6) • possibly related to the verb root √saa (name/call-out) • the particle can also be used as a sort of command, especially in the phrase «Lingít x̱eínáx̱ sá!» (say it in Tlingit!) | (JC, KE, SC)
• daa(t) sá | what
• daaḵw.aa sá | which one (of a set)
• wáa sá | how
• aadóo sá, áa sá | who
• goo sá | where
• x′oon sá | how much/many
• gwátgeen sá, götgeen sá (Y) | when (in future)
• gwátk sá, göt sá (Y) | when (in the past)
• daat yís sá, áa sá, áá sá, áá sá | for what (benefit)
• daat gáa sá, áa sá, áá sá, áá sá | for what (purpose)
• wánnax sá | why
−sá (1) (body part) neck: base of neck; neck: lower
neck | where one wears a necklace • jugular notch or suprasternal notch • variants: –sé • (relational noun) voice: –’s voice | (JC, JL)

–sák̓w (adjective) future; to be; for • postnomial adjective: appears immediately after the noun that it affects | (JC, KE)

–sák̓wit̓i handle of – (a stick-like object); shaft of – (spear or other stick-like object) • classification: stick-like object | (KE) • variants: –sá̓xwdi, –síx̱wdi (At, T), –súx̱di (T), –súxti (T, C) •

sáḵs (noun) ⑴ yew • ⑵ bow | (JL, KE)

–sá̓ni (kinship term) uncle: –’s paternal uncle | in Tlingit kinship, the term for a paternal uncle is used for all males of a father’s clan who is in the same generation as the father • can be used to show personal closeness with a male member of the opposite clan who is not necessarily the father’s same clan • in times of good humor, this term is used in a variety of ways to tease people, but should be done with caution in public | (KE)

√sátkə (verb root) fast; quick

sáx̱’ (noun) cambium; sap scraped from inner bark | (KE)

saa (noun) name | (KE)

√saa ¹ (verb root) narrow

√saa ² (verb root) name; call out

√saa ³ (verb root) rest

saak (noun) eulachon; candlefish; hooligan | (KE)

saak eix̱ (compound noun) hooligan oil; hooligan grease | saak + eix̱-i → hooligan + grease/oil. [relational] • variants: saak eex̱í (Y, T, An, S) •

Saanyaa Ḵwáan (region name) Sanyaa: People of the Sanyaa Area | “People of the Southern Area” | Included Communities: Cape Fox, George Inlet, Clover Passage | sát̓-n̓áa + kwáan → southern area + people-of | (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ, JM, FW)

Wolf/Eagle Clans
• Teiḵweidí | People of Payne Island

Raven/Crow Clans
• Kiks.ádi | People of Helm Bay

Neix̱.ádi
• Neix̱.ádi | People of Naha Bay

–saayı (relational noun) name: –’s name; namesake: –’s namesake | in Tlingit kinship, this term can be used to refer to a person’s name or to any person, living or dead, who also has that same Tlingit name

–saayee (body part) calf: calf of –’s leg; knee: underside of –’s knee; leg: (inside of) –’s lower leg

sáanáx̱ (compound noun) wind (blowing) from the south | “through the southern area” | saa-náx → southern.through/via | (KE)

Sáangwéishán (borrowed noun) Salvation Army | from English “Salvation Army” | (JL)

sdágáa (particle) sure: for sure | (KE) • variants: dágáa •

sé (particle) • variants: sí • perhaps; maybe | used to soften a question, with possible interpretations as «wáa sá s iyatee?» (perhaps say how you are doing?) | (JC, JL)

–sé ⑴ (body part) neck: base of neck; neck: lower neck | where one wears a necklace • jugular notch or suprasternal notch • variants: –sá • (relational noun) voice: –’s voice | (JC, JL)

seigátanaa (compound noun) berrying basket hung around the neck, resting on the chest; can hung around the neck, resting on the chest | “the one that carries down around the neck” | sa-u-qa-∅-Váan-aa → base-of-neck.pfv.gd • cl-(–d,∅,–i).√move-empty-container.one(s) • (KE)

seigán (noun) tomorrow | (KE) • variants: seigán•

√seiḵ’w (verb root) dye; color

sein (noun) • variants: seen • trap: deadfall trap | (JL)

seit (compound noun) necklace | “base of neck thing” | sá-át → base-of-neck.thing-(4n.i) • (KE)

–seiyı̱ (relational base) shelter: the shelter of –; lee: the lee of –; area: the (beach) area below – (a mountain, hill, etc.) | (KE)

séiḵ’w ¹ (noun) flesh: soft, tender flesh below the growing part of a fingernail or toenail (the quick); flesh under the outer skin • (color) pale-red

séiḵ’w ² (noun) spot: dark spot | (JL)

sgóon (borrowed noun) school | school, from English "school" | (KE) • variants: shgóon, at wooskú daakahídi, áx’ ḵaa ée at dultóow yé •

sgóonwaan (borrowed noun) student; pupil;
sí- (classifier) | s group classifier; (–d,s,+i) |
Tlingit classifiers combine with verb roots and optional thematic prefixes to form a verb. The verb root contains meaning, and the classifier communicates what the verb does. Classifiers change group and become a different verb when the activity the verb describes changes, and examples would be «ayatéen (∅, “seeing”) and «altín» (l, “watching”) which have the same root but a different classifier. A Tlingit classifier is –i for incomplete activity and +i for complete activity. A Tlingit classifier is –d by default and +d for middle voice (subject is also object, which includes reflexive and reciprocal forms), antipassives that remove the embedded object pronoun, and fourth person human («4H») subjects for l, s, & sh classifiers. It helps to think of default form as –d & –i, and the classifier changes from there to move into certain modes.

∅ group
• ∅- | (–d,∅,–i)
• ſa- | (–d,∅,–i)
• s- | (–d,∅,–i)
• ḗa- | (–d,∅,–i)
• dži- | (–d,∅,–i)

s group
• sa- | (–d,∅,–i)
• si- | (–d,∅,+i)
• s- | (+d,∅,–i)
• dži- | (+d,∅,+i)

l group
• la- | (–d,∅,–i)
• li- | (–d,∅,+i)
• l- | (+d,∅,–i)
• dli- | (+d,∅,+i)

sh group
• sha- | (–d,∅,–i)
• shi- | (–d,∅,+i)
• sh- | (+d,∅,–i)
• ji- | (+d,∅,+i)

sikéet (verbal noun) dam: beaver dam | si-√ʻkeet → [classifier].√dam-up (NR) • (JL) • variants: kéet, kéedu •
sitgawsáan (borrowed noun) noon; midday | from Chinook Jargon «sitk̕am» (“half” from Chinookan) + san from English “day” | (KE, BC) • variants: sitgaamsáan (T) •
si.áat'i héen (compound noun) cold water | si-√ʻaat'i + héen → cl-(–d,s,+i).√cold.[relational] + water/river • (KE)
si.áax'u át (compound noun) pepper | “spicy thing” | si-√ʻax'u+w-i + át → cl-(–d,s,+i).√spicy/sour.[relational] + thing-(4n.i) • (KE)
sit’ (noun) glacier | (KE)
sit’ tuxóodzi (compound noun) glacier bear | s’ekknón → black-bear.? • sit’ + tu-xóots-i → glacier + inside.brown-bear.rel • variants: s’knóon •
–síxdwi (relational noun) handle of – (a stick-like object); shaft of – (spear or other stick-like object) | classification: stick-like object | (KE) • variants: (At, T), –sákwti, –sáxwdi, –súxti (T, C) •

√seek ¹ (verb root) delayed; held back
√seek ² (verb root) belted; wearing a belt
seen (noun) • variants: sein • trap: deadfall trap • (JL)
√seen (verb root) hide; conceal
seet (noun) canoe: dugout canoe designed to go
through shallow waters | (KE)

sée (noun) doll | related to the kinship term «–sée»
(–’s daughter) | (KE)

–sée (kinship term) daughter: –’s daughter; child:
–’s daughter | term is often used by women
to daughters of their biological sisters · when
speaking directly to one’s daughter, no pronoun is
needed and the kinship term changes to «sik’» or
«séek’» with the diminutive «-k’» suffix

sék (noun) belt | (KE)

séet (land part) channel; draw; gully; canyon: box
canyon | (JL)

Séet Ká (placename) Petersburg | “On the
Channel” | (BF, TT)

séew (noun) rain | (KE) · variants: sóow (C) ·
séew kooshdaneit (compound noun) swallow |
“thing that is accustomed to the rain” | (KE, JL)
· séew + ka-wu-sh-√tán-i-át → rain + hsf.pvf.cl-
(–d,sh,–i)-√accustomed.[relational].thing-(4n.i)

Skanaxádi (clan name) Clan: Raven, Fresh Water
Sockeye (Raven/Crow Moiety) | “People of the
Noisy Beach”; Origin: Saginaw Bay |
Taalḵweidí Migration · Taалḵweidí Group · Primary Crest:
Raven, Fresh Water Sockeye | skanáx-át-i →
[Noisy Beach].thing-(4n.i).[relational] · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Kéex’ Kwáan

Staxádi (clan name) Clan: Raven, Fresh Water
Sockeye (Raven/Crow Moiety) | “People of Stax”; Origin: Ahnктlin River (Aantlein) |
| Ahnkt/Eyak Descended | Stax-(Ldaax'en?)-
[relational] · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

stoox (borrowed noun) stove | from English “stove” |
| (JM, KE) · variants: shtoox ·

sú (noun) kelp: giant kelp | (NR, GD)

–súxti (relational noun) handle of – (a stick-like
object); shaft of – (spear or other stick-like
object) | classification: stick-like object | (KE)
· variants: (T, C), –súxdi (T), –sákwti, –sáxwdi,
–síwdi (At, T) ·

sook (noun) grass: wide grass | (NR, JL)

v’sooš (verb root) fall together; drop together |
classification: plural

v’sooš 2 put to sleep | by whistling through teeth

sóow (noun) rain | (KE) · variants: (C), séew ·

s’agwáat (I) (noun) bark: flaky surface of the outer
bark of conifers, especially hemlock || (2) (color)
brown

S’

–s’akhu.ixi (compound noun) marrow: bone
marrow | “grease inside the bone” | (JL, KE)
· s’aak-tú-eex-i → bone.inside.oil/grease. |
[relational] · variants: –s’akhu.èxi (C), – s’aakshi ·

–s’akshtúlk’i (body part) cartilage at the end of
its bones; gristle at the end of its bones | s’aak-
shu-túlk’i → bone.end.cartilage/gristle · (KE)

–s’aktu.eexí (body part) marrow: –’s bone marrow
| s’aak-tú-eex-i → bone.inside.oil/grease. |
[relational] · (KE) · variants: –s’aktu.eexí ·

–s’aḵx’áak túlk’i cartilage between its bones;
gristle between its bones | s’aaḵ-x’áak + túlk’i →
bone.between + cartilage/gristle · (KE)

S’awdáan Kwáan (region name) Sumdum: People of
the S’awdáan Area | “People of the Greenstone
Area”; “People of the Dungeness Crab Area” |
Included Communities: Holkham Bay, Tracy Arm |
s’ooow-dein + kwáan → greenstone.vicinity +
people-of · s’áaw-dein + kwáan → dungeness-
crab.vicinity + people-of · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ, MJ)

Wolf/Eagle Clans

· S’eet’kwéidi | People of Humpback Cove
· Yanyeidi | People of Hemlock House
· Kayáashkidditaan | People of the House above
the Platform

Raven/Crow Clans

• Gaanax̱.ádi | People of Sheltered Harbor (Port Stewart in northern Behm Canal)

s’áx (noun) starfish | (KE)

s’áxt’ (noun) devil’s club

s’aach (noun) fern: shield fern

s’áx̱ (noun) starfish | (KE)

s’áxt’ (noun) devil’s club

s’aach (noun) fern: shield fern

s’aag̱ itunéekw (compound noun) rheumatism | “sick inside the bones” | s’áx̱-i-tú-νéekw → bone.peg vowel.inside.νsick/hurt • (KE)

s’áx (noun) bone | (KE)

–s’aakshí (compound noun) marrow: bone marrow | “touching the bone (?)” | (JL, KE) • s’áx̱-shí → bone.touching • variants: –s’akhtu.ix̱i, –s’akhtu.èx̱i (C) •

–s’aaltí (relational noun) boss: –‘s boss; master: –‘s master; expert: expert of – | (KE)

–s’sáa̱x̱’ (noun) cod: gray cod | (NR) || (2) cod: ling cod | (KE)

–s’áayadi (compound noun) payment: something claimed as payment | √s’áay-át-i → √claim-as-payment.thing-(4n.i).[relational] • (JL)

–s’é (particle) first | appears in the preverb to note the order of events | (KE)

–s’é ² clay; silt: alluvial silt

–s’é cháchóox (compound noun) brick | “clay shaped by hand” | s’é + ka-Ω-ν cháox → clay + hsf.cl.-d,Ω,-i.√rub/massage • (JL)

–s’élasheesh (compound noun) duck: flathead duck | “first to try to outdo at a feast” | s’é-la-νs’heesh → first.cl.-d,l,-i.√try-to-outdo-at-feast • (KE, JL)

–s’él (noun) rubber

–s’élalkáa x’úx’ (compound noun) pull tabs; rrippies | “tearing gambling paper” | √s’él’ + a-l-νkáa + x’úx’ → √tear + a-theme.cl.-d,Ω,-i.√gamble + paper • (FS) • variants: dus’él x’úx’u •

–s’él’ kinaa.át (compound noun) rain coat; rain slicker; variants: s’él’ kinaa.át, s’él’ kinaa.éét (C) •

–s’él’ tsáax’ (compound noun) rubber gloves

–s’él’ x’wán (compound noun) rubber gloves; rain boots

–s’éx (noun) swamp hemlock | (KE)

–s’eí (body part) eyebrow: –‘s eyebrow | (KE) • variants: –s’ee •

–s’eik (noun) smoke | (KE) • variants: s’eek •

√s’eik ¹ (verb root) • variants: √s’eek ¹ • suck out | usually through straw or opening

√s’eik ² (verb root) • variants: √s’eek ² • smoke; smoky

–s’eik hidí (T) (compound noun) smokehouse | “smoke house” | s’éik + híd-i → smoke + house. [relational] • (BC) • variants: s’éik daakahidi, s’éik daakéedi (C), at x’aan hidí, et x’aan hidí (C) •

–s’eik kawóot (compound noun) beads: light bluish-gray trade bead(s) | Russian blues [?] | (KE)

–s’éikdaakeit (compound noun) pipe: tobacco pipe | “smoke container” | s’éik + daaká-át → smoke + around-outside.thing-(4n.i) • (KE) • variants: s’ikdaakeit •

–s’és’eik (verb root) tear; rip; peel

–s’éi’ (noun) wound | (KE)

–s’éix̱wani (i) (noun) lichen that hangs from trees; old man’s beard || (2) color: yellow: greenish-yellow; green: light yellowish-green

–s’éix’ (noun) diarrhea: watery diarrhea | (JM, JL)

–s’igeidí (compound noun) beaver | “thing below the black bear” | s’ee-k-yee-át-i → black-bear.below.thing-(4n.i).[relational] • (KE) • variants: s’ikyeidí •

–s’igeidí áayi (compound noun) lake: small lake made by beaver dam | “beaver lake”

–s’igeidí xaaayi (compound noun) lake: small lake made by beaver dam | “beaver’s sweatlodge” | (KE) • s’ee-k-yee-át-i + xaaay-i → black-bear.bellow.thing-(4n.i).[relational] + sweatlodge.[relational]

–s’igeekáawu (compound noun) ghost; zombie | “smoke person” | s’ee-k-yaa-wu → smoke. [relational].person-(4h.i).[relational]
**s’igeekáawu léix’u** (compound noun) mushroom: puffball mushroom | *ghost’s ochre* • *s’éekeká-áw + léix’-w-u→ smoke.[relational].person-(4h.i).[relational] + ochre.[possessed]

**s’igeekáawu tålégu** (compound noun) berry: watermelon berry; twisted stalk (Streptopus species); berry: snowberry (Symphoricarpos albus); berry: fool’s huckleberry (Menziesia ferruginea) | *ghost’s berry* | various odd looking, tasteless, or otherwise undesirable berries, some poisonous • use and meaning varies locally | *s’éekek-éé-káá-wu + tålé-ku-wu→ smoke.[relational].person-(4h.i).[relational] + berry.[possessed]

**s’igeekáawu yaagi** (compound noun) mussel: red mussel | *ghost’s mussel* • *s’éekek-éé-káá-wu + yaa-k-i→ smoke.[relational].person-(4h.i).[relational] + mussel.[possessed]


**Shtax’héen Kwáan**

• X’aan Hit | Fire House
• Ank’w Hit | Tsimshian Cane House

**s’iknóon** (compound noun) bear: glacier bear | *s’eekek-nóon→ black-bear.[body part] • *s’ít + tu-xóots-i→ glacier + inside.brown.bear.[body part] • variants: *s’ítuxóodi*

**s’iksháldéen** (compound noun) Hudson Bay Tea; Labrador Tea; Eskimo Tea | *s’iksh-a-l-déen• (KE)

**s’ikyeidi** (compound noun) • variants: *s’igeidi• beaver | “thing below the black bear” • *s’éekek-éé-káá-wá→ black-bear.[body part] • variants: *s’ítuxóodi*

**s’ikdaakeit** (compound noun) pipe: tobacco pipe | “*smoke container*” • *s’éik + daaká-á→ smoke around-outside.thing-(4n.i).[relational] • (KE)

**s’iksh** (noun) (1) false hellebore | WARNING: EXTREMELY POISONOUS • the root of this plant can be made into a sneezing powder locally called “skookum root” | (KE) • (2) binoculars • the use of this term might be related to the use of *s’iksh
to look at things and avoid being turned to stone | (GD)

**s’in** (noun) carrot | (KE)

**s’ísa*aa** (verbal noun) cloth; sailcloth | *the one(s) that blow around* | *s’is-aa→ vblow-around. one(s)-(part.i)• (KE)

**s’ísa*aa hit** (compound noun) tent | *cloth house* | *s’is-aa + hit→ vblow-around. one(s)-(part.i) + house.[relational]• (KE)

**s’ísa*aa yaakw** (compound noun) sailboat | *cloth canoe* • *s’is-aa + yaakw→ vblown-around. one(s)-(part.i) + canoe/boat.[relational]• (KE)

**s’ix** (noun) dish; plate | (KE)

**s’ix’ gwéínaa** (compound noun) towel: dish towel | “one that wipes a dish” | *s’ix’ + vée-yô-n-aa→ dish(es) + wipe.(progressive).one(s)-(part.i)

**s’ix’ k’áatl’** (compound noun) plate | “flat dish” | *s’ix’ + k’áatl’→ diah + flat.[relational]• (KE)

**s’ix’gaa** (compound noun) moss | (KE)

–s’ee (body part) eyebrow: –’s eyebrow | (KE) • variants: –s’éi•

**s’eeek** (noun) bear: black bear

**s’eeek** (noun) smoke | (KE) • variants: *s’éik•

**s’éekek ¹** (verb root) • variants: *s’éek¹• suck out | usually through straw or opening

**s’éekek ²** (verb root) • variants: *s’éek²• smoke; smoky

**s’éenáa** (noun) lamp; light | (KE)

**s’éenáa gáas’i** (compound noun) camp: old campsite | “housepost of the light” | *s’éenáa + gáas’-i→ light + housepost.[relational]• (JL)

**s’éenáa yaakw** (compound noun) boat: gas-powered boat | *lamp boat* | (KE)

**s’ées ¹** (verb root) blown by wind; blown around

**s’ées ²** tired of; had enough of

**s’éet** (verb root) bind; wrap around

**S’eeít’kweidi** (clan name) Clan: Wolf (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) | “People of Humpback Cove”; Origin: Taku | Killer Whale Migration • Daḵl’awéidi Group • Primary Crest: Wolf • Secondary Crests: Killer Whale, Glacier | *s’éeet’-ku-á-ti→ humpback-whale.cove.thing-(4n.i).[relational]• (TT, AH, NR, JC, HL, HJ)

**S’awdáan Kwáan**

• Sit’ Hit | Glacier House
S’ek Hít | Black Bear House
Kéet Hít | Killerwhale House

**177**

T’aakú Kwáan
Deisleen Kwáan

![s’ex](noun) dirt; scrap(s); rubbish; trash; clutter; lint | (KE)

![s’eex](verb root) aged food; ferment; spoil; rot

![s’eex’w](verb root) stick to; adhere; seal together

s’éex’áť (compound noun) shrimp | “scrap thing” | s’éex’áť → dirt/trash/scrap(s)/lint.thing | (KE)

s’éex’ (noun) diarrhea | (JL)

s’ú (noun) roots: thin roots; branch: thin branches | (JL)

s’ús’ (noun) duck: harlequin duck | (KE)

s’úwaa (verbal noun) chopping block; awl | “the one that chops” | s’úw-aa → √chop.one(s) | (part.i) | (KE)

s’ook (noun) barnacle | (KE)

s’ús (noun) pole: thin pole(s) that fish are threaded through for drying in smokehouse | (JL)

s’ós’ani (plant part) pine cone; spruce cone; conifer cone | (KE)

sh

sh- (classifier) | sh group classifier; (+d,sh,–i) | Tlingit classifiers combine with verb roots and optional thematic prefixes to form a verb · the verb root contains meaning, and the classifier communicates what the verb does · classifiers change group and become a different verb when the activity the verb describes changes, and examples would be «ayatéen (∅, “seeing”) and «altín» (l, “watching”) which have the same root but a different classifier · a Tlingit classifier is –i for incomplete activity and +i for complete activity · a Tlingit classifier is –d by default and +d for middle voice (subject is also object, which includes reflexive and reciprocal forms), antipassives that remove the embedded object pronoun, and fourth person human («4H») subjects for l, s, & sh classifiers · it helps to think of default form as –d & –i, and the classifier changes from there to move into certain modes · ∅ group is the default group, and then s group, and then l group, and then the rare sh group

–i verb modes

· act imperfective (+) | s/he is doing it; s/he does it
· imperfective (–) | s/he is not doing it; s/he does not do it
· progressive imperfective (+) | s/he is in the process of doing it
· perfective (–) | s/he didn’t do it
· imperative | do it!
· perfective habitual (+) | s/he does it (every time)
· perfective habitual (–) | s/he hasn’t done it yet
· future (+) | s/he will do it; it will happen
· future (–) | s/he won’t do it; s/he is not going to do it; it won’t happen
· hortative | let her/him do it; let us do it
· repetitive imperfective | s/he does it (regularly)
· potential decessive | s/he would have done it
· conditional | if/when s/he does it

+i verb modes

· state imperfective (+) | s/he is doing it; s/he does it
· perfective (+) | s/he did it
· potential (+) | s/he might do it
· potential (–) | s/he might not do it
· potential attributive | no way s/he can do it

∅ group

· ∅- | (∅,∅,–i)
· ÿa- | (∅,∅,+i)
· da- | (+d,∅,–i)
· di- | (+d,∅,+i)

s group

· sa- | (∅,∅,–i)
· si- | (∅,∅,+i)
· s- | (+d,∅,–i)
· dzi- | (+d,∅,+i)

l group

s’s – sh
sh da.ₐ́s'gᵱ-á́t (compound noun) washing machine; washer; dishwasher | “thing that washes itself” | sh + da.ₐ́s'gᵱ-át • i += self-(rflx.O) + cl-(+d,∅,-i).√wash. [repetitive], [relational] + thing. [4n.i] • (JL)

sh eelk'át'l! (interjection) shut up! | “shh!” use of this interjection can be rude if not teasing or speaking in anger or haste | »jáa!« is a better option for the English equivalent “shh!” | sh + ∅-l-√k'át' • self-(rflx.O) ∅-cp.[you]. [2s.S].cl-(+d,∅,-i).√silence

sh kadayxhámí hit (compound noun) sawmill | “cutting itself into pieces house” | sh + ka-da-√xásh-t-i • hit • self-(rflx.O) + hsf.cl-(+d,∅,-i).√cut/saw. [repetitive], [relational] + house

sh kahaadí– (verbal adjective) crazy; insane; disturbed; mentally unbalanced | verbal adjectives are prenominal, appearing immediately before the noun that it affects | sh + ka-∅-√haat-í • self-(rflx.O) + hsf.cl-(–d,∅,-i).√[relational] • (KE)

sh tuwáá kasyéiyi (compound noun) tourist | “feeling strange to self” | sh + tú-ye + ka-s-√yéi-yi • self-(rflx.O) + hsf.cl-(+d,s,-i).√strange. [relational] • (KE)

sh xé'ní nákæw (compound noun) medicine: tuberculosis medicine | “medicine for sores” | (JL) • sh + xé'ní-جسد-i + nákæw • self-(rflx.O) + hsf.cl-(+d,∅,-i).√have-sores/have-scabs. [repetitive], [relational] + medicine

sh xé'í shadagutx̱ lítaa (compound noun) • variants: sh xé'í shudagutx̱ lítaa • knife: pocket knife | “knife that goes into its own mouth” | sh + xé'í + sha-da-√gut-x̱ + lítaa • self-(rflx.p) + hsf.cl-(+d,∅,-i).√go/walk. [repetitive] + knife • (JL)


sha- (classifier) | sh group classifier; (–d,sh,–i) | Tlingit classifiers combine with verb roots and optional thematic prefixes to form a verb • the verb root contains meaning, and the classifier communicates what the verb does • classifiers change group and become a different verb when the activity the verb describes changes, and examples would be «ayatéen (∅, “seeing”) and «altín» (l, “watching”) which have the same root but a different classifier • a Tlingit classifier is –i for incomplete activity and +i for complete activity • a Tlingit classifier is –d by default and +d for middle voice (subject is also object, which includes reflexive and reciprocal forms), antipassivates that remove the embedded object pronoun, and fourth person human («4H») subjects for i, s, & sh classifiers • it helps to think of default form as –d & –i, and the classifier changes from there to move into certain modes • Ø group is the default group, and then s group, and then l group, and then the rare sh group

–i verb modes
• act imperfective (+) | s/he is doing it; s/he does it
• imperfective (–) | s/he is not doing it; s/he does not do it
• progressive imperfective (+) | s/he is in the process of doing it
• perfective (–) | s/he didn’t do it
• imperative | do it!
• perfective habitual (+) | s/he does it (every time)
• perfective habitual (–) | s/he hasn’t done it yet
• future (+) | s/he will do it; it will happen
• future (–) | s/he won’t do it; s/he is not going to do it; it won’t happen
• hortative | let her/him do it; let us do it
• repetitive imperfective | s/he does it (regularly)
• potential decessive | s/he would have done it
• conditional | if/when s/he does it

+ i verb modes
• state imperfective (+) | s/he is doing it; s/he does it
• perfective (+) | s/he did it
• potential (+) | s/he might do it
• potential (–) | s/he might not do it
• potential attributive | no way s/he can do it

Ø group
• Ø- | (–d,∅,–i)
• ýa- | (–d,∅,+i)
• da- | (+d,∅,–i)
• di- | (+d,∅,+i)

s group
• sa- | (–d,∅,–i)
• si- | (–d,∅,+i)
• s- | (+d,∅,–i)
• dži- | (+d,∅,+i)

l group
• la- | (–d,∅,–i)
• li- | (–d,∅,+i)
• l- | (+d,∅,–i)
• dli- | (+d,∅,+i)

sh group
• sha- | (–d,∅,–i)
• shi- | (–d,∅,+i)
• sh- | (+d,∅,–i)
• ji- | (+d,∅,+i)

shach’éen (compound noun) hair ribbon; ribbon: hair ribbon | head-ribbon | sha-ch’éen → head. ribbon

shach’éen (compound noun) ribbon: hair ribbon; bow in hair; hair tie | sha-ch’éen → head. ribbon

(sh)
materials: ‘s materials; made of: what – is (to be) made of || (2) (kinship term) lineage: ‘s lineage; history: ‘s history; ancestry: ‘s ancestry | the pronoun «haa» (our) changes this term into the sacred «Haa Shagóon» which translates as “Our Ancestors,” whereas «ax shagóon» (my lineage) is used more often when talking about lines of descent and family histories

–shakakóoch'i (compound noun) hair: ‘s curly hair; curly: ‘s curly hair | “curly hair on the head” | sha-ka-√kóoch'-i → head.on.curly-(hair). [relational]

shakalkisht (compound noun) deer: male deer with antlers that have grown and split into two forks | “roasting sticks on the head” | (GD) • sha-ka-l-√kých-t → head.hsf.cl-(–d,l,+i).√roast-(over fire, on sticks)

–shakas’idi (plant part) calyx: ‘s calyx | “binds up on the head” | the sepals of a flower, typically forming a whorl that encloses the petals and forms a protective layer around a flower in bud | sha-ka-√kóoch'-i → head.hsf.cl-(–d,l,+i).√roast-(over fire, on sticks)

–shakáts' (compound noun) dagger: double-ended dagger | “sharp head” | sha-√káts' → head.sharp

shakéil’ (compound noun) danduff | “head ashes” | sha-kéil’ → head.ashes

shakee.át (compound noun) headdress with carved frontlet, ermine skins, and sea lion whiskers; dance headdress with carved frontlet, ermine skins, and sea lion whiskers; “thing on the head” | shakée-át → (on)-top-of-head.thing

–shaké (relational base) top of – (something with a rounded top, as a mountain); above – over: (elevated) over – | sha-ké → head.above. [KE]

shak’únts' (noun) deer sprouting horns | “potato head” | also used as a nickname to tease | sha-k’únts' → head.potato

shalás’aaw (compound noun) deer with full-grown antlers | “crabbed head” | sha-la-√s’aaw → head.[classifier].√crab-(dungeness) | (GD, KE) • variants: shalas’aaw ·

–sháláx’ (body part) head: back of his her head at the base; back of his her head at the base | “head heron” | sha-láx’ → head.heron

shaltláax (compound noun) reef above high tide level; island: nucleus of emerging river island | “head made moldy” | sha-l-√tláax → head.[classifier].√moldy

shalxwáts (verbal noun) duck with white lines on head | “painted face” | sha-l-√xwáts → head.cl-(+d,l,–i).√paint-face. [JL]

shanaxwáayi (compound noun) axe | “through the head one”; “through the end one” | sha-náx-aa-yí → head.through.one(s)-(part.i).[relational] • sha-náx-aa → end.through.one(s)-(part.i) • variants: shanaxwáayi, shunxwáa (C)

shanaxwáayi yádi (compound noun) hatchet | “through the head one child”; “through the end one child” | sha-náx-aa-yí + yát-i → head.through.one(s)-(part.i).[relational] + child. [possessed] • sha-náx-aa + yát-i → end.through.one(s)-(part.i) + child. [possessed] • variants: shúnxaax yádi (C)

–shanáa (compound noun) covering her his head; head: over his her head | “draped over the head” | shá-náa → head.draped-over/covering

Shangukeidi (clan name) Clan: Thunderbird (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) • “People of Shank” • Teiḵweidí Migration • Dagistinaa Group • Primary Crest: Thunderbird • Secondary Crests: Eagle, Brown Bear, Gunakadeit (Sea Monster) | shankw-át-i → [shankw].thing-(4n.i). [relational] • (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Kéex’ Kwáan • Kóok Hit | Box House

Lkóot Kwáan • Kawdliyaayi Hit | Lowered (from the Sun) House

Gunaaxoo Kwáan


Heinyaa Kwáan • Gunakadeit Hit | Sea Monster House • Xóots Hit | Brown Bear House

Tajik’ Aan Kwáan
shaséet (verbal noun) braid(s); hair: braid(s) | sha-∅-√séet → head.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√braid • (JL)

–shashaaní (compound noun) hair: gray hair | “old head” | sha-shaan-i → head.old/elderly. [relational]

shataaqá (compound noun) deer: deer with single spikes for antlers; ruminant: ruminant with single spikes for antlers | “head spearer” | sh + √táḵ + aa → {head + √spear/poke/prod + the-one]

–shax̱aawú (body part) hair: ‘s hair (on head) | sha-x̱aawú → head.hair

shax̱dáḵw (1) (compound noun) shark: man-eating shark (legendary) • variants: shux̱dáḵw • || (2) (compound noun) beetle: type of beetle • variants: shux̱dáḵw •

shax̱é xe’xwál’ (compound noun) hair pin | sha-x̱é + x’wál’ → head.? + ?

shax̱út’aa (verbal noun) fishing rod | “the one that drags it by the head” | sha-√x̱út’aa → head.vdrag.one(s)-(part.i)

shá-yee-át (compound noun) bald spot; bald head | sha-yée + x̱waal’i → head.below.thing

shayéet (compound noun) pillow | “thing below the head” | sha-yéet → head.below

shayéinaa (compound noun) nail | “beneath the head” | sha-yée(n) → head.below • variants: tuháayi •

–shá (body part) head: ‘s head

sháchgi tléigu (compound noun) swamp berries; berries: swamp berries | sháchch-i + tléiḵw-u → swamp.[peg vowel] + berry.[relational]

shákw (noun) strawberry: domestic strawberry

shál (noun) spoon

–shátx (kinship term) sister: ‘s older sister (a female’s older sister) | classification: female kinship term | in Tlingit kinship, this term is used for the female in a marriage

shákw (noun) strawberry: domestic strawberry

–shátx (kinship term) sister: ‘s older sister (a female’s older sister) | classification: female kinship term | in Tlingit kinship, this term is only used by females to refer to biological sisters and females of the same clan and generation who they have a close relationship with • can be used with females of the same moiety but not the same clan to show close personal or clan relationships

sháa (noun) mountain

√sháa (verb root) bark

√sháa (verb root) marry

sháa seyi (compound noun) mountain: shelter of a mountain; mountain: area on the beach below a mountain | sha + ÿa-daa → mountain + face/vertical-surface.around

sháa shakée (compound noun) mountain: mountain on top of the mountain

sháa yadaa (compound noun) mountainside; mountain: around the mountain | “around the face of the mountain” | sha + ya-daa → mountain + face/vertical-surface.around

sháa (noun) mountain: mountain on top of the mountain

sháa yadaa (compound noun) mountainside; mountain: around the mountain | “around the face of the mountain” | sha + ya-daa → mountain + face/vertical-surface.around

–shádá (plant part) sprouts (of plant); fleshy leaves (of plant) | ‘s sprouts, fleshy leaves growing toward the top of the stem (e.g. of bear root)

shaa (noun) mountain

sháa yadaa (compound noun) mountainside; mountain: around the mountain | “around the face of the mountain” | sha + ya-daa → mountain + face/vertical-surface.around

sháa (noun) mountain

shaa (noun) mountain

sháa yadaa (compound noun) mountainside; mountain: around the mountain | “around the face of the mountain” | sha + ya-daa → mountain + face/vertical-surface.around

sháa (noun) mountain

sháa (noun) mountain
modifies | (KE, JC)

v'shaan (verb root) old; old age

shaanákw' (compound noun) (little) old person | shaan-aa-k'w → old/elderly.one(s)-(part.i).

[ diminutive]

shaanáx̱ (compound noun) mountain valley; valley | shaanáx̱ → mountain.through/via

v'shaash* (verb root) worn down; worn out

v'shaat (verb root) grab; hold; catch

shaatk'ásk'ú (compound noun) girl; female: girl; adolescent: girl | shaat-k'iyátsk'ú-k'átsk'ú → woman-(contracted).adolescent • variants: shaatk'iyátsk'u, shaatk'iyétsk'u (C) • shaatk' → young-woman.adolescent  • variants: shaatk'wátsk'u, shaatk'iyátsk'u • –shaatk'í (kinship term) girlfriend: –’s young woman (girlfriend) | “–’s little woman” | shaatk’-i → young-(unmarried).woman.

[possessive] • (KE)

shaaw (noun) gumboots; chiton

–shaawádi (kinship term) wife: –’s lady (wife); girlfriend: –’s lady (girlfriend) | shaawaat-i → woman.[possessed] • (KE)

shaawát (noun) woman; female: woman

shaawát shaan (compound noun) woman: old woman | the basic stages of growth for a female in Tlingit are ‘t’ukanéiyi (baby), «shaatk’iyátsk’ú (girl), «shaat’k’ (adolescent female) «yées shaawát» (young woman), «yanwáat» (adult, elder), «shaawát shaan» (old woman) • for some speakers, «yanwáat» + shaan → woman + old

shaawát xáni ku.éex’ (compound noun) wedding | “inviting to be next to a woman” | ku.éex’ is the most appropriate term for a cultural gathering, often hosted by a clan or clans of the same moiety, with the guests being of the opposite moiety • there were many types of ku.éex’, including «shaawát xáni ku.éex’» (wedding), «du xé xánt atyaayí ku.éex’» (feast for a young woman coming out of seclusion), and others; now there is primarily ku.éex’ for the release of grief of clan members • not an appropriate term for activities that are not clan-hosted | shaawát + xán-i + ku-∅-√.éex’ → woman + beside.[relational] + someone-(4h.O).cl-(–d,∅,-i).√call-out/shout • (KE, MA, SE, FD)

shaax’wsáani (compound noun) girls; young women; female: girls, young women | sháax’-x’-wsáani → women.[plural],[diminutive plural]

shaax (noun) gray currant; stink currant

shaayáal (noun) hawk: kind of hawk

sháa (noun) women (plural)

sháach’¹ (noun) plant: green plant that grows on trees | (JL)

sháach’² (noun) sardine; herring: young herring

sháak (noun) plant: timothy grass (used for basket decoration)

sháal trap: fish trap | (KE)

–shaawu (kinship term) sister: –’s clan sister | in Tlingit kinship, the term for clan sister is used for women of the same clan without a close enough relationship to use «shátx’/-kéek’» (used by females) or «–dlaak’» (used by males)

shé (noun) blood

shé! (interjection) whoa! | expression of mild surprise | (KE) • variants: shé! •

shéx’wtaax’i (compound noun) (0) | “chewed red alder” | shéx’w-vtaax’-i → red-alder.√bite/chew.[relational] • (KE) || (2) (color) red: bright red; orange: light orange

–shéidi (body part) antler: –’s antlers; horn: –’s horn | “head thing” | šá-át-i → head.thing.-4n.i.[relational]

sheishóox (noun) rattle | (KE)
sheix’ (verb root) • variants: śhéex’ • praise; glorify; commend

shéix’w (noun) alder: red alder | (KE) | (2) (color) orange: dark orange

shéiyi (noun) spruce: Sitka spruce | (KE, JC)

shgóna (borrowed noun) ship: schooner; ship: sailing ship | from English "schooner" | (JL)

Shgagwéi (place name) Skagway | “bunched up water”; “whitecaps on the water” | sh-∅-√g̱akw-yé → self-(rflx.O), cl-(-d,∅,-i), v(∅). place

Shغاdaayihin.aayí (clan name) Clan: Raven (Raven/Crow Moiety) | People of Shغاdaayí Heéen; Origin: Shغاdaayíheen (stream north of Mount Fairweather)| L’uknax.ádi Migration

• Primary Crest: Raven • Seconary Crests: Coho, Musk Ox, Mouse | Shغاdaayí-heéen-aa-yí → Shغاdaayí.river/water.one(s)-(inhN.i). [relational] • (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

shi- (classifier) | sh group classifier; (-d,sh,+i) | Tlingit classifiers combine with verb roots and optional thematic prefixes to form a verb • the verb root contains meaning, and the classifier communicates what the verb does • classifiers change group and become a different verb when the activity the verb describes changes, and examples would be «ayatéen (∅, “seeing”) and «altín» (l, “watching”) which have the same root but a different classifier • a Tlingit classifier is –i for incomplete activity and +i for complete activity • a Tlingit classifier is –d by default and +d for middle voice (subject is also object, which includes reflexive and reciprocal forms), antipassives that remove the embedded object pronoun, and fourth person human («4H») subjects for l, s, & sh classifiers • it helps to think of default form as –d & –i, and the classifier changes from there to move into certain modes • ∅ group is the default group, and then s group, and then l group, and then the rare sh group

–i verb modes

• act imperfective (+) | s/he is doing it; s/he does it
• imperfective (–) | s/he is not doing it; s/he does not do it
• progressive imperfective (+) | s/he is in the process of doing it
• perfective (–) | s/he didn’t do it
• imperative | do it!
• perfective habitual (+) | s/he does it (every time)

• perfective habitual (–) | s/he hasn’t done it yet
• future (+) | s/he will do it; it will happen
• future (–) | s/he won’t do it; s/he is not going to do it; it won’t happen
• hortative | let her/him do it; let us do it
• repetitive imperfective | s/he does it (regularly)

• potential decessive | s/she would have done it
• conditional | if/when s/she does it

+i verb modes

• state imperfective (+) | s/he is doing it; s/he does it
• perfective (+) | s/he did it
• potential (+) | s/he might do it
• potential (–) | s/he might not do it
• potential attributive | no way s/he can do it

∅ group

• ÿa- | (∅,∅,–i)
• da- | (+d,∅,–i)
• di- | (+d,∅,+i)

s group

• sa- | (∅,∅,–i)
• si- | (∅,∅,+i)
• s- | (+d,∅,-i)
• dzi- | (+d,∅,+i)

l group

• la- | (∅,∅,-i)
• li- | (∅,∅,+i)
• l- | (+d,∅,-i)
• dli- | (+d,∅,+i)

sh group

• sha- | (∅,∅,-i)
• shi- | (∅,∅,+i)
• sh- | (+d,∅,-i)
• ji- | (+d,∅,+i)

shi (noun) song | (KE)

shi awliyéx (compound noun) northern lights: red northern lights | “it made blood” | a red northern lights that look like a cloud and have much less movement • these were not supposed to be looked at, and foretold of a coming war | shí + a-ju-∅-di-√yéx → blood + her/him-it-(3.O).pfv.s/he-(3.S).cl-(-d,l,+,i).vmake/build/use • (NR)

shís’k (noun) sapling | (2) (plant part)

wood: green wood of • raw or rare flesh | (4) (adjective) raw (flesh);

green (wood) | postnomial adjective: appears immediately after the noun that it affects
\(\text{shee}^1\) (verb root) search for; hope for
\(\text{shee}^2\) (verb root) touch
\(\text{shee}^3\) (verb root) help
\(\text{shee}^4\) (verb root) sing; compose song

\(\text{shee}^1\) (adjective) female | pronominal adjective: appears immediately before the noun that it affects | (KE, JC) · variants: shich–

\(\text{sheen}\) (noun) spoon: large wooden spoon | (KE)

\(\text{sheen}^1\) (compound noun) dipper (for dipping water) | “bailer below the mouth” | sheen + x’a-yeey → bailer + mouth.below · (KE)

\(\text{Sheet’ká}\) (placename) Sitka | “On the Outskirts of Baranof Island” | shee + t’iká → [baranoff island] + beside/outskirts · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ, JM, FW)

\(\text{Sheet’ká Kwáan}\) (region name) Sitka: People of the Sitka Area | “People on the Outskirts of Baranof Island” | shee + t’iká + kwáan → [baranoff island] + beside/outskirts + people-of · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ, JM, FW)

\(\text{Wolf/Eagle Clans}\)
- Kaagwaantaan | People of the Burnt House
- Kóokhíttaan | People of the Box House
- Chookaneidí | People of Grass River
- Wooshkeetaan | People of the Houses On the Other Side of Each Other
- X’a’x’aahíttaan | People of the Edge House

\(\text{Raven/Crow Clans}\)
- Kiks.ádi | People of Helm Bay
- L’uknas.ádi | People of Coho Community Bay
- Watineidí | People of Watin (?)
- Koosk’eidi | People of Shgagaddaayihéen (stream north of Mount Fairweather)
- X’ar’ka.aayí | People on the Island
- T’aḵdeintaan | People of the House toward the Side

\(\text{shëexw}\) (noun) bow: close quarter bow and arrow · (KE) · variants: sheixw ·

\(\text{shëey}^1\) (plant part) limb; primary branch; knot: limb knot · (KE)

\(\text{shëey}^2\) (body part) right (hand) · (JL)

\(\text{shëey kakáas’i}\) (compound noun) sliver; splinter · “split limb” | sheey + ka-∅-√káas’-i → limb + hsf. cl-(-d,∅,-i).√split-wood.[relational] · (KE)

\(\text{shëey tukagoodlí}\) (plant part) knot: limb knot | “lump on the inside of the limb” | sheey + tu-ka-goottl-→ limb + inside.hsf.bump/hump · (KE)

\(\text{shëey woolí}\) (plant part) knot hole (in tree) | “limb hole” | sheey + wool-→ limb + hole. [relational] · (KE)

\(\text{shëen}\) (noun) spoon: large wooden spoon | (KE)

\(\text{shkalneek}\) (verbal noun) story | “tells self the story of it” | sh-ka-l-√neek → self-(rflx.O) + hsf.cl-(-d,l,–i).√tell. · (KE)

\(\text{shk’w}\) (particle) | term of endearment, especially made to grandchildren | (DK) · variants: chkw’ ·

\(\text{Shtax’héen}\) (placename) Stiking River | “Biting Itself River” | sh-∅-√táax’-héen → (rflx.O)-cl-(-d,∅,-i).√bite.river/water · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

\(\text{shtéen káa}\) (borrowed noun) steam engine; train | “steam car” | from English “steam car” · (KE)

\(\text{shukalxají}\) (compound noun) troller | “takes it in front by boat” | shú-ká-l-√xaa-ch-í → end.on.cl-(+d,l,–i).√paddle.[repetitive].[relational] ·

\(\text{shuká}\) (relational base) front of –; ahead of –; history of – | “on the end of –” · (kinship term) genealogy of –; ancestors of – | in Tlingit kinship, the term Haa Shuká is especially important and has been translated as “everything we have ever been, everything we are right now, and everything we are going to become” | shú-ká → end.on · (KE, ADH)

\(\text{shukát}\) (relational noun) before –; usually used as a time reference, as in “the time before –” | shú-ká-t → end.on.at-(arriving) · (JL)

\(\text{shutú}\) (relational noun) corner: (in) the corner; edge: (on or along) the edge; end of it · (KE)

\(\text{shutóox’}\) (body part) ankle: outer side of –’s foot up to the anklebone · (KE)

\(\text{shuwadaa}\) (relational base) end: around the end of –; around – (bypassing, avoiding); bypassing –; avoiding – · (KE)

\(\text{shux’aa yádi}\) (kinship term) child: first born child | shux’aa + yáti → first + child.[relational] · (HS)

\(\text{shux’áanáx}\) (adverb) first: (at) first; originally | “through the end of point” · (KE) · variants: shuwaanax’ ·
shuyee  (relational base) foot of: at the foot of a slope; down from the crest of; back from the crest of |  shu- jáee  → end.below  • (KE)  • variants: • shuwee  
shú  (relational base) end of – |  (KE)

śhoo ² (verb root) suffer
sh + ka-S-d+l-śhoo ʰ (na event verb – subject intransitive) crazy: go crazy  |  for S to go crazy  |  (GD, KE)  • prohibitive: līl yoo sh keelshéigíḵ!  |  don’t go crazy!  
• progressive imperfective: yaa sh kawulshoo  |  s/he will go crazy  
• future (-): tlél sh kawulshoo  |  s/he didn’t go crazy

śhoox̱'  (noun) robin  |  related to  «shéix̱’w»  (red alder, orange [color])  |  (KE, JL)

śhóogu– (adjective) first; initial  |  prenominal adjective: appears immediately before the noun that it affects  |  (JC)

śhóogunáx  (adverb) originally; beginning in the beginning; first: (at) first  |  shóogu-náx  → first. through/ via  • (KE)

śhóos’i hidi  (compound noun) house: smokehouse for drying tobacco leaves  |  shóos’i + hít-i  →  [??] + house.[relational]  • (JL)

Shx’át Kwáan  (region name) People of the Shx’át Area  |  Included Communities: Wrangell Area, Behm Canal, Petersburg  |  (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Wolf/Eagle Clans
• Naanya.aayi  |  People of the Upper River
• S’iknax.ádi  |  People of Black Bear Bay
• Kayáashkiditaan  |  People of the House above the Platform
• X’ook’eidi  |  People of Leader Bay

Raven/Crow Clans
• Kaach.ádi  |  People of Pybus Bay
• Kaasx’agweidí  |  People of Kaasx’éikw
• Kiks.ádi  |  People of Helm Bay
• Taalkweidí  |  People of the Mountain that Never Flooded
• Teeyhitaan  |  People of the Yellow Cedar Bark House

-t (relational suffix) (1) at: arriving at; at: moving about at; at a point  |  (2) around a point  |  (JC)
tadanóox’  (compound noun) turtle  |  “shelled at bottom”  |  ta-da-ńñoox’  →  bottom.(of cavity).cl- (+d,∅,–i).√shell  • variants: tanóox’, kanóox’  •
tagánis ¹ (compound noun) sapling; pole made from sapling  |  “for the bottom of a pole”  |  ta-gan-yís  →  bottom.manmade-pole/stick.for
ntagánis ² (compound noun) pole; sapling  |  “for poking with”  |  t’aak-a-een-yís  →  √spear/poke/prod.its.with.for

shoowú  (relational noun) part of –; half of – |  “is at the end of –”  |  shui-wú  →  end.is/are-at

shoox‘  (noun) robin  |  related to  «shéix’w»  (red alder, orange [color])  |  (KE, JL)

shóoy yax (preverb) turning over end by end  |  for motion verbs, creates a ∅-conjugation motion verb (towards a terminus)  |  shu + jax  →  end + turning-over  • (JC)

śhóogu– (adjective) first; initial  |  prenominal adjective: appears immediately before the noun that it affects  |  (JC)

śhóogunáx  (adverb) originally; beginning in the beginning; first: (at) first  |  shóogu-náx  → first. through/ via  • (KE)

śhóos’i hidi  (compound noun) house: smokehouse for drying tobacco leaves  |  shóos’i + hít-i  →  [??] + house.[relational]  • (JL)

Shx’át Kwáan  (region name) People of the Shx’át Area  |  Included Communities: Wrangell Area, Behm Canal, Petersburg  |  (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Wolf/Eagle Clans
• Naanya.aayi  |  People of the Upper River
• S’iknax.ádi  |  People of Black Bear Bay
• Kayáashkiditaan  |  People of the House above the Platform
• X’ook’eidi  |  People of Leader Bay

Raven/Crow Clans
• Kaach.ádi  |  People of Pybus Bay
• Kaasx’agweidí  |  People of Kaasx’éikw
• Kiks.ádi  |  People of Helm Bay
• Taalkweidí  |  People of the Mountain that Never Flooded
• Teeyhitaan  |  People of the Yellow Cedar Bark House

-t (relational suffix) (1) at: arriving at; at: moving about at; at a point  |  (2) around a point  |  (JC)
tadanóox’  (compound noun) turtle  |  “shelled at bottom”  |  ta-da-ńñoox’  →  bottom.(of cavity).cl- (+d,∅,–i).√shell  • variants: tanóox’, kanóox’  •
tagánis ¹ (compound noun) sapling; pole made from sapling  |  “for the bottom of a pole”  |  ta-gan-yís  →  bottom.manmade-pole/stick.for
ntagánis ² (compound noun) pole; sapling  |  “for poking with”  |  t’aak-a-een-yís  →  √spear/poke/prod.its.with.for

shoowú  (relational noun) part of –; half of – |  “is at the end of –”  |  shui-wú  →  end.is/are-at

shoox‘  (noun) robin  |  related to  «shéix’w»  (red alder, orange [color])  |  (KE, JL)

shóoy yax (preverb) turning over end by end  |  for motion verbs, creates a ∅-conjugation motion verb (towards a terminus)  |  shu + jax  →  end + turning-over  • (JC)
of the Taḵjik’ Aan” | Included Communities: Northwestern Prince of Wales Island, Coronation Island, Southern Kuiu Island · the Tlingit Readers “Traditional Tlingit Country” map lists the translation for «Taḵjik’ Aan» as “Little Coastal Town” which would make the noun «Taḵjik’» + «aan» + ḵwáan → taḵjik’ + land-(inhabited) + people-of · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ, JM, FW)

Wolf/Eagle Clans
· Kaax’ooshitaan | People of Person’s Foot House
· Naasteidí | People of the Nass River Rock
· Shankweidí | People of Saint Philip Island
· Teiḵweidí | People of Payne Island

Raven/Crow Clans
· G̱aanax.ádi | People of Sheltered Harbor
· Taakw.aaneidí | People of the Winter Village
· L’eeneidí | People of Dog Salmon Creek
· Teeyeeneidí | People of the Yellow Cedar Bark Stream

tanaa.ádi (compound noun) pajamas; bedclothes
| “sleep draped over thing” | tá-naa-át-i → sleep. draped-over.thing.rel

Taneidí (clan name) Clan: (Raven/Crow Moiety) “People of Jumping Fish Creek”; Origin: Tunehean Creek | Talḵweidí Migration · Talḵweidí Group | √tán-a-héen-át-i → √jump-(of fish).[peg vowel].river/water.thing-(4n.i).[relational] · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Ḵéex̱’ Ḵwáan tanóox’ (compound noun) turtle | “bottom of shell” | ta-nóox’ → bottom-(of cavity).shell  • variants: tadanóox’ , kanóox’

tatgé (noun) yesterday

tatgéyi– (adjective) yesterday: of yesterday | pronominal adjective: appears immediately before the noun that it affects | tatgé-yi → yesterday. [relational]

tatóok (compound noun) cave | ka-tóo-k → on.inside.? · (KE) · variants: katóok ·
tawéi (noun) mountain sheep; bighorn sheep; Dall’s sheep; sheep: mountain sheep | (KE, JL) · variants: dleit tawéi ·
tax’aayí (compound noun) rock point; point: rock point | té-x’aa-yí → rock.point.[relational]

Taxhéeni (placename) Takhini hot springs (north of Whitehorse, Yukon Territory) | “boiled food water” | vtáa-x-héen-i → √boil-food.[repetitive].water.[relational] · (KE)

taxhéeni (compound noun) broth: soup broth; soup | “boiled food water” | vtáa-x-héen-i → √boil-food.[repetitive].water.[relational] · (KE)

Tax’híttaan (clan name) Clan: Black Legged Kittiwake (Raven/Crow Moiety) | “People of the Snail House”; Origin: Hoonah | L’uknax.ádi Migration · Primary Crest: Black Legged Kittiwake · Seconary Crest: Snail | táax’hít-taan → snail/slug.house.people-(of house) · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Xunaa Káawu
· Táax’ Hit | Snail House

tax’utéeyi (compound noun) opercula; operculum | “imitating a snail” | tax’-∅-u-∅-√tée-yi → snail/slugg.her/him/it-(3.O).irr.cl-(–d,∅,–i).vb • (HJ)
tayashagoon (compound noun) sea anemone: small red sea anemone | “pokes out on the face of the rocks” | té-yá-sha-√goo → rock.face.[classifier].poke

tayaayí (compound noun) sea anemone | “beneath the face of the rocks” | té-yá-taayee → rock.face.beneath

tayeidí bladder rack; rock weed; seaweed: yellow seaweed | “thing beneath” | tayee-át-i → beneath. thing.[relational]

–tayee (relational base) underneath –; beneath –; below – | (KE)
tayees (compound noun) (compound noun) axe: stone axe | té-yees → stone. stone-axe · (KE) · variants: yees ·
tá (noun) sleep
–tá ¹ (relational base) bay: head of bay
–tá ² bottom: bottom of – (a cavity, container)
tág̱aa (verbal noun) lancet; lance; spear | “one that spears”; “one that pokes” | vták-aa → √spear/poke.one(s)-(part.i)
tákl (noun) hammer
tás (noun) sinew; thread

–tásí (body part) sinew: ‘s sinew | this is likely the form for sinew removed from the body, thus the possessive suffix

tax’xí (noun) dentalium; dentalia shells | (JL) ·
variants: t’áx’í ·

√táa (verb root) | classification: singular | plural form: √zéix’w (1) sleep; rest; put to sleep; put to
Tlingit to English

bed || (2) lay down || (3) carry | classification: dead creature or sleeping baby

√\textit{t\aa} ² (verb root) fat (of animal); prime (of animal) | classification: animal

√\textit{t\aa} ³ (verb root) steam; boil | especially meat or berries

\textbf{Taagish Kwåan} (region name) Carcross: People of Carcross; Tagish: People of Tagish | \textit{“People of Tagish & Carcross”} | Included Communities: Carcross, Tagish | √\textit{t\aa} ² (verb root) name comes from the Tagish language (Täkizi) | (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

\textbf{Wolf/Eagle Clans}

• Daḵl’aweidí | People of the Inland Sandbar
• Yanyeidí | People of Hemlock House; People of the Mainland

\textbf{Raven/Crow Clans}

• Gaanałsteidí | People of Sheltered Harbor Rock
• Deisheetaan | People of the End of the Trail House
• Ishkeetaan | People of Deep Pool in the River House
• Kookhtitaan | People of Cellar House

\textbf{Taakw aanási} (compound noun) jellyfish | “winter intestines” | √\textit{t\aa} ² (verb root) winter land-(inhabited).[relational].intestines | KE | variants: taakw aaninaasi, taakw aaneisi ·

\textbf{Taakw.aaneidí} (clan name) Clan: Strong Man, Woodworm (Raven/Crow Moiety) | \textit{“People of the Winter Village”}; Origin: Port Chester, Annette Island | Gaanak.ádi Migration · Gaanak.ádi Group · Primary Crests: Strong Man and the Sea Lion, Woodworm · Secondary Crests: Whale, Giant Mouse | √\textit{t\aa} ¹ (verb root) snow or ice | √\textit{t\aa} ² (verb root) carry | classification: winter land-imprint | √\textit{t\aa} ³ (verb root) carry | classification: snow or ice

\textbf{Heinyaa Kwåan}

• Yáay Hít | Whale House

\textbf{Tajik’ Aan Kwåan}

• Taan Hít | Sea Lion House

\textbf{taakw.eetí} (compound noun) spring; early summer | “remains of winter” | √\textit{t\aa} ¹ (verb root) snow or ice; snow shelter | √\textit{t\aa} ² (verb root) carry | classification: snow or ice

\textbf{Shhtax’héen Kwåan}

• Shaa Hít | Mountain House
• Kaḵuyendu Aa Hít | Water Spirit House
• Gil’ Hít | Cliff House

\textbf{taan} (noun) sea lion

√\textit{t\aa}n ¹ (verb root) carry | classification: empty container or hollow object

√\textit{t\aa}n ² (verb root) cover; open (cover)

√\textit{t\aa}n ³ (verb root) carry | classification: stick-like object

√\textit{t\aa}n ⁴ (verb root) wash over; rough (of navigable water)

√\textit{t\aa}n ⁵ (verb root) communicate; think | classification: singular | plural form √\textit{aat} ⁵

√\textit{t\aa}n ⁶ (verb root) precipitate; fall (of precipitation)

√\textit{t\aa}n ⁷ (verb root) bend; bent

√\textit{t\aa}n ⁸ (verb root) habit: in habit of; like doing

√\textit{t\aa}n ⁹ (verb root) jump | classification: fish

√\textit{t\aa}n ¹⁰ (verb root) hunt octopus

\textbf{taan x̱’adaadzaayí} (compound noun) horsetail | “sea lion whiskers”; | √\textit{t\aa}n ¹ (verb root) snow or ice; snow shelter

–\textbf{taaní (TC)} (body part) umbilical cord: –’s umbilical cord | (JL) | variants: –taanwú, –táani

\textbf{Taant’á Kwåan} (region name) Tongass: People of the Tongass (Taant’á) Area | “People Beside Prince of Wales Island” | Included Communities: Southern Prince of Wales, Ketchikan, Saxman | often associated with Tongass, which is a Coast Tsimshian Placename (Tanng̱ax̱ásh) | taan-\textit{t\aa}k + \textit{k\waan} → sea-lion-[name of POW].beside + people-of | (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ, JM, FW)

\textbf{Wolf/Eagle Clans}

• Teiḵweidí | People of Payne Island
• Daḵl’aweidí | People of the Inland Sandbar

\textbf{Raven/Crow Clans}

\textbf{Shaa (Devil’s Thumb Mountain), Thomas Bay, east of Cape Fanshaw} | Taalḵweidí Migration · Taalḵweidí Group · Primary Crest: Taalḵunax̱k’u Shaa (Devil’s Thumb Mountain) · Secondary Crest: Raven | “Kaḵuyendu Aa” is the name of a water spirit killed by Lḵ’ayáak’w | taal-kú-át-i → flat-open-basken.cove.thing-(4n.i).[relational] | (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)
tāaw (noun) thievery | (JL)
tāaw s’aati (compound noun) thief | “master of thievery” | √tāaw + s’aati → √steal + master-(of)
tāawadi (compound noun) stolen goods | √tāaw-dāt-i → √steal.thing-(4h.i).[relational] | (JL)
tāax’āl’ (noun) needle
tāax’aa (verbal noun) mosquito | “the one that bites” | √tāax’-aa → √bite.one(s)-(part.i)
tāax’aa x’uskudayáat’ (compound noun) daddy long legs; mosquito eater | “the one that bites and has long legs” | √tāax’-aa + x’as-ku-da-vyáat’ → √bite.one(s)-(part.i) + foot/leg. [comparative].[classifier].vlong
táax’ (noun) snail; slug
táay (noun) garden; field
táay kahéixi (compound noun) gardener | “digs in the garden” | táay + ka-√háa-x̱-i → garden + hsf.move-small-parts.[repetitive].[relational]
tekaádi (verbal noun) rockslide | té-√kaádi → rock. landslide/avalanche · (JL) · variants: takaádi ·
té (noun) rock; stone
té– (noun) (adjective) stone: made of stone; rock: made of rock | prenomial adjective: appears immediately before the noun that it affects | (JC)
té kakúḵx'u (compound noun) rockslide | “rushing mass of rock” | té + ka-∅-√kúḵ-x'-u → rock + hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√rush-(in boiling mass).[repetitive].[relational] · (JL)
té kas’úgwaa yeit (T) (compound noun) cast-iron skillet; skillet: cast-iron skillet | “stone thing beneath the ones that fry” | té + ka-√s’úk-aa + yee-át → stone + hsf.√fry/toast.one(s)-(part.i) + beneath.thing
té ḵáas’ (compound noun) rock crevice; fissure in rock | “rock crack” | té + √káas’ → rock + √be-cracked
té k’aatl’ (compound noun) stone: wide flat stone (used for cooking); rock: wide flat stone (used for cooking) | té + k’aatl’ → rock + flat
té shanaxwáayi (compound noun) sledgehammer | “stone axe”; “stone through the head one” | té + sha-náx’-aa-yí → stone/rock + head.through. one(s)-(part.i).[relational]
té tayee tlóoxu (compound noun) bullhead: little bullhead (found under beach rocks) | “bullhead
under the rocks" | té + tayee + tlóox-u → stone +
underneath + bullhead.rel

té xóow (compound noun) cairn; memorial pile of
rocks; rock pile | té + xóow → rock + rock-pile

té xáax' (compound noun) rock: slab of rock | "rock
split into layers" | té + √xáax' → rock + √split-
into-layers • (JL)

té x̱áax' (compound noun) rock: slab of rock |
"rock split into layers" | té + √x̱áax' → rock + √split-
into-layers • (JL)

−téx (noun) • variants: tíx (At, T) • odor: strong odor
| like onions, body odor, raven | (JL)

–téxí (relational noun) • variants: –tíxí • odor: –'s
body odor | téxí-i → strong-odor.[relational] • (JL)

teiḵ (noun) shawl; cape; poncho
Teiḵweidí (clan name) Clan: Brown Bear (Eagle/
Wolf Moiety) | "People of Payne Island"; Origin:
North Side of Prince of Wales Island | Teiḵweidí
Migration | Teiḵweidí Group | Primary Crest:
Brown Bear | Secondary Crests: Wolf, Murrelet,
Golden Eagle, Shark, Thunderbird, Sun, Marmot,
Storm Petrel, Mt. Edgecumbe, Eagle | teiḵw-át-í →
payne-island.thing-(4n.i).[relational] • (TT, AH,
NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Taḵjik’ Aan Kwáan
· Saanyaa Hit | Southern Area House

Taan t’á Kwáan
· Kaats’ Hit | House of Kaats’
· Shaanáx Hit | Valley House
· Xóots Hit | Brown Bear House
· Xeitl Hit | Thunderbird House
· Wandaad Hit | Around the Edge House

Saanyaa Kwáan
· Xóots Hit | Brown Bear House
· Lítká Hit | Ridge House
· Xóots Koowú Hit | Brown Bear’s Den House
· Kaats’ Hit | House of Kaats’
· Gooch Hit | Wolf House

Xutsnoowú Kwáan
· Shaanáx Hit | Valley House
· Xóots Hit | Brown Bear House

Sheet’ká Kwáan

Yaakwdáat Kwáan
· Xeitl Hit | Thunderbird House
· Gjook Hit | Golden Eagle House
· Gáaw Hit | Drum House
· K’atxáan Hit | Coward House
· Tōos’ Hit | Shark House
· Xóots Hit | Brown Bear House

teil (noun) • variants: teel • scar | (JL)

√teix’ (verb root) • variants: √teex’ • (i) wring; twist;
screw | (2) crooked; twisted; windy

–teiyí (body part) gall bladder: –’s gall bladder | (JL)

–teiyí kahéení (body part) bile: –’s bile |
"gall bladder juice" | –teiyí + ka-héen-i → gall-bladder
+ on.water.rel • variants: (At), –teiyí tukehéení
(Ç), –teiyí • téil (plant part) pitch scab (where bark has been
removed); pitchwood

téil (noun) • variants: til, lél, hái, télé, tél, l •
−tétíl’ (adjective) fat (of animal) | postnominal
adjective: appears immediately after the noun it
modifies | (JC)

téix (verb root) ⇒ boild-food.[repetitive] • (JL)

–téix’ (body part) heart: –’s heart

tín (noun) copper shield | an item of wealth,
only used for trade • at times made into small
ornamentation (pendants, earrings, etc.) • at
times made very large as clan at.óow

tínx (noun) bearberry: alpine bearberry ;
kinnikinnick

tíx (noun) flea

tixwja (A) (verb root) ⇒ stamping: sound
of stamping; stomping: sound of stomping;
pounding: sound of pounding fists; clapping:
sound of clapping; sound of running quickly
| "feet stamping" | (JL) • √tixw-ch-aa → 
√feet-stamp.[repetitive].one(s)-(part.i)

–titx’ (noun) rope

–titx’ yádi (compound noun) string | "rope child" | tix’
yát-i → rope + child.[possessed]

√teex’ (verb root) ⇒ be: to be
(yéi) + O-∅-√teex’ • (n) be: to be | for O to be (that way)
| (KE) • wáa sá has yatee? → how are they?
(SN) • l Grade yéidé yatee wé kakéin → the yarn
is all colors (SN)
· imperative: yéi inatí! | be that way!
· prohibitive: lil yéi eetéek! | don’t be that
way!
· imperfective (+): yéí yatee | she/he/it is that way
· imperfective (−): tlél yéí utí | she/he/it isn’t that way
· progressive imperfective: yéí yaa nanein | she/he/it is becoming that way
· perfective (+): yéí k gwatèe | she/he/it was
· perfective (−): tlél yéí wutèe | she/he/it wasn’t that way
· future (+): yéí x̱án x̱’ | yéí x̱at nagèe! | let me stay with you, at your place! (SN)
· future (−): tlél yéí yatee | she/he/it won’t be that way

N + xán-x’ + yéí + O-∅-√ttee h¹ (na state verb – object intransitive) be near; stay by; remain by; live by | for O to be near N; for O to stay by N; for O to be apparent to N | (KE) • i xán-x’ yéí x̱at nagàtee! → let me stay with you, at your place! (SN)

N + waksheeeye-x’ + yéí + O-∅-√ttee h¹ (na state verb – object intransitive) appear before | for O to appear before N; for O to be apparent to N | (KE) • has du waksheeeyex’ yéí wootèe → he appeared to them (SN)

N + tôo-x’ + yéí + O-∅-√ttee h¹ (na state verb – object intransitive) remember; bear in mind | for N to remember O; for N to bear O in mind | (KE) • du x̱asàani tlákw du tôox’ yéí yatèe → he remembered his love all the time (and this affected how he behaved) (SN)

N + ee-x + O-∅-√ttee h¹ (na state verb – object intransitive) affect | for O to affect N | (KE) • haa een at googàtee → it’s going to affect us; we will be involved (for example, in some cultural activity) (SN) • yóo aan ka.á haa een wootèe → the earthquake affected us (SN)

N + tôon + O-∅-√ttee h¹ (na state verb – object intransitive) care about; concerned about; affected by | for N to care about O; for N to be concerned about O; for N to be affected by O | (KE) • tléil has du tôon utí → they don’t care (about public opinion) (SN)

N + yáx + O-∅-√ttee h¹ (na state verb – object intransitive) like ², similar to | for O to be like N | this is a powerful verb in Tlingit oratory, used to create simile | (KE) • kooléxiwaa has yáx yatee → they were like walruses (SN) • ldákat has du tundátàaanee woosh yáx woodìtèe → all their thoughts were like each other’s (that is, there was unanimous agreement) (SN)

N + eetée-náx + O-∅-√ttee h¹ (na state verb – object intransitive) need; lack; require | for O to need N; for O to lack N; for O to require N | (KE) • yées tèel eetéenàx x̱at yatee → I need new shoes (SN)

N + tôo-gaa + O-∅-√ttee h¹ (na state verb – object intransitive) acceptable; satisfactory; like: to be well-liked | for N to be acceptable to O; for N to be satisfactory to O; for N to be well-liked by O | (KE) • du yoo x̱atáng x̱a tóog yatee → his speech is acceptable/satisfactory (SN) • x̱a x̱sàni káa tóog yatee → my uncle is popular/my uncle is acceptable to people (SN)

N + x’éi-gaa + O-∅-√ttee h¹ (na state verb – object intransitive) obey; obedient | for O to obey N; for O to be obedient to N | (KE) • a x̱ dachx’àn k’ax̱ x̱’ฎàa yatee → my grandchild obeys me (SN) • du x’éi gaa até. → obey him! (SN)

tléi yéí + yéí + O-∅-√ttee h¹ (na state verb – object intransitive) wait; still: be still; quiet; stop | for O to be still, quiet; for O to stop (car, clock, e.g.); for O to wait | (KE) • ch’a téleýíy x’éi ngàtee → he’d better wait/let him stay there and keep still (SN) • tléil du eeg x̱a téleýíy yéí haa utí → we’re not waiting for him (SN)

N + toowú + tleiyéí + yéí + O-∅-√ttee h¹ (na state verb – object intransitive) calm: be calm; meditate

N + ka-yáanáx + O-∅-√ttee h¹ (na state verb – object intransitive) overpowered | for N to be overpowered by O | yáx yax káa yáanáx yatee → the weather is stronger than me; the weather is overpowering me TY

(yéí) + O-tu-∅-√ttee h¹ (na state verb – object intransitive) feel like doing; want to do; feel that way | for O to want to do, feel like doing (that); for O to feel a certain way | (KE) • yáx has ayaxłaj afflict has toowàtee → they wanted to kill them (SN) • gáandei tuwàtee → he
feels like going outside (SN)

• imperative: a daa itunatí! | care about it!
• imperfective (+): a daa tuwatee | s/he cares about it
• imperfective (–): tlél a daa tootí | s/he doesn’t care about it
• future (+): a daa tukwéatchí | s/he will care about it
• future (–): tlél a daa tukwéatchí | s/he won’t care about it

(yéi) + ku-∅-√tee h¹ (na state verb – impersonal) be (for the weather to be a certain way); weather: for the weather to be (a certain way)

• future (+): yéi ḵukg watée | the weather will be that way
• future (–): tlél yéi ḵuwutee | the weather wasn’t that way

sh + tóo-gaa + O-d+∅-√tee h¹ (na state verb – object intransitive) grateful; thankful; satisfied

• imperative: (noun)-x̱ inastí! | be a (noun)!
• prohibitive: líl (noun)-x̱ yoo eesteegíḵ! | don’t become a (noun)!
• imperfective (+): (noun)-x̱ sitee | s/he is a (noun)
• imperfective (–): tlél (noun)-x̱ ustí | s/he isn’t a (noun)
• perfective (+): (noun)-x̱ wusitee | s/he became a (noun)
• perfective (–): tlél (noun)-x̱ wusitee | s/he didn’t become a (noun)
• future (+): (noun)-x̱ gux̱satée | s/he will be a (noun)
• future (–): tlél (noun)-x̱ gux̱satee | s/he won’t be a (noun)
for being with us (BF)

gax-S-s-véte ² (ga act verb – subject intransitive)
cry; weep; mourn: cry in mourning; howl
(plural subject) | for (plural) S to cry, weep,
mourn; for (plural) S to howl (esp. of wolves) | classification: plural | (KE)
· imperative: gaxgéesatí! | you all cry!
· prohibitive: lil gaxgisatéek! | don’t you all cry!
· imperative (+): has gaxsatí | they cry; they are crying
· imperfective (+): has gaxwití | tlél ḵoostí
· progressive imperfective: kei (ha)s
· gestáatéen | they are beginning to cry
· perfective (+): has gaxwustí | they didn’t cry
· future (+): kei (ha)s gaxgaxsatéek! | they will cry
· future (-): tlél kei (ha)s gaxgaxsatéek | they won’t cry

O-shu-S-s-véte ³ (na state verb – transitive)
expect her/him/it; anticipate it | for S to anticipate, foresee O; for S to expect, consider O likely to happen or arrive | (KE) · Aangóon aantkení has ashustí | Angoon is expecting visitors (SN) · has du éet awdlig | our rice is all used up; we’ll live on potatoes (SN)
· imperative: shunastí! | expect her/him/it!
· prohibitive: lil sheesatéek! | don’t expect her/him/it!
· imperative (+): ashustí | s/he’s expecting her/him/it
· imperfective (+): has ashooosti | s/he isn’t expecting her/him/it
· perfective (+): ashuwsitee | s/he expected her/him/it
· perfective (-): tlél ashuwsitee | s/he didn’t expect her/him/it
· future (+): ashuguxsatéek! | s/he will expect her/him/it
· future (-): tlél ashuguxsatéek | s/he won’t expect her/him/it

O-ku-d-s-véte ⁴ (ga state verb – object intransitive)
born; exist; live | for O to be in existence; for O to be born; for O to live | in some cases speakers will use a first person singular subject pronoun for this verb, as in áa

kuxwitzitee (i was born there) | (KE) · it is alive
· imperative (+): kudzitee | it exists; she/he/it is alive
· imperative (-): tlél koostí | it doesn’t exist; she/he/it isn’t alive
· perfective (+): kooowdizitee | it existed; she/he/it was born
· perfective (-): tlél kwustí | it didn’t exist; she/he/it wasn’t born
· future (+): yéi kugwastíe | it will exist; she/he/it will be born
· future (-): tlél yéi kugwastíe | she/he/it won’t be born

ku-S-d+s-véte ⁵ (ga state verb – object intransitive)
born; exist; live; subsist | for S to exist; for S to be born; for S to live; for S to subsist | in some cases speakers will use a first person singular subject pronoun for this verb, as in áa
· imperfective (+): kudzitee | it exists; she/he/it is alive
· imperfective (-): tlél koostí | it doesn’t exist; she/he/it isn’t alive
· perfective (+): kooowdizitee | it existed; she/he/it was born
· perfective (-): tlél kwustí | it didn’t exist; she/he/it wasn’t born
· future (+): yéi kugwastíe | it will exist; she/he/it will be born
· future (-): tlél yéi kugwastíe | she/he/it won’t be born

N + daat + át + ku-d+S-véte ⁶ (ga state verb – impersonal) busy; occupied | for N to be busy with things; for N to be occupied with things
· imperative (+): du daat át kudzitee | s/he’s busy
· perfective (+): du daat át kooowdizitee | s/he was busy
· perfective (-): tlél du daat át kwustíe | s/he wasn’t busy
· future (+): du daat át yéi kugwastíe | s/he
will be busy
  · future (–)ː tlél du daat át yéi ḵukwastee | s/he won’t be busy

√tee ² (verb root) carry | classification: general, compact object; abstract

√tee ³ (verb root) hang

√tee ⁴ (verb root) wear; put on

√tee ⁵ (verb root) imitate; mimic; quote

Teel (noun)  • variants: teil •  scar |  (JL)

Teel’hittaan (clan name) Clan: Dog Salmon (Raven/Crow Moiety) | “People of the Dog Salmon House”; Origin: on the point opposite the Barrier Islands | L’eeneidi Migration | Primary Crest: Dog Salmon • Secondary Crests: Octopus, Raven | téel’-hít-taan → dog-salmon.house.people-(of house) •  (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Heinyaa Kwáan

–teen (relational base) with –; by means of –; as soon as – | it is unclear whether the form of this word is determined by grammatical rules, dialect preference, or personal preference | (KE, JC)  • variants: téen, een, tin, tín, -n •

√teen ¹ (verb root) travel (generally)

√teen ² (verb root) see; perceive

√teen ³ (verb root) go away mad

√tees’ (verb root) stare; look for; inspect

Teesh (noun)  • variants: tuteesh, toowú

√teesh (verb root) lonesome; bored

Teesy (noun) bark: yellow cedar bark

Teesy woodí (compound noun) yellow cedar bark (for weaving) | (KE)  • variants: teey hoodí (T) •

Teeyhíttaan (clan name) Clan: Frog (Raven/Crow Moiety) | “People of the Yellow Cedar Bark House” | Kits.ádi Migration • Primary Crest: Frog • Secondary Crests: Raven | téey’-hít-taan

→ yellow-cedar-bark.house.people-(of house) •

Shtax’héen Kwáan

• Teey Hít | Yellow Cedar Bark House

Teeyeeneidi (clan name) Clan: Dog Salmon (Raven/Crow Moiety) | “People of the Yellow Cedar Bark Stream” | Kits.ádi Migration • Primary Crest: Dog Salmon • Secondary Crests: Raven, Frog, Octopus, Land Otter, Starfish | téey’-héen-át-i → yellow-cedar-bark.river/water.thing-(4n.i).[relational] • (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Heinyaa Kwáan

• Yéil Hít | Raven House
• Yan Wulháshi Hít | Drifted Ashore House
• Teey Hít | Yellow Cedar Bark House

Takjik’ Aan Kwáan

• Gaałka Hít | Gaałká House
• Héenka Hít | On the Water House
• S’áx Hít | Starfish House
• Yéil Hít | Raven House
• Yéil Yádi Hít | Little Raven House

Kéex’ Kwáan

• Kóoshdaa Hít | Land Otter House
• Teey Hít | Yellow Cedar Bark House

téel (noun) shoe(s)

téel’ (noun) dog salmon; chum salmon

téel daakeyéi’si (C) (compound noun) shoe polish | “discolors around the shoe” | téel + daa-ka-√yéis’i → shoe + around.hsf.√discolor.rel

téel daaneégwál’i (T) (compound noun) shoe polish | “painting around the shoe” | (JL) • téel + daa-√néegwál’i → shoe + around.√paint.rel

téel ikkeidi (compound noun) moccasin top | “on top of the foot of the shoe” | téel + iḵ-ka-āt-í → shoe + midfoot.on.thing.[possessed]

téel kanágaa (compound noun) shoe-stretching block | téel + ka-2√-ńák-aa → shoe + hsf.cl–d,∅–i).√shape/form.one(s)-(part.i) • (JL)

téel layeixí (compound noun) shoemaker; cobbler | téel + la-√yeixí → shoe + [classifier].√construct/make.rel

téel tukanágaa (compound noun) shoe: wooden form for shaping or stretching moccasins; moccasin: wooden form for shaping or stretching moccasins; form: wooden form for shaping or stretching moccasins | “the one that shapes the inside of the shoe” | téel + tú-ka-√ńák-aa → shoe + inside.hsf.√shape/form.one(s)-(part.i) • (JL)
Tlingit to English

**Téel x̱'adzaasí** (compound noun) shoe lace(s) | "shoe mouth laces" | téel + x̱'a-dzaas-i → shoe + mouth.lace.rel

**Téét** (noun) wave; swell

**–téet’** (body part) vein; tendon (inside body)

**Téey** (noun) wave; swell

**–téey** (body part) vein; tendon (inside body)

**Téeyáa** (compound noun) chisel | "the one that chisels" | téey-aa + v carve -(with chisel or adze).one(s)-(part.i) • (KE) • variants: tiyya

**Téeyít** (verbal noun) fish: soaked dried fish | téey-i + inside.move-(many small parts). [relational] • (KE) • variants: tíyaa

**Tudaxákw** (compound noun) variants: tukáadaxákw • basket with a rattle in the lid | "grind up inside"; grind up around the bottom" | tu-da-√xákw → inside.[classifier].√grind-up/beat-up • tóok-daa-da-√xákw → butt/bottom.around.[classifier].√grind-up/beat-up • (KE)

**Tuháayi** (compound noun) nail | "moves into (in small parts)" | tu-háa-yi → inside.move-(many small parts).[relational] • (KE) • variants: shayéen

**–tukáyátx’i** (compound noun) seeds: –’s seeds inside – (as inside a berry) | –’s children inside | tu-ka-yát-x’-i → inside.on.child.[plural]. [possessed]

**–tukdaa** (relational base) bottom: (around) the bottom of –; butt: around the butt of – | tóok-

**Tukdaa.áát** (compound noun) diaper | "thing around the butt" | tóok-daa-át → butt/bottom.around.

**Tukgwéinaa** (compound noun) toilet tissue; toilet paper | "one that wipes the butt" | tuk-√wýoo-n-aa → butt.√wipe.(progressive).one(s)-(part.i)

**–tukx’é** (body part) anus: –’s anus; butthole: –’s butthole | tuk-wool-i → butt.mouth.rel • variants: –tuk.wooli

**Tukyeidi** (clan name) Clan: Raven, Beaver (Raven/Crow Moiety) | People of of the Outlet; Origin: Outlet of a lake on Xutsnoowú or Mitchell Bay | Disheetaan Migration • Disheetaan Group • Primary Crests: Raven, Beaver | tukye-á-t-í → outlet.thing-(4n.i).[relational] • (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

**Xutsnoowú Kwáan**

**–tuk.wooli** (body part) anus: –’s anus; butthole: –’s butthole | tuk-wool-i → butt.hole.rel • variants: –tukx’é

**Tuk’átáal; tugatáal** (compound noun) pants; trousers | tu-√a-√tál → butt.[a-theme?].√?

**Tula.aan** (verbal noun) kindess; generosity of heart | "kind inside" | tu-√a-√aan → inside.[classifier].√kind/gentle

**Tunaxhinnadaa** (compound noun) pipe (for carrying water) | "water flowing through the inside" | tó-náx-héen-na-√daa → inside.through.water.[progressive imperfective].√flow

**Tundatáan** (verbal noun) • variants: tundataan • thought; feelings | "inner communication" | tu-na-da-√tánan → inside.[conjugationprefix].[classifier].√communicate

**Tután** (compound noun) hope; intention; focus of hopes or thoughts | "inner communication" | tu-√tán → inside.√communication

**Tuteesh** (noun) • variants: teesh, toowú • loneliness; boredom | tu-√teesh → inside.√lonely • (KE, CG, JL)

**Tuwalagéil** (verbal noun) braided

**–tuwán** (relational base) beside –; next to – | (KE)

**–tuwáx’** (compound noun) opinion: in –’s opinion; thinking: to –’s way of thinking feeling | on the inside face of –” | tú-√yá-x’ → inside.face.at-residing
tuwaakú (borrowed noun) tobacco (domestic) | from English "tobacco"
-tuwáadáx (relational noun) because of –; due to –; by virtue of –; on the strength of –; encouraged by – | tu-yá-dáx → inside.vsf.from (KE)
tux’andaxeech (compound noun) anxiety; preoccupation; nerves: wracked nerves; weighing: something weighing on one’s mind | "concentrating on anger inside" | tu-x’an-da-vxeech → inside.anger.[classifier].vstrive/ concentrate
tux’ach’it’aa (verbal noun) stick: butt-wiping stick | "the one that dips to the butt-hole" | tu-k’x’a-∅-ch’it’a-aa → butt.mouth.cl-(d,∅,-i).v dip-in-with-stick.one(s).[part.i]
tux’ach’it’aa x’úx’ (compound noun) paper: toilet paper | "butt wiping stick paper" | tu-k’x’a-∅-ch’it’a-aa + x’úx’ → butt.mouth.cl-(d,∅,-i).v dip-in-with-stick.one(s).[part.i] + paper/ membrane (HC)
-tux’ax’aayí (body part) buttocks: crack of –’s buttocks; butt: –’s butt crack | "the point of the mouth of the butt" | tóok-k’x’a-a-∅-yí → butt. mouth. point

tux’wáns’i nákwen (compound noun) pepper | "rotted-to-powder medicine" | tu-k’x’wán-s’-i + nákwen → inside.v rot-to-powder.[repetitive]. [relational] + medicine
tu.óox’s’i yeit (compound noun) variants: tux’xs’ayeit, tu.úxs’ayeit · instrument: wind instrument
tu.óox’s’ yeit (compound noun) instrument: wind instrument | "thing blown through below" | tu-∅-v.óox-s’+ yee-∅t → inside.cl-(d,∅,-i).v blow. [series] + below.thing-(4n.i) · (SN)
túkl’ (noun) spruce: young spruce; hemlock: young hemlock · variants: dúkl’ ·
-túkl’i (body part) cartilage: –’s cartilage; gristle: –’s gristle
túlwa (verbal noun) drill | "the one that drills" | v-túl-aa → vdrill/spin.one(s).[part.i]
túlx’u (compound noun) drill bit | "drill in peg" | v-túl-vx’u → vdrill/spin.√drive-in-(peg)/nail

túxjaa (verbal noun) stamping; stomping; clapping | "the one(s) that stamp feet" | v-túlx-ch-aa → v stamp-feet.[habitual].one(s).[part.1] · (JL)
-tooch (adjective) fresh (of fish) | postnominal adjective: appears immediately after the noun it modifies | (JC)

vtook ¹ (verb root) explode
vtow ² (verb root) rancid; too strong (overly fermented); rotten

took (noun) needlefish
Tooka.ádi (clan name) Clan: (Raven/Crow Moiety) | People of Too’ka” | Gaanax.ádi Migration · Gaanax.ádi Group | tooka-∅t → tooka.thing-(4n.i).[relational] · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)
toolch’án (compound noun) top (spinning toy) | v tool-ch’án → v spin.[adjective]
toow (body part) tallow; fat: hard fat

vtoow (verb root) · variants: v teew · read; count; study; teach
toow s’eenáa (compound noun) candle | "tallow light"; "reading light" | toow + s’eenáa → tallow + light · vtoow + s’eenáa → reading/learning + light (FS)

–toowú (body part) inner being: –’s inner being; spirit: –’s spirit; mind: –’s mind; soul: –’s soul; feelings: –’s feelings; intention: –’s intention; thoughts: –’s thoughts | "located inside –" | one of four ways to refer to the spirit of something in Tlingit. «-toowú» is the spirit/thoughts/hopes/intentions/feelings of a person; «-yeik» is a spirit that returns after death to assist an íx’t and can be human or non-human; «-yag» is the living spirit inside of all things (human, nonhuman, inanimate) that senses and feels the world around them; «-kwiana» is a ceremonial address used to speak to the spirits of non-humans and to talk to them as humans | tu-wú
toowú klagé (compound noun) pride; self-esteem, feeling good about oneself | “beautiful thoughts”; “beautiful feelings” | tū-wú + ka-la-̱-v̱g̱e inside.at + hsf.[classifier].√fancy/preppy/proud

toowú kʼé (compound noun) good thoughts; happiness; felicity | “good thoughts”; “good feelings” | tū-wú + ̱-v̱kʼé inside.at + √good/fine

toowú latseen strength of mind or heart; courage; resolve | “strong thoughts”; “strong feelings” | tū-wú + la-√tseen inside.at + [classifier].√strong

toowú néekw (compound noun) sorrow; sadness | “ill thoughts”; “ill feelings” | tū-wú + √néekw inside.at + √sick/ill

√toox̱¹ (verb root) spit out; spew out
√toox̱² (verb root) growl (of stomach)
–tóoch (body part) flesh: raw flesh of – (a fish) | (JL)
–tóogaa (relational noun) pleasing to –; enough for –; sufficient for – | (JL)
–tóok (body part) buttocks: –’s buttocks; butt: –’s butt; bottom: –’s bottom

tóonáx̱ ḵaadutéen (compound noun) mirror | “through (it) someone sees people” | tóo-náx̱ + ḵaa-∅-√teen inside.through + someone-(4n.O).cl-(–d,∅,–i).√see • (JL)

tóos’ (noun) shark

tóox’ (noun) flea: sandflea; bug: bedbug | (JL)

-tx (relational suffix) • variants: -dáx̱, -x̱ from; out of; since (that time) | contraction from «-dáx̱» to «-tx» is optional when the suffix attaches to an open noun • contraction to «-x̱» occurs when attaching to «āa» (that place), which creates «aax̱» (from there) • closed monosyllable Tlingit suffixes are high tone, and open monosyllabic suffixes are opposite of the tone of the preceding vowel | (KE, JC)

–t’aḵká (relational base) beside –; alongside –; next to – | t’aḵ-ká → beside.on • (KE)

t’a (noun) salmon: king salmon; salmon: chinook salmon; salmon: spring salmon

–t’áni (plant part) branch: –’s secondary branch
t’ási (noun) grayling

√t’a¹ (verb root) warm; hot

Ø-√t’aa b (Ø event verb – impersonal) warm; hot
| for something to be warm; for something to be hot | (KE) • kúnaax̱ x̱at uwat’áa → i’m really warm (SN) • héen tléil oot’áaych → the water isn’t warm yet (SN) • progressive imperfective: yaa nat’éin | it’s getting hot • perfective (+): uwat’áa | it’s hot • perfective (–): tlél wut’á | it’s not hot • future (+): gugat’áa | it will get hot • future (–): tlél gugat’áa | it won’t get hot

ya-Ø-√t’aa h (Ø event verb – impersonal) hot; heated
| for something to be hot; for something to be heated | (KE) • yaawat’áyí héen → hot water (often designating coffee or tea) (SN) • x’aan yáx̱ yaawat’áa → it’s red hot (SN) • progressive imperfective: yaa yanat’éin | it’s getting hot • perfective (+): yaawat’áa | it’s hot • perfective (–): tlél yawut’á | it isn’t hot • future (+): gugat’áa | it will get hot • future (–): tlél gugat’áa | it won’t get hot

ku-Ø-√t’aa h (Ø state verb – impersonal) warm
(of weather); warm (of weather) | for the weather to be warm; for the weather to be hot | (KE)
• imperfective (+): ḵuwat’áa, ḵuyat’áa | the weather is hot
• imperfective (−): tlél ḵuwat’aa | the weather isn’t hot
• perfective (+): ḵoowat’áa | the weather got hot
• perfective (−): tlél x̱wasat’eix̱ | the weather didn’t get hot
• future (+): ḵukg ḵuwat’áa | the weather will be hot
• future (−): tlél ḵukgwat’áa | the weather won’t be hot

O-S-s-√t’aach ² (∅ act verb – transitive) warm it up | for S to warm O (water, etc.) | (KE) • imperative: sat’á! | warm it up!
• prohibitive: líl eet’áchx̱iḵ! | don’t slap her/him/it!
• imperfective (+): at’ácht | s/he is slapping her/him/it!
• imperfective (−): tlél oot’ácht | s/he isn’t slapping her/him/it!
• perfective (+): aawat’ách | s/he slapped her/him/it
• perfective (−): tlél awat’áach | s/he didn’t slap her/him/it
• future (+): akgwat’áach | s/he will slap her/him/it
• future (−): tlél akgwat’áach | s/he won’t slap

KA-S-l-√t’aach– (∅ act verb – subject intransitive) applaud; clap | for S to applaud; for S to clap | daak has kawdudlit’ách – they applauded (by clapping) so they had to come back (for an encore) (SN)
• perfective (+): kawlit’ách | s/he clapped her/his hands

{na preverb} + S-d+∅-√t’aach (na motion verb – subject intransitive) swim (human) | for S to swim (of human, using strokes which slap the water) | classification: plural subject • classification: human | héen kaanáx̱ yaa ndat’ách – he’s swimming across the river (SN)
• imperative: aadé yee kandut’aach! | you all swim there!
• prohibitive: líl aadé yoo yee kadut’áchgiḵ! | don’t you all swim there!
• progressive imperfective: aadé (ha)s kandut’ách | they are swimming there
• perfective (+): aadé (ha)s kawduwat’aach | they swam there
• perfective (−): tlél aadé (ha)s kawdut’aach | they didn’t swim there
• future (+): aadé (ha)s kagux̱dut’aach | they will swim there
• future (−): tlél aadé (ha)s kagux̱dut’aach | they won’t swim there
—’s comrade | “beside —” | term of endearment used for someone who is always there, is of the same moiety, and does not have a closer kinship relationship | t’aak’-i — beside.[relational] · (KE)

—t’aak (relational base) beside —; side: at —’s side | (KE)

T’aaḵú Kwáan (region name) Taku: People of the Taku Area | “People of the King Salmon Cove” | Included Communities: Taku River, Southern Juneau, Northwest Admiralty Island · another possible definition is “People of the Flooding Geese” contracted from «t’aawáḵ galaḵú» | t’á-ḵú + ḵwáan → king-salmon.cove + people-of · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ, JM, FW)

Wolf/Eagle Clans
· Yanyeidi | People of the Hemlock
· Tsaat’ineidi | People of the Stream Behind a Seal
· S’eet’kwéidi | People of Humpback Cove

Raven/Crow Clans
· Gaanax.ádi | People of Sheltered Harbor
· Ishkahíttaan | People of Deep Pool in the River House
· Kookhíttaan | People of Cellar House
· Tooka.ádi | People of Tooka
· Xaas.íttaan | People of the Ox House

—t’aak’x’i yán (kinship term) relatives: —’s relatives (of same clan); clan members | “those beside —” | (RN)

—t’aak’x’i yán (kinship term) brothers: —’s clan brothers or sisters; sisters: —’s clan brothers or sisters; relatives: —’s relatives (of same clan); comrades: —’s comrades | “those beside —” | term of endearment used for someone who is always there, is of the same moiety, and does not have a closer kinship relationship | t’aak’-x’-i + yán → beside.[plural].[relational] + [plural-diminutive] · (NR)

t’aaw (noun) feather

t’aawák (noun) Canada goose

t’aawák x’eesháa (compound noun) tea kettle (originally with long curved spout) | “Canadian goose bucket” | t’aawák + x’eesháa → Canadian goose + bucket

t’aawú (body part) fin: —’s pectoral fin (of fish) | t’aawú-ī → feather.[relational] · (JL)

T’awwyáat’ (compound noun) American Indian; Native American | “long feather” | also a Kaagwaantaan name · a term used for lower-48 Native Americans | t’aaw-∅-yáat’ → feather. cl-(–d,∅,–i).V long · (JL)

t’aay (noun) hot springs | √t’aáḥ → warm; hot

t’aay néekw (compound noun) fever | √t’aay + néekw → warm/hot + sickness · variants: (At, T) ·

t’áa (noun) board

t’áa jáa’i (compound noun) ski(s) | “board snowshoe(s)” | t’áa + jáa’i → board + snowshoe(s)

t’áa jáa’i wootsaagíyí (compound noun) ski pole(s) | “board snowshoe’s one that pokes/spears” | t’áa + jáa’i + wu-∅-∅-tsaak-aa-yí → board + snowshoe(s) + [[perfective]].[s/he]. [classifier].v poke/spear

t’áa kayéxaa (compound noun) plane for scraping wood | “the one that whittles/shaves the board” | t’áa + ka-vyéx-aa → board + hsf.√make/construct.one(s)-(part.i)

t’áa ká (compound noun) floor | “on the board” | t’áa + ká → board + on/hzsf

[t’áa shu-∅-√káay-i • variant: (TV)]

t’áa shukaayí (compound noun) square (for marking boards) | “measures the end of the board” | t’áa + shu-√kaay-i → board + end.√measure.rel

[t’áa shu-∅-√káay-i • variant: (TV)]

t’áa shuxásha (compound noun) saw: narrow saw used to cut corners off lumber; saw: bevel saw | “the one that cuts the end of a board” | t’áa + shu-√xásh-aa → board + end.√cut/saw.one(s)-(part.i)

[t’áa shu-∅-√xásh-aa • variant: (TV)]

t’áa shuxáshaa (compound noun) knife: straight knife (for carving) | “the one that cuts the end of a board” | t’áa + shu-√xásh-aa → board + end.√cut/saw.one(s)-(part.i) · (TV)

[t’áa shu-∅-√xásh-aa • variant: (TV)]

t’áa yá (compound noun) wall | “face of the board” | t’áa + yá → board + face/vertical-surface

[t’áa yát-x’-i • variant: (TV)]

t’áa yátx’í (compound noun) shingles | “board children” | t’áa + yát-x’-i → board + child. [plural].[possessive]

—t’áak (relational base) back inland from —; behind — (when looking from the sea); landward: on the landward side of —(something on the water)

t’áax’w (noun) wart

√t’ei (verb root) · variants: √t’ee · find
t’ei² (verb root) behind something

–t’einyaakwoowú (A) (compound noun) lining: −’s lining | t’einyaaka-woow-ú → inside/lining.
on.chest.rel

vt’eix’ (verb root) fish with hook

√t’eix̱ (verb root) fish with hook | “the one that fishes (with a hook)” | vt’eix-aa → vfish-(with hook).

vt’ee (verb root) • variants: vt’ee' • find

√t’ee (verb root) • variants: √t’ei¹ • find

vt’eex’ (verb root) • variants: √t’eex̱’ • pound; smash; hammer

–t’éik (relational base) behind – | (KE) • variants: –t’éi • –t’iká (relational base) beside –; out past –; out away from –; outskirts: (on) the outskirts of –

vt’eeš (noun) tanning frame; frame for stretching skin

vt’eeš kaa-yí (compound noun) square | vt’eeš + kaa-yí → frame-for-stretching-skin + measuring-stick

vt’ee (noun) ice

–t’éex’ (noun) ice

–t’éex’ (adjective) hard (substance) • postnominal adjective: appears immediately after the noun it modifies | (JC)

t’éex’ ká téél (compound noun) skates: ice skates | “shoes on ice” | t’eeex’ + ká + téél → ice + on + shoe(s) • (BC)

t’éex’ ká yaakw (compound noun) snow machine; snow mobile; skidoo | “boat on ice” | t’eeex’ + ká + yaakw → ice + on + canoe/boat • (BC)

t’éex’déin (adverb) difficult; with difficulty | (GD) • √t’eeex’-déin → vfrozen/difficult.[adverb]

–t’éey (body part) elbow: –’s elbow

√t’ukanéiyi (compound noun) baby | “restrained on the cradleboard” | the basic stages of growth for a male in Tlingit are «t’ukanéiyi» (baby), «yadak’watsk’u» (boy), «yadak’wv» (adolescent male) «yées káa» (young man), «yanwát» (adult, elder), «káa sháan» (old man) • the basic stages of growth for a female in Tlingit are «t’ukanéiyi» (baby), «shaak’t’iyáatsk’u» (girl), «shaat’ko» (adolescent female) «yées shaawát» (young woman), «yanwát» (adult, elder), «shaawát sháan» (old woman) | t’ook-a-vnéiyi → cradleboard.[a-theme].vweave-yarns/knit/crochet/make-cloth.[relational]

t’úgwaa (verb root) bow and arrow; arrow and bow | “the one that shoots (with bow and arrow)” | vt’úk(w)-aa → vshoot-(bow and arrow).

√t’ooch’ (noun) charcoal || (2) color black

√t’ooch’ eixí (compound noun) petroleum; oil | “charcoal oil” | t’ooch’ + eexí- → charcoal + oil.[rel]

√t’ooch’ káa (compound noun) black man or person; African-American

√t’ooch’ té (compound noun) coal | t’ooch’ + té → charcoal + rock

√t’ooch’ineit (compound noun) bottle; jug | “black thing below the water” | t’ooch’-héen-yee-át → charcoal.water.below.thing-(4n.i) • (JC)

√t’ook (noun) cradleboard; papoose carrier

√t’ook (positional verb) shoot bow and arrow; select gambling sticks

√t’ook’ (noun) nettle

tl

√tlagu– (adjective) (1) ancient || (2) forever | prenominal adjective: appears immediately before the noun that it affects | (JC) • variants: tlaguwa–

Tlagu Ḵwáanx’i (compound noun) Ancient Ones; People of Long Ago | ceremonial term used for ancestors of long ago | tlagu + kwáanx’i-i ( + yán) → old + people-of –.[plural].[relational] (+ [plural kinship]) • (KE) • variants: Tlagu Kwáanx’i Yán

tlagu ts’ats’éeyee (compound noun) bird: grey
singing bird (sparrow or finch); sparrow: grey singing bird (sparrow or finch); finch: grey singing bird (sparrow or finch) | "old bird" |
\( \text{tlagu} + \text{ts'ats'éey-ee} \rightarrow \text{old} + \text{bird.rel} \)

\(-\text{tlagu}\\kwaan-saa-\text{yi} \)
- namesake: -'s name from the Ancient People
- this term is used ceremoniously to refer to someone long ago who had the same name, and in Tlingit thinking therefore was the same person
\( \text{tlagu-\\kwaan-saa-\text{yi}} \rightarrow \text{old.} \) people-of.name.[relational] • (KE) • variants: -tlegu\\kwaan-saa-\text{yi} (C)

\(-\text{tlagòo} \)
- (interjection) how about that!
- (JL)

\(-\text{tlag} \) ̱
- (body part) brain: -'s brain
- "enclosed in "tla" [head?]"

\(-\text{tlahéeni} \)
- (compound noun) water: mother water
- (from birth, water breaking)
- "mother water"
\( \text{tláa} + \text{héen-i} \rightarrow \text{[mother} + \text{water.rel]} \) • (SB)

\(-\text{tlax̱} \)
- (adverb) very
- appears in front of the verb or phrase it is modifying • (KE)

\(-\text{tlax̱aneis'} \)
- (compound noun) kingfisher
- tlaax̱-aa-neis'
- → mold.one(s)-(part.i).ointment

\(-\text{tlá'!} \)
- (interjection) oops!
- variants: tlám!, tláp!

\(-\text{tlákw} \)
- (particle) always; all the time; constantly
- often appears with the particle «ch'a» before it
- used before repetitive verbs to create "always {verb}"
- • (KE)

\(-\text{tlákw Aan} \)
- (placename) Klukwan | "Eternal Village"
- "mother + land-\( \inhabited \) • (TT, KE)

\(-\text{tláyk'} \)
- (particle) no
- • variants: tléik'

\(-\text{√tlaa ¹} \)
- (verb root) settle (of sediment)

\(-\text{√tlaa ²} \)
- (verb root) big around in girth; stout

\(-\text{tlaagú} \)
- (noun) myth; legend; children's tale; fable

\(-\text{√tlaakw} \)
- (verb root)
- ⑴ whisper; investigate
- ⑵ tell legend

\(-\text{tláa} \)
- (kinship term) mother: -'s mother
- in Tlingit kinship, this term is also often used to refer to biological sisters of a mother or a same moiety female who steps in as a mother • (KE)

\(-\text{tláak'w} \)
- (kinship term) aunt: -'s maternal aunt
- in Tlingit kinship, the term for a maternal aunt is used for all females of the same clan who is in the same generation as the father. This term can also extend to any women of the opposite moiety who are of the mother’s generation as an expression of personal closeness • can be used to show personal closeness with a female member of the same moiety who is not necessarily the same clan • (KE)

\(-\text{tláak} \)
- (noun) arrow: sharp arrow for killing

\(-\text{tle} \)
- (particle) then; time: at that time
- used before a verb to create "when {verb}" or "while {verb}"
- will be used often to tie a series of actions together • often appears with the particle «ch'a» and becomes "just then"
- "Tle kínax k'adéin yaax'éex'w áwé, kaa xoot wújik'én wé át wé Aa Tayaadi. → When they were fast asleep the Lake-bottom-child [a type of bird] came hopping among them. (EN) • use varies from speaker to speaker, and it can appear multiple times in one sentence, often to show the immediacy of a string of actions • (KE) • variants: tleí

\(-\text{telé} \)
- (particle) variants: tleí, tlé unalé, tlé nalé, tleinlé, tleinlí •  almost | "it's not far"

\(-\text{tlék'de} \)
- (particle) to one side • (JL)

\(-\text{tlék'gaa} \)
- (number) one at a time; one by one
- tleix'-gaa- → one.after

\(-\text{tlék'gaanáx} \)
- (person) at a time
- tleix'-gaanáx- → one.after.through

\(-\text{tlék'wádi} \)
- (compound noun) raspberry | "berry child"
- tleýkw + yádi → berry + child

\(-\text{tél aa sá} \)
- (particle) variants: tél aadóo sá
- nobody | "say not who" • tél + aadóo + sá → not + who + voice/name

\(-\text{tél daa sá} \)
- (particle) nothing | tél + daa + sá → not + what + voice/name

\(-\text{tél daa itkooshgóok} \)
- (state verb) awkward

\(-\text{tél dutéeni táax'aa} \)
- (compound noun) mosquito that isn't seen
- no-see-ums; midgies; sand flies; punkies
- "mosquito that isn't seen" • tél + du-∅-√téen-i + ∅-√táax'-aa → not + someone-(4h.s).cl-(–d,∅,–i).√see + cl-(–d,∅,–i).√bite.one(s)-(part.i)

\(-\text{tél goox’ sá} \)
- (particle) nowhere | tél + goo-x’ + sá → not + where.at-(residing) + voice/name
tlél nalé (particle) • variants: tlél unalé, tlelé, tlél, tlelinlé, tleinli • almost | “it’s not far”

tlélinlé (particle) • variants: tlelinlé, tlél unalé, tlél nalé, tlelé, tleli • almost | “it’s not far”

tléitaat (compound noun) one night; time: one night; night: one night | one night | tléix’ + taat → [one + night] · (KE)
tleiyán (compound noun) shoreline | tleî? + yán → ? + shore
tleiyekaadé (adverb) one kind; one type; one way; one direction | tleî-yee-ká-dé → one.below.on.towards · (KE)

tléik’ (particle) no • variants: tláyk’ ·
tléikw (noun) berry; berries

tléikw kahinti (compound noun) watermelon berry; berry: watermelon berry; twisted stalk; wild cucumber | tléikw + ka-ñhín-t-i → berry + hsf.√water-(mix with).[repetitive].[relational]
tléikw kahéeni (compound noun) berry juice; joice; berry juice | tléikw + ka-héen-i → berry + hsf.√water-(mix with).[relational]
tléikw wás’i (compound noun) berry bush | tléikw + wás’-i → berry + bushrel
tléil not • variants: tlél, hél, lél, tél, til, l ·

tléináx (number) one (person) | tléix’-náx → one through
tléix’ (number) one

tléix’ hándit (number) one hundred | tléix’ + hándit → one + hundred-(from English “hundred”)
Tlingit to English

202

tl’átk (noun) soil; earth; land ¹; country

tl’áxch’ (plant part) branch: old, dead branch

tl’aadéin (independent base) crosswise; sideways | tl’aa-déin → sideways/crosswise.[adverb] · (JL, KE)

tl’aadéin.aa (compound noun) turnip | “the one crosswise” | tl’aadéin-aa → crosswise.one(s)-[part.i]

√tl’aaḵ’wách’ (noun) sourdock; wild rhubarb

tl’áak’ (noun) pale; pastel

√tl’áak’ (verb root) wet

√tl’áatl’ (noun) fungus: yellow tree fungus || (2) (color) yellow

–tl’ékshá (body part) finger: –’s fingertip | tl’eík-shá → finger.head

–tl’ektlein (body part) finger: –’s middle finger | “big finger” | tl’ek-tein → finger.big

–tl’ekx’áak (body part) finger: between –’s fingers | tl’ixk-x’áak → finger.between

–tl’eeg (body part) tentacle: –’s tentacle (of octopus)

–tl’eeḵ (body part) finger: –’s finger

√tl’eet (verb root) abandon; leave; throw away; dispose of

O-S-l-tl’eet (na event verb – transitive) abandon; desert; leave; throw away; dispose of; get rid of; divorce | for S to abandon, desert, leave

ts

tsá (particle) then: only then | often appears between two verb phrases where the first happens just after the second, where the second verb required the completion of the first | ldakát yax ayálal’èex’ áwé tsá dáktei gunayéi ̱wagút → only when he had broken them all, then he started [walking] up (APJ, Haa Shuká 86–87) · (KE)

tság (verbal noun) pole (for boating, for pushing skin toboggan) | “the one that pushes with a stick” | √tsáḵ-aa → √poke/prod/push-(with stick).one(s)-(part.i)

tságaa (verbal noun) pole (for boating, for pushing skin toboggan) | “the one that pushes with a stick” | √tság-aa → √poke/prod/push-(with stick).one(s)-(part.i)

tsálk (noun) squirrel; arctic ground squirrel; gopher: arctic ground squirrel

tsaa (noun) seal: harbor seal; seal: hair seal; seal: common seal

tsaa naasí géidi (compound noun) seal intestine
braided into a tube which is stuffed with chunks of seal fat | "against the seal intestine" | tsaa + naas-i + géi-t-i → seal + intestine-[possessed] + against/opposing.at-(arrived).[relational] · (JL)

**Tsaagweidí** *(clan name)* Clan: Killer Whale (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) | "People of the Harbor Seal Ice Floes"; Origin: Hood Bay, Kake | Killer Whale Migration · Dak'lweidí Group · Primary Crest: Split Killer Whale · Secondary Crests: Wolf, Seal, Shark | tsaa-v'goó-at-i → seal/vswim-(in school, of mammal).[thing-(4n.i).[relational]] · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

**Ḵéex̱’ Ḵwáan** | Aan Yakawlitseix̱i Hít | Clan: Killer Whale (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) | "People of the Harbor Seal Ice Floes"; Origin: Hood Bay, Kake | Migration • Daḵl’aweidí Group • Primary Crest: Split Killer Whale • Secondary Crests: Wolf, Seal, Shark • tsaa-√goo-át-i → seal.√swim-(in school, of mammal).thing-(4n.i).[relational] · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

**T’aaḵú Ḵwáan** | Xóots Hít | Clan: Killer Whale (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) | "People of the Harbor Seal Ice Floes"; Origin: Hood Bay, Kake | Migration • Daḵl’aweidí Group • Primary Crest: Split Killer Whale • Secondary Crests: Wolf, Seal, Shark • tsaa-√goo-át-i → seal.√swim-(in school, of mammal).[thing-(4n.i).[relational]] · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

**t’seiyí** sweetheart: ‘s sweetheart

**tsoon** (noun) muskrat

**tsésk’w** *(noun)* owl: great horned owl; owl with ear tufts; variants: dzisk’w *(At, T), oondách *(T), wondzi *(C), mesdzi *(C) ·

**√tseek** broil; barbecue
O-S-l-√tseek (∅ act verb – transitive) barbecue; broil | for S to broil O slowly; for S to cook O directly over live coals; for S to barbecue O | (CVC Hort/Pot) | (KE) · yaaw avaltsik → he broiled the herring (catching the broth in a clam shell and pouring it over) (SN)
· imperative: latšík! | barbecue it!
· prohibitive: líl ilatsíkx̱iḵ! | don’t barbecue it!
· imperfective (+): altséek | s/he’s barbecueing it; s/he barbecuees it
· imperfective (–): tlél ooltseek | s/he doesn’t barbecue it
· perfective (+): awlitsík | s/he barbecued it
· perfective (–): tlél awultseek | s/he didn’t barbecue it
· future (+): agux̱latséek | s/he will barbecue it
· future (–): tlél agux̱latseek | s/he won’t barbecue it

√tseen (verb root) (i) strong; value || (2) weak; anemic; mild (of weather)
O-l-√tseen * (ga state verb – object intransitive) strong; powerful | for O to be strong, powerful | (KE) · ya oxjaa shákdéi kei gux̱latseen → maybe this wind will get stronger (SN)
· imperative: iklatseen! | be strong!
· prohibitive: líl eeltseeníḵ! | don’t be strong!
· imperfective (+): litseen | s/he’s strong
· imperfective (–): tlél ultseen | s/he’s not strong
· progressive imperfective: kei naltseen | s/he is becoming strong
· progressive imperfective (–): tlél kei unaltseen | s/he is not gaining strength
· perfective (+): wulitseen | s/he became strong
· perfective (–): tlél wultseen | s/he didn’t get strong
· future (+): kei gux̱latseen | s/he will be strong
· future (–): tlél kei gux̱latseen | s/he won’t be strong

O-l-√tseen ˟ (ga state verb – object intransitive) strong; powerful | for O to be strong, powerful | (KE) · ya oxjaa shákdéi kei gux̱latseen → maybe this wind will get stronger (SN)
· imperative: iklatseen! | be strong!
· prohibitive: líl eeltseeníḵ! | don’t be strong!
· imperfective (+): liter | s/he’s strong
· imperfective (–): tlél ultseek | s/he isn’t strong
· progressive imperfective: kei nulitseen | s/he is becoming strong
· progressive imperfective (–): tlél kei unulitseen | s/he is not gaining strength
· perfective (+): wulitseen | s/he became strong
· perfective (–): tlél wultseen | s/he didn’t get strong
· future (+): kei gux̱latseen | s/he will be strong
· future (–): tlél kei gux̱latseen | s/he won’t be strong

√x'a-l-√tseen * (ga state verb – impersonal) precious; expensive; high-priced | for something to be precious, of great value; for something to be expensive, high-priced | (KE) · wáa sá yee éé x’awlitsík? → how expensive was it for you all? (SN)
· imperative (+): x’alitseen | it’s expensive
· imperative (–): tlél x’eiltseen | it’s not expensive
· perfective (+): x’awlitseen | it got expensive
· perfective (–): x’awultseen | it didn’t get expensive
· future (+): kei x’agux̱latseen | it will be expensive
· future (–): tlél kei x’agux̱latseen | it won’t be expensive

O-’a-S-l-√tseen * (ga act verb – transitive) cherish; value | for S to cherish, value O | (CJ)
· x’atulitseen → we cherish it (CJ, NR)

tseenéidi shál (compound noun) ladle; handmade ladle; spoon; handmade spoon | “strong thing spoon”; “valubale thing spoon”; √tseen-át-i + shál → √strong/valuable.thing.[relational] + spoon/ladle

tseenx’é (compound noun) lizard; newt; “strong mouth”; √tseen-x’é → √strong/valuable.mouth

tséek (noun) spit; roasting spit; skewer; roasting stick; barbecue stick

tsu (particle) again; more: some more | appears before a verb to indicate it occurring again | (KE)
· tsú (particle) also; too; as well | often appears near the end of sentences

√tssoow (verb root) | classification: plural poke; stick out; extend; prick; launch (boat) | singular form: √tsaak
· kei + ji-S-l-√tssoow– (∅ raise one’s hand (in voting, etc.)) for (plural) S to raise the hand (in voting, etc.) | classification: plural | (KE)
· imperative: kei jiyaltsóow! | you all raise your hand!
· repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl kei jiyaltsóowíḵ! | don’t you all raise your hand!
Tlingit to English

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tlingit</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• perfective (+): kei (ha)s jiwñatsóow</td>
<td><strong>they raised their hands</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• perfective (–): tlél kei (ha)s jiwñatsóow</td>
<td><strong>they didn’t raise their hands</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• future (+): kei (ha)s jiguñatsóow</td>
<td><strong>they will raise their hands</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• future (–): tlél kei (ha)s jiguñatsóow</td>
<td><strong>they won’t raise their hands</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ts’**

**ts’ak’áawásh** (compound noun) fish: dried fish strips; fish: dried necktie style | possibly borrowed noun

**ts’anéi** (compound noun) basket: round basket made of split red cedar branches

**ts’as** (particle) merely | (JC)

**ts’ats’ée** songbird; bird | often refers to a bird larger than a closed hand | some communities only use «ts’itskw»

**ts’axweil** (compound noun) crow

**ts’ákl** (noun) black with dirt, filth, stain; black paint

**vts’aa** (verb root) fragrant; sweet-smelling

**vts’éx’w** (noun) snail with shell

**vts’ein** (verb root) • variants: vts’aan • stop; stop: cause to stop

**yan**– + O-S-l–vts’èin (∅ motion verb – transitive) leave alone; stop bothering | for S to leave O alone; for S to stop bothering O | (GD, KE)

• yan has vats’èin → i leave them alone | i don’t bother them (SN) • ch’a yan xat lats’èn! → just leave me alone! (SN)

• imperative: yan lats’èn! | leave her/him/it alone! |

• prohibitive: lil yax xalats’èinik! | don’t leave her/him/it alone! |

• progressive imperative: y’a da lats’èn | s/he is leaving her/him/it alone |

• perfective (+): yan avlats’èn | s/he left her/him/it alone |

• perfective (–): tlél yan avlats’èn | s/he didn’t leave her/him/it alone |

• future (+): y’a da aguxlats’èn | s/he will leave her/him/it alone |

• future (–): tlél y’a da aguxlats’èn | s/he won’t leave her/him/it alone |

–**ts’èixi** (relational noun) taste: has a taste for –; addict: is addicted to –; crave: craves – | (JL)

**ts’ixaa** (noun) sneeze: a sneeze | (JL)

**ts’ikts’ik** (borrowed noun) cart; wheelbarrow | from Chinook Jargon «ts’ikts’ik» | (JC)

–**ts’ik’wti** (body part) • variants: –ts’ek’u • muscle: –’s muscles (of shell creature); shellfish: "button"/muscle of shellfish | "pincher"

**ts’itskw** (noun) songbird: small songbird; bird: small songbird | for many Tlingit speakers, this is a bird smaller than a closed hand

**ts’eegeéni** (compound noun) magpie

**ts’èékáxk’w** (compound noun) blueberry: alpine
blueberry; berry: alpine blueberry

–ts’éek’u (body part) • variants: –ts’ik’w? • muscle: ‘s muscles (of shell creature); shellfish: “button”/muscle of shellfish | “pincher”

ts’éek’w (noun) • variants: ts’éex’w • (i) pinch (with finger) | (JL) || (2) apostrophe; (FS)

–ts’ootaat (compound noun) morning | ts’oo-taat → ?.night

Ts’ootsxán (borrowed noun) Tsimshian: Coast Tsimshian | (KE) • variants: Ts’ootsxén (C)

–uwaa (adjective) similar; looks like; fake | postnominal adjective: appears immediately after the noun it modifies | ú-√yaa → irr.√resemble | (JC)

ux akas’ikxi (i) (verbal noun) hide: smoked hide
|| (2) (color) tan | u+x+a-ka-∅-√’síḵ-x-i → [??] + a-theme.hsf.cl–d,∅–i).v.smoke.[repetitive]. [relational] · (JL)

ux kei (preverb) blindly; out of control | for motion verbs, creates a ∅-fragmentation motion verb (towards a terminus)

uxganhéen (compound noun) kerosene; oil: coal oil | “water that burns” | u-ga-∅-√gan-héen → irg.ga-md.cl–d,∅–i).v.burn/light.water | (JL)

uxgankáas’ • variants: uxgán’oowú • match | “stick that burns” | u-ga-∅-√gan-ʔás’ → irg.ga-md.cl–d,∅–i).v.burn/light.stick | (JL)

uxgan’oowú • variants: uxgankáas’ • match | “wood that burns” | u-ga-∅-√gan-’oowú → irg.ga-md.cl–d,∅–i).v.burn/light.wood | (JL)

–uxt’aagáni (body part) tooth: canine tooth/teeth | “ones to spear with” | oo-√t’aag-á-a-een-i → tooth/teeth.spear.poke.one(s)-(part.i).with. [relational] · (JL)

ú

ú’s’aa (verbal noun) soap | “the one that washes” | √ús’.aa → √wash.one-(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

oo

vê ¹ (verb root) live at; remain

ku-S-∅–oo h ¹ (na state verb – impersonal) live at | for S to live, live at, dwell permanently | (KE) • du ḥfdi yeex’ ch’a télikáx koowa.oo → he lives alone in his house (SN) • woosh teen has kudi.oo → they lived at the same time (SN)

• imperative: áa ḱuna.oo! | live there!

• prohibitive: lil’ áa ḱuí.oowúk! | don’t live there!

• imperative (+): áa kuya.oo, áa kuwa.oo | s/he lives there

• imperative (–): tlél áa koo.oo, s/he doesn’t live there

• perfective (+): áa koowa.oo | s/he lived there

• perfective (–): tlél áa kuwu.oo | s/he didn’t live there

• future (+): áa kugawa.oo | s/he will live there

• future (–): tlél áa kugawa.oo | s/he won’t live there

oo ² wear; dress; put in place; use
### Tlingit to English

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tlingit</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>yéi + O-S-∅-√.oo</strong>&lt;sup&gt;h&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>(na state verb – object intransitive) wear it; use it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imperative: yéi na.oo!</td>
<td>wear it!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prohibitive: l'l yéi ee.oowúḵ!</td>
<td>don't wear it!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imperative (+): yéi aya.oo</td>
<td>s/he's wearing it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imperative (−): tlél yéi oo.oo</td>
<td>s/he isn't wearing it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>perfective (+): yéi aawa.oo</td>
<td>s/he wore it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>perfective (−): tlél yéi awu.oo</td>
<td>s/he didn't wear it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>future (+): yéi akgwa.oo</td>
<td>s/he will wear it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>future (−): tlél yéi akgwa.oo</td>
<td>s/he won't wear it</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| N-x' + yéi + O-S-∅-√.oo<sup>˟</sup> | (na event verb – object intransitive) put them there; leave them there | for S to put (plural) O at N; for S to leave (plural) O at N | classification: plural objects |
| imperative: áa yéi na.oo! | put them there! |
| prohibitive: l'l áa yéi yi.eiišḵ! | don't you all put them there! |
| perfective (+): áa yéi aawa.oo | s/he put them there |
| perfective (−): tlél áa yéi awu.oo | s/he didn't put them there |
| future (+): áa yéi akgwa.oo | s/he will put them there |
| future (−): tlél áa yéi akgwa.oo | s/he won't put them there |

| atk'átsk'u–yá(t') + O-S-∅-√.oo<sup>˟</sup> | (na event verb – transitive) baby: have baby; pregnant: be pregnant | for S to have O (baby); be pregnant with O (baby) | (GD, KE) |
| imperative: (tsu) atk'átsk'u na.oo! | have (another) baby! |
| prohibitive: l'l atk'átsk'u yoo ee.eiišḵ! | don't have a baby! |
| perfective (+): atk'átsk'u aawa.oo | s/he had a baby |
| perfective (−): tlél atk'átsk'u awu.oo | s/he didn't have a baby |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>√oo</th>
<th>buy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>O-S-∅-√.oo</strong>&lt;sup&gt;h&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>(na event verb – transitive) buy it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imperative: atk'átsk'u akgwa.oo</td>
<td>s/he's going to have a baby</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>future (−): tlél atk'átsk'u akgwa.oo</td>
<td>s/he's not going to have a baby</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>√ook&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>boil</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>O-S-∅-√.oo</strong>&lt;sup&gt;h&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>(na event verb – transitive) buy it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imperative: atk'átsk'u akgwa.oo</td>
<td>s/he's going to have a baby</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>future (−): tlél atk'átsk'u akgwa.oo</td>
<td>s/he's not going to have a baby</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| √ook<sup>2</sup> | fill; overflow | classification: liquid |
|---|---|
| **O-S-∅-√.oo**<sup>h</sup> | (na event verb – transitive) buy it | for S to buy O | (KE) |
| imperative: atk'átsk'u akgwa.oo | s/he's going to have a baby |
| future (−): tlél atk'átsk'u akgwa.oo | s/he's not going to have a baby |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>√ook'</th>
<th>play quietly; amuse self</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ku-S-d+s-√.ook'</strong>&lt;sup&gt;˟&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>(na act verb – subject intransitive) play quietly; amuse self</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imperative: κūneas.ook'!</td>
<td>play quietly, amuse yourself!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prohibitive: l'il κees.ook'úḵ (i sée teen)!</td>
<td>don't play (with your dolls)!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>perfective (+): κūs.ook'</td>
<td>s/he is playing quietly, amusing herself/himself</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>perfective (−): tlél κoos.ook'</td>
<td>s/he isn't playing quietly, amusing herself/himself</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>progressive imperfective: yaa κunas.úk'</td>
<td>s/he is beginning to play quietly, amuse herself/himself</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>perfective (+): κūs.ook'</td>
<td>s/he is playing quietly, amusing herself/himself</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>perfective (−): tlél κoos.ook'</td>
<td>s/he isn't playing quietly, amusing herself/himself</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>future (+): κūgwas.ook'</td>
<td>s/he will play quietly, amuse herself/himself</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>future (−): tlél κugwas.ook'</td>
<td>s/he won't play quietly, amuse herself/himself</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>√oon</th>
<th>shoot with gun</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>√oos&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>pout; sulk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>O-S-∅-√.oo</strong>&lt;sup&gt;h&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>(na event verb – transitive) buy it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imperative: atk'átsk'u akgwa.oo</td>
<td>s/he's going to have a baby</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>future (−): tlél atk'átsk'u akgwa.oo</td>
<td>s/he's not going to have a baby</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| √oos<sup>2</sup> | hyperactive; wild; crazy; noisy |
\( \text{\textbf{óo}} \)

\( \text{\textit{óon}} \) (noun) fish: small round white fish | (JL)

\( \text{\textit{óon geiwú}} \) (compound noun) • variants: (C), \( \text{óon yayegegeiwú} \) (AT) • net used for round whitefish | \( \text{óon} + \text{geiwú} \rightarrow \text{round-whitefish + web/net} \) | (JL)

\( \text{\textit{óon yayegeiwú}} \) (compound noun) • variants: (AT), \( \text{óon \( \text{yayeeg} \)} \) (C) •  net used for round whitefish | \( \text{óon} + \text{yayegegeiwú} \rightarrow \text{round-whitefish + face. below.web/net} \) | (JL)

\( \text{\textit{óonaa}} \) (verbal noun) gun; rifle | \( \text{“the one that shoots”} \) | \( \text{\( \text{√óon-aa} \rightarrow \text{√shoot-(firearm).one-(s)-} \)} \) (part.i) | (JL)

\( \text{\textit{óonaa tukatsága}} \) • variants: (T) •  gun: cleaning rod for gun | \( \text{“the one that pokes inside the gun”} \) | \( \text{\( \text{√óon-aa + tu-k\( \text{-∅} \)-√tsáḵ-aa} \rightarrow \text{gun/rifle + inside. hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√push/poke/prod.one(s)-(part.i)} \)} \) | (JL)

\( \text{\textit{óonaa x\‘adádzi}} \) • variants: (C) •  bullet: empty shell (after being fired) | \( \text{“the one that pokes the landry”} \) | \( \text{\( \text{√óon-aa + x\‘a-dádzi} \rightarrow \text{gun/rifle + mouth.firestone} \)} \) | (JL)

\( \text{\textit{óondách}} \) (noun) owl: great horned owl; owl with ear tufts | (KE, JL) • variants: (T), tsísk’w, wesdzi (C), mesdzi (C) •

\( \text{\textit{óosk’!}} \) (interjection) tiny!; cute! | (NR) • variants: \( \text{óosk’i!} \), \( \text{óoshk’!} \)

\( \text{\textit{óos’i}} \) (verbal noun) laundry | \( \text{“wash”} \) | \( \text{\( \text{√óos’-i} \rightarrow \text{√wash.[relational]} \)} \) (JL)

\( \text{\textit{óos’i katág}} \) • variants: (T), \( \text{óos’i katáx’aa} \) (T) • clothespin | \( \text{“the one that pokes the landry”} \) | \( \text{\( \text{√óos’-i} + \text{ka-∅-√táx’-aa} \rightarrow \text{landry + hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√speak/poke/prod.one(s)-(part.i)} \)} \) | (JL)

\( \text{\textit{óos’i katáx’aa}} \) (compound noun) • variants: (T), \( \text{óos’i katáx’aa} \) (T) • clothespin | \( \text{“the one that bites the landry”} \) | \( \text{\( \text{√óos’-i} + \text{ka-∅-√táx’-aa} \rightarrow \text{landry + hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√speak/poke/prod.one(s)-(part.i)} \)} \) | (JL)

\( \text{\textit{óosh}} \) (postverb) if only; as if; even if | \( \text{appears after a verb to modify it as “if only [verb]”} \) | (KE) • \( \text{yisikóo óosh} \rightarrow \text{if you only knew (RD)} \)

\( \text{\textit{óot’aa}} \) (compound noun) tweezers | \( \text{“the one that removes splinters”} \) | \( \text{\( \text{√ót’t-aa} \rightarrow \text{√remove-splinter.one(s)-(part.i)} \)} \) | (JL)

\( \text{\textit{–óoti}} \) (body part) suckers: –’s suckers (of octopus) | (JL)

\( \text{\textit{óox}} \) (noun) air (exhaled); air: spray of air (exhaled by a sea mammal); breath | (JL)

\( \text{\textit{óoxja}} \) (verbal noun) wind | \( \text{“the one that blows”} \)

\( \text{\textit{–óoxu}} \) (relational noun) spray from blowhole; air from blowhole | (JL)

\( \text{\textit{–óox’u}} \) (body part) shoulder blade: –’s shoulder blade | (JE)

\( \text{\textit{–óox’u kadleeyí}} \) (body part) • variants: –óox’ kadleeyí, –óox’u kadleeyí (C) • muscle: –s’ shoulderblade muscles; shoulderblade: –s’ shoulderblade muscles | \( \text{óox’u + ka-dleey-í} \rightarrow \text{shoulder-blade + on.meat/muscle.[relational] (JL) \}

\( \text{\textit{–óox’u x’áak}} \) (body part) shoulderblade: area between –’s shoulder blades | (JL)

\( \text{\textit{W}} \)

\( \text{\textit{wakdáanaa}} \) (compound noun) eyeglasses | \( \text{“eye money”;} “eye coins” | \( \text{waaḵ + dáanaa} \rightarrow \text{eye + money/coin/dollar} \)

\( \text{\textit{wakhéeni}} \) (body part) tears: –’s tears | \( \text{“eye’s water”} \) | \( \text{\( \text{wak-khéen-i} \rightarrow \text{eye.water.rel} \)} \) • variants: –wax’ahéeni •

\( \text{\textit{wakjéitl}} \) (compound noun) eyes: wide-open eyes; eyes: glaring eyes; person with wide-open eyes | \( \text{\( \text{waaḵ-√jéitl} \rightarrow \text{eye(s).√spread-open-(body part)} \)} \) • (JL)

\( \text{\textit{wakkadóox’}} \) (compound noun) blindfold | \( \text{“tied over eyes”} \) | \( \text{\( \text{waaḵ-ká-√dóox’} \rightarrow \text{eye.on.tie-knot} \)} \)

\( \text{\textit{–wakkadláogu}} \) (body part) eye: sleep in eye; eye: eye booger; eye: crust in eye | \( \text{\( \text{waaḵ-ká-dlóoḵ-u} \rightarrow \text{eye.on.dried-mucus.[relational]} \)} \) • (JL)

\( \text{\textit{wakkals’oog’ gáaxw}} \) (compound noun) scooter duck | \( \text{“duck with dried mucus around eyes”} \) | \( \text{\( \text{waaḵ-ká-l-√s’oox̱’ + gáaxw} \rightarrow \text{eye.hsf.[classifier].√have-dried-mucus + duck} \)} \)

\( \text{\textit{–wakká}} \) (relational base) blocking –’s view; in –’s way (so that –’s can’t see) | \( \text{“on the eyes of –”} \) | \( \text{\( \text{waaḵ-ká} \rightarrow \text{eye.on} \)} \)

\( \text{\textit{–wakshiyeeyee}} \) (relational base) before –’s eyes; see: where – can see (it); eye: before –’s eyes | \( \text{\( \text{waaḵ-ká Shiyeeyee} \rightarrow \text{eye.before} \)} \)

\( \text{\textit{wanadóó}} \) (borrowed noun) sheep: domestic sheep | (JC) • variants: nawadoo (T), nawaitó (S) •
wanadóo latíni (compound noun) shepherd | “watches the sheep” | wanadóo + la-vít-n-i → sheep-(domestic) + [classifier].√see.rel

wanadóo yádi (compound noun) lamb | “sheep child” | wanadóo + yá-t-i → sheep-(domestic) + child.

wanatíx (verbal noun) ant | “hops along” | já-na-vít-nox → vsf-na-cj.√hops.along • variants: wanatíx

wanáá (relational base) separate from –; apart from –; keeping away from –; aloof from –; more than – (a number) | (JL)

wanáak (relational noun) separate from –; edge: on the edge of –; side: side of –; missing –’s mark | (KE)

wankashxéet (compound noun) flounder: starry flounder | “designs along the edges” | wan-ká-sh-√xéet → edge.of.hsf.[classifier].√furrow/plow

–wanká (relational base) on the edge of – (as a trail); on the side of – (as a trail); shoulder: on the shoulder of – | (KE)

wankáh (compound noun) separate from –, apart from –; keeping away from –; aloof from –; more than – (a number) | (JL)

washék (compound noun) engine; motor | from English “machine”

washéen (borrowed noun) engine; motor | from English “machine” | “the one that pokes holes in the machine” | washéen + ka-vít-k-aa-yi → machine + hsf.√poke/prod.-(plural).one(s)-(part.i). • [relational]

–washká (body part) cheek: (outside of) –’s cheek | wásh-ká → cheek.on

–washtú (body part) cheek: inside of –’s cheek | wásh-tú → cheek.inside


watsixtlanáagu (compound noun) caribou leaf; wormwood; stinkweed | used as a regular medicinal drink when made into tea • can be mixed into a salve for scrapes, burns, and other skin irritations | watsix-tlaa-náakw-ú → caribou.head?.medicine.[relational] • (JL) ° artemesium sp. °

watsix (noun) caribou | “wax’ahéeni (body part) tears: –’s tears | “eye opening’s water” | waak-χ’a-héen-i → eye.mouth.water.rel | (KE) • variants: waḵhéeni

–wax’axéix’u (body part) eyelash: –’s eyelash | “eye openings’ fish flesh” | waak-χ’a-xéix’-u → eye.mouth.√sleep-(plural).flesh-(of fish). • [relational]

wa.é (independent pronoun) you | second person singular independent (2s.i) • independent pronouns are not linked to anything grammatically, and are most often used in phrases like «yáadù xát» (here i am) and «uháan áyá» (it is us) • other independent pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)

–xát | me → first person singular independent (1s.i)

–uháan | us → first person plural independent (1p.i)

–wa.é | you → second person singular independent (2s.i)

–yéwháán | you all → second person plural independent (2p.i)

–hú | s/he → third person human singular independent (3Hs.i)

–hás | them → third person plural independent (3p.i)

–à | it → third person nonhuman independent
waé tlein gwéijich (phrase) you old thing you | (JL)
wákt’as’ (compound noun) snapping eyes in anger; anger: snapping eyes in anger | (HW)
–wán (relational base) edge of; side: (to the) side of; bank of (body of water)
wás’ (’noun) bush
wásh (borrowed noun) mush; oatmeal; porridge | from English “mush”
–wásh (body part) cheek: –’s cheek
–wát (relational noun) mouth of – (a body of water) | classification: body of water | (KE)
–waak (body part) eye: –’s eye
√vwaal (verb root) · variants: √wool · hole: have a hole; outlet: have an outlet
√vwaas’ (verb root) · variants: √woos’ · ask; inquire
Waashdan Kwáan (compound noun) American | “People of Boston” | “Waashdán” comes from English “Boston”
waat (noun) armspan; fathom | from √vwaat – measure; stretch arms; grow
√vwaat ¹ (verb root) grow; raise | classification: living creature
√vwaat ² (verb root) stretch limbs; measure with outstretched limbs
wáa nanée sáwé (phrase) · variants: wáa nanéi sáwé · at some point | a consecutive verb mode (’afterward’ or ’following’) · often used in oratory as a sort of riddle to imply that the action being described went for a long duration, or perhaps suddenly changed | wáa + na-√née + sá-wé → how + [na-con-pre].cl-(-d,∅,-i).√do/work-on + voice/name.there · (JC)
wáa sá (question particle) how | fluent speakers often translate this as “what” because the question particle “how” functions differently in Tlingit, as in «wáa sá at woonéi?» (how did it happen?) which functions more like “what happened” · determiners may be added to «sá» as in «wáa sáyá» (how is this?), «wáa sávé?» (how is that?) · question particles combine most commonly to form questions, but can also be used to create statements like «jámnw a’loón, s’aax, daa sáyá át wu.aadí» (he hunts mountain goats, marmots, whatever went around there) (David Kadashan 6) | wáa sá iyatee? → how are you?
· wáa sá haa toowú yak’ei → how very good we feel · (JC,KE)
wáa yateeiyéix’ (phrase) sometimes; occasionally; once in a while | wáa + ya-√tee-yi + yé-x’ → how + cl-(-d,∅,+i).vb.[relational] + place/time.at-(residing) · (JC, JL)
wáa yateeiyá aa sá? (phrase) which one? | (JL)
wáachwaan (borrowed noun) police officer; watchman; guard | from English “watchman”
wáadishgaa (borrowed noun) priest
wáanáx sá (question particle) why | determiners may be added to «sá» as in «wáanáx sáyá» (why is this?), «wáanáx sávé?» (why is that?) · question particles combine most commonly to form questions, but can also be used to create statements like «jámnw a’loón, s’aax, daa sáyá át wu.aadí» (he hunts mountain goats, marmots, whatever went around there) (David Kadashan 6) | wáanáx sáwé i toowú yanéekw? → why are you sad? · (JC,KE)
wáanganeens (adverb) sometimes; once in a while; occasionally | this is a contingent verb mode (’whenever’) that has been compressed over time to act more like a particle | wáa-na-√a-√née-n-sá → how.[na-con-pre].[ga-mode].cl-(-d,∅,-i).√do/work-on.[stem-variation].voice/name · (MH, JC)
wáasadi (compound noun) fish: fire-roasted fish; skin: skin crunchy from roasting | √vwaas-át-i → √roast/scorch-(by fire).thing-(4n.i).[relational] · (JL)
wesdzi (noun) owl: great horned owl; owl with ear tufts | (JL) · variants: (C), mesdzi (C), tsísk’w, óondách (T) ·
wé (determiner) there; time: can be used to refer generally to past, present, or future | distant
from the speaker, but in the same general space. Common suffix combinations are listed below. Take note of the ways that suffixes affect tone and vowel length.

- wéidáx̱ / wéitx̱ [wé+-dáx̱] | from there
- wéide [wé+-dē] | towards there
- wéináx̱ [wé+-náx̱] | through there
- wéit [wé+-t] | arriving there; at that place there
- wéidu [wé+-t+-wu] | there; located at that place right there
- wéix’ [wé+-x’] | residing there; at this place there
- wéix̱ [wé+-x̱] | moving along there; repeatedly there

wéiksh (noun) knife: woman’s knife for scraping hides; knife: curved knife for scraping hides; ulu

wéinaa (verbal noun) powder: face powder; chalk | “the one that is fair complected” | √wóo-n-aa → √fair-complected.[progressive].one-(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

wéis’ (noun) louse; lice

wéitadi (compound noun) woman who has reached begun menstration cycles | √wéit-át-i → √menstrate.thing-(4n.i).[relational] • (JL)

wéix’adi (compound noun) order: something to be sent, something ordered | √wóo-x’-át-i → √order/send-for.[repetitive].thing-(4n.i).[relational] • (JL)

wéix’ (noun) bullhead; sculpin

wink (borrowed noun) milk: cow’s milk | from English “milk” | variants: wasósó l’aax táni, wasósó l’aayí · -wu – u (relational suffix) at: is/are at | used in verbless phrases | (JC)

Wudanaak (compound noun) ku.eexual: opening songs of a ku.eex’: “Standing” | from Daunhauer (HTY 44): the first part, called “Káa Eeti Gáaxí” (“The Cry for Someone”) is conducted by the hosts; it consists of speeches and four songs of mourning. The second part, “L’Saatí Sháax Gáaxí” (“The Widow’s Cry,” literally “the cry for a leaderless woman”) is performed by the opposite moiety (the guests), who respond with a ceremony to remove the grief of the hosts. It, too, consists of speeches and songs. | wu-da-vnaa → pfv.cl-(+d,∅,–i).√stand-(plural) · (NR) · variants: Kei Gaksiunáaax, Gaaw Wutaan, Gáax, Gáax Kát Anáx ·

wutiyeit (compound noun) important thing that has happened | in formal speech, this can often refer to the death that has occurred and is being referred to indirectly | wu-ya-√teeyi-át → pfv.cl-(−d,∅,+i).√be.[relative].thing-(4n.i) · (JL)

wutsaagá (verbal noun) | variants: wootsagáa · cane; walking stick; staff | “the one that poked it with a pole” | wu-√tsaag-aa → [perfective].√poke/prod/push-(with stick). one(s)-(part.i)

wuwtnéekw (compound noun) chest pain; tuberculosis | “sickness in the chest” | woww-tú-néekw → chest.inside.sick

√woo 1 (verb root) order; send for

√woo 2 (verb root) lunch; picnic

√woo 3 (verb root) fair skinned; fair-complexioned

wooch kikyátx’i (kinship term) twins: twins to each other | “children alongside each other” | wooch + kikyátx’-i → together + side-of-torso. child.[plural].[possessive] · (JL)

Wooch Keekt Yal.at Yaakw (placename) Orion’s Belt (constellation) | “boats steered together side by side” | wooch + keek-t + ya-l-√.at + yaakkw → together + torso/alongside.at-(arrived) + vsf. cl-(+d,−l,–i).√carry-(wooden objects/assembled objects) · (JL)

wooch yáx yaa datóowc (compound noun) math | “counting them in balance” | wooch + yáx + yaa + da-√towch → together + like + along + [classifier].√count/read.[repetitive]

wool (noun) hole

√wool (verb root) · variants: √waal · hole: have a hole; outlet: have an outlet

woolnáx wooshkáx (compound noun) wren | “landed through the hole” | woolnáx + wu-sh-√káx → hole.through + [perfective].√land/squat

woon (noun) maggot

woosáani (compound noun) spear for hunting

√woos’ (verb root) · variants: √vwáas’ · ask; inquire

woosh 1 (possessive pronoun) each other’s | reciprocal possessive (recip.P) · used to show a relationship between things, including ownership («haa aani» – “our land”), kinship term origination («du ées» – “her/his father”), the link to a relational base («ax xāni» – “next
Tlingit to English

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tlingit to English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>to me”), and conjugation of certain verbs («du toowí sigóo – “s/he is happy”)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• ha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• yee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• du</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• has du ~ s du</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• ash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• ka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• at</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• chush</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• woosh, wooch</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tlingit to English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>woosh ² (object pronoun) each other [object]; together [object]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• xat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• ha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• yee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• du</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• has du ~ s du</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• ash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• ka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• at</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• aa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• sh</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| • woosh, wooch | each other, together [object] →
reciprocal object (recip.O)

woosh ⁴ (subject pronoun) each other [subject];
        together [subject] | reciprocal subject (recip.S)
        • in a verb phrase, the subject is the agent
          in the verb • indicates being together, doing
          something together, or doing something to each
          other, and appears as «woosh» and «wooch»
        • triggers middle voice (+d form
          of the classifier) • other subject pronouns are
          listed below | (JC, KE) • variants: woosh ·
        •  x̱a- | i [subject] → first person singular subject
          (1s.S)
        •  tu- | we [subject] → first person plural subject
          (1p.S)
        •  i- | you [subject] → second person singular
          subject (2s.S)
        •  yi- | you all [subject] → second person plural
          subject (2p.S)
        •  ∅- | s/he [subject] → third person subject (3.S)
        •  has + ∅- | they [subject] → third person
          pluralizer (3pl)
        •  du- | someone [subject] → fourth person
          human subject (4h.S)
        • woosh, wooch | each other, together [subject]
          → reciprocal subject (recip.S)

woosh dakádin (adverb) different directions;
        facing opposite directions; opposite directions
        | woosh + daaká-t-yeen → together + around-
          outside.on.at-(arrived).facing • (KE)

woosh dakán (adverb) facing away from each other
        | woosh + daaká-n → together + around-
          outside.with • (WM)

woosh dasháay (verbal noun) married couple;
        mates (of people or animal) | woosh + da-
          √sháa(y) → each-other + cl-(+d,∅,-i).√marry
        • (JL)

woosh dayeen (adverb) facing each other | woosh + dàa-yeen → together + around-
        facing • (JL)

woosh gaxdusháa (compound noun) wedding
        | someone is getting married” | woosh + ga-u-
          ga-du-∅-√sháa → together + ga-cj.ир.ga-md.
          someone-(4h.S).∅.√marry

woosh gunayáade (adverb) differently |
        “different from one another” | woosh + gu-nayáa-
          de → together + different.area.towards

woosh gunayáade aa (compound noun) different
        ones; variety | “ones different from one another” |
        woosh + gu-nayáa-de + aa → together +
        different.area.towards + one(s)-(part.i)

woosh kát kawdliyeejí aa (compound noun) airport
        | “the house around the
          one that flies (people) together” | woosh + ká-t +
          ka-ju-di-√veech-í + aa → together + daaka-hit-i →
          together + on.at-(arriving) + hsf.пf.vcl-(+d,l,+i).√fly-
          (plural).[relational] + one(s)-(part.i) + around-
          outside.house.[relational]

woosh kát kawdliyeejí aa daakahídi
        (compound noun) airport | “the house around the
        one that flies (people) together” | woosh + ká-t +
        ka-ju-di-√veech-í + aa + daaka-hit-i → together
        + on.at-(arriving) + hsf.пf.vcl-(+d,l,+i).√fly-
        (plural).[relational] + one(s)-(part.i) + around-
        outside.house.[relational]

---woosh kík’í yán (kinship term) sisters: –’s sisters;
        brothers: –’s brothers | "each other’s younger
        siblings" | used to refer to a female’s sisters or
        a male’s brothers, often from the same parent;
        and always from the same clan | woosh + kéek’-i
        + yán → each other’s-(recip.p) + younger-
        sibling-(same gender).[peg vowel] + [plural-
        diminutive] • (NR)

woosh kinde kaduneeji (verbal noun) tattle-tale
        | “together upwards telling person” (tattle-tale)
        | (JM) • woosh + kín-de + ka-du-∅-√neek-i → verb:
          kín ka-S-∅-√neek (na act): for S to tell-
        → [together + up.towards + hsf.someone-
          -(4h.S).cl-(–d,∅,–i).√tell.rel]

woosh yaayí (compound noun) pair | “faces
        together” | woosh + yá-yí → together + face.rel

Wooshkeetaan Clan: Shark (Eagle/Wolf Moiety)
        | “People of the Houses On the Other Side of Each
        Other” | Teikweidi Migration, Xakwnoowkeidi
        Branch · Xakwnoowkeidi Group · Primary Crests:
        Shark · Secondary Crests: Wolf, Thunderbird, Bear,
        Killerwhale, Murrelet, Gunakadeit (Sea Monster),
        Eagle | woosh-keeká-hít-taan → together.across
          from/facing.house.people-of-house

Xunaa Kháawu
        • Wooshdaa Hit | Around Each Other House
        • Tōos’ Déj’i Hit | Shark Backbone House
        • Noow Hit | Fort House

Xutsnóowú Kwáan
        • Noow Hit | Fort House
        • Noowshaká Hit | On the Head of the Fort House
        • Xōots Kúdi Hit | Brown Bear Nest House

Sheet’ká Kwáan
        • Noow Hit | Fort House

Áak’w Kwáan
        • Gunakadeit Hit | Sea Monster
        • Hit Tlein | Big House

213
• Noow Hít | Fort House
• Tōos’ Hít | Shark House
• Xeitl Hít | Thunderbird House
• Xóots Hít | Brown Bear House
• Ḵóok Hít | Box House

wooshx dagaa (compound noun) box: food box with a compartment in the middle | woosh-argent (subject intransitive) + d-a-√gaa → together.at-repetitive + cl-(+d,∅,–i).√distribute/scatter • (JL)

v'wootl hurry
sh + yáa + S-d+∅-√wootl (_personal_intransitive) hurry: to be in a hurry | for S to be in a hurry | (GD, KE) • sh yáa has udawištšl→ they are always in a hurry (SN) • sh yáa áqé idawútl? → are you hurrying? (SN) • imperative: sháa idawútl! • repetitive imperfective prohibitive: líl sháa idawútx̱iḵ! • perfective (+): sháa wdiwútl • perfective (–): tlél sháa wdawóotl • future (+): sháa gux̱dawóotl • future (–): tlél sháa gux̱dawóotl

wootsaag (compound noun) • variants: wutsaag • cane; walking stick; staff • “the one that prodded” • wu-√tsaⱣ-áa → [perfective].√poke/prod.one(s)-(part.i)

–woowká (body part) chest: –’s chest | woow-ká → chest.on

√woox̱’ (verb root) wide; broad
–wóó (kinship term) father-in-law: –s’ father-in-law | (KE)

wóosh (independent pronoun) each other; together | reciprocal independent (recip.i) • independent pronouns are not linked to anything grammatically, and are most often used in phrases like «yáadu x̱át» (here i am) and «uháan áyá» (it is us) • indicates being together, doing something together, or doing something to each other. In verbs, it occurs outside of the verb itself and is used in addition to other pronouns. It is seen as woosh and woom interchangeably, and common examples are woosh.een (being together), wóosh jí.een (hands together), and wóosh gax̱dusháa (wedding) • other independent pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE) • variants: wóoch • x̱át | me → first person singular independent (1s.i) • uháan | us → first person plural independent (1p.i) • wa.é | you → second person singular independent (2s.i) • yeewháan | you all → second person plural independent (2p.i) • hú | s/he → third person human singular independent (3Hs.i) • háš | them → third person plural independent (3p.i) • á | it → third person nonhuman independent (3N.i) • ash | this gal/guy → third person proximal independent (3prx.i) • á | that other gal/guy → third person obviative independent (3obv.i) • káa | someone → fourth person human independent (4H.i) • át | something → fourth person nonhuman independent (4N.i) • aa | one, some → partitive independent (part.i) • chúsh | -self → reflexive independent (rflx.i) • wóosh, wóoch | each other, together → reciprocal independent (recip.i)

wóoshnáx x’akáčex’i (compound noun) chain | “hooked together at the mouth” | wóosh-náx + x’a-√káčex’-i → together.through + mouth. hsf.√hook/gaff.[relational] • (JL)

wóow (noun) food (sent or taken along); lunch (sent or taken along); provisions sent or taken along (on a trip, to work or school)

–wóow (body part) chest: –’s chest

wóow daakeit (compound noun) container for traveling provisions; lunch basket; lunch container | “thing around lunch-(to be sent or taken)” | wóow + daa-ká-át → lunch-(sent/taken) + around.on.thing

Xakwnoowkeidí (clan name) Clan: (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) | “People on the Sandbar Fort”; Origin: Strawberry Point; Icy Strait, especially upon the peninsula between Lynn Canal and Glacier Bay | Teiḵweidí Migration, Xakwnoowkeidí Branch | Xakwnoowkeidí Group • the parent clan of the Kaagwaantaan, Wooshkeetaan, and Chookaneidí
clans | xákw-noow-ká-át-i → sandbar.fort.
on.thing-[4n.i].[relational] · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

xas’ká yáx yatee (phrase) level: it is level | “it’s like it’s on the scraper” | xas’ká + yáx + ya-√tee → scraper.on + like + cl-(–d,ɔ,–i).√be · (JL)
xákw (noun) sandbar; gravel bar; sand beach; gravel beach

xákw’l’i (noun) soapberry, soapberries; berry: soapberries | √xaakw → √grind-up/whip-up-(soapberries)

–xákw’ti (relational base) empty: –’s empty shell (of house); empty: empty container | √xaak → √become-bare-of-flesh/dry-out

xásha’a (verbal noun) saw | “the one that saws”; “the one that cuts” | √xaash-aa → √saw/cut/one(s)-(part.i)

xát’aa (verbal noun) sled | “the one that hauls”; “the one that drags” | √xáat-aa → √drag/pull/haul. one(s)-(part.i)

√xa’ (verb root) pour; dump

xaadda’a (verbal noun) (1) lace; veil | “the one that pulls tight”; “the one that fastens” | √xáat-aa → √drag/pull/haul. one(s)-(part.i)

xaas (noun) bison; buffalO; ox; muskox; cow; horse

√xaas’ (verb root) scrape; shave

√xaash (verb root) cut; saw

√xaat ¹ (verb root) pull tight; fasten; extend; stick out

√xaat ² shape; resemble (in shape); look like (in shape)

√xaat ¹ (verb root) drag; pull | classification: heavy object or limp object such as dead animal

√xaat ² (verb root) suspended without visible support | classification: celestial bodies

xáak (noun) shell: empty bivalve shell | √xaak → √become-bare-of-flesh/dry-out


xáanaa (noun) evening

xáanaa t’ukanéyi shéeyi (compound noun) lullaby | “evening baby song” | (JMz) · xi.áat, xee.át · dusk; twilight | (KE) · xi-√aat → dusk/twilight.√go-(plural, by walking)

xáats’ (1) (noun) sky: clear sky; sky: blue sky | (2) (color) blue: sky blue

xén (noun) baleen; plastic

xein (noun) salmon: spawned-out salmon with white fungus, ready to die | (JL)

xeisáa (verbal noun) trap: small bird trap made with inverted container | “the one that traps small birds” | √xeis-áa → √trap-small-birds. one(s)-(part.i) · (JL)

–xeit (body part) chest: solar plexus | (JL)

–xeitká (body part) thorax: –’s thorax; chest: flat upper surface of –’s chest | “on the solar plexus” | xei-ktá → sloar-plexus.on · (JL)

xeitl (noun) thunderbird | a crest of several Tlingit clans with a recurved beak; • large enough to pick up killer whales out of the sea with its talons | (KE)

xeitl l’úkx̱u (compound noun) lightning | “thunderbird’s blinking”; “thunder’s blinking” | xeitl + √l’úk-x̱-u → thunderbird/thunder + √blink.[repetitive].[possessive]

xeitl táax’aa (compound noun) horsefly | “thunderbird one that bites”; “thunder one that bites” | (KE) · xeitl + √táax’-aa → thunderbird/thunder + √bite. one(s)-(part.i)

xeitl táax’aa (compound noun) horsefly | “thunderbird one that bites”; “thunder one that bites” | (KE) · xeitl + √táax’-aa → thunderbird/thunder + √bite. one(s)-(part.i)

–xeit (body part) chest: solar plexus | (JL)

–xeitká (body part) thorax: –’s thorax; chest: flat upper surface of –’s chest | “on the solar plexus” | xei-ktá → sloar-plexus.on · (JL)

xéidu (noun) comb

Xinhittaan (clan name) Clan: Brown Bear (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) | “People of Downriver Side House” | Teikweidi Migration, Xakwonoowkeidi Branch · Chookaneidi Group | ix-i-naa-hít-taan → downstream.[peg vowel].area.house.people-(of house) · (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ) · Ixinâa Hit | Downriver House

xi.áat (verb root) · variants: xei.át, xee.át · dusk; twilight | (KE) · xi-√aat → dusk/twilight.√go-(plural, by walking)

xidlaa (verb root) rake: herring rake | “the one that takes for herring” | (KE) · √xidl-aa → √rake-for-herring. one(s)-(part.i)
xíť’aa (verbal noun) broom; brush: small broomlike brush | “the one that scrapes (bark)” | √xíť’-aa → √scrape-bark/sweep.

xítlaa (verbal noun) · variants: xídlaa · rake; herring rake | “the one that rakes herring” | √xítl-aa → √rake-fish-(esp. herring).one(s)-(part.i) • (JL)

xíxch’ (noun) frog

√xeech (verb root) exert strength; concentrate on

√xeel’¹ (verb root) trouble; tangle; mess

√xeel’² (verb root) trouble; tangle; mess

√xeet (verb root) (1) furrow; plow | (2) write; draw | (3) move | classification: stick-like object

√xeet’ (verb root) brush; scrape

√xeex¹ (verb root) fall; drop on; hit | classification: singular

√xeex² (verb root) run | classification: singular subject | plural form: √gooḵ²

√xeex³ (verb root) rise; set; move; blow | classification: celestial body, wind

N-t̓ + ∅-√xeex (na motion verb – impersonal) blow | for the wind to blow | it’s possible to simply say «wooxeex» ("it blew"); the sentence sounds more natural when «k’eeljáa» ("wind") is included | (GD, KE)

• progressive imperfective: (k’eeljáa) yaa naxíx | it’s starting to blow
• perfective (+): (k’eeljáa) wuxeeex | it blew
• perfective (–): (k’eeljáa) tlél wuxeeex | it didn’t blow
• future (+): (k’eeljáa) gugaxéex | it will blow
• future (–): (k’eeljáa) tlél gugaxéex | it won’t blow

N-t̓ + ∅-√xeex (na motion verb – impersonal) blow | for a strong wind to blow at N | (GD, KE) · kintáx át uwaxix yá xiínaax → it’s blowing hard this evening (SN) · k’eeljáa has du kát uwaxix → the storm is blowing on them (SN)

• progressive imperfective: aadé yaa naxíx | it’s starting to blow there
• perfective (+): át uwaxix | it blew there
• perfective (–): tlél át wuxeeex | it didn’t blow there
• future (+): aadé gugaxéex | it will blow there
• future (–): tlél aadé gugaxéex | it won’t blow there

√xeex⁴ (verb root) occur; happen

xéel’i (noun) mossberry

xéen (noun) fly: housefly; fly: bluebottle fly

–xées’ (body part) shin: –’s shin

–xées’i (relational noun) cutwater: –’s cutwater (of a boat): bow: curved part of a bow (of boat); stern: curved part of a stern (of boat) | classification: sea vessel | √xes’ → √sea-mammal-dives-in-arc • (KE)

xéet (noun) ditch; furrow | (JL)

Xudzidaa Kwáan (region name) Angoon: People Around the Charred Wood | “People Around the Charred Wood” | Included Communities: Angoon, Basket Bay, Tenakee, East Chichagof Island, Northeast Baranoff Island, Southwest Admiralty Island · also known as «Xudzidaa Kwáan» “People Around the Charred Wood” | xóodzi-daa + kwáan → charred-wood.around + people-of

• (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ, JM, FW) • variants: Xudzidaa Kwáan · Wolf/Eagle Clans

• Daḵl’aweidí | People of the Inland Sandbar
• Teikweidi | People of Payne Island
• Wooshkeetaan | WooshkeetaanPeople of the Houses On the Other Side of Each Other

Raven/Crow Clans

• Deisheetaan | People of the End of the Trail House
• Kaḵ’weidi | People of Basket Bay
• L’eeneidi | People of Dog Salmon Creek
Naach‘uneidí | People of Naach‘u Héen

Xunaa (place name) Hoonah | “Lee of the North Wind” | xóon + niyaa → north-wind + facing/shielding | (TT) | variants: Xunniyaa, Gaaw T‘aḵ Aan.

Xunaa Káawu (region name) “People of the Lee from the North Wind” | Included Communities: Hoonah, Pelican, Gustavus, Glacier Bay, Lituya Bay, Mt. Fairweather, Port Frederick | the use of «káawu» instead of «kwáan» is a choice of Hoonah people, who have been displaced from their home in «Sít’ Eetí G̱eiyí» (“Remains/imprint of the Glacier”, Glacier Bay) | xoon-niÿaa + káawu → north-wind.blocking + person-(4th.i.) [relational] | (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ, JM, FW)

Wolf/Eagle Clans
- Wooshketeen | People of the Houses On the Other Side of Each Other
- Chookaneidí | People of Grass River
- Katakúwádi | People of Wilson Cove
- Kaagwaantaan | People of the Burnt House

Raven/Crow Clans
- T‘akdeintaa | People of the House toward the Side
- Koosk‘eidi | People of Shgaadaayiheéen (stream north of Mount Fairweather)
- Gaanax.ádi | People of Sheltered Harbor
- X‘at’ka.aaayí | People on the Island


Wolf/Eagle Clans
- Daḵl‘aweidi | People of the Inland Sandbar
- Teikweidi | People of Payne Island
- Wosshketean | WooshketeaanPeople of the Houses On the Other Side of Each Other

Raven/Crow Clans
- Deisheetaan | People of the End of the Trail House
- Kak’weidi | People of Basket Bay
- L’eeneidi | People of Dog Salmon Creek

–xux̱aawú (body part) hair: –s’ pubic hair

xoodzi ¹ (noun) comet; star: falling star
xoodzi ² (noun) wood: burnt or charred wood
–xook (adjective) dry; dried | postnominal adjective: appears immediately after the noun it modifies | (JC)

vxook (verb root) dry
xóon (noun) wind: north wind
xóosht’ (noun) singed matter; burnt matter; charred matter
xóots (noun) bear: grizzly bear, brown bear
xóow (noun) rocks: memorial pile of rocks; rocks: pile of rocks

XW

xwáajaa (verbal noun) scraper: skin scraper | “the one that makes it soft, pliable” | √xwách-aa → √make-soft/pliable.one(s)-(part.i)

√xwaach (verb root) soft; flexible
√xwaan (verb root) frost

ku-ka-d+l-√xwaan * (? state verb – impersonal) frosty | for the ground or weather to be frosty | (SN)
- perfective (+): ḵukawdliḵwaan | it was frosty; it is frosty
- future (+): ḵukawgwxwaan | it is going to be frosty

xwaasdáa (noun) canvas; tarp; tent

–xwáyi (kinship term) brother: –’s clan brother | in Tlingit kinship, this term is used to refer to younger men of the same clan or moeity who do not have a closer kinship relationship | (JL, KE)

xwénaa (verbal noun) (verbal noun) ladle | “the one that spoons out”; “the one that dishes out”; “the one that shovel’s out” | √xwen-aa → √spoon-out/shovel-out/dish-out.one(s)-(part.i) | (JL)

xweitl (noun) fatigue

√xweitl ¹ (verb root) tired; weary
√xweitl ² (verb root) itch; tickle

xwéix̱ (noun) steambath; food: steamed food | (JL)
X’

-X’ (suffix) | plural marker | used to denote when there are multiple nouns and no other quantifier is used. Unlike English, this is not added when a specifying number is present, but more so when the nouns are not counted or are too many to count. 
| deíx dóosh → two cats; dóoshx’ → cats

-X’ – -∅ (relational suffix) at (at rest or residing); at the scene of; at the time of | alternate form -∅ (unmarked) when attaching to a noun ending in a long vowel, commonly in the case of «áa» (the place) |

x’at’dáayéjayi (compound noun) turnstone: black turnstone; stone: black turnstone | “the one that files with its bark” | 'x’at’-daayée-ch-aa-yi → √file.bark.[instrumental].one(s)-(part.i) [relational]


Sheet’ká Kwáan
· Kayashká Hit | Platform House
· L’ook Hit | Coho House

Gunaxoo Kwáan

X’áadaa (verbal noun) file | “the one that files” | √x’át-aa → √file.one(s)-(part.i)

X’ákwja (verbal noun) steamer | “the one that always steams” | √x’ák(w)-ch-aa → √steam.[habitual].one(s)-(part.i). • (JL)

X’ás’aa (verbal noun) scraper | “the one that scrapes” | √x’ás’-aa → √slice/scrape.one(s)-(part.i). • (JL)

X’ágtu (verbal noun) dogfish; mudshark | “filer” | √x’át-kw-u → √file.[repetitive].[relational]

X’aa (land part) point (of land)

X’aa luká (land part) ridge: on the ridge of the point (of land); elevation: on the elevated point of the point (of land) | “on the nose of the point” | x’aa + lá-ká → point + nose.on

X’aakanáax yoo x’atánk (compound noun) metaphor | “speaking over a point of land” | (NR) • x’aa-ká-náx + yoo + x’á-∅-ítán-k → point.on.through + along + mouth.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√communicate.[repeteadly]

X’aakeidi (compound noun) seeds: ‘s seeds | “thing on the tip (of the branch)” | x’aa(n)-ka-át-i → tip-(of branch).on.thing.[relational]

X’aakw 1 (verb root) forget; come to an end

X’aakw 2 (verb root) situate comfortably

X’aan (plant part) branch: top of ‘s branches (of tree, bush); branch: tips of ‘s branches (of tree, bush) | (2) (relational base) tip: ‘s tip (of pointed object) | (KE)

X’aas (verb root) fall; cascade; drip at a fast rate | classification: liquid

X’aash (body part) buttocks: cheek of ‘s buttocks

X’aat’ (land part) island

X’áax’ (noun) crabapple; apple | originally used for traditional crabapple, but commonly used now for domestic apple and Lingít x’áax’i for crabapple

X’áax’ kahéeni (compound noun) apple juice | “water on the apple” | x’áax’ + ka-héen-i → √water.on.the.apples [rel]

X’áas (noun) waterfall

X’áat’ (land part) island

X’áax’ (noun) crabapple; apple | originally used for traditional crabapple, but commonly used now for domestic apple and Lingít x’áax’i for crabapple

X’áax’ kahéeni (compound noun) apple juice | “water on the apple” | x’áax’ + ka-héen-i → √water.on.the.apples [rel]

X’éigaa— (adjective) (1) truly; true | (2) really | prenominal adjective: appears immediately before the noun that it affects

X’éigaa át (compound noun) truth | “true thing” | x’éigaa + át → tue + thing

X’éigaa káa (compound noun) warrior; veteran:
combat veteran | “true person” | often used for someone who has been in combat, and not as a term for someone figuratively fighting for something | x’ēigaa + át → tue + thing

x’ēitaa (verbal noun) trout: cutthroat trout

→x’éix’u (body part) gill: –’s gill (of fish)

x’éix (noun) crab: king crab; crab: spider crab | (KE)

-’i sáani (suffix) | diminutive plural marker
| the diminutive marker cannot combine with the plural marker, so the diminutive plural form is N-’i sáani (many small N’s) | hitx’i sáani → small houses · variants: x’u sáani

x’ūt’aa (verbal noun) broom; scraper: bark scraper | “the one that sweeps” | √x’ūt’-aa → √brush/scrape · (JL)

x’ees (body part) hair: tangled lock of –’s hair; hair: –’s matted hair; hair: –’s tangled hair | “–’s tangle” | √x’ées’-i → √tangle/matted.rel · (JL)

–x’ús’ (noun) club

x’ús’ (noun) membrane; paper; book; magazine; newspaper; letter; mail

x’úx’ (noun) blanket; robe

x’wán ¹ (noun) boot(s)

x’wán ² (particle) be sure to; may you | used with imperative and hortative verb modes in the postverb, commonly to soften the command or suggestion

√x’wásḵ˟ (verb root) numb; no feeling

X

-’i (relational suffix) at: in prolonged contact at; at: moving around at; at: repeatedly arriving at | (JC)

-’x (suffix) | locative marker denoting the group of a verb | most commonly used with the verb N-’x sitee, where N is the group that the Object belongs to | Lingít x̱aax sitee → we are Tlingit · ch’áak’ naax sitee x̱ éesh → my father is of the eagle moiety

-’x (relational suffix) variants: -dáx’, -tx’ · from; out of; since (that time) | contraction from “-dáx’” to “-tx’” is optional when the suffix attaches to an open noun · contraction to “-x” occurs when attaching to “-aax’” (that place), which creates “aax’” (from there) · closed monosyllable Tlingit suffixes are high tone, and open monosyllable
### Tlingit to English

- **suffixes are opposite of the tone of the preceding vowel**: (KE, JC)

#### xa-

- **subject pronoun** i [subject] | first person singular subject (1s.S) in a verb phrase, the subject is the agent in the verb · other subject pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)
  - x̱a- | i [subject] → first person singular subject (1s.S)
  - tu- | we [subject] → first person plural subject (1p.S)
  - i- | you [subject] → second person singular subject (2s.S)
  - yi- | you all [subject] → second person plural subject (2p.S)

- **Ø- | s/he [subject] → third person subject (3.S)
- has + Ø- ~ a- | them [object] → third person pluralizer (3pl)
- sh ~ Ø- | self → reflexive object (rflx.O)
- woosh, wook | each other, together [object] → reciprocal object (recip.O)

#### xá

- **particle** you see · variants: xáa ·

- **xán** (relational base) near –; at house of – (a person); by –

- **xán.aa** (kinship term) spouse: –’s spouse; mate: –’s mate; partner: –’s life partner · many speakers will interpret use of this term as a sign of long term relationship, often marriage | xán-aa → next-to-one(s)-(part.1)

#### xat

- **object pronoun** me [object] | first person singular object (1s.O) in a verb phrase, the object is impacted by the verb, and is not the subject · the standard in Tlingit is to write all single letter object pronouns as part of the verb prefix and all pronouns more than one letter as part of the preverb, except for «ku-» · open object pronouns | (JC, KE)
  - x̱at | me [object] → first person singular independent (1s.i)
  - haa | us [object] → first person plural independent (1p.i)
  - i- | you [object] → second person singular object (2s.O)
  - yee | you all [object] → second person plural object (2p.O)
  - Ø- ~ a- | her/him → third person object (3.O)

- has + Ø- ~ a- | them [object] → third person pluralizer (3pl)
- ash | this gal/guy [object] → third person proximal object (3prx.O)
- kaa ~ ku- | someone [object] → fourth person human object (4h.O)
- at | something [object] → fourth person nonhuman object (4n.O)
- aa- | one, some [object] → partitive object (part.O)

### Other Pronouns

- **x̱aldleit** (compound noun) fox: white fox | “white hair” | x̱aaw-la-√dleit → hair-[classifier].√white
- **x̱alt'ooch' naag̱aś'éi** (compound noun) fox: black fox | “black haired fox” | x̱aaw-la-√t'ooch' + naag̱aś'éi → hair-[classifier].√black + fox

### Other Pronouns

- **x̱á** (particle) you see · variants: x̱áa ·

### Returns

- **x̱álak'ách'** (compound noun) porcupine | “sharp hair” | x̱aaw-la-√k'ách' (√k'áts') hair-[classifier].√sharp
- **x̱aldleit** (compound noun) fox: white fox | “white hair” | x̱aaw-la-√dleit → hair-[classifier].√white
- **x̱alt'ooch' naag̱aś'éi** (compound noun) fox: black fox | “black haired fox” | x̱aaw-la-√t'ooch' + naag̱aś'éi → hair-[classifier].√black + fox

### Returns

- **x̱át** (independent pronoun) me [object] | first person singular independent (1s.i) · independent pronouns are not linked to anything grammatically, and are most often used in phrases like «yáadu x̱át» (here i am) and «uháan áyá» (it is us) · other independent pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)
  - x̱át | me → first person singular independent (1s.i)
  - uháan | us → first person plural independent (1p.i)
  - wa.é | you → second person singular independent (2s.i)
  - yeewháan | you all → second person plural independent (2p.i)
  - hú | s/he → third person human singular independent (3Hs.i)
  - hás | them → third person plural independent (3pl.i)
  - á | it → third person nonhuman independent (3N.i)
  - ash | this gal/guy → third person proximal independent (3prx.i)
  - á | that other gal/guy → third person obviate independent (3obv.i)
  - káa | someone → fourth person human independent (4h.i)
  - át | something → fourth person nonhuman independent (4n.i)
  - aa | one, some → partitive independent
chúsh | -self → reflexive independent (rflx.i)

wóosh, wóoch | each other, together → reciprocal independent (recip.i)

x̱át’aa (verbal noun) whip | “the one that is springy”
√x̱át’-aa → √springy.one(s)-(part.i)

√x̱aa ¹ (verb root) eat
√x̱aa ² (verb root) paddle; row
√x̱aa ³ (verb root) war; attack in fleet; attack in pod

√x̱aach (verb root) tow by boat

–x̱aagú (body part) claw: –’s claw

x̱aaheiwú (compound noun) currant: black currant
| “gathered for eating” | √x̱aa-√haa-wú → √eat.√gather-(in small parts).[relational]

–x̱aakw (body part) nail: –’s nail (of finger or toe);
fingernail: –’s fingernail; toenail: –’s toenail

–x̱aakw eetí (body part) nail: –’s fingernail or toenail markings; fingernail: –’s fingernail markings; toenail: toenail markings | “remains of the nail (of finger or toe)”

√x̱aan (verb root) smolder; smoke from smoldering coals

x̱aan ~ ax ee- (postpositional pronoun) me: (to) me: first person singular postpositional (is. PP)
 ∙ used in certain verbs where something is going towards the object (literally or figuratively)
 ∙ a special type of pronoun that combines three things: possessive pronoun, empty base, and relational suffix
 ∙ other possessive pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)

ax ee- ~ xaan | (to) me → first person singular postpositional (is.PP)
haa ee- ~ haan | (to) us → first person plural postpositional (1p.PP)

i ee- | (to) you → second person singular postpositional (2s.PP)
yee ee- | (to) you all → second person plural postpositional (2p.PP)

du ee- ~ u- | (to) her/him → third person human singular postpositional (3s.PP)
has du ee- ~ s du ee- | (to) them → third person plural postpositional (3p.PP)

a ee- ~ aan | (to) it → third person nonhuman postpositional (3p.PP)

ash ee- | (to) this gal/guy → third person proximal postpositional (3prx.PP)

a ee- ~ a- | (to) that other gal/guy → third person obviating postpositional (3obv.PP)

kaa ee- ~ ku ee- ~ koon | (to) someone → fourth person human postpositional (4r.PP)
at ee- | (to) something → fourth person nonhuman postpositional (4n.PP)

aa ee- | (to) one, some → partitive postpositional (part.PP)

chush | (to) -self’s → reflexive postpositional (rflx.PP)

woosh, wooch | (to) each other → reciprocal postpositional (recip.PP)

xaanás’ (noun) raft | (KE)

xaanás’ éinaa (compound noun) rack for drying fish | “the one that rises like a raft”
√xaanás’ + √a-na-a → √raft + √vend-rises.[progressive].one(s)-(part.i)

–xaani (relational noun) barbs: –’s barbs (of spear); prongs: –’s prongs (of spear) | “makes barbs”
√xaan-i → √make-barbs.rel

xaat ¹ (plant part) root (especially spruce root)

xaat ² (postpositional pronoun) me: (to) me | contraction of «x̱aan» for more details

xaat s’áaxw (compound noun) hat: woven root hat | “root hat” | xaat + s’áaxw → root-(esp. spruce) + hat

xaatl’ (noun) algae found on rocks; freshwater grass | (JL)

√xaaw (verb root) hairy

xaawaagí (compound noun) window | xaa-waak-i → ?-eye.rel

xaawaagí kas’isayí (compound noun) window curtain | “fabric on the window” | xaa-waak-i + ka-√s’is-a-yi → ?-eye.rel + hsf.√blown-(by wind).one(s)-(part.i).rel

–xaawú (body part) hair: –’s hair; fur: –’s fur; quill: –’s quill(s) (of porcupine); fuzz: –’s fuzz | default word for hair; thick facial hair (whiskers) are –dzáay which appears with an attached body part (ex: –x’adaadzaayí)

xaay (noun) sweatlodge; steambath; sweatbath

xáa (noun) (i) pod (of killer whales); canoes: group of canoes on the water || (2) war party; attacking force of warriors or soldiers; army

xáat (noun) salmon; fish

xáat daakahídi (compound noun) cannery | “building around salmon/fish” | xáat + daa-ka-
hít-i → fish/salmon + around.on.house.rel

xáat gíja (compound noun) fish pitchfork | “the one that throws (pitchfork or stick) at salmon/fish” | xáat + ɣich-/aa → salmon/fish + throw-(stick/pitchfork).one(s)-(part.i) • (JL)

xáat héeni (compound noun) river: salmon/fish river; stream: salmon/fish stream | xáat + héen-i → salmon/fish + water/river.rel

xáat k’áax’i (body part) bloodline inside fish, along the backbone | xáat + k’áax’-i → salmon/fish + bloodline-(along spine).relational

xáat x̱’aka.éesh (noun) fish: strung up fish | x̱a-ka-∅-√.éesh → fish + mouth.hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√string-beads • (JL)

xáat yádi (compound noun) whitefish; fish: baby fish; fish: tiny fish | “fish child” | xáat + yát-i → salmon/fish + child.rel

xáatl’áḵw (compound noun) ulcer: mouth ulcer; soreness of the mouth (as of a baby teething) | √xáa-tl’áḵw → √eat.ulcer/sore

x̱áaw (n) log (fallen tree) | (KE)

x̱áax’ (noun) dew | (JL)

x̱áay (noun) cedar: yellow cedar; cedar: Alaska cedar

véxi (verb root) • variants: véxei • (1) pass: for a day to pass; pass through night || (2) camp; overnight; stay

véxéik (verb root) wakeful; awake

Xeil Kwáan (clan name) Clan: (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) | “People of the Foam”; Origin: Chickamin River, Wrangell | Killer Whale Migration • Naanya.aayí Group | xeil + kwáan → foam + people-of • (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

véxin (verb root) • variants: xein • move through space

véxéit (verb root) • variants: véxéit ¹ • breed; mate; spawn | classification: animals

véxéit (verb root) blessed; lucky

véxéit’ (verb root) • variants: véxéit’ • afraid; fearful

véxéix’w | classification: plural | singular form: vétxa ¹ sleep; rest; put to sleep; put to bed

–xikshá (body part) shoulder: –’s shoulder | “head of the upper arm” | xek-shá → upper-arm.head

–xíji (body part) mane: –’s mane (esp. the hair on the neck hump of a moose) | “throw things in a container” • variants: –xích •

xık (noun) puffin

véxei (verb root) • variants: véxei • (1) pass: for a day to pass; pass through night || (2) camp; overnight; stay

véxeek ¹ (verb root) throw | classification: singular object

véxeek ² (verb root) club; beat with stick-like object

–xeek (body part) upper arm: –’s upper arm

xéel (noun) foam; sea foam; whitecaps

véxeen (verb root) • variants: xéen • move through space

véxeet ¹ (verb root) • variants: véxeit • breed; mate; spawn | classification: animals

véxeet ² (verb root) drizzle rain

a-ka-s-véxeet (Ø event verb – impersonal) drizzle rain | for it to drizzle rain | (CV Hort/Pot) | (GD, KE)

• progressive imperfective: yaa akanasx̱ít | it’s beginning to drizzle rain

• perfective (+): akawsix̱ít | it’s drizzling rain

• perfective (–): tlél akawusx̱eet | it’s not drizzling rain

• future (+): akagux̱sax̱éet | it’s going to drizzle rain

• future (–): tlél akagux̱sax̱eet | it’s not going to drizzle rain

véxeetl’ (verb root) • variants: véxeitl’ • afraid; fearful

xéel (noun) granite • variants: xéel té •

xéel’ (body part) thick mucus • (2) (noun) fish slime; slime | (KE, JL)

xéesh (noun) rash | (JL)

xéet’ (noun) clam: giant clam

xéex (noun) owl: small owl

–xuká (relational base) surface: on the surface of • (water or ship) | classification: water, ship | xoo-ká → among.on

xút’aa (verbal noun) adze | “the one that chips (wood) | xút-’aa → √chip-(wood).one(s)-(part.i)

–xúx (kinship term) husband: –’s husband | classification: male kinship term | in Tlingit kinship, this term is used for the male in a marriage

–xoo (relational base) among –; in the midst of – |
(KE)

**xookdahéen** (compound noun) homebrew; liquor: homebrew; moonshine | “mixed water” | 300-ka-da-a-vhée → mix.[repetitive].[classifier].[water]-water-down (GD)

→ **xooní** (kinship term) relation: –’s relation (same clan or moiety); friend: –’s friend (same clan or moiety) | in Tlingit kinship, this term is used for friends who are the same moiety when no closer kinship relationship exists, or a friendship with someone who does not have a Tlingit clan | (KE) || (2) (relational noun) matches: one that matches –; equivalent: equivalent to –; like: one like –

→ **xóow** (noun) bark: slab of bark | used as shingles on Tlingit houses | (JL)

→ **x’**

→ **x’adaa** (body part) lips: –’s lips; mouth: area around –’s mouth | 3’a-daa → mouth.around

→ **x’adaadzaayí** (body part) mustache: –’s mustache; whiskers: –’s whiskers | “whiskers around the mouth” | 3’a-da-a-dzaay-i → mouth.around.whiskers.relation

→ **x’adaas’aak** (compound noun) Yupik; Inupiaq; Inuit | “bones around the mouth” | name comes from bone labret that is common on either side of the mouth among certain arctic peoples | this name is not preferred by many northern peoples, who prefer the name of their tribal affiliation | 3’a-da-a-s’aak → mouth.around.bones | variants: x’adaas’aak

→ **x’adéex’i** (compound noun) cork; plug; stopper; lid (to jar) | “plugs up the mouth” | 3’a-√déex’-i → mouth.√plug

→ **x’agáax’** (verbal noun) prayer; plea | 3’a-√gáax’ → mouth.√pray

→ **x’agáax’ daakahídi** (compound noun) house of prayer; church | “building around prayer” | 3’a-√gáax’ + daa-ka-hit-i → mouth.√pray + around.

→ **x’agwéinaa** (compound noun) napkin; paper towel | “one that wipes a mouth” | «x’úx’ x’agwéinaa» can be used to differentiate a cloth napkin and a paper napkin | 3’a-√góo-n-aa → mouth.√wipe.

→ **x’aháat** (verbal noun) door | “mouth covering” | 3’a-√háat → mouth.√cover

→ **x’ahéeni** (body part) saliva: –’s saliva; spit: –’s spit | “mouth water” | 3’a-héen-i → mouth.water/river.relation

→ **x’akakéix’i** (verbal noun) chain | “hooks the mouth” | 3’a-ka-√kéix’-i → mouth.hs.f√hook/√gaff.[relational] • (KE)

→ **x’akasék’waa** (compound noun) lipstick | “the one that colors on the mouth” | 3’a-ka-√sék’-w-aa → mouth.hs.f√dye/color

→ **x’akaskéin** (verbal noun) basket: unfinished basket | “becoming unraveled at the mouth” | 3’a-ka-√s-√kéi-n → mouth.hs.f√unravel-track.

→ **x’alatseení ka.óow ádi** (compound noun) gift; present | “precious purchased thing” | 3’a-la-√tseen-i + ka-∅-√.óow + át-i → mouth.cl-(–d,l,–i).√strong/valuable + round.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√buy + thing-(4n.i).[relational] • (GD)

→ **x’alinóokcháni** (adjective) • variants: x’alinéekwcháni (K) • delicious: it looks delicious | 3’a-li-√nóok-chán-i → mouth.cl-(–d,l,+i).√feel/taste.[?].[relational] • (GD)

→ **x’alishoog** (verbal adjective) funny (of speech); comical (of speech); laughable (of speech) | verbal adjectives are prenomial, appearing immediately before the noun that it affects | 3’a-li-√shooḵ-u → mouth.cl-(–d,l,+i).√laugh/smile.[relational] • (RD)

→ **x’al’daakeit** (compound noun) small covered box | “oiled container” | name probably comes from small boxes used for storing seal & eulachon oil | √x’al’-dáa-ká-át → √annoint-with-oil.around.on.thing

→ **x’al’dayéeji** (compound noun) sandpiper (shore bird) | “flies around the skunk cabbage” | 3’al’-dáa-√yéech-i → skunk-cabbage.around.fly-
x’aan gook (compound noun) fireside; fire: by the fire; fire: facing the fire | x’aan + gook → fire + near-(fire)

x’aan kax tulaa (compound noun) fire drill; hand drill used to start fires by friction; drill: hand drill used to start fires by friction | “the one that drills on the fire” | x’aan + kax + vitsul-aa → fire + on.at-(repeatedly/along) + vdrill.one(s)-(part.1)

→ x’aak (relational base) between – | when followed by the -t postposition (which is required by positional verbs), the final -k optionally falls out, as in one as in: »has du léelk’w du x’aat .áa« s/he is seated between her/his grandparents | (KE)

x’ákw (noun) salmon: sockeye salmon that has entered fresh water; salmon: coho salmon that has entered fresh water

x’aal’ (noun) skunk cabbage

x’áax’w (noun) cod: ling cod

→ x’é (body part) (1) (body part) mouth: –’s mouth ||
(2) (relational base) opening: –’s opening

x’eint’áax’a (compound noun) labret; lip plug | “one that bites the mouth” | x’et-na-vít’áax’-aa → mouth.na-conj.vbite.one(s)

→ x’eis (relational base) for – to eat or drink | “for –’s mouth” | x’é-yis → mouth.for-(benefit)

x’eis’awáa (borrowed noun) ptarmigan: willow ptarmigan: pigeon | possibly from a neighboring Na-Dene Northern Athabascan language

x’itakw kudasáa téel (compound noun) shoes: high heel shoes | “narrow heeled shoes” | x’itakw + ka-u-da-ásáa + téel → heel + [comparative].irr.cl-(+d,∅,–i).√narrow + shoe(s) · (KE)

→ x’itakw (body part) heel: –’s heel; foot: –’s heel | x’éi-takw → mouth?

v’x’eix’ (verb root) · variants: v’x’eex’ · burn; scald | classification: skin or flesh

v’x’i (noun) eggs (of eels, etc.)

✓v’x’eel’ (verb root) slippery; slip

✓v’x’eex’ (verb root) squeeze through narrow space; stuck in narrow space

✓v’x’eex’ (verb root) · variants: ✓v’x’eix’ · burn; scald | classification: skin or flesh

x’één (noun) wall screen; wall crest

→ x’éeshi (relational noun) fish: –’s dried, thinly cut (fish) flesh; strips: thin strips of – (fish)

x’éex’w (noun) wedge; shim

x’éex’wál’ (compound noun) safety pin | “needle that wedges apart” | ➔ x’éex’w ál’ √wedge-apart.needle?

→ x’ul’daa (body part) abdomen: –’s abdomen | x’ool’-daa → belly.around · (JL)

→ x’usgoosh (body part) toe: –’s big toe; foot: –’s big toe | “foot thumb” | x’us-goosh → foot.thumb/dorsal-fin

x’uskeit (compound noun) leggings for dancing; dance leggings; leggings for climbing | “thing on the legs” | x’us-ká-át → foot/leg.on.thing

→ x’ustáak (body part) sole of –’s feet; feet: sole of –’s feet | x’us-táak → foot.bottom-(of container)

→ x’ustléik (body part) foot: –’s toe; toe: –’s toe | “foot finger” | x’us-tléik → foot.finger · variants: ➔ x’ustléek ·

→ x’usyee (relational base) under –’s feet; at the foot of – | x’us-yee → foot/leg.under · (KE)

→ x’us’eeti (relational noun) footprint: –’s footprint; tracks: –’s tracks | “remains of –’s foot” | x’us-eeti → foot/leg.remains/imprint

→ x’uxu (relational noun) flesh: –’s flesh (of fish)


Shtax’héen Kwáán

• Shdeen Hit | Steel House

• Aandaa Óonaa Hít | Cannon House

x’oon (noun) wood: soft brown wood for tanning dye

→ x’oo (body part) foot: –’s foot; leg: –’s leg | seems to most commonly refer to the foot, but can refer
Tlingit to English

\( \text{x’ – y} \)

---

to the leg in general as well

\(-x̱’oöl’\) belly: –’s belly; belly: –’s paunch; abdomen: –’s abdomen

\(x’óon\) (noun) seal: fur seal

\(X’W\)

\(x’waash\) (noun) lady slipper; chiton: lady slipper

\(| (JL)\)

\(x’wáal’\) (noun) down (feathers); feather: down feathers | eagle down is a symbol for peace and used in dances and other ceremonies

\(x’wáat’\) (noun) trout: Dolly Varden trout

\(x’wéinaa\) (verbal noun) roasting: forked roasting stick (split so that the meat can be inserted; the end is then bound); stick: forked roasting stick (split so that the meat can be inserted; the end is then bound) | “the one that roasts by skewering” | √x’oo-n-aa → √roast-(by skewering).prog.one(s)-(part.i)

\(y\)

\(ýa–\) (classifier) | \(Ø\) group classifier; \(-d,Ø,+i\) | Tlingit classifiers combine with verb roots and optional thematic prefixes to form a verb · the verb root contains meaning, and the classifier communicates what the verb does · classifiers change group and become a different verb when the activity the verb describes changes, and examples would be «ayatéen (Ø, “seeing”) and «altín» (l, “watching”) which have the same root but a different classifier · a Tlingit classifier is –i for incomplete activity and +i for complete activity · a Tlingit classifier is –d by default and +d for middle voice (subject is also object, which includes reflexive and reciprocal forms), antipassives that remove the embedded object pronoun, and fourth person human («4H») subjects for l, s, & sh classifiers · it helps to think of default form as –d & –i, and the classifier changes from there to move into certain modes · \(Ø\) group is the default group, and then s group, and then l group, and then the rare sh group

\(-i\) verb modes

· act imperfective (+) | s/he is doing it; s/he does it
· imperfective (−) | s/he is not doing it; s/he does not do it

\(\text{yadak’wátsk’u}\) (compound noun) boy | the basic stages of growth for a male in Tlingit are «t’ukanéiyi» (baby), «yadak’wátsk’u» (boy), «yadákw» (adolescent male) «yées káa» (young man), «yanwáat» (adult, elder), «káa sháan» (old man) | yadak’w-k’átsk’u → young-man. adolescent/small · yadak’w-k’átsk’u → young-man.adolescent

---

\(\text{progressive imperfective (⁺) | s/he is in the process of doing it}\)

\(\text{perfective (−) | s/he didn’t do it}\)

\(\text{imperative | do it!}\)

\(\text{perfective habitual (⁺) | s/he does it (every time)}\)

\(\text{perfective habitual (−) | s/he hasn’t done it yet}\)

\(\text{future (⁺) | s/he will do it; it will happen}\)

\(\text{future (−) | s/he won’t do it; s/he is not going to do it; it won’t happen}\)

\(\text{hortATIVE | let her/him do it; let us do it}\)

\(\text{repetitive imperfective | s/he does it (regularly)}\)

\(\text{potential decessive | s/he would have done it}\)

\(\text{conditional | if/when s/he does it}\)

\(+i\) verb modes

\(\text{state imperfective (⁺) | s/he is doing it; s/he does it}\)

\(\text{perfective (⁺) | s/he did it}\)

\(\text{potential (⁺) | s/he might do it}\)

\(\text{potential (−) | s/he might not do it}\)

\(\text{potential attributive | no way s/he can do it}\)

\(Ø\) group

· \(Ø–\) | \(-d,Ø,−i\)
· \(ýa–\) | \(-d,Ø,+i\)
· \(da–\) | \(+d,Ø,−i\)
· \(di–\) | \(+d,Ø,+i\)

\(s\) group

· \(sa–\) | \(-d,Ø,−i\)
· \(si–\) | \(-d,Ø,+i\)
· \(s–\) | \(+d,Ø,−i\)
· \(dzi–\) | \(+d,Ø,+i\)

\(l\) group

· \(la–\) | \(-d,Ø,−i\)
· \(li–\) | \(-d,Ø,+i\)
· \(l–\) | \(+d,Ø,−i\)
· \(dli–\) | \(+d,Ø,+i\)

\(sh\) group

· \(sha–\) | \(-d,Ø,−i\)
· \(shi–\) | \(-d,Ø,+i\)
· \(sh–\) | \(+d,Ø,−i\)
· \(ji–\) | \(+d,Ø,+i\)
–yadáku’ (kinship term) boyfriend: –’s boyfriend
| “–’s young man” | (KE)

yadákw (noun) young man (not married)  \| the basic stages of growth for a male in Tlingit are «tukáneeyí» (baby), «yadákwátš’kú» (boy), «yadákw’» (adolescent male) «yées káa» (young man), «yiswáát» (adult, elder), «káa sháan» (old man) | (KE)

–yadaadzaayí (body part) beard: –’s beard; whiskers: –’s whiskers | “whiskers around the face” | yá-daa-dzaay-í  \| face.around.whiskers.

yadígaa rudder | “the one that steers a boat” | ya-Ø-vdik-aa  \| vsf.cl-(–d,Ø,–i).√steer.one-(s)-(part.i)  \| (JL)

yadujeeyí (verbal noun) punishment; discipline; chastising; disciplinary lecture | ya-du-Ø-vée-yí  \| vsf.someone-(4h.S).cl-(–d,Ø,–i).√punch. [relational]

yagíye (noun) day; afternoon | (KE)  \| variants: yagee (T), yakyee •

yagúnl’ (compound noun) growth on the face; face: growth on the face | “face burl” | yá-gúnl’  \| face.around.whiskers.

yagootl (compound noun) deer; young deer | yá-gootl  \| face.bump  \| (KE)

–yahaayí (relational noun) soul: –’s soul (of departed person); shadow: –’s shadow; image: –’s image; photo: –’s photo | “–’s moving imperceptably” | ya-√haa-yí  \| cl-(–d,Ø,–i).√move-(imperceptibly).dwindle-away

yakasgáat (verbal noun) star: falling star | “falls scattered” | ya-ka-s-√gáat  \| vsf.hsfc.cl-(+d,–s,–i).√fall-scattered  \| (JL)

yaka.óot’ button | “sucker (as in from octopus)” | ya-ka-Ø-√.óot’  \| vsf.hsfc.cl-(–d,Ø,–i).√suction-(adhore by)  \| (KE)  \| variants: yooaka.óot’, kaayuka.óot’i, kaayaka.óot’i

–yaká (relational noun) front: out in front of –; facing: (out) facing –; opposite of –  \| (JL)

–yakgwáheíyágu (compound noun)  \| variants: –yakgwáheíyágu  \| spirit: –’s spirit | “will move towards dwindling to nothing” | this is a sacred word in Tlingit and often refers to the ability of everything to comprehend language and intentions. this concept forms the basis of respect, which David Katzeek has referred to as “the fruit of education.”  \| one of four ways to refer to the spirit of something in tlingit. «toowú» is the spirit/thoughts/hopes/intentions/feelings of a person; «yékí» is a spirit that returns after death to assist an íx’t and can be human or non-human; «yakgwáheíyágu» is the living spirit inside of all things (human, nonhuman, inanimate) that senses and feels the world around them; «kwáani» is a ceremonial address used to speak to the spirits of non-humans and to talk to them as humans  \| the ending «-ag» seems to have changed to «-ag» for most speakers | ya-ga-u-ga-Ø-vháa-ákw  \| vsf.ga-conj.irr.ga-mode.cl-(–d,Ø,–i).√move-(imperceptibly).dwindle-away

yakw daa.ideidi (compound noun) boat: shell of a boat | “thing beneath the joints of the canoe/boat” | yaakw  \| daa-Ø-√d-tí-a  \| canoe/boat + around.joint(s).under.thing.[relational]  \| (KE)

yakwakasheeyéé (compound noun) song: paddling song; canoe song; canoe song; paddling song | “song on the canoe” | (SH)  \| yaakw  \| –ka  \| shí-yí  \| canoe/boat + hsf.song.rel

yakwteiyí (compound noun) tricks; sleight of hand; juggling | “canoe rock” | yaakw-tlé-yí  \| canoe/boat.rock.[relational]  \| (KE)

yakwtlénx’ (compound noun) ships: cruise ships; ships: large ships; ships: ferries; ferries (ships) | “large boats” | yaakw-tléin-x’  \| canoe/boat.

yakwtlein (compound noun) ship: cruise ship; ship: large ship; ship: ferry; ferry (ship) | “large boat” | yaakw-tléin  \| canoe/boat.large

yakvyádi (compound noun) boat: skiff; boat: small boat; canoe: flat-bottom canoe | “canoe child”; “boat child” | yaakw-yát-a  \| canoe/boat.child.[relational]  \| (KE)

yaká (verbal noun) speech; saying | (JL)

–yakáawu (kinship term) partner: –’s partner; trade: –’s trading partner | (KE)

yalínáakwch’án (adjective) bait: good for bait | ya-li-√náa-kw-ch’án  \| vsf.cl-(–d,–i).√octopus/bait.[adjective]  \| (JL)

yaloolet (compound noun) cockle | ya-lool-yee-át  \| vsf.fireweed?.below.thing  \| (KE)
–yanaáat’ani (T) \(\text{lid: –’s lid (of pot, etc.); cover: –’s cover (of pot, etc.)} | \text{with so many variations, this may be a borrowed word. the most common verb for cover is «√taan ²», but the potential root in the compound noun appears to be «√.áat’ ²» which is undocumented. «naa» is oftend used for a covering or draping} | \text{variants: –yanáat’ayi (T), –yana.áat’i (T), –naax̱’áat’eni (C), a náat’eni (C), –yanaa.áat’áni, –yana.áakt’áni • –yanáa (relational base) over – (a container or something with an opening); covering – (a container or something with an opening) \text{| classification: container with opening} • \text{(KE)}

–yanáa (relational base) over – (a container or something with an opening); covering – (a container or something with an opening) | \text{classification: container with opening} • \text{(KE)}

yaneis’í (T) \(\text{cream: face cream; cream: cold cream | “face rub” •}\)

yanshuká (compound noun) \(\text{campsite; camp: out in camp; bush: the bush; wilderness | “on the end of the land” •}\)

yanwáat (compound noun) \(\text{adult; elder | “fully grown” | for some speakers, «yanwáat» is an elder, and for others it is an adult and «at wuskóowu» is an elder • yan-√wáat → completion/shore.√grow-(up) • (KE)}\)

yanxoon (verbal noun) \(\text{driftwood: pile of driftwood; drift logs; snag pile | “showing faces” •}\)

Yanyeidí (clan name) Clan: Wolf (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) | “People of Hemlock House”; “People of the Mainland” | Yanyeidí Migration • Primary Crest: Wolf • Secondary Crests: Killerwhale, Brown Bear, Mudshark, Octopus, Hawk, Was’as’ei (Dorothy Peak) • yan-yeé-át-i → hemlock.below.thing-(4n.i).[relational] • (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

*S’awdáan Kwáan

Taakú Kwáan
· Ch’aal’ Hít | Willow House

Yaakwdáat Kwáan

Áatlein Kwáan
· Yayuwa Hít | Between Them House

Deisleen Kwáan

yatákw (verbal noun) \(\text{thief; kleptomaniac | ya-√táaw-kw → cl-(–d,∅,+i).√steal.[repetitive] • (JL)}\)

–yat’ákw (body part) \(\text{temple: –’s temple; face: upper side of –’s face (from the cheekbones to the top of the head) | “dented face” | ya-√tákw → face-√dented • (KE)}\)

yat’aayi héen (compound noun) \(\text{hot water; coffee | “hot water” | ya-√táa-yi + héen → cl-(–d,∅,+i).√hot.[relational] + water/river • (KE)}\)

–yat’éik (relational base) \(\text{behind –’s back; back: where – can’t see | “behind the face” | ya-√t’éik → face.behind • (KE)}\)

–yat’éínaa (relational base) \(\text{secret: in secret (where nobody can see); away from people’s view | “along the back of the face” | ya-√t’éí-náa → face.behind.through/along • (KE)}\)

yawéínaa (verbal noun) \(\text{powder: face powder | ya-∅-√weínaa → vsf.cl-(–d,∅,-i).√power-face • (KE)}\)

yax at gáku (verbal noun) \(\text{proverb; saying | “known when it is over” | yax at + ga-√vkú → [completion] + something-(4n.O) + [ga-modal].cl-(–d,∅,-i).√know • (JL)}\)

yax at gwáku (compound noun) \(\text{saying; proverb; event that is so common it has become a saying or proverb | “let something be completely known” | yax at + ∅-g a-ya-√vkú → shore/completion + something + ∅-cp.ga-mode.cl-(–d,∅,-i).√know • (KE)}\)

yaxak’áaw (compound noun) \(\text{cроссpiece: cроссpiece of a boat or snowshoe; thwart of a boat • (KE) • variants: –yaxak’áawu • Yax̱tehíttaan (clan name) Clan: Dog Salmon (Raven/Crow Moiety) | “People of the Big Dipper House”; Origin: Auke Bay | L’eeneidí Migration • Primary Crest: Dog Salmon • Secondary Crests: Raven, Gull, Big Dipper, Mountain Goat, Lady of the Lake | yax̱te-hít-taan → big-dipper.house.people-(of house) • (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ)

Áak’w Kwáan
· Yaaxt Hít | Big Dipper House

Yaxtë (noun) \(\text{Big Dipper; Ursa Major | used as a crest of the Yax̱tehíttaan •}}\)

–yayeidí (plant part) \(\text{bark: inside surface of bark | “thing below the face of –” | ya-yeé-át-i → vsf. below.thing-(4n.i).[relational] • (JL)}\)

yayéínaa (verbal noun) \(\text{whetstone | “the one that lowers it” | ya-∅-yáa³-n-aa → cl-(–d,∅,-i).√power-face • (KE)}\)

–yayik (relational noun) \(\text{sound of – (something}}\)

Sawdáan Kwáan

Taaakú Kwáan

Áak’w Kwáan

Áatlein Kwáan

Deisleen Kwáan
whose identity is unknown); noise of – (something whose identity is unknown) | ya-yik → face.sound · (KE)

–yáis (relational noun) getting ready for –; anticipation: in anticipation of – | ya-yís → face.for-(benefit) · (KE)

–ya.áak (relational noun) room: –’s room; space: –’s space; place for –; time for –; opportunity for – | «eeti ká» is commonly used for a room, as in classroom or bedroom. «ya.áak» is interpreted more as “make room for” or “reserve room for” | ya-?-áak → cl-(-d,?-i).vmake-room · (KE)

ya.áaw (verbal noun) strap for carrying or fastening to body; string for carrying or fastening to body | ya-?-áaw → vsf.cl-(-d,?-i).vstrap · (JL)

yá (determiner) right here; time: right now or recently | in the immediate space of the speaker · common suffix combinations are listed below. take note of the ways that suffixes affect tone and vowel length · yáadáx / yáatx [yá+-dáx] | from right here · yáade [yá+-dé] | towards right here · yáanáx [yá+-náx] | through right here · yáat [yá+t] | arriving right here; at this place right here · yáadu [yá+-t+-wu] | right here; located at this place right here · yáax [yá+-x'] | residing right here; at this place right here · yáax [yá+-x] | moving along right here; repeatedly right here

–yá (relational base) face: –’s face; vertical: –’s vertical surface | commonly written as “vsf” in Tlingit glossing · common suffix combinations are listed below. take note of the ways that suffixes affect tone and vowel length

• –yáadáx / –yáax [yá+-dáx] | from the face of –
• –yáadé [yá+-dé] | towards the face of –
• –yáanáx / –yanaax [yá+-náx] | through the face of –
• –yáat [yá+t] | arriving at the face of –; on the face of –
• –yáwu [yá+-wu] | located at the face of –
• –yáx / –yáa [yá+-x'] | residing on the face of –; located at the face of –
• –yáx [yá+x] | moving along on the face of –; repeatedly on the face of –

–yádi (kinship term) (1) child: –’s child | the term for child in Tlingit can apply to any noun and is not species specific. «dóosh yádi» (kitten), «keitl yádi» (puppy), etc. | yá-∅.i → child.[possessed] · (KE) || (2) (adjective) small; little; childlike | a very small version of a noun · postnominal adjective: appears immediately after the noun it modifies | (JC)
yán ¹ (1) (noun) shore || (2) (independent base) shoreward; landward | for motion verbs, creates a d- conjugation motion verb (towards a terminus) || (3) (preverb) complete: to completion

–yánn (kinship term) | pluralizes diminutive kinship terms | the term «–hás» comes after most kinship terms to pluralize them · a few kinship terms use the diminutive plural «–yán», such as «–káani yán» (–’s in-laws), «–dachxánx’i yán» (–’s grandchildren) · the kinship term «–yádi» (child) tends to not take on a pluralizing term, but instead is «–yátx’i» (children)
yánde át (compound noun) west wind; wind blowing ashore | “shoreward thing” | yánn-de + át → shore/land.towards + thing · (KE)

ýáát (verb root) play active games

–yátx’i (kinship term) children: –’s children | the term for children in Tlingit can apply to any noun and is not species specific. «dóosh yátx’i» (kittens), «keitl yátx’i» (puppies), etc. | yá-t-x’-i → child.[plural],[possessed] · (KE)

–yátx’u éé (interjection) poor baby! | a sincere exclamation of empathy: used when a child hurts herself/himself, or when a child is upset | (KE)
yáxwch’ (noun) otter: sea otter | (KE) · variants: yúxch’ (Y) ·
yáxwch’i daaw (compound noun) kelp: long ribbon kelp | ribbon kelp that has grown long enough to reach the water’s surface and starts to grow along the surface. name comes from sea otter’s wrapping their babies in the kelp as they go hunting so the babies do not float away. | (RL)
yáxwch’i yaawk (compound noun) canoe: small canoe with high carved prow | “sea otter canoe” | (KE)

–yáx (1) (relational base) like ² –; in accordance with –; as much as – || (2) (relational noun) correct: for – to be correct; appropriate: for – to be appropriate

yaa (noun) trout: sea trout

výaa ¹ (verb root) move uncertainly; disappear
Tlingit to English

230

**√yaa** *(verb root)* pack on back; carry on back

**√yaa** *(verb root)* lower

**√yaa** *(verb root)* spread out

**√yaa** *(verb root)* resemble

yaa at naskwéini *(verbal noun)* student; learner

| “beginning to know” |
| yaa + at + na-sa-kóo-n-i → along + something-(ind.N) + na-conj. |

[classifier].√know.[progressive].[relational]

yaa ḵudzigéiyi ts'ats'ée *(compound noun)* pigeon

| “the intelligent songbird” |
| yaa + ḵu-dzi-√géi-yi + ts'ats'ée → along-(preverb) + areal. [classifier].√intelligent/understand.[relational] + songbird |

yaadachóon *(independent base)* straight ahead; directly ahead

| “beginning to know” |
| yaa + at + na-sa-kóo-n-i → along + something-(ind.N) + na-conj. |

[classifier].√know.[progressive].[relational]

yaadachóon– *(adjective)* straight; directly; plainly; honestly

| prenominal adjective: appears immediately before the noun that it affects |

yaak *(noun)* mussel

yaakw *(noun)* canoe; boat

| for inland speakers, «dúḵ» is used for canoe and «yaakw» for boat |

yi: | variants: dúḵ (T) |

yaakw ḵuṣahta *(compound noun)* cabin of boat; house: pilot house; boat: cabin or pilot house on boat

| “house on the surface of the canoe/boat” |
| yaakw + ẕoo-ka-hít-i → canoe/boat + among. on.house.[relational] |

yaakw ḵuka *(compound noun)* deck of a boat; boat: deck of a boat

| “on the surface of the progressive” |
| yaakw + ẕoo-ká → canoe/boat + among.on |

yaakw yasata *(compound noun)* captain of a canoe/boat

| “steers the canoe/boat” |
| yaakw + ya-sa-vtān-i → canoe/boat + vsf. [classifier].√steer-(boat).[relational] |

yaakw yik *(compound noun)* in the canoe/boat; boat: in the canoe/boat

| “in-(shallow container)” |
| yaakw + yík → canoe/boat + inside-(shallow container) |

yaakw yik washeen *(compound noun)* motor: outboard motor; motor: boat motor

| “machine in the boat” |
| yaakw + yik + washeen → canoe/boat + in-(shallow container) + machine. (JL) |

**Yaakwdáat Kwáan *(region name)* Yakutat: People of the Yakutat Area | “People of the Rebounded Canoe”; “People of the Mouth of Body of Salt Water” | Included Communities: Yakutat, Icy Bay, Big River to Harlequin Lake • both names seems to come from Eyak, although local interpretations have been created using yaakw (canoe/boa) |

| Eyak: diya’queda’t → Mouth of the Body of Saltwater • la’xa’ + yik → Eyak: glacier + in-(shallow container) • (TT, AH, NR, JC, JL, HJ, JM, FW) • variants: Laaxaayik Kwáan •

Wolf/Eagle Clans

| Galyáx Kaagwaantaan | People of the Burnt House at Kaliakh River |

| Teikweidi | People of Payne Island |

| Dagistinaa, Shangukeidi | Upper Channel Clan, People of Shankw |

| Lkuweidi | People of the Flood |

Raven/Crow Clans

| L’uknaax.adí | People of Coho Community Bay |

| Kwáashk'ikwaan, K’ínéix Kwáan | Humpy Creek People, Knik Arm People |

yaan *(noun)* hunger

yaana.eit *(compound noun)* wild celery; cow parsley

| “thing that is situating there” |
| ya-na-∅-√.aa-āt → along.na-conj.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√sited.thing |

–yaanaayí *(relational noun)* enemy: –’s enemy; adversary: –’s adversary

| vtáa-naa-yí → move-imperceptibly.nation/group.[relational] |

yaash ká *(compound noun)* smokehouse shelf

| √yaash + ká → √build-platform + on |

vyaat’ *(verb root)* long

yaaw *(noun)* herring

–yaax *(relational base)* edge: along the edge of

–yaayí *(relational noun)* one of – (a pair)

yaax *(noun)* duck: oldsquaw duck

| “happened on the land” |
| ya-aa-an-ju-∅-vné → along.land-(inhabited).pfv.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√do/happen (?) |

yalaa at wooné *(verbal noun)* respect

| yáa + at + wu-∅-vné → along + something-(ind.N) + [perfective].[classifier].√respect |

yáanadi *(compound noun)* thing that is packed

| √yáa-n-āt-i → √pack-(on back).[progressive].thing.[relational] |
–yáañáx (relational base) beyond –; more than –; too much of –; excessively – | (KE)
yáanaa (compound noun) backpack; pack sack | “the one that packs (on back)”’ | yáánáa– → pack-(on back).[progressive].one-(s)-(part.i)
yáá (noun) whale | (KE)
yáá x’axéni (compound noun) baleen; whalebone | “whale mouth plastic” | the word for plastic likely comes from the word for baleen | yáa + x’a-xén-i → whale + mouth.plastic.[relational]
• (KE)
yé (postverb) (1) place | used at the end of a verb—often with a peg vowel suffix attached at the end of the verb—to create: “the place where the verb occurred” | at woogoodi yé → the place where s/he walked around • Wudzidug u yé → the cottonwooded place (Geikie Inlet) (TT)
(2) way | used in combination with the preverb «aadé»—often with a peg vowel suffix attached at the end of the verb—to create: “the way the verb occurred” | aadé át woogoodi yé → the way that s/he walked around • aadé haa ée at dultowo yé → the way we were taught (CG)
√yék˟ (verb root) hold more
√yeiḵ ¹ (verb root) • variants: √yeeḵ ¹ • pull; draw
√yeiḵ ² (verb root) • variants: √yeeḵ ² • mark with a line; draw a line
√yeil (verb root) pretend; lie; cheat; deceive
√yeil’ (verb root) calm; peaceful
yeis (noun) fall; autumn | (KE)
√yeis’ (verb root) bruised; discolored
–yeit (relational noun) receptacle to do something in; container to put under –; something to put under – | “below thing” | yeet.ât → below.thing-(4n.i) • (JL)
√yéex (verb root) make; use
yéi (adverb) thus; specifically • variants: yöó •
yéi jiné (verbal noun) work | job | yéi + ji-Ø-√né → thus + hand.cl-(–d,Ø,–i).√do/work-on • (KE)
yéi jinéyi (verbal noun) worker | yéi + ji-Ø-√né-yi → thus + hand.cl-(–d,Ø,–i).√do/work-on. [relational] • (KE)
yéi kwdiyáatl’i tük’atáal (compound noun) pants: short pants, capri pants; shorts | “short enough to show pants” | yéi + ka-ju-di-√yáatl’ + tük’atáal → thus + hsf.pfv.cl-(+d,Ø,+i).√short + pants • (FS)
yéik (noun) spirit: spirit helper of an íx’ | one of four ways to refer to the spirit of something in Tlingit. «–toowú» is the spirit/thoughts/hopes/intentions/feelings of a person; «yeik» is a spirit that returns after death to assist an íx’ and can be human or non-human; «–yakgwáhíyagú» is the living spirit inside of all things (human, nonhuman, animates) that senses and feels the world around them; «–kwíani» is a ceremonial address used to speak to the spirits of non-humans and to talk to them as humans
yéil (noun) (1) raven | (2) Raven, the trickster | when telling stories about the trickster Raven, the word is capitalized when writing in Tlingit. at times the trickster Raven will be referred to as «yá Yéil» (this Raven) or «yu Yéil» (that Raven over there), but otherwise the use of the word is identical
√yéil kawóodi (compound noun) coral: petrified coral | “Raven’s beads” | yéil + kawóot-i → raven + bead(s).[possessive] • (KE)
√yéil kooxétl’aa (compound noun) scarecrow | “the one(s) that scare ravens” | mask: Halloween mask | yéil + ka-ÿu-ÿaa-√xétl’-aa → raven + hsf.pfv.cl-(–d,Ø,+i).√afraid. one(s) • (KE)
Yéil ḵutlaagú (compound noun) Raven story | yéil + ḵu-√tlaagú → raven + areal.myth/legend • variants: Yéil ḵutlaakw
√yéil s’áaxu (compound noun) limpet | “raven’s hat” | yéil + s’áaxw-u → raven + hat.[relational] • (KE) • variants: yéil ts’áaxu •
yéil’ (noun) elderberry | (KE)
yéin (noun) sea cucumber | (KE)
–yéis’ (adjective) dark; dusky; discolored; immature | postnominal adjective: appears immediately after the noun it modifies | (JC)
yéix (noun) trap: deadfall trap for large animals | (KE)
yi- (subject pronoun) you all [subject] | second
person plural subject (2p.S) • in a verb phrase, the subject is the agent in the verb • other subject pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)
- xa- | i [subject] → first person singular subject (1s.S)
- tu- | we [subject] → first person plural subject (1p.S)
- i- | you [subject] → second person singular subject (2s.S)
- yi- | you all [subject] → second person plural subject (2p.S)
- ∅- | s/he [subject] → third person subject (3.S)
- has + ∅- | they [subject] → third person pluralizer (3pl)
- du- | someone [subject] → fourth person human subject (4h.S)
- woosh, wooch | each other, together [subject] → reciprocal subject (recip.S)

-yikádi (body part) organs: –’s internal organs; viscera; guts: –’s guts | yík-át-i → in-(shallow container).[relational]

-yinaa (relational base) • variants: –niyaa • (1) direction of –; facing – || (2) in –’s way; keeping – away; protecting from –; shielding from –; screening from –; blocking – | from «nỳaa» which transforms to «niyaa» or «yinaa» in modern Tlingit • in compound nouns, will often contract to «-nyaa» or «naa» | (JC, KE)

-yinaadé (relational noun) • variants: –niyaadé • toward the direction of –; toward the general area of – | «yinaa» is from «nỳaa» which transforms to «niyaa» or «yinaa» in modern Tlingit

yinaaháat (compound noun) armor: body armor; breastplate | “cover of the side down below”| yínaa- Kháat → side-down-below.[cover] · (KE)

-yinaanáx (kinship term) family line: –’s family line of descent; descent: –’s line of descent | in Tlingit kinship, this term is used to distinguish between clan lines of descent | (KE)

-yik (relational base) (1) in – (a shallow concave landform or object, open to the above); in (a tree or forest) | (KE) || (2) in – (a body of water) | classification: body of water | used for a body of water that is below the knees, too shallow to submerge in • for water deep enough to submerge in see «–táak» | (MH)

yikdlaa (compound noun) spark | √yík-dlāa → √sparks-fly.[?] · (KE)

–yís (relational base) for –; for: to the end of –; giving to – | (KE)

yee (possessive pronoun) you all’s | second person plural possessive (2p.P) • used to show a relationship between things, including ownership («haa aani» – “our land”), kinship term origination («du éesh» – “her/his father”), the link to a relational base («aq xánii» – “next to me”), and conjugation of certain verbs («du toowii siigoo» – “s/he is happy”) • other possessive pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)
- ax | my → first person singular possessive (1s.P)
- haa | our → first person plural possessive (1p.P)
- i | your → second person singular possessive (2s.P)
- yee | you all’s → second person plural possessive (2p.P)
- du | her/his → third person human singular possessive (3Hs.P)
- has du ∅- s du | their → third person plural possessive (3p.P)
- a | its → third person nonhuman possessive (3N.P)
- ash | this gal’s/guy’s → third person proximal possessive (3prx.P)
- a | that other gal’s/guy’s → third person obviative possessive (3obv.P)
- kaa | someone’s → fourth person human possessive (4h.P)
- at | something’s → fourth person nonhuman possessive (4n.P)
- aa | one’s, some’s → partitive possessive (part.P)
- chush ~ sb- | -self’s → reflexive possessive (rflx.P)
- woosh, wooch | each other’s → reciprocal possessive (recip.P)

yee² (object pronoun) you all [object] | second person plural object (2p.O) • in a verb phrase, the object is impacted by the verb, and is not the subject • the standard in Tlingit is to write all single letter object pronouns as part of the verb prefix and all pronouns more than one letter as part of the preverb, except for «ḵu-» • open object pronouns (ending in a vowel) will cause contraction in the verb prefix • other object pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)
- xat | me [object] → first person singular object (1s.O)
- haa | us [object] → first person plural object
Tlingit to English

- i- | you [object] → second person singular object (2s.O)
- yee | you all [object] → second person plural object (2p.O)
- Ø- ~ a- | her/him → third person object (3.O)
- has + Ø- ~ a- | them [object] → third person pluralizer (3pl)
- ash | this gal/guy [object] → third person proximal object (3prx.O)
- ḵaa ⁓ ḵu- | someone [object] → fourth person human object (4h.O)
- at | something [object] → fourth person nonhuman object (4n.O)
- aa- | one, some [object] → partitive object (part.O)
- sh ⁓ ∅- | -self → reflexive object (rflx.O)
- woosh, woch | each other, together [object] → reciprocal object (recip.O)

–yee¹ (relational base) below –

–yee² (relational base) inside – (a building) | when used as a directional preverb, «neil» is used when the speaker is inside a building and «yee» is used when the speaker is outside of the building | (KE)

yee ee- (postpositional pronoun) you all: (to) you all | second person plural postpositional (2p.PP) • used in certain verbs where something is going towards the object (literally or figuratively) • a special type of pronoun that combines three things: possessive pronoun, empty base, and relational suffix • other possessive pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)

- a̱x ee- ~ x̱aan | (to) me → first person singular postpositional (1s.PP)
- haa ee- ~ haan | (to) us → first person plural postpositional (1p.PP)
- i ee- | (to) you → second person singular postpositional (2s.PP)
- yee ee- | (to) you all → second person plural postpositional (2p.PP)
- du ee- ~ u- | (to) her/him → third person human singular postpositional (3s.PP)
- has du ee- ~ s du ee- | (to) them → third person plural postpositional (3pl.PP)
- a ee- ~ aan | (to) it → third person nonhuman postpositional (3p.PP)
- ash ee- | (to) this gal/guy → third person proximal postpositional (3prx.PP)
- a ee- ~ a- | (to) that other gal/guy → third person obviate postpositional (3obv.PP)
- ḵaa ee- ~ ku ee- ~ loon | (to) someone → fourth person human postpositional (4h.PP)
- at ee- | (to) something → fourth person nonhuman postpositional (4n.PP)
- aa ee- | (to) one, some → partitive postpositional (part.PP)
- chush | (to) self's → reflexive postpositional (rflx.PP)
- woosh, woch | (to) each other → reciprocal postpositional (recip.PP)

√yeech (verb root) fly | classification: plural subject | singular form: √yee¹

yeedát (adverb) now • variants: yeedé̱t (C) • yeedát tsá (particle) finally; now: merely now | (GD)

–yeegáa waiting for → | most often appears before a positional verb, which changes the meaning to: “S was waiting here (positioned) for –” | yee-gáa → below.after/for • ſú diiké̱ kei x̱too.ádin áwé sădu yeegáa áa x̱tookeech → when we had gotten way up high we would sit there waiting for them (JL, JC) • i yeegáa yan yax̱wa.áa → i was sitting and waiting for you (SN) • (KE) • variants: –yigáa • yeekágáaxí loon: red-throated loon; loon: arctic loon | “cries down” | (GD) • yeekegáaxí (C), hinkágáaxí (T)

√yee ¹ (verb root) • variants: √yéik ¹ • pull; draw

√yee ² (verb root) • variants: √yéik ² • mark with a line; draw a line

√yee ³ (verb root) • variants: √yéik ³ • bite; carry in mouth

√yee ⁴ (verb root) • variants: √yéik ⁴ • swampy; sink; pulled under; weigh down; stop flowing; backed up; fill gradually

–yeen (relational base) during: (sometime) during – (period of time); time: (sometime) during – (period of time) | (KE)

yes (noun) (compound noun) axe: stone axe; stone axe: té-yees → stone.stone-axe • variants: tayees •

yes’ (noun) scraper for hemlock bark | (KE)

√yees (verb root) pull | classification: fairly light object

yeewháan (independent pronoun) you all | second person plural independent (2p.i) • independent pronouns are not linked to anything grammatically, and are most often used in phrases like «yáadu x̱át» (here i am) and «uháan
Tlingit to English

- **álá»** (it is us) · other independent pronouns are listed below | (JC, KE)
- **xát** | me → first person singular independent (1s.i)
- **uháan** | us → first person plural independent (1p.i)
- **wa.é** | you → second person singular independent (2s.i)
- **yeewháan** | you all → second person plural independent (2p.i)
- **hú** | s/he → third person human singular independent (3Hs.i)
- **hás** | them → third person plural independent (3p.i)
- **á** | it → third person nonhuman independent (3N.i)
- **ash** | this gal/guy → third person proximal independent (3prx.i)
- **á** | that other gal/guy → third person obviate independent (3obv.i)
- **háa** | someone → fourth person human independent (4h.i)
- **hás** | them → fourth person plural independent (4p.i)
- **á** | it → fourth person nonhuman independent (4N.i)
- **ash** | this gal/guy → fourth person proximal independent (4prx.i)
- **ác** | that other gal/guy → fourth person obviate independent (4obv.i)
- **á** | it → partitive independent (part.i)
- **ác** | that other thing → partitive obviate independent (part.obv.i)

---

**–yee.ádi** (relational noun) receptacle for – | “–’s thing below” | yee-át-i → below.thing. | [relational]

**yee.át** (compound noun) mattress; bedding | “thing below” | yee-át → below.thing · (KE)

**yées–** (adjective) new; young | pronomial adjective: appears immediately before the noun that it affects | (JC)

**yées káá** (compound noun) man; young man | the basic stages of growth for a male in Tlingit are «t’ukanéyi» (baby), «yadak’wåtsk’u» (boy), «yadák’w» (adolescent male) «yées káá» (young man), «yanwáat» (adult, elder), «káa sháan» (old man) | yées + káá → new/young + man

**yées ku.oo** (compound noun) young adults; young people | “new people” | yées + ku.oo → new/young + people-(settled) · (KE)

**yées shaawát** (compound noun) woman; young woman | the basic stages of growth for a female in Tlingit are «t’ukanéyi» (baby), «shaatk’iyåtsk’u» (girl), «sháatk’» (adolescent female) «yées shaawát» (young woman), «yanwáat» (adult, elder), «shaawát sháan» (old woman) | yées + shaawát → new/young + woman

**yées wáat** (compound noun) young adult | “newly grown” | yées + ṣáwát → new/young + grown · (KE)

**yées’** (noun) mussel (large mussel on stormy coast, used for scraping) | (KE)

**yéesh** (noun) leech; bloodsucker | (KE)

**–yéet** (kinship term) son: –’s son; child: –’s son | term is often used by women to children of their biological sisters · when speaking directly to one’s son, no pronoun is needed and the kinship term changes to «yítk’» or «yétk’» with the diminutive «-k’» suffix

**–yéeyi** (adjective) past; former; ex- | postnominal adjective: appears immediately after the noun it modifies | (JC)

**yú** (determiner) (i) way over there; over yonder; time: long time from now (past or present) | far from the speaker (a) | right now or recently · common suffix combinations are listed below. take note of the ways that suffixes affect tone and vowel length

| yóodaš / yóotx [yú+dáš] | from there (over yonder)
| yóode [yú+-dé] | from there (over yonder)
| yóonáx [yú+náx] | through there (over yonder)
| yóot [yú+-t] | arriving there (over yonder) · at that place there (over yonder)
| yóodu [yú+-t+-wu] | there (over yonder) · located at that place there (over yonder)
| yóox’ [yú+x’] | residing there (over yonder) · at that place there (over yonder)
| yóox [yú+x] | moving along there (over yonder) · repeatedly there (over yonder)

**yúxch’** (noun) otter: sea otter | (KE) · variants: (Y), yáxwch’ ·

**yoo at koojek** (verbal noun) curiosity | “curious about something”; “wondering about something” | yoo + at + ka-ju-∅-nee-k → along + something-(4n.O) + hsf.pfv.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√think-so/wonder/curious.[repetitive] · (KE)

**yoo aan ka.á** (verbal noun) earthquake | yoo + aan + ka-∅-ná-∅-da → to/fro + land-(inhabited) + hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√grow/pour-forth · (KE)
yoo katan lítaa  (compound noun)  knife: curved carving knife | “bent one that slides (knife)” | yoo + ka-∅-√tan + ìt-aa → along + hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√bend + √slide.one(s)-(part.i) •  (KE)

yoo kuwahangí yéik  (compound noun)  · variants: yoo koonákk (plural) · | classification: singular dance: sway dance | “swaying spirit” | dancing to spirit songs, done by women, and characterized by the swinging of yarn bundles attached to headbands and hanging in front of the ears | (RN, CJ) · yoo + ka-ju-ya-√han-k-i + yéik → to/ fro + hsf.pfv.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√stand + spirit

yoo koonákk  (compound noun)  · variants: yoo kuwahangí yéik (singular) · | classification: plural dance: sway dance | “swaying spirits” | dancing to spirit songs, done by women, and characterized by the swinging of yarn bundles attached to headbands and hanging in front of the ears | (RN, CJ) · yoo + ka-ju-ya-√nák-k → to/ fro + hsf.pfv.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√stand-(plural)

yoo tutánk  (verbal noun)  consciousness; thought process; thinking | classification: singular subject | yoo + tu-∅-√tán-k → along + inside.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√communicate-(singular).[repetitive] •  (KE)

yoo ʾxala.át  (verbal noun)  conversation; dialog; talk; discourse | classification: plural subject | singular form: yoo ʾxatánk  | yoo + ʾx’a-la-√.át-k → along + mouth.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√communicate-(plural).[repetitive] · (KE)

yoo ʾxatánk  (verbal noun)  speech; talk; language; word; phrase; sentence; discourse | classification: plural subject | singular form: yoo ʾxala.át  | yoo + ʾx’a-∅-√tán-k → along + mouth.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√communicate-(singular).[repetitive] · (KE)

yoo ʾxayakdudlisheek  (verbal noun)  response given during a public speech | “someone sings out to the mouth (of their opposite)” | made in public, especially at ḵu.éex’, to show agreement and support for the opposite clan · often made with love and intense emotion | yoo + ʾx’a-ya-ka-du-dll-√shee-k → along + mouth.vsf.hsf. someone-(4h.S).cl-(+d,l,+i).√sing.[repetitive] · (NR)

yooka.óot’  button | “sucker (as in from octopus)” | yoo-ka-∅-√.óot’ → along.hsf.cl-(–d,∅,–i).√suction-(adhere by) · (KE) · variants: ḵaayuka.óot’i, ḵaayaka.óot’i, yaka.óot’ ·

yook  (noun)  cormorant | (KE)

yoowa.át  (compound noun)  apron | “abdomen thing” | yoowá-át → abdomen.thing-(4n.i) · (SN)

—yoowá  (body part)  abdomen: –’s abdomen; belly: surface of –’s belly; body: front of –’s body | (KE)

—yoowú  (body part)  stomach: –’s stomach; gizzard: –’s gizzard (of bird)
English to Tlingit
a

a while ago dziyáak
Áak’w: People of the Áak’w Area Áak’w Kw’aan
abalone gunx̱aa
abandon (i) √tl’eet (a) O-S-l-tl’eet
abdomen: –’s abdomen (i) –x’ól’ || (2) –yoowá || (3) –x’ul’daa
about – (i) –daa || (2) –daat
about the time of –’s
above – (i)–shakée || (2)–kináak
abstain at + S-l-√gaa*
acceptable (i) gaa (a) N + tóo-gaa + O-∅-√gaa h
accident kaax̱daagané; kaax̱xdaaganée (T)
accidentally (wrong) kaax̱wx̱dagán; kaax̱wx̱dagán
accomplish O-ya-S-∅-√dlaḵ
accomplishment at wujaax̱
according to –’s words, instructions –x’ayáx
according to the way – does it –jiyáx
accumulate yan~ + O-ka-S-l-√gaa ²
accustomed to (i) √dlaa ² (a) N + x’éix + O-∅-√dlaa ²
acknowledge (i) (yey) + ya-S-∅-√kkaa ¹ || (2) (n + éede) + O-ya-S-S-√kkaa ¹
acquainted O-S-S-√koo h ¹
acquire O-ya-S-∅-√dlaḵ
across diyáa
act √geet ²
act against at + géit~ + S-d+s-√geet ²
actions: –’s actions –kunóogu
actions: –’s actions –daa.it nagóowu
actual kúnáx–
actually (i) kachoo || (2) kúnáx
add to N-t~ + ka-S-d+l-∅-√géex’
addict: is addicted to – –ts’éixi
adequate tl’ágaa
adequate for – –jeegáa
adhere √s’eex’w
adolescent –k’atsk’u; –k’wátsk’u
adolescent: girl shaatḵ’ásk’u; shaatḵ’iyátsk’u; shaatḵ’iyétsk’u (C)
adult yanwáat
adversary: –’s adversary –yaanaayí
advise (i) √jaa (a) O-shu-ka-S-∅-√jaa h
advocate: court appointed special advocate at yátx’i daa yoo at kooneik káa
adze (i) (verb) √x̱oot’ ² (a) (verbal noun) xút’aa
adze: stone adze s’ooow xút’aa
affect N + ee~ + O-∅-√tee h ¹
affected by N + tóon + O-∅-√tee h ¹
afraid √xeit’l; √xeet’l
African-American t’ooch’ káa
after – –it
after a while dziyágin
after it (that time) aadáx; aax̱
after the appointed time gaaw itx’
after: going after –’s
after: going after – eegáa
afterlife dağanḵú; daşanḵú
aftermath: –’s aftermath –eetí
afternoon yakye; yagiye; yagee (T)
against – (i)–gé || (2)–jiyagéix
age: –’s age kátaału
aged food √s’eex
aged (of food) –kas’eex
agree (yey) + O-sa-S-∅-√háa ⁴
aground kux
ahead of – –shuká
Ahtna Athabaskan ikkáa
air (exhaled) óox
air from blowhole –óoxu
air: spray of air (exhaled by a sea mammal) óox
airplane (i) woosh kát kawdliyeejí aa || (2) kaawayík yaagú
airport woosh kát kawdliyeejí aa daakahídi
alarm: fire alarm x’aan daa,éex’i
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English to Tlingit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Alaska</strong> Anáaski; Anásgi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Alaska cotton</strong> sháchk kaḵ’wáal’i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>alcohol</strong> náaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>alcoholic</strong> (1) náaw éesh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>alcoholic beverage</strong> (1) kasiyaayi héen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>alder</strong> alnus alder, beach alder, mountain alder keishish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>alder: red alder</strong> shéix’w</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Aleut</strong> (1) Ana.óot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>algae found on rocks</strong> ḥaatl’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>algae: ocean algae</strong> káas’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>algae: red algae</strong> káas’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>alight</strong> N-t- + a-ka-∅-√gaan ¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>all</strong> ldakát</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>all gone!</strong> hóoch’; hóochk’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>all the time</strong> (1) tlákw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>almost</strong> (1) tlelé; tlelí</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>along</strong> -náx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>along it</strong> anáx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>along with</strong> – –kínkáx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>alongside</strong> – (1) –t’akká</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>aloof from</strong> – –wanáa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>already</strong> de; dei</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>although</strong> (1) ku.aa; kwa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>aluminum</strong> (1) géxtl’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Alutiiq</strong> (1) Giyaḵw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>always</strong> (1) tlákw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>amaze</strong> O-ya-S-l-√jeich</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>amazed</strong> O-ya-∅-√jeich</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>American</strong> Waashdan Kwáan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>American Indian</strong> T’aawyáat’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>among</strong> – –xoo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>amuse self</strong> (1) √ook’ (a) ku-S-d+s-√ook’ ²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ANS sash (worn over shoulder)</strong> koogéinaa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ancestor: –’s ancestor (term of respect, usually referring to –’s mother’s mother’s father)</strong> –daakanóox’u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ancestors of</strong> – –shuká</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ancestors: Our Ancestors</strong> (1) Haa Shagóon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ancestry: –’s ancestry</strong> –shagóon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>anchor</strong> shayéinaa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anchorage</strong> Áankich</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ancient</strong> (1) ch’ai-gu–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ancient Ones</strong> Tlagu Kwáanx’i; Tlagu Kwáanx’i Yán</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>and</strong>  kafka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>and then</strong> aágáa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>anemic</strong> (1) √tseen (a) tle + O-l-√tseen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>angel</strong> kookénaa; kookánnaa (T)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>anger</strong> x’aan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>anger: snapping eyes in anger</strong> wákt’ás’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Angoon</strong> Aangóon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Angoon: People Around the Charred Wood</strong> Xudzidaa Kwáan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Angoon: People of the Brown Bear Fort</strong> Xutsnoowú Kwáan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>angrily</strong> x’áandéin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>animal</strong> daḵka.ádi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>animal in the woods</strong> at gutu.ádi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>animal that lives in the sea</strong> hintak.ádi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>animal that walks on land</strong> at gutu.ádi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ankle: outer side of –’s foot up to the anklebone</strong> –shutóox’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>annoy</strong> O-S-sh-√keen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>annoyed by a sound</strong> √gaax’ ²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ANS sash (worn over shoulder)</strong> koogéinaa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>answer</strong> (1) √ei (a) a-S-d+∅-√.ei</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>answer: answering</strong> – –x’akooká</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ant</strong> wanatóox; wanatix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>antenna: –’s antenna (of radio)</strong> –gúgu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>anticipate it</strong> O-shu-S-s-√tee ʰ ¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>anticipation: in anticipation of</strong> – –yayís</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>antler: –’s antlers</strong> –sheidí</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
anus: –’s anus –tuḵ.woolí, –tuḵx̱’é, –tuḵ’x̱’é, –tuḵ. woolí
anxiety tux’andaxeech
anxious O-ka-S-∅-√jeek *
any amount ch’a wáa kugei sá
any (certain) one ch’a daaḵw.aa sá
any old way (carelessly) ch’a koogéiyi
anybody (1) ch’a aadóó sá, ch’a aa sá || (2) ch’a aadóó sá
anyone (1) ch’a aadóó sá, ch’a aa sá || (2) ch’a aadóó sá
anyplace (1) ch’a goot’á sá, ch’a goot’é sá (C) || (2) ch’a goox’ sá
anything ch’a daa sá
anywhere (1) ch’a goot’á sá, ch’a goot’é sá (C) || (2) ch’a goox’ sá
apart from – wanáa
apostrophe ts’eeḵ’w; ts’éex’w
appear before N + waḵsheeyee-x’ + yéi + O-∅-√tee h ¹
applaud ka-S-1-V’aach~
apple x’áax’
apple juice x’áax’ kahéení
appoint (1) a + tóo + daak + O-S-s-√.aat ¹ | classification: plural subject || (2) a + tóo + daak + O-S-s-√goot ¹ | classification: singular subject
appropriate: for – to be appropriate –yáx
apron (1) keit || (2) yoowa.át
apron (smaller, worn above the hips) (1) k’úl’daa.át || (2) k’idaa.at; k’ideit
apron worn by shaman (while making medicine, or worn while fighting) keit
area across (especially of body of water) diyáanax̱.á
area: the (beach) area below – (a mountain, hill, etc.) –seiyí
aristocrat aanyádi, aanyédi (C)
aristocrats aan yátx’i sáani, aan yátx’u sáani
armor made of tough hide or wooden rods (1) sankeit || (2) kasan.át
armor: body armor (1) yinaaháat || (2) niyaháat

armpit hair: –’s armpit hair –éenee xaauvú, –éenyee xaauvú, –éeni xaauvú (C)
armpit: –’s armpit –éenee, –éenyee, –éeni (C)
armspan waat
army čáa
around – daa
around – (bypassing, avoiding) –shuwadaa
around a point - t
around outside of – daaká
around the head of – shadaa
around the top of – (object with rounded top) –shadaa
arrive N-t~ + ku-∅-√haa ³
arriving at the same place or time as – kagé
arriving there át
arrow chooneit
arrow and bow t’úgwaa
arrow: blunt arrow for stunning gútl
arrow: sharp arrow for killing tlaak
arrowhead at č’ëidi
arthrits daa.ittunéekw
artifact of – –ji.eeti
artist kaa jín kajág
as if óosh
as much as – yáx
as soon as een, tin, tín, teen, téen, -n; tín, tín, teen, téen, een, -n; teen, téen, een, tin, tin, -n
ash kél’t’
as ashamed (1) √deix’ (a) O-ka-∅-√déix’/ *
ashes kél’t’ gan eeti
ask (1) O-S-∅-√x̱oox̱ | || (2) √woos’; √waas’ || (3) (yóo) + O-ya-S-√kaa ¹
ask for (1) √x̱oox̱ || (2) O-S-d+s-√gíaax’ *
asault (1) ji-S-d+∅-√aat ¹ || (2) O-S-∅-√jáaḵw ¹
assault violently √jáaḵw ¹
assemble (1) woosh + kaanáx + S-d+∅-√aat ¹ || (2) woosh + xoo-t~ + S-d+∅-√aat ¹
assess N + daa + ya-S-d+s-√aa ²
astonish O-ya-S-l-√jeich
astonished (1) O-ḵ’a-d+∅-√gwáatl || (2) O-ya-∅-√jeich
astray: going away kút
at (a person’s) house –xán
at a point –t
at (at rest or residing) –x’ ~ -∅
at hand (for – to eat or drink) –x’axán
at house of – (a person) –xán
at least ch’a k’ikát, ch’a k’át, ch’a k’eekát (At,T)
at (long) last tsaatguyéigaa, tsaatguyéigaa
at some point wáa nanée sáwé
at the foot of – –x’usyee
at the same place or time as – –kágé
at the scene of –x’ ~ -∅
at the time of –x’ ~ -∅
at: arriving at –t
at: in prolonged contact at –x
at: is/are at -wu ~ -u
at: located at it áwu; áx’
at: moving about at –t
at: moving around at –x
at: repeatedly arriving at –x; -x
at: residing at it áx’
Athabaskan (Indian) Gunanaa
Atlin Áa Tlein
Atlin: People of the Atlin Area Áa Tlein Kwaan
attack (1) ji-S-d+∅-√aat ¹ || (2) O-S-∅-√áakw ¹
attack in fleet √x̱aa ³
attack in pod √x̱aa ³
attacking force of warriors or soldiers xáa
attempt (1) √aakw ¹ (a) ka-S-∅-vaakw * ¹
attic hit shantú
attracting attention O-ka-l-√géi
attractive (1) O-ya-ka-s-√aan * 2 | to have an attractive face || (2) O-ka-s-√aan * 2 | for something to be attractive
Auke Lake Áak’w

auklet (1) kéel || (2) ch’eeet || (3) –kéel
aunt: –’s maternal aunt –tláak’w
aunt: –’s paternal aunt –aat
aurora borealis gis’óok
automobile át wududziḵúxu át
avalanche dleit ḷaadí
avoiding – –shuwadáa
awake √xeik
away from – –náḵ
away from people’s view ‘–yat’énáχ
away from people’s view ‘–kaa yat’énáχ
away from the water’s edge daḵ
awful O-ka-(u)-l-v̱jeē * ²
awful looking ḷjeē ²
awl s’úwaa
axe shanaxwáayi, shunaxwáayi, shunxwáa (C)
axe: stone axe tayees, yees
axe: stone battle axe kéit’u

b
babiche dzaas
baby t’ukanéiyi
baby: have baby atk’átsk’u-√át(k’) + O-S-∅-√oo *
babysitter atyátx’i latíni
back (away from the open) daḵká
back (away from the water’s edge) daḵká
back end of – (a boat) –k’ool’
back from open daḵ
back from the crest of –shuyee, shuwee
back inland from – –t’áak
back (inside) daḵká
back of his her head at the base –shaláχ’
back then ch’áakw, ch’ákw
back: at –’s back –dzúk
back: on –’s back (a fish) –litká
back: –’s back –dís’
back: –’s back (of fish) –leet
back: the back of – (a house) –k’iyee
back: where – can’t see –yat’éik
backbone of – (a hill, ridge, or point) –litká
backed up –yeeḵ ⁴
backpack –yáanaa
backwards –k’iyee
backbone of – (a hill, ridge, or point) –litká
backed up –yeeḵ ⁴
backpack –yáanaa
bad –tlél + O-sh-√k’éi
badly (behavior) 1 ushk’edéin
badness –l ushk’é
bag gwéil
baggage at la.át
bail out √koox
bailer kakúxaa
bailer: wooden bailer sheen
bait: good for bait yalináaḵwch’án
bald head shaḵ’waas’ (T)
bald spot shaḵ’waas’ (T)
baleen xén yáay x̱’axéni
balloon kadu.uxx̱u át
bamboo kaneilx̱’ú
banister a daax̱ yaa dulsheech át
bank of (body of water) –wán
bank teller dáanaa la.aadí
bannock eix̱ kát sakwnein, eex̱ kát sakwnein (Y,A,T); eex̱ kát sakwnein, eix̱ kát sakwnein
baptizer héenx̱ ḵuyala.aadí
barbecue (0)  vtseek (a) O-S-l-√tseek | for S to barbecue O
barbecue stick tséek
barbecue: sticks woven through the fish lengthwise after it has been filleted for barbecuing t’léek’at
barbs: –’s barbs (of spear) –x̱aaní
barefoot kaltéelḵ
bark (verb) √shaa ¹
bark: dry woody outer bark loon
bark: flaky surface of the outer bark of conifers, especially hemlock s’agwáat
bark: inside surface of bark –yayeidí
bark: piece of cedar bark used for collecting eulachon oil kootánnaa
bark: –’s bark –daayí
bark: –’s sappy inner bark (of a tree) –láx’i
bark: slab of bark xóow
barrel káast
base of – –gú
base of – (a standing object) –k’í
base of – (a tree or other plant) –k’eeýi
base: near the base of – –k’iyee
basket ḵákw
basket of woven red cedar bark néil’
basket used to collect berries by knocking them off the bush kadádzaa yeit; kadaadzáa yeit
basket with a rattle in the lid tudaxákw, tukdaadaxákw
basket: berrying basket kaltálk
basket: birch bark basket at daayí ḵákw
basket: flat open basket woven from wide strips of bark (for carrying fish, etc.) táal
basket: long, flat loosely woven basket for pressing out herring oil kaat
basket: round basket made of split red cedar branches ts’anéi
basket: unfinished basket x’akaskéin áagadi
bass: black bass lit.isdúk
bastard neechkayádi
bathe √shooch
bathroom: go to the bathroom (0) gánde + S-∅-√.aat ¹ | classification: plural || (2) gánde + S-∅-√goot | classification: singular
bay geiy; geey (T,Y,K)
bay: head of bay –tá
bay: head of the bay geey tá
bay: small bay (0) kú || (2) nax
be at N-x’ + yéi + O-∅-√tee h ¹
be (for the weather to be a certain way) (yéi) + ku-Ø-√tee h ¹
be (member of a group) N-x̱ + O-s-√tee h ¹
be near N + xán-x' + yéi + O-Ø-√tee h ¹
be sure not to tsé
be sure to x'wán
be with N + een-x̱ + O-s-√tee h ¹
be: to be (yéi) + O-∅-√tee h ¹ | for O to be (that way)
become (member of a group) N-x̱ + O-s-√tee h ¹
become silent (v) √k’aatl’ (a) sh + S-d+l-√k’áatl’
become startled √dлеikw
bear in mind N + tóo-x' + yéi + O-∅-√tee h ¹
bear root tsáats
bear: black bear s'eeq
bear: brown bear with solid ribs s'uḵkasdúk
bear: glacier bear s'íknóon, sít’ tuxóodzi
bear: grizzly bear, brown bear xóots
bear: polar bear hintaak xóodzi, dleit xóots (T)
bearberry: alpine bearberry tínx
beard: –'s beard –x̱'ool'
beard: –'s beard (a fish) –'s beard
beat √gwaal (睬)
beat (esp. drum) O-S-Ø-√gwaal | for S to beat O
beat up O-ya-S-Ø-√dlaaḵ | for S to defeat, beat O
beat up old thing a jákwti
beat with stick-like object √x̱eech ²
beaver (s) s'igeidí || (2) s'ikeidí
beaver den s'igeidí ̱xaayí
because ̱-ch
because of – tuwàadáx
because of it ̱ách
belabored or suffering from – (a burden, hardship) –jiyeet
believe √heen ¹; √neekw ³
believe in n + éek' + a-S-Ø-√heen ¹ ×
believer átk' aheení
bell (a) gaaw || (2) gayéis' gaaw
belly: –'s belly –x̱'ool'
belly: –'s paunch –x̱'ool'
belly: side of –'s belly –kaatł
belly: surface of –'s belly –yoowá

because of it ̱ách
become (member of a group) N-x̱ + O-s-√tee h ¹
become silent (v) √k’aatl’ (a) sh + S-d+l-√k’áatl’
become startled √dлеikw
to bed káa ̱x'e̱x'wë yeit
bed of the path, trail, road dei yik
bedclothes tanaa.ádi
bedding yee.áti
bedroom: (in) her/his bedroom –eetí ká
bee gandaas’aají
beehive gandaas’aají kúdi
beer géewaa
beetle k'ul'kaskéxkw
beetle: type of beetle shádxākw; shúxdåkw
before – shukát
before –'s eyes –wakshiyee
beginning gunéi
beginning: in the beginning shóogunáx
behave √nook ³; √neekw ³
behind –t'éik, –t'éi
behind – (a house) –k'iyee
behind – (when looking from the sea) –t’áak
behind –'s back –yat'éik
behind something √t'ei ²
behind: right behind – dzúk
belabored or suffering from – (a burden, hardship) –jiyeet
belief átk' aheen
believe (v) √heen ¹ (a) n + éek' + a-S-Ø-√heen ¹ ×
believe in n + éek' + a-S-Ø-√heen ¹ ×
believer átk' aheení
bell (a) gaaw || (2) gayéis' gaaw
belly: –'s belly –x̱'ool'
belly: –'s paunch –x̱'ool'
belly: side of –'s belly –kaatł
belly: surface of –'s belly –yoowá

because of it ̱ách
become (member of a group) N-x̱ + O-s-√tee h ¹
become silent (v) √k’aatl’ (a) sh + S-d+l-√k’áatl’
become startled √dлеikw
to bed káa ̱x'e̱x'wë yeit
bed of the path, trail, road dei yik
bedclothes tanaa.ádi
bedding yee.áti
bedroom: (in) her/his bedroom –eetí ká
bee gandaas’aají
beehive gandaas’aají kúdi
beer géewaa
beetle k'ul'kaskéxkw
beetle: type of beetle shádxākw; shúxdåkw
before – shukát
before –'s eyes –wakshiyee
beginning gunéi
beginning: in the beginning shóogunáx
behave √nook ³; √neekw ³
behind –t'éik, –t'éi
behind – (a house) –k'iyee
behind – (when looking from the sea) –t’áak
behind –'s back –yat'éik
behind something √t'ei ²
behind: right behind – dzúk
belabored or suffering from – (a burden, hardship) –jiyeet
belief átk' aheen
believe (v) √heen ¹ (a) n + éek' + a-S-Ø-√heen ¹ ×
believe in n + éek' + a-S-Ø-√heen ¹ ×
believer átk' aheení
bell (a) gaaw || (2) gayéis' gaaw
belly: –'s belly –x̱'ool'
belly: –'s paunch –x̱'ool'
belly: side of –'s belly –kaatł
belly: surface of –'s belly –yoowá
bellybutton: –’s bellybutton –kool
below – (1) –tayee || (2) –yee
belt seek
belted √seek
bend (1) √ttaan || (2) O-ka-S{l}-√gwaatl | for S to bend O (a limb)
bend over yinde + sh + ka-S{l}-√aat
beneath – –tayee
bent √ttaan
bentwood box lakxt
bentwood box full of food lakdix'
berries tleikw
berries: dish made with berries and salmon eggs kanéeqvál'
berries: half-dried, compressed berries kat’ákxi
berries: mashed berries kagútxi
berries: nagoon berries neigóon
berries: steamed berries kanálxi
berries: steamed berries put up in soft grease kaḵáshxi
berries: swamp berries sháchchi tléigu
berry tleikw
berry bush tleikw wás’i
berry juice tleikw kahéeni
berry: alpine blueberry ts’eeḵáx’k’w
berry: black currants kanéi’tákw; kanalts’ák (T); kanalts’íkw (At); kanalts’ook (T)
berry: blueberry kanat’á
berry: bog cranberry k’eishkaháagu
berry: bunchberry k’eikáxét’k
berry: cloudberry néx’w
berry: fool’s huckleberry (Menziesia ferruginea) s’igeekáawu tléigu
berry: green, unripe berry kax’át’
berry: high bush cranberry kaxwéix
berry: low-bush cranberry k’eishkaháagu
berry: saskatoonberry gaawák
berry: serviceberry gaawák

berry: snowberry dleit tléigu
berry: snowberry (Symphoricarpos albus) s’igeekáawu tléigu
berry: soapberries xákwl’i
berry: swamp currants kanéi’tákw
berry: thimbleberry ch’éex’; ch’éix’
berry: watermelon berry tleikw kahínti s’igeekáawu tléigu
berrying basket hung around the neck, resting on the chest seigátáanaa
beside – (1) –tuwán || (2) –t’aak || (3) –t’akká || (4) –t’iká
besides – –kíknáx
between – –x’aak
between –’s legs gatsx’áak
between the covers of – –gei
between the folds of – –gei
between the walls of – –gei
bewitch √heexw
beyond – –yánáx
bib sakeit
bib: dance bib sakeit
bicycle a kát sh kadultséxt át
big (1) (adjective) –tlem || (2) (verb) √gei (a) (yéi) + ka-u-∅-√gei (b) (yéi) + ka-u-d+∅-√gei [for a thing to be (so) big] || (b) (yéi) + ka-u-d+∅-√gei [for (plural) things to be (so) big] || (c) ka-∅-√gei [for a singular, usually spherical object to be big]
big around in girth √tlaa
Big Dipper Yaḵté
(big) enough for – have or use –jeegáa
big (plural) –tlénx’
bighorn sheep tawéi tawéi, dleit tawéi
bight (1) kú || (2) kunageiy
bile: –’s bile –teiyi kahéeni (A), –teiyi tukehéeni (C), –teiyi
billiards kooch’éit’aa át kadultákji
bind (1) √aaxw || (2) √s’eet
bingo alkáa; at ilkáa
binoculars s’íksh
bird  ts’ats’ée
bird: a type of bird (marbled godwit?)  lu.áadaa
bird: green bird (sparrow or finch)  asx’aan sháach’i
bird: grey singing bird (sparrow or finch)  tlagu ts’ats’éeeyee
bird: small songbird  ts’itskw
bison  xas
bite (1) N-dé + ya-d+∅-√g̱  (2) N-t~ + ya-
d+∅-√g̱ | (3) v̱taa̱x̱’ | (4) v̱yeek ³
bitter (1) v̱aax’w ² (4) O-s-√.aax’w ² *
bloodline inside fish, along the backbone  x̱áat k’áax’i
bloodshot flesh  dleey dáat
bloodshot meat  dleey dáat
bodysucker  yéesh
blossom  k’eikaxwéin
blow  (1) √xeex ³  | classification: wind (a) ∅-√xeex  
| for the wind to blow  || (b) N-t~ + ∅-√xeex  | for 
as a strong wind to blow at N
blowfish  tl’éitl’
blown around  √s’ees ¹
blown by wind  √s’ees ¹
blubber  taay
blue (color): sky blue  xáats’
blue: dark blue (color)  x’éishx’w
blueberry  naanyaa kanat’aayí
blueberry: alpine blueberry  ts’éekáx̱k’w
blueberry: swamp blueberry  láx’ loowú
bluejay  x’éishx’w
blunt  ya-d+∅-√g̱
boat  yáa
boat: cabin or pilot house on boat  yaakw  xu̱kahídi
boat: deck of a boat  yaakw xuká
boat: gas-powered boat  s’eenáa yaakw
boat: gill net boat  leineit shál yaakw
boat: in the canoe/boat  yaakw yík
boat: low-bowed boat  l’áakw
boat: seine boat  asgeiwaí
boat: skiff  yakwyádi
boat: small boat  yakwyádi
boat: tugboat  daxáach’i
body: around –’s body  –daa
body: dead body  naawú
body: front of –’s body  –yoowá
body: –’s body (1) –daa  || (2) –daa.it
body: –’s upper body  –náa
boil  ’(1) √ook ¹  | to boil in water  || (2) √ṯaa ³ |
especially meat or berries
boil $ x'ees | infection on the skin
boiled food téix katéix
bone s'āłk
bones: –'s bare bones –xáak, –xáagu
boney lis'aagí
book datóow x'úx'; x'úx'
bookstore x'úx' daakahídi
boot(s) x'wán
boots: knee boots χ'atux'ayéegi
booze (1) kasiyaayi héen || (2) kóoshdáa lóox'u || (3) náaw
bored v'teesh
boredom teesh; tuteesh; tooowú teesh
born (1) O-ḵu-d+s-√tee ʰ ¹ || (2) kú-S-d+s-√tee ʰ ¹
borrow (1) χ'ees' (a) O-S-خرى-χ'ees' || (b) O-ka-S-خرى-χ'ees' | classification: round or sperical object
boss χaa s'aałí
boss: –'s boss -s'aałí
both ch'u déix
bother (1) χ'een (a) O-S-sh-√χ'een || (b) O-ka-S-∅-χ'een | classification:  round or sperical object
bread sa'kwneín
break (1) v'k'oots | classification:  rope-like objects
break law at + géit³ + S-d+s-√geet ²
breaks easily liwáal'shán
bow (ribbon) ch'éen
bow (ribbon tied into a bow) lagwán
bow: close quarter bow and arrow (1) sheexw || (2) sheexw, sheixw
bow: curved part of a bow (of boat) –xées'i
bowl: large bowl χ'ayéit
bowstay: –'s bowstay –łukatíx'i
box: food box with a compartment in the middle wooshx dagaa
box: large box for storing grease, oil daneít
boy yadak'wátsk'u
boyfriend: –'s boyfriend (1) –yadák'u || (2) –káawu
boys k'isáani
bracelet kées
braided tuwalagéil
braided( ) shaséet
braider bag kaxwénaa
branch: –'s brain –tlageiyí
branch with needles on it (especially of hemlock) haaw
branch with needles on it (especially of spruce) cháash
branch: old, dead branch tl'ách'
branch: –'s secondary branch –t'ání
branch: thin branches s'ú
branch: tips of –'s branches (of tree, bush) –x'aan
branch: top of –'s branches (of tree, bush) –x'aan
brass iḵnáach'
brat ánkw; ēnkw (C)
bread sakwnéín
bread crumbs sakwnéín kax'eiltí
bread: loaf of bread sakwnéín éewu
break (1) v'k'oots | classification:  rope-like objects
(a) O-S-l-√k'oots
break law at + géit– + S-d+s-√geet ²
breaking bread sakwnéín wuduwaawál'
breaks easily liwáal'shán
breast: –’s breast -l’aa
breastplate (i) yinaaháat || (2) niyaháat
breath daséikw, χ'aséikw; χ'aséikw óox
breed √xeet; √xeit | classification: animals
breeze blowing dust kas’éesjaaj
breeze causing ripples on water or snow drift kas’éesjaaj
brick s’ė kachóox
bright χ’gei
bring tōo-t~ + O-ka-S-l-√dootl
bring it here haandé
British Ginjichwáan; Ginjoochwáan; Kinguchwáan
broad √woox’
broil (1) √tseek (a) O-S-l-√tseek | for S to broil O
broke (no money) kaldáanaḵ
broom xît’aa x’ít’aa
broth téix̱
broth: soup broth tax̱héeni
brother: a female’s brother –éek’
brother: –’s clan brother –xwáayi
brother: –’s clan brother or sister –t’aagí
brother: –’s husband’s clan brother –káawu
brother: –’s older brother (a male’s older brother) –húnxw
brother: –’s younger brother (a male’s younger brother) –kéek’
brothers: –’s brothers –woosh kík’i yán
brothers: –’s clan brothers or sisters –t’aakχ’i yán
brown s’agwáat
bruise (1) (noun) kayéis’ || (2) (verb) O-S-l-√choon
bruised (1) O-d-choon || (2) O-∅+d-√choon ||
(3) √yeis’
brush 1 (i) cháash | brush; bushes || (2) at gutú | brush; forest || (3) kooxéedaa | paint brush
brush 2 (verb) √xeet’
brush house cháash hit
brush: dead brush that has fallen (i) géechadi
|| (2) géejadi
brush: small broomlike brush xít’aa
bubble: small bubbles (in water) χ’asúnjaa
bubbles: large bubbles (esp. from whale) kúkdlaa
bubbles: liquid bubbles kúkjaaj
bucket χ’eesháa
buckshot at tx’wáns’i
buffalo χaas
bug: bedbug tóox’
builing hit
building: –’s building –daakahidi
bullet at katé
bullet: empty shell (after being fired) óonaa χ’adádzi
bullhead éetkatlóoxú; wéix’
bullhead: little bullhead (found under beach rocks) té tayee tlóoxú
bullhead: mud bullhead tlóox
bum O-u-S-∅-√choox’
bump good
bunch shakatl’éen
bundle (1) Váaxw (a) (verb) O-daa-S-s-V.aaxw || (b) (noun) daa.aaxw
bundle: something bundled up to take along galnáat’adi
buoy katsees
buoy: fixed buoy eech kakwéiyi
buoy: floating buoy eech kwéiyi
burl of a tree günl’
burn (1) V’gaan (a) N-t~ + a-ka-∅-√gaan || (2) χ’eix’; χ’eeex’ | classification: skin or flesh
burn up kei + O-S-s-√gaan
burnt matter xóosht’
bush wás’ at gutú
bush: the bush (1) kalkaakhú; galgaakú; galgaaku || (2) yanshuká
busy N + daat + át + ḵu-d+s-Víee
butt end of – (tree or other plant) –goowú
butt of – –gú
butt: around the butt of – –tuk’daa
butt: –’s butt –tóok
butt: –’s butt crack –tuʔ’ax’aayí
butterfly (1) kaa daakeidí tlaax̱í || (2) kaa daa le’ixí | monarch butterfly || (3) tleilú; leilú
butthole: –’s butthole –tuʔk’è; –tuʔkwoolí
buttocks: cheek of –’s buttocks –x’aash
buttocks: crack of –’s buttocks –tux̱’ax’aayí
buttocks: –’s buttocks –tóok –g’sáts
button ⁸kaayaka.óot’i; ḵaayuka.óot’i; yooka.óot’; yaka.óot’
button up aanáx + O-ka-S-l-√aat ³
buy (1) √oo ³ | buy it (a) O-S-∅-√.oo h
by – –xán
by – (at hand, for – to work with) –jixán
by means of een, tin, tín, teen, -n; tin, tín, teen, téen, een, -n ; teen, téen, een, tín, -n
by virtue of – –tuwaádáx
bypassing – –shuwadaa

C

cabin of boat yaakw ⁸xukahídi
cable gayéis’ tix’
cadge (1) √choox (a) O-u-S-∅-√choox
cairn té xóow
calcium from clam shells káts
calendar dis wooxéiyi
calf: calf of –’s leg –saayee
call tóo-t- + O-ka-S-l-√dootl
call on √xox

call out (1) √eex’ ¹ (a) O-S-∅-√.eex’ ¹ || (2) √saa ²
calloused √keil ²
calm (1) (verb) √gaa ¹ || (2) (verb) √yeil’ (a) (verbal noun) káyi’il’
Calm down! ch’a keetáanáx!
calm: be calm N + toowú + tleiyéi + yéi + O-∅-√tee h ¹
calyx: –’s calyx –shakas’idi
cambium sáx’
camera aankadushxit át
camp √xei; √xee
camp: old campsite s’eenáa gáas’i
camp: out in camp yanshuká
campsite yanshuká
can (1) gúx’aa || (2) cháashgaa
can hung around the neck, resting on the chest seigatáanaa
can: tin can gayéis’ gúx’aa
Canada goose t’aawák
Canadian Ginjichwáan; Ginjoochwáan; Kinguchwáan
canary s’áas’
cancer t’ook
candle toow s’eenáa
candlefish saak
cane wootsaagá; wutsaagá
cannery ⁸xáat daakahídi
cannibals kusaxk’wáan
canoe made from cottonwood dúk
canoe song yakwkašheeyée
canoe under construction dáax
canoe: dugout canoe designed to go through shallow waters seet
canoe: flat-bottom canoe yakwyádi
canoe: small canoe with high carved prow yáxwch’i yaakw
canoes: group of canoes on the water ⁸xáa
canvas xwaasdáa
canyon ⁸x’ak
canyon: box canyon séet
cape teik
capsize áa + yax + ∅-√gwáatl
captain kak’dakwéiy s’aatí; kak’kakwéiy s’aatí (At); kak’kwéiy s’aatí (TC)
captain of a canoe/boat yaakw yasatáni
captive galsháatadi; galsháatedi (C)
car át wududzikűndu át
carapace nóox’
Carcross: People of Carcross Taagish Kwáan
cards: play cards ʷ̱k̠aa³

care about  N + トーon + _ORIGIN-<typeof object> ʰ¹

care for ʷ̱k̠aa²

carefully (a) ʾk̠iidéin || (2) dleewkát
carelessly ʾch’a koogéiyi
caribou ʷ̱atsix

caribou leaf ʷ̱atsixtlaanáagu

carpenter  at layeix’saatí
carrot ʷ̱sin

carry (1) ʷ̱aat² | classification: baggage and personal items (a) {∅ preverb} + _ORIGIN-S-l-ヴ̱aat²  || (b) {na preverb} + _ORIGIN-S-ヴ̱aat²  || (2) ʷ̱aat³ | classification: small round or hooplike objects (a) {∅ motion preverb} + _ORIGIN-S-ヴ̱aat³  || (b) {na motion preverb} + _ORIGIN-S-ヴ̱aat³

cast eyes ʷ̱gein; ʷ̱geen
cast (to help set a broken bone)  at dult’ėex’
cast-iron skillet  te kas’ुgwaa yeit (T)
cat ɗ̱oosh
cat: man-eating cat haadaadóoshi
catch (1) _ORIGIN-S-d+ヴ̱aat²  || (2) ʷ̱shaat
catching up with – ʾkik
caterpillar ʾtl’úk’x, ʾtl’uk’
“cat’s cradle” ʷ̱tl’uk’ú
caucasian person or people (1) ɗ̱leit ʷ̱k̠a || (2) ʷ̱gw’k̠i’ewán; ʷ̱gw’k̠i’eyee ʷ̱kw’án
cave (1) ʷ̱katóok || (2) tatóok
cedar: Alaska cedar ʷ̱záay
cedar: red cedar ʷ̱laax
cedar: yellow cedar ʷ̱záay
ceiling: –’s ceiling ʷ̱k̠ax’yeey

celebrate (1) _ORIGIN-ヴ̱e-ei-S-ヴ̱aa || (2) _ORIGIN-ヴ̱e-ei-S-ヴ̱aa³
celery: dried yaana.eit (wild celery) stalks ʷ̱k̠óox’
cell phone (1) ʷ̱g̠u’ḻṯú ʷ̱ṯo̱náx ʷ̱k̠a’ḏu.ḻátgí ʷ̱á || (2) ʷ̱g̠u’ḻṯú ʷ̱k̠a’x̱x̱ése’s
cellar ʷ̱k̠óok
chain (1) ʷ̱woos̱ṉáx ʷ̱x̱’aḵ’eiyi’ || (2) ʷ̱x̱’aḵ’eiyi’
chainsaw ʷ̱sh daxash washéen
classroom ʷ̱k̠áayagíjeit
chalk ʷ̱w̱e’iṉṉa
chalkboard kadushman t’aaw̱ t’aaw̱
change mind  N + ʷ̱daatx + ʷ̱ḵux + tu-_ORIGIN-d+l-ヴ̱aat⁵
channel ʷ̱séet
chaos ʷ̱x̱’ool’
charcoal ʷ̱t’ooch’
charge (n + éede) + _ORIGIN-ヴ̱g̠a¹
charm (1) (noun) ʷ̱ẖeixwa || (2) ʷ̱ẖeixwa || (3) _ORIGIN-ヴ̱ẖeixwa³
charred matter ʷ̱x̱’os̱i’h’
chase (1) ʷ̱véi’² | classification: plural (a) {∅ preverb} + _ORIGIN-l-ヴ̱véi’²
chastising yadujeeyí
cheat ʷ̱véiy̱
check it out! é!
checkers aldaawáa
cheek: inside of –’s cheek –washtú
cheek: (outside of) –’s cheek –washká
cheek: –’s cheek –wásh
cheese: indian cheese kashís’i
cheese: stink cheese kashís’i
cheesecloth kagádaa
cherish (1) vítseen (a) O-S-s-ı-vítseen *
cherries chéiwís
chest pain wuwtunéekw
chest: flat upper surface of –’s chest –xeitká
chest: (on) –’s chest –woowká
chest: –’s chest –wóow
chest: solar plexus –xeit
chew vtaax’
chickadee kaatoowú
chicken káax’
chief aankáawu kaa sháade háni; kaa sháade héní (C)
chief: clan chief naa sháade háni
chiefs kaa sháade nákx’i
child: first born child –shux’aa yádi
child: –’s child –yádi
child: –’s daughter –sée
child: –’s son –yéet
child: –’s unborn child –kayádi
childlike –yádi
children adátx’i, atyátx’i, atyétx’i (T), adétx’i (T), edétx’i (C)
children: –’s children –yátx’i
children’s tale tlaagú
Chilkat blanket naaxéex
Chilkat: People of the Chilkat Area Jilkáat Kwáan
Chilkoot: People of the Chilkoot Area Lkóot Kwáan
chill O-S-s-√.áat’
chilled O-d+s-√.áat’

chin: –’s chin –téey
china nóox’
Chinese Cháanwaan
chip v%xoot*²
chisel téeyaa, tíyaa
chisel: rounded carving chisel kach’ák’waa
chiton shaaw
chiton: lady slipper x’waash
chocolate lily root kóox
choir at shéex’i, et shéex’i (C)
choke N + séi-t~ + ∅-√kei²
choose (1) a + tóo + daak + O-S-s-√.aat¹ | classification: plural subject || (2) a + tóo + daak + O-S-s-√goot¹ | classification: singular subject
chop (1) v’s’oow || (2) v%xoot*²
chopper kas’úwaa
chopping block s’úwaa
Chugach (1) Giyaḵw || (2) Gutéix’
chum salmon téel’
church x’agáax’ daakahídi
cigar x’axék’waa
claim (1) vhein (a) O-S-∅-vheín *
claim: that which is claimed kaa at oohéini
clam: giant clam xéet’
clam: littleneck clams t’ìldaaskeit
clam: razor clam k’aláatsk
clams: baby clams dzéex’w
clan naa
clan member: oldest member of a clan (male or female) kaa shukaadé káa
clan members –t’aakx’i yán
clan mother naa tláa
Clan: Beaver (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) (1) Ǧalýax Kaagwaantaan || (2) Jeeshkweidí
Clan: Beaver (Raven/Crow Moiety) (1) Deisheetaan || (2) Kak’weidí
Clan: Black Legged Kittiwake (Raven/Crow Moiety) (1) T’akdeintaan || (2) Ta’xhíttaan
Clan: Brown Bear (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) (1) Teikweidí || (2) Aanskookahíttaan || (3)
Gaawhíttaan ǀ (4) Lax̱aayí Teḵweidí ǀ
(5) Kāa-gwaantea̱n ǀ (6) Köoḵhíttaan ǀ (7) G̱ayes’híttaan ǀ (8) Choookaneidí ǀ (9) Xiṉhíttaan ǀ (10) X’ax’aahíttaan ǀ (11) Katakwa’ádi

Clan: Coho (Raven/Crow Moiety) ǀ (1) L’uknaxádi ǀ (2) X’at’ka.aaayí

Clan: Devil’s Thumb Mountain (Raven/Crow Moiety) ǀ Taalḵweidí

Clan: Dog Salmon (Raven/Crow Moiety) ǀ L’eeṉeidi (1) Suḵteeneidí ǀ (2) Yax̱tehíttaan ǀ (3) Aanx’ahíttaan ǀ (4) Teel’hittaan ǀ (1) X̱’ook’eidí ǀ (2) Xeil Ḵwáan ǀ (3) L’ux̱’eidí ǀ (4) Lḵuweidi

Clan: (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) ǀ (1) Naateidí ǀ (2) X̱’ook’eidí ǀ (3) X̱eil Ḵwáan ǀ (4) L’ux̱’eidí

Clan: Flicker (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) ǀ Naasteidí

Clan: (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) ǀ (1) Naanyá.aayí ǀ (2) Kayáashkiditaan ǀ (3) Tsaagweidí ǀ (4) Nees.ádi

Clan: (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) ǀ (1) X̱eek’ádi ǀ (2) X̱eil Ḵwáan ǀ (3) L’ux̱’eidí ǀ (4) Lḵuweidi

Clan: (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) ǀ (1) X̱’ook’eidí ǀ (2) Xeil Ḵwáan ǀ (3) L’ux̱’eidí ǀ (4) Lḵuweidi

Clan: (Neix̱.ádi Moiety) ǀ Neix̱.ádi ǀ Clan: Raven (Raven/Crow Moiety) ǀ Gaa-nax̱teidí

Clan: Raven, Beaver (Raven/Crow Moiety) ǀ Telkyeidi

Clan: Raven, Fresh Water Sockeye (Raven/Crow Moiety) ǀ (1) Kaach.ádi ǀ (2) Skanaux.ádi

Clan: Raven, Frog, Woodworm (Raven/Crow Moiety) ǀ Gaa-nax̱teidí

Clan: Raven, Starfish (Raven/Crow Moiety) ǀ Gaa-nax̱-ádi

Clan: (Raven/Crow Moiety) ǀ (1) Tooḵa.ádi ǀ (2) Naach’uneidí ǀ (3) Kaas’x’agweidí ǀ (4) Taneidí ǀ (5) K’alchaneidí ǀ (6) Kuyeik’ádi ǀ (7) Stax’a.ádi ǀ (8) Watineidí

Clan: Rhinoceros Auklet (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) ǀ Was’ṉineidí

Clan: Shark (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) ǀ Waaḵshee-ta̱n

Clan: Sockeye (Raven/Crow Moiety) ǀ (1) Lukaax.ádi ǀ (2) Noowshaka.aayí

Clan: Star, Puffin (Raven/Crow Moiety) ǀ Koo-yu.ei-di

Clan: Strong Man, Woodworm (Raven/Crow Moiety) ǀ Taakw’aaneidí

Clan: Thunderbird (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) ǀ (1) Dagištinaa ǀ (2) Shangukeidi ǀ (3) Shankweidi

Clan: Wolf (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) ǀ (1) Kaagwaantea̱n ǀ (2) Galyaḵ Kaagwaantea̱n ǀ (3) Jeeshkweidí ǀ (4) Yanyeidí ǀ (5) S’et’kweidí ǀ (6) Kaa%x’useedeetaan ǀ (7) Tsaat’ineidí

Clan: Wolf, Killer Whale (Eagle/Wolf Moiety) ǀ S’iknaax.ádi

clap (1) ka-S-l-V’taach~ | for S to applaud; for S to clap | (2) N + jintáak + S-d+∅-V’taach~ | for S to clap one’s hands

clapping: sound of clapping ǀ tíxjaa; tíxwjaa (A)

claw: –’s claw ǀ –xaagú

clay ǀ s’é

clay shaped with hands ǀ a kachóox

clear day ǀ kuxaak

clear up ǀ √d’aak

cleaver (1) dleey kas’úwaa (At,T) ǀ (2) dleey kas’úwaa (At,T), dleey kes’úwaa (C)

clerk ǀ dahooní

cloth ǀ s’ísaa

cloth: loose-woven cloth ǀ kágádaa

cloth: machine-printed cloth ǀ kawdušlidál’i s’ísaa
c}

**clothes** náa.át
**clothes brush** náa.át kaxít’aa
**clothespin** (í) óós’i katágaay | (2) óós’i katáx’aa
**clothing** náa.át
**cloud** (í) góos’il | (2) kugóos’il
**cloud cover** góos’il
**cloudy** ýgoos’il
**club** ¹ (noun) x’ús’il
**club** ² (verb) ýxeex
**clutch** (í) ýgook (a) O-ka-S-Ø-ýgook
**clutter** s’eeex
**coal** t’ooch’ té
**coat** (í) kinaak.át | (2) kinaa.át
**coating** gáax
**coat** ¹ (noun) x’ús’il
**coat** ² (verb) ýxeex
**cold** (í) ýaat’il | (2) s-ýaat’il
**cold** (weather) (í) kusa.át’t | (2) ku-s-ýaat’t
**cold** ¹ (noun) x’ús’il
**cold** ² (verb) ýxeex
**cold sore** ýatl’ooḵ
**cold water** si.át’ti héen
**cold (weather)** (í) kusa.át’t | (2) ku-s-ýaat’t
**cold** (noun) x’ús’il
**cold** (verb) ýxeex
**color** –’s color –káax’u
**color** gawdáan yádi
**comb** xéidu kaa shaksayéigu
**come around** N-t’oo + O-ya-d+Ø-vhaay
**come to** N + daa + a-Ø-ýdaak
**come to an end** ýx’aakw
**come to senses** ýaay
**comet** xoodzi
**comfort** kaa toowú lat’aa
**comical** lishoogū
**comical (of speech)** ý’alishoogū
**coming to see – (usually a person)** –keekán
**command** (í) ýaakw (a) át + O-ka-S-Ø-ýaakw
**commander** át kukuwà.aagú
**commandment** at kuna.áakw; at kuna.áagu
**commend** ýsheix’il; ýsheex’il
**communicate** (í) ýtáan | classification:
* singular | plural form ýtáan
* (2) ýaat’il |
**communicate** ýtáan | classification:
* singular | plural form ýtáan
**compressed food, esp. berries or seaweed** kat’áksi
**computer** kashóok’tlág
**comrade:** –’s comrade –t’aagi
**comrades:** –’s comrades –t’aax’i yán
**conceal** ýseen
**conceived** sh + tu-ka-S-d+Ø-vgéi
**concentrate on** ýxeex
**concerned about** N + tóon + O-Ø-vtee
**concerning** – (1) –daa | (2) –daat
**confess** (í) ýeey + ya-S-Ø-vkáa | (2) (n + éede) + O-ya-S-Ø-vkáa
**confidence in self** sh + tóok’ + a-S-d+Ø-heen
**conflict** kaxéél’il
**congregate** (í) woosh + kanaaks + S-d+Ø-vkáa
**confiner cone** s’óos’aní
**conscious** N + daa + a-Ø-vdaak
**consciousness** yoo tutánk
consider (1) √vaa² || (2) + daa + yoo + tu-S-l-v. aat³ || (3) N + daa + yoo + tu-S-l-v. aat⁵

conspicuous O-ka-l-√γeí

constantly (1) tlákw || (2) ch’a tlákw

constipate (1) √deek’ (a) O-S-s-√déek’

constipated O-d+s-√déek’

container daakeit

container for traveling provisions wóow daakeit

container to put under – yeit

counter to what was thought kachoó

contribute (1) N-t– + ka-S-d+∅-√γeex’ || (2) ka-S-d+∅-√γeex’

converse (1) yoo ʁ’ala.átk || (2) ka-S–∅+d-√kaa² |

cook (1) √ee (a) O-S-s-√.ee || (b) at S-s-√.ee || (2) √x’aal’ | cook by blanching

cooked yan– + ∅-√.ee

cooker: slow cooker a kát sh is.éeex’t

cool O-S-s-√át’

cool it! ch’a keetáanáx’!

copper eeḵ

Copper River Athabaskan iḵkaa

copper shield tináa

copy (1) O-ka-S-∅+d-√kaa² || for S to copy O || (2) O-x’a-S-∅+d-√kaa² || for S to copy the speech of O

copy: –’s copy –kayaa

coral (1) hintaak x’óosi; hintakx’óosi || (2) hintakx’úxi

coral: petrified coral yéil kawóodi

cord (of wood) at kawórí

cork (1) (verb) √deex’ (a) O-x’a-S-∅-√déex’ || (2) (noun) –x̱’adéex’i

cormorant yook

corner gukshú; gukshí (At)

corner: in the corner of – (1) –gukshátú; –gukshítú (At) || (2) –shutú

corpse naawú

correct ayáx

correct: for – to be correct –yáx

cotton kast’áat’

cottongrass s’háachk kaḵ’wáal’i

cottonwood dúk

cough (1) √kook² || (a) a-S-d+s-√kook² || (b) a-S-d+s-√kooł²

counsel (1) √jaa (a) O-shu-ka-S-∅-√jaaʰ

count √toow; √teew

counterfit yèlæa

country tl’átk

courage toowú latseen

cove (1) kú || (2) kunageiy; kunegeey

cove: in a cove noow gei

cover √taaⁿ²

cover over – (a large opening or something without an opening) –kaháadí

cover: –’s cover (of pot, etc.) –yana.át’ani (T), –yanát’ayi (T), –yana.át’i (T), –naax’át’ení (C), a náat’eni (C), –yanaa.át’ańi, –yana. áakt’áni

covering ka.át

covering – náa

covering – (a container or something with an opening) –yanáa

covering his her head –shanáa

covering: –’s covering –kaháadí

cow wasόos; xaas

cow parsnip yaana.eit

coward ḋ’aťxáan

crab: dungeness crab s’áaw

crab: king crab éetkas’áaw; x’éix

crab: spider crab x’éix

crabapple x’áax’ lingít x’áax’i

crack √aax’w¹

crack (in wood) káas’

cracklings of rendered fat dákwtasi; dákwxútasi

cradleboard t’ook

cramp √shook’; √sheek’w

cramps (1) kashóok’ || (2) kashéek’w
cranberry: bog cranberry dáxw
cranberry: lowbush cranberry dáxw
crane: sandhill crane dóol
crave: craves – ts'éix̱i
crawl  ⑴ √g ̱ waat' ¹ |
  ⑵ {∅ preverb} + S-d+∅-√g ̱ waat' ¹||
  ⑶ {na preverb} + S-d+∅-√g ̱ waat' ¹||
crazy  ⑴ (adjective) sh kahaadí– |
  ⑵ (verb) √oos ²
crazy: go crazy sh + ka-S-d+l-√shoo h
cream: cold cream yaneis'i (T)
cream: face cream yaneis'i (T)
Creator Aanḵáawu; Dikee Aanḵáawu; Dikee Aanḵáawu; Aanḵáawu (1) Dikée Aanḵáawu, Aanḵáawu, Dikáanḵáawu || (2) Aanḵáawu
creature: sea creature hintakádi
creek  ⑴ héen || (2) naadaayi héen || (3) kanaadaayi héen
creek: small creek héenák'w
crest: on the crest –litká
Crest: Our Clan Crest Haa Shuká
crimson red léix̱'w
crochet √nei ³
crochet hook  (1) aan kadusk'ix̱'ti át; aan dusk'ix̱'ti át || (2) kak'ēx̱'aa
crocheting kasné
crockpot a kát sh is.éex̱ át
crook of –'s arm –jigei
crooked √teix̱'; √teex̱'
crookedly katéx̱'déin
cross kanéist
crosspiece: crosspiece of a boat or snowshoe  ⑴ yax̱ak'áaw || (2) yax̱ak'áaw, –yax̱ak'áawu
crosswise tl'aadéin
crotch: –'s crotch gatsx'áak
crow ts'axweil
crowbar kit'aa
crowd N-t– + O-ya-d+∅-vhaa ²
crowd or large group of people aantkeeni
crumbs of food left or scattered where – ate –x'a.eeti
crumbs of food scattered where – ate –x'a. eeti
crumpled-up √doolt ¹
cry  ⑴ √gnaax (a) S-∅-√gnaax | for (singluar) S to cry, weep || (b) O-ka-S-s-√gnaax | for S to make O cry, cause O to cry || (2) gax-S-s-√tee ¹
cry for O-S-d+s-√gnaax *
cry out ka-S-d+∅-√gnaax
crying gaax
crying: loud crying kasgaax
cup  ⑴ gúx'aa || (2) cháashgaa
curiosity yoo at koojee
curious O-ka-S-∅-vjëek *
curl up in a ball (of person or animal) √gwaatl
curlew ayaheeyáa
curly: –'s curly hair –shakáóoch'i
current (of water)  ⑴ haat || (2) héen kanadaayi
cursor (on computer) at ch'éx̱'di
cut  ⑴ (noun) k'éik'w || (2) (verb) √xaash
cute O-sha-ka-l-√gëi
cute! óosk'!, óosk'i!, óoshk'!
cutwater: –'s cutwater (of a boat) –xées'i
daddy long legs táax'aa x'uskudayáat'
dagger gwálaa
dagger: double-ended dagger shak'áts'
Dall's sheep tawéi tawéi, dleit tawéi
dam: beaver dam kéet, sikeet; kéedu; sikeet, kéet
dance al'ëix s'áas'
dance headdress with carved frontlet, ermine skins, and sea lion whiskers shakee.át
dance leggings x'uskeit
dance paddle  adul'eix axia'a
dance: a dance  l'eix
dance: sway dance  (1) yoo kuwahangi yeik  (singular)  ||  (2) yoo koonak'k (plural)
dandrunf  shak'eil' kéel'
dangerous  kulix'etl'shan
dark  (1) -yeeis'  ||  (2) Vgeet  (a) ku-ka-d+sh-Vgeet
darkness  kagit
daughter: -'s daughter  --see
day  kei-∅-aa
day: a few days ago  tliyaatgé
day: Friday  keijn yakee
day: Monday  tilex' yakee
day: the next day  a siyeik
day: the other day  tliyaatgé
day: Thursday  daax'oon yakee
day: Tuesday  deix' yakee
day: Wednesday  nas'k yakee
daylight  kei-∅-aa
death  naná
debt  nahées'adi
decay  √dl'aan
decide about it  yan- + O-ka-S-∅-Vaakw
decided  (yéi) + O-sa-S-∅-Vhaa
deck of a boat  yaakw xuká
declare  (yéi) + ya-S-∅-Vkaa
deep  (1) Vdlaan (a) S-∅-Vdlaan
deer  guwakaan; kuwakaan
deer cabbage  k'uwaani
deer sprouting horns  shak'unts'
deer with full-grown antlers  shalas'áaw, shals'áaw
deer: deer with single spikes for antlers  shataagáa
deer: male deer with antlers that have grown and split into two forks  shakalkisht
deer: young deer  yagootl
defeat  (1) Vdlaak  ||  (2) O-ya-S-∅-Vdlaak
defecate  (1) V'eel' (a) a-S-∅-V'eel'
defecate oneself  sh + daa + a-S-d+∅-V'eel'
defecate: go defecate  (1) gande + S-∅-Vaat  ||  (plural)  gande + S-∅-Vgoot  | (singular)
defend  (1) Vgaaw (a) N + káx + ku-S-l-Vgaaw
delay  (1) Vgaaw (a) N-x + O-ka-S-Vgaaw
delayed  (1) N-náx + O-sh-√k'éex'
delcare  (n + éede) + O-ya-S-s-Vgkaa
delicate matter  kalits'igwaa
delicious  x'alinookchání
den; its den (of animal, underground)  — koowú
defeat something  at ashoowatán
dentalia shells  táx'xi, t'áx'xi
dentarium  táx'xi, t'áx'xi
dentist  (1) kaa oox layeixi  ||  (2) kaa oox yei
detained  (n + éede) + O-ya-S-s-Vgkaa
Devil  Diyée Aankáawu
dew  xáax'
dew on the ground  (1) katáx  ||  (2) kukatáx
dialog  yoo x'alá.át
diaper  tukdaa.át
diarrhea  s'éex'
diarrhea: watery diarrhea  s'éix'
diarrhea: to have diarrhea  kát goot
dice: play dice  √Vgkaa
die off  (1) {∅ preverb} + O-ka-d+∅-Vk'ëet'  ||  (2) {na preverb} + O-ka-d+∅-Vk'ëet'
Diety  Dikee Aankáawu; Aankáawu Dikée Aankáawu, Aankáawu, Dikeánkáawu
Diety: God, Lord, Creator  Dikee Aankáawu
different ch'a góot

different directions woosh dakádin

different ones woosh gunayáade aa

different: going in different directions ch'a góot yéide
differently (1) gunayáade; gunayéide; guwanyáade (An); gunáade (C) | (2) woosh gunayáade | (3) ch'a góot yéide
difficult: with difficulty t’eex’déin
difficult (1) ýdzéé * (a) O-l-Ýdzéé * || (2) Ýt’eex’
dig a-ka-S-∅-√haa¹
dig up kei + O-ka-S-∅-√haa¹
digging tool kahénaa
dime güt
dimwitted tléel + yaa + ku-S-d+sh-√géi²
dipnet (for eulachon) deegáa
dipper (1) kaxwénaya || (2) hinyikl’eix̱i
dipper (for dipping water) sheen x’ayee
dipper (for water) hinyeit
dipper: water dipper héen gux’aa
direct: give directions on what to say O-x̱’a-ka-(u)-S-∅-√aḵw *¹
direction of – (1) –niyaa || (2) –niyaa, –yinaa
directions (1) at kuna.áakw; at kuna.áagu || (2) kúkajá
directly yaadachóon–
directly ahead yaadachóon
directly towards – –dachóon
director át kúkawa.áagu
dirt (1) ch’eix’w || (2) s’eex || (3) l’eš’kw
dirtiness ch’eix’w

dirty (1) (verb) vch’eix’w¹ (a) O-S-l-ch’eix’w¹ || (b) O-l-vch’eix’w¹ || (c) (adjective) lích’eix’u

disappear ÿya¹

discharge (from a sore, wound) kéet’
disciple: –’s disciple –ítx nagoodí
disciples: –’s disciples –ítx na.aadí, –ítx na.aatx’i, –ítx ne.aatx’i (C)
disciplinary lecture yadujeeyí
discipline yadujeeyí
discolored výeis’
discourse (1) yoo ʃ’ala.átk || (2) yoo ʃ’atánk
disease néekw
dish (1) ʃ’ix’ || (2) ʃ’aayíet || (3) kélwa; kílwa
dish: grease dish eeʃ ʃ’íx’i
dishwasher sh da.ús’gu át
dispose of (1) vťl’eet (a) O-S-l-t’eet
distribute vga ²
distributed: in the area of ∆gaa
disturbed sh kahaadi–
ditch xéet
divorce O-S-l-t’eet
dizziness daa yaa kugátc

dizzy (1) N + daa + yaa + ku-∅-√géat³ || (2) N + daa + yaa + ku-S-l-√géat³ | for S to make N dizzy
do (1) vńook³; vńeekw³ || (2) vńei ² || (3) vģeet ²
do your best! háákwa
dock: at the landing of a dock dzeet shuyee
doctor kaa daa yaséix̱i
doesn’t matter ƙushtuyáx dog keitl
dog salmon téel’
dog urine ketlóox’u
dog: big dog sawáak
dog: guard dog sawáak
dogfish x’aťgu
doings: –’s doings –ḵunóogu
doll sée
dollar dáanaa
dolly (hand truck) kajúx̱a; koojúx̱aa; koojúxwa.á (An)
dolphin k’aan
donate (1) vģeex’ (a) O-ka-S-∅-√ģeex’ | for S to donate O (esp. money) || (b) ka-S-d+∅-√ģeex’ | for S to donate, contribute || (c) N-t+ ka-S-d+∅-√ģeex’ | for S to donate, contribute, add to N
don’t! ilí!, ihí!, li! door ʃ’aháat
doormat ɡáach
doorway  x’awool
dose  O-S-d+∅-vnáakw *
doubled-up  ̱vdooot' 1
dough shaped with hands  a kachóox
dove  gus’yé kindachooneidi
down (feathers)  x’wáal'
down from the crest of  –shuyee, shuwee
downstream  i̱x̱kée; ̱eex
downstream: (toward) downstream  íxde
drag  (1) ̱vxaat' 1 | classification: heavy object or limp object such as dead animal | (2) ̱vxoot' 1
dragonfly  kaashax̱áaw
drain off  (1) ̱vcha na-S-a-S-l- ̱vcha
drain out  (1) ̱vkoo x (a) ka-l- ̱vkoo x
draped over –  –náa
draw¹  (noun)  séet
draw²  (verb)  ̱vxeet | draw on a surface with a writing utensil
draw³  (verb)  ̱vyëe k; ̱vyëi k 1 | pull
draw a line  ̱vyëet 2; ̱vyëi k 2
dress  ̱voo 2
dress (clothing)  ̱aak
dress up  sh + ka-S-d+sh- ̱vgeiy *
dried  –xook
dried and hard  gákw
dried thing, esp. food  at kaawaxúkw
dried yaana.eit (wild celery) stalks  kóox’
dried: sun dried  gagaan ka’súkwxu
drift  (1) {∅ preverb} + O-l- ̱vhaash | (2) {na preverb} + O-l- ̱vhaash
drift logs  yanxoon
drift on water  ̱vhaash
drift out to sea  daak + O-l- ̱vhaash
driftlog, driftwood  shaak
driftwood  nalháashadi
driftwood: pile of driftwood  yanxoon
drill  túlaa
drill bit  túlx’u
drink: cold drink  at ̱aat’láni
drip at a fast rate  √x’aas | classification: liquid
drip slowly  √t’ool 2
drip: drip with bubbles  kúkjaa
drip: fast drip  (1) ̱kalóox’ja a | (2) ̱kalóox’ja a
drip: fast drip (steady stream of water)  kax’áasja a
drip: slow drip  katl’úkjaa
drizzle rain  (1) ̱vxeet 2 (a) a-ka-S- ̱vxeet
drooling  x’axé l’k
don t  ̱vxeex 1
drop together  ̱vsoos 1
drown  ̱vtaa x’w 1
drum  gaaw
drunk¹  (noun)  at danáayi
drunk²  (verb)  O-ka-∅- ̱shoo ʰ
drun kard  at danáayi
drunkenness  kanashú
dry  (1) –xook | (2) ̱vxo x | (3) O-sha-∅- ̱vko x
Dry Bay: People of the Dry Bay Area  ̱G̱unax̱oo Kwáan
dry weather  kuxaak
dryfish, hard  awliwás
duck  ̱gáaxw
duck decoy (for hunting)  kindachooneit at kaladoodlí
duck with white lines on head  shalxwát s
duck: bufflehead duck  hintakx’wás’gi
duck: flathead duck  s’élasheesh
duck: goldeneye duck  hinyikgáaxu
duck: harlequin duck  s’ús’
duck: mallard duck  kindachooneit
duck: merganser  kaa x
duck: oldsquaw duck  yaa.aanuné
duck: scooter duck  lak’eex’wú
due to –  –tuwáadáx
dull¹  ̱geel
dull ²ya-d+∅-vêel
dump  vxaa
dump: garbage dump  aadé kdulxes’ yé
during: (sometime) during – (period of time)  ṣeyen
dusk  xi.át; xei.át; xee.át
dusky  –yéis’
dust  (1) ch’eix’w || (2) kadánjaa
dust cloud  kals’éesjaa
dwell at  N-x’ + yéi + O-∅-√tee ʰ ¹
dye  (1) √seik’w (a) (noun) kasék’x̱u || (2) (noun) kayéis’

each of them  da-, da-, dak-
each other [object]  woosh, wooch
each other [subject]  woosh, wooch
each other’s  woosh, wooch
eagle: bald eagle  ch’áak’
eagle: golden eagle  gijook
eagle: immature eagle  ch’ák’yéis’
eagle’s beak (alienated)  ch’áak’ loowú
ear: –’s ear  –gúk
earlier  dzíyáak
earthquake  (1) (noun) yoo aan ka.á || (2) (verb) yóo + aan + ka-∅-√.aa ³
earwax: –’s earwax  –gukyikk’óox̱’u
easily  l uldzéedéin
eat  vxaa ¹
earthquake (1) (noun) yoo aan ka.á || (2) (verb) yóo + aan + ka-∅-√.aa ³
earwax: –’s earwax  –gukyikk’óox̱’u
easily  l uldzéedéin
eat  vxaa ¹
element  kude kdagoon
duck  –wán
duck: along the duck of  –wán
duck: (on or along) the duck  –shutú
dull ²ya-d+∅-vêel
dump  vxaa
dump: garbage dump  aadé kdulxes’ yé
during: (sometime) during – (period of time)  ṣeyen
dusk  xi.át; xei.át; xee.át
dusky  –yéis’
dust  (1) ch’eix’w || (2) kadánjaa
dust cloud  kals’éesjaa
dwell at  N-x’ + yéi + O-∅-√tee ʰ ¹
dye  (1) √seik’w (a) (noun) kasék’x̱u || (2) (noun) kayéis’

each of them  da-, da-, dak-
each other [object]  woosh, wooch
each other [subject]  woosh, wooch
each other’s  woosh, wooch
eagle: bald eagle  ch’áak’
eagle: golden eagle  gijook
eagle: immature eagle  ch’ák’yéis’
eagle’s beak (alienated)  ch’áak’ loowú
ear: –’s ear  –gúk
earlier  dzíyáak
earthquake  (1) (noun) yoo aan ka.á || (2) (verb) yóo + aan + ka-∅-√.aa ³
earwax: –’s earwax  –gukyikk’óox̱’u
easily  l uldzéedéin
eat  vxaa ¹
element  kude kdagoon
duck  –wán
duck: along the duck of  –wán
duck: (on or along) the duck  –shutú
dull ²ya-d+∅-vêel
dump  vxaa
dump: garbage dump  aadé kdulxes’ yé
during: (sometime) during – (period of time)  ṣeyen
dusk  xi.át; xei.át; xee.át
dusky  –yéis’
dust  (1) ch’eix’w || (2) kadánjaa
dust cloud  kals’éesjaa
dwell at  N-x’ + yéi + O-∅-√tee ʰ ¹
dye  (1) √seik’w (a) (noun) kasék’x̱u || (2) (noun) kayéis’

each of them  da-, da-, dak-
each other [object]  woosh, wooch
each other [subject]  woosh, wooch
each other’s  woosh, wooch
eagle: bald eagle  ch’áak’
eagle: golden eagle  gijook
eagle: immature eagle  ch’ák’yéis’
eagle’s beak (alienated)  ch’áak’ loowú
ear: –’s ear  –gúk
earlier  dzíyáak
earthquake  (1) (noun) yoo aan ka.á || (2) (verb) yóo + aan + ka-∅-√.aa ³
earwax: –’s earwax  –gukyikk’óox̱’u
easily  l uldzéedéin
eat  vxaa ¹
element  kude kdagoon
duck  –wán
duck: along the duck of  –wán
duck: (on or along) the duck  –shutú
empty: empty container –xákwti
empty: –’s empty shell (of house) –xákwti
enclosed within (the folds of) – –gei
encountering – –kágé
encouraged by – –tuwäadáx
end ka-∅-√kées’ | for a month to end, pass
end of – –shú
end of it –shutú
end: around the end of – –shuwadaa
end: at or near the end of it (a pointed object, point of land) – lunáa
enemy: –’s enemy –yaanaayí

Engine washéen
gas cylinder connecting rod washéen
katagayí
English: broken English k’wátl wáal’i at xa. áxch
enough (1) gaa || (2) tl’agáa
enough for – –tóogáa
entice (1) √dootl ² (a) tóo-t- + O-ka-S-l-√dootl
envelope x’úx’ daakax’úx’u
equivalent: equivalent to – –xooní
erase √xeel ²
eraser kaxíl’aa
erect: it gives men erections kóó lidól’shán
erection: –’s erection –dóol’í
ermine dáa
error: in error kswáakt (daak)
Eskimo Tea s’ikshaldéen
eulachon saak
euroamerican person or people (1) dleit káa ||
(2) gus’k’iikwáan; gus’k’iyye kwáan
euroamerican person or people (1) dleit káa || (2)
gus’k’iikwáan; gus’k’iyye kwáan
even ch’u, ch’oo
even if óosh
even though ch’a aan
evening xáanaa
event that is so common it has become a saying or proverb yax at gwakú
every ldakát
every single person ch’a ldakát káa
every single place ch’a ldakát yé
every single thing ch’a ldakát át
everybody (1) ch’a ldakát káa || (2) ldakát káa
everyone ldakát káa
everything ldakát át
everywhere ldakát yé
evil (1) l ushk’é || (2) tlél + O-sh-āk’éi
ex- –yéeyí
examine (1) √aa ² (a) N + daa + ya-S-d+s-√.aa ²
excessive kúdáx; kútxy
excessively – –yáanáx
excrement (1) gándé nagoodí || (2) l’l’ || (3) háatl’
excrement: animal excrement kích
excrement: white bird excrement káts
exert strength √xeexh
exist (1) O-ku-d+s-√tee ʰ ¹ || (2) ku-S-d+s-√tee ʰ ¹
expect her/him/it O-shu-S-s-√tee ʰ ¹
expected: be expected O-shu-∅-√tee ʰ ¹
expensive (1) √tseen (a) x’a-l-√tseen *
experience (something a person has been through) a tóo yoo kawdzigit
expert at – –góogú
expert: expert of – –s’aati
expire √kees’
explode √took ¹
extend (1) √tsaaḵ | classification: singular | plural
form: √tsaaḵ | (2) √tsaaḵ | classification: plural
| singular form: √tsaoan | (3) √saaat ¹
extinguish (1) √kees’ (a) O-ya-ka-S-l-√kées’
eye: before –’s eyes –wákshiyee
eye: crust in eye –wákkadloogú
eye: eye booger –wákkadloogú
eye: –’s eye –wáak
eye: sleep in eye –wákkadloogú
eyebrow: –’s eyebrow (1) –s’ei || (2) –s’ee
eyeglasses wákdaanaa
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English to Tlingit</th>
<th>e – f</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>eyelash: –’s eyelash</td>
<td>–wax’axéix’u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eyes: glaring eyes</td>
<td>wakjéitl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eyes: wide-open eyes</td>
<td>wakjéitl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fable</td>
<td>tlaagú</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fabric: printed fabric</td>
<td>kashxeet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>face: growth on the face</td>
<td>yagún’l’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>face: –’s face</td>
<td>–yá</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>face: upper side of –’s face (from the cheekbones to the top of the head)</td>
<td>–yat’ákwa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facing</td>
<td>(1) –niyaa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facing away from</td>
<td>–dakán</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facing away from each other</td>
<td>woosh dakán</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facing opposite directions</td>
<td>woosh dakádin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facing: (out) facing</td>
<td>–yaká</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facsimile: –’s facsimile</td>
<td>–kayaa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fact</td>
<td>áa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fair skinned</td>
<td>√woo³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fair-complexioned</td>
<td>√woo³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>faith</td>
<td>átk’aheen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fake</td>
<td>–uwaa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fall</td>
<td>(1) √geet¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fall apart</td>
<td>√gaat¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fall asleep</td>
<td>(1) yan– + O-ya-Ø-√gáas’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fall (large stick-like object)</td>
<td>√gáas’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fall (of precipitation)</td>
<td>√taan⁶</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fall scattered</td>
<td>√gaat¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fall together</td>
<td>√soos¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fall tree</td>
<td>√geech²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>falling from sky</td>
<td>daak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>false hellebore</td>
<td>s’iksh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>family line: –’s family line of descent</td>
<td>yinaanáx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>famine</td>
<td>laaxw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fancy</td>
<td>(1) √gei</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fart: noiseless fart</td>
<td>kóoch’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fart: noisy fart</td>
<td>gwáal’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fart: short, high pitched fart</td>
<td>kóotl’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>farther over</td>
<td>tiyaa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fast</td>
<td>(1) tlákw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fasten</td>
<td>√xaat¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fat</td>
<td>taay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fat (of animal)</td>
<td>(1) –téitl’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fat: get fat</td>
<td>√neitl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fat: gets fat easily</td>
<td>linéitlch’án</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fat: hard fat</td>
<td>toow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fate: –’s fate</td>
<td>–daakashú</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fate: terrible fate</td>
<td>jinaháa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>father: –’s father</td>
<td>–éesh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>father-in-law: –’s father-in-law</td>
<td>–wóo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fatherless child</td>
<td>neechkayádi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fathom</td>
<td>waat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fatigue</td>
<td>xweitl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fear</td>
<td>akoolxéitl’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fearful</td>
<td>√xeitl’; √xeetl’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>feast</td>
<td>ku’ex’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>feast following a seclusion ceremony</td>
<td>du x’è xánt atxaayí ku’ex’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>feast: at a feast (in front of people)</td>
<td>kaankageetx’; ḵaankak.eetx’ (T); ḵaank’egeex’ (C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>feather</td>
<td>t’aaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>feather: down feathers</td>
<td>ɣ’wáal’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>feel</td>
<td>√nook²; √neekw²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>feel like doing</td>
<td>(yéi) + O-tu-Ø-√teeʰ¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>feel that way</td>
<td>(yéi) + O-tu-Ø-√teeʰ¹</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
feel: –ʼs sense of feel –daanóogu
feeling: –ʼs feelings –sh tundánóogu
feelings tundataán; tundataan
feelings: –ʼs feelings –toowú
feet: sole of –ʼs feet –xústáak
felicity toowú k’é
felt lʼée ḵ’áatl’
female sheech–; shich–
female: girl shaakt’ásk’u, shaakt’iıyásk’u,
shaakt’iyétsk’u (C)
female: girls, young women shaax’wsáani
female: woman shaawát
female: young woman (not married) shaatk’
fence ḵ’anáax̱án
ferment √s’eex
fermented (of food) –kas’eex
fern: shield fern s’aach
ferries (ships) yakwtlénx’
ferry (ship) yakwtlein
fertilizer dákwtasi; dákwx̱utasi
fetus: –ʼs fetus –kayádi
fever t’aay néekw (A,T)
fiddlehead fern (with edible rhizome) k’wálx
field táay
fifty cents dáanaa shoowú
fight (1) ḵ’gaaaw (a) (verb) (n een) + ku-S-l-ṥgaaw * || (b) (noun) kūlagaaw
fight for N + káx̱ + ku-S-l-ṥgaaw *
figure out √daa ²
file (1) (verb) ṵ’x’aat (a) (verbal noun) x’áadaa
fill (1) ṣ’chaak (a) O-sha-ka-S-∅-ṥcháak || (2) ṣ’heek | classification: solids or abstracts (a) O-sha-S-l-ṥheek || for S to fill O (with solids or abstracts) || (3) ṣ’ook ² | classification: liquid || (4) ṣ’tleet’ | classification: liquid
fill gradually ṣ’tweek ⁴
filled O-sha-∅-ṥheek
filter (1) ṣ’chaaw (a) O-ka-S-l-ṥchaaw
filth ṣ’t’ee
filthy lichʼéix̱’u
fin: dorsal fin –leedí
fin: posterior dorsal fin –kwéiyi
fin: –ʼs anal fin (of fish) –kat’aawú
fin: –ʼs anterior dorsal fin hump (of salmon) –litkagoodlí
fin: –ʼs anterior dorsal fin (of fish) –dił’kat’aawú
fin: –ʼs dorsal fin (of fish) –litkat’aawú
fin: –ʼs pectoral fin –x’aagi
fin: –ʼs pectoral fin (of fish) –t’aawú
finally (1) tsaatguyéigaa, tsaatguwéigaa || (2) de ḵ’waaw || (3) yeedát ṣ’á
finch: goldfinch s’ás’a
finch: grey singing bird (sparrow or finch) asx’aan sháachi
finch: green bird (sparrow or finch) tlagú ts’ats’eeye
find √t’ei ṣ, Ṣ’ee
fine (1) ṣ’k’ei (a) O-∅-ṥk’éi || (b) N + toowú + Ṣ-ṥk’éi | for N to be glad, happy, feel fine
finger: between –ʼs fingers –tl’eḵx’áak
finger: –ʼs finger –tl’eeq
finger: –ʼs fingertip –tl’eḵshá
finger: –ʼs first finger –ch’eex’i
finger: –ʼs middle finger –tl’eḵtlein x’óot’aa
finger: –ʼs ring finger –laayigágu
fingernail: –ʼs fingernail –x’áakw
fingernail: –ʼs fingernail markings –x’áakw eeti
finish yan~ + O-sha-S-l-ṥheek
fir leiyís
fire ṣ’aan gan
fire drill: hand drill used to start fires by friction ṣ’aan káx tūlaa
fire scar (from a campfire) gan eeti
fire: around the fire gandaa
fire: build fire (1) ṣ’aak ² (a) shóo-t~ + a-S-d+∅-UTIL. aak ²
fire: by the fire ṣ’aan gook gangook
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English to Tlingit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fire: facing the fire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fire: in the fire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>firecracker(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>firefly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fireside</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>firestone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fireweed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>firewood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>firewood: dry inner part of firewood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>firewood: wet firewood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>first</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fish air-dried in cold weather and allowed to freeze</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fish cleaned &amp; hung to dry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fish head: fermented fish head</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fish head: stink heads</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fish heads cooked on ground around fire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fish heads cooked on the ground by the fire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fish hook</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fish migration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fish partially dried &amp; smoked, ready to eat right away</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fish pitchfork</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fish roasted whole, strung up by its tail over the fire and twirled periodically</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fish slime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fish with hook</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fish with net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fish: baby fish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fish: dead fish odor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fish: dried fish strips</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fish: dried necktie style</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fish: dry fish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fish: fire-roasted fish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fish: jarred fish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fish: jarred fish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fish: –’s dried, thinly cut (fish) flesh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fish: small round white fish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fish: soaked dried fish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fish: strung up fish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fish: tiny fish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fisher (troller)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fisher: seine fisher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fishing hole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fishing rod</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fissure in rock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fitting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>five</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>five people</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flab: –’s flab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flabbergasted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flabby: –’s flabby skin/hide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flag</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flagpole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flame</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flank: –’s flank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flank: –’s flank (between the ribs and the hip)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flashlight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flat: thin and flat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flavor: –’s flavor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flea: sandflea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flesh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flesh: raw flesh of – (a fish)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flesh: raw or rare flesh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flesh: –’s flesh</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
flesh: –'s flesh –dëey
flesh: –’s flesh (of fish) –x’úxu
fleshy leaves (of plant) –shaadi
flexible √xwaach
fllicker: northern flicker kóon
flint in
flippers: –’s flippers (of fish) –daa aŋxáyi
flippers: –’s tail flippers –geen
float (1) {∅ preverb} + O-l-√haash || (2) {na preverb} + O-l-√haash
float on water √haash
float out to sea daak + O-l-√haash
flood (1) {noun} aan galaḵú, aan galḵú || (2) {verb} v’daa (a) N-náx + ya-∅-√v’daa (1)
floor t’áa ká
flounder dzánti
flounder: starry flounder wankashxéet
flour sakwnéin kaxook
flour gravy sakwnéin katéix
flow (1) √daa ³ (a) N-t⁓ + ka-∅-√daa || (b) ka-∅-√.aa || (c) N-náx + ya-∅-√daa (1)
flow through N-náx + ya-∅-√v’daa (1)
flow, pour forth (of water) ka-∅-√v’daa ³
flower ḵ’eikxwéin
fly (1) √keen ³ | classification: singular subject (a) {na motion} + S-d+∅-√keen ³ || (b) {∅ motion} + S-d+∅-√keen ³ || (c) {ga motion} + S-d+∅-√keen ³ || (2) √yeech | classification: plural subject
fly: bluebottle fly xéen
fly: housefly xéen
flywheel (1) kajúxaa || (2) koojúxaa
foam xéel
foam (on waves) teet x’achálxi
focus of hopes or thoughts tután
fog ḵugwáas’
frog (rising from a body of standing water) x’úk’jaa
froggy (1) √gvwaas’ (a) ku-d+∅-√gvwaas’
fold up O-ka-S-l-√gvwaatl
follow (1) N + itx + yaa + S-∅-√goot ³ || (2) O-ka-S-s-√kei ³
follow: following –’s train of speech – x’akooká
follower: –’s follower –itx nagoodí
followers: –’s followers –itx na.aadí, –itx na.aatx’í, –itx ne.aatx’í (C)
following – –it
following it aagáa
fontanel: –’s fontanel –gaan
food atxá
food container x’ayeit
food scraps kaa x’a.eeti
food (sent or taken along) wóow
food taken home from a feast or dinner to which one was invited éenwu, éenu (TC) éenu
food: cold food at áat’láni
food: cooked food at éewu
food: fried food kaxgánt’i
food: pressed food (often partially dried) kat’át’xi
food: roasted food kaxgánt’i
food: –’s left-over food scraps –x’a.eeti
food: steamed food (1) a dáku || (2) xwéix
foolish tlél + yaa + ku-S-d+sh-√géi ²
foolishness l yaa ḵooshgé
foot (measurement) kaa x’oos
foot of – (a standing object) –k’i
foot of: at the foot of – k’iyee
foot: at the foot of – –k’iyee
foot: –’s big toe –x’usgoosh
foot: –’s foot –x’oos
foot: –’s heel –x’eitákw
foot: –’s midfoot –iḵ
foot: –’s toe –x’ustl’eeḵ, –x’ustl’eék
foot: top of –’s foot –iḵká
footprint: –’s footprint –x’us.eeti
for –sák’w
for – yís
for – (often a day, week, a dish, event) –kayís
for – to eat or drink –x̱’eis
for – (to have or benefit from) (1) –jeeyís || (2) –jís
for nothing (1) ch’a neechx || (2) ch’a gégaa
for what (benefit) daat yís sá
for what (purpose) daat gáa sá
for: going for – –eegáa
for: to the end of – –yís
forbidden (1) ṣgaas (a) l-ṣgaas *
forehead: –’s forehead –káak’
foreigner gunayakwáan
foreskin: –’s foreskin –lawyadaookx’ú sáani
forest aasgutú
forever (1) ch’u tleix || (2) tlagu–; tlaguwu–
forget (1) ṟx’aaḵw ¹ || (2) yaa + O-ku-S-l-ṣgaat ³
fork ách at dusx̱a át aan at dusx̱a át
fork: gardening fork káat’
form for shaping kanágaa
form: wooden form for shaping or stretching moccasins téel tukanágaa
former –yéeyi
fort now
fort: in a fort now gei
fortress now gái
foundation post hít tayeegáas’i
four daax’oon
four people (1) daax’oonínáx || (2) daax’oonínáx
four times daax’oonínhéen
fox: black fox  ṣalt’ooch’ naagas’éi
fox: red fox naagas’éi
fox: white fox  ṣal’dleit
fracture √aax’w ¹
fragrant √ts’aa
frame for stretching skin t’éesh
frame (of house, boat, etc) at daaидеiđí
freeload (1) √choox (a) at + u-S-∅-ṭchoox *
freezer a tóo at dult’ix’chi át
fresh (of fish) –tooch
freshwater grass ṣaatl’
Friday keijn yakyyee
fried kas’ükłu
fried – –kas’ükłu
friend: –’s friend (same clan or moiety) – čooní
frog xíxch’
from -dáx; -tx; -x
from it aadáx; aağ
from shadow into open gági
from the woods onto the beach, shore éegí
front of – –shuká
front: out in front of – –yaká
frost ṣvxwaan kaxwaan
frosty ḱu-ka-(?)-d+l-ṣvxwaan *
frozen ṣv’eex’
frustrating (1) ṣv’dzée * (a) O-l-ṣv’dzée *
fry bread eix kát sákwnéin, eex kát sákwnéin (Y,A,T); eex kát sákwnéin, eix kát sákwnéin
fry (until crisp) ṣv’ook
full (1) ṣheek | classification: solids or abstracts (a) O-sha-∅-vheek
fun ṣv’goó ¹
fungus: bracket fungus gáatl
fungus: bracket fungus; conks; tree fungus aasdaagaadlí
fungus: yellow tree fungus tl’áatł’
funny lishooog
funny (of speech) ț’alishooog
fur: –’s fur –xaawú
furrow (1) (noun) xéet || (2) (verb) ṣvxeet
future –sákw
fuzz: –’s fuzz –xaawú

g

gaff (1) ṣk’eex’; ṣk’eex’ (a) O-S-∅-vḵ’eex’ || (b) O-sha-S-∅-vḵ’eex’ | for S to gaff O in the head

265
gain \( \sqrt{dlaaḵ} \)
gall bladder: –'s gall bladder –teiyí
gallon \( \sqrt{k'ateil} \)
gamble \( \sqrt{ḵaa} \)
gambling \( \sqrt{teiyí} \)
gallon \( \sqrt{ḵ'ateil} \)
gamble \( \sqrt{ḵaa} \)
gambling \( \sqrt{teiyí} \)
game of chance \( \sqrt{alkáa; at ilḵáa} \)
games played using string in the hands \( \sqrt{aldaawáa} \)
gangrene \( \sqrt{tl'ooḵ} \)
garbage \( \sqrt{tl'eex} \)
garbage dump \( \sqrt{aadé kdulxes' yé} \)
garden \( \sqrt{³} \)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>noun</th>
<th>táay</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>verb</td>
<td>a-ka-S-∅-√haa</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

gardener \( \sqrt{ táay kahéix̱i} \)
garment \( \sqrt{naa.át} \)
gather together \( \sqrt{¹} \)

woosh + x̱oo-t⁓ + S-d+∅-√.aat

woosh + kaanáx̱ + S-d+∅-√.aat

gather together \( \sqrt{²} \)

O-tu-l-√.aan

gather up \( \sqrt{¹} \)

√nook

√ḵee

gathering ready for – –yayís
ghost \( \sqrt{s'igeek'awu} \)
giant \( \sqrt{¹} \)

kustín át; kudziteeyí át

( adjective ) \( \sqrt{kustín–} \)
giddiness \( \sqrt{kanashú} \)
gift \( \sqrt{₂} \)

x̱'alatseení ka.óow ádi
gill: –'s gill (of fish) –x'éeix'ú
girl \( \sqrt{shaatk'átsk'u; shaatk'wátsk'u; shaatk'iyátsk'u} \)
girlfriend: –'s lady (girlfriend) –shaawádi

girlfriend: –'s young woman (girlfriend) –shaat'k'i

girls \( \sqrt{shaax'wsáani} \)
give \( \sqrt{¹} \)

\( \sqrt{váat} \)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>preverb</th>
<th>{∅ preverb} + O-S-l-√.aat</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>{na preverb} + O-S-l-√.aat</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>{∅ motion preverb} + O-ka-S-∅-√.aat</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>preverb</th>
<th>{na motion preverb} + O-ka-S-∅-√.aat</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>preverb</th>
<th>{∅ motion preverb} + O-ka-S-l-√.aat</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>preverb</th>
<th>{na motion preverb} + O-ka-S-l-√.aat</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

give orders \( áá + O-ji-ka-(u)-S-∅-√.aat \)
give up \( \sqrt{vnaaḵ} \)
give up (esp. drinking) \( O-x'á-S-∅-√.aat \)
giving to – –yís
gizzard: –'s gizzard (of bird) –yoowú
glacier sit'
glacier bear \( sit' tuxóodzi, s'iknóon; s'iknóon, sit' tuxóodzi \)
glad \( N + toowú + s-√góo \)

gladder: –'s gland daa.itwéis'i
glass (the substance) \( it'ch \)

glorification \( kashéex' \)

glorify \( v'sheeix'; v'sheex' \)
glory \( kashéix' \)
glue \( aan kadus'ix'w át \)
go \( {∅ preverb} + O-ka-S-∅-√.k'éeet' \)

go away mad \( \sqrt{v'teen} \)
go back (plural, by walking) \( {∅ preverb} + O-ka-S-∅-√.k'éeet' \)

go back (singular, by walking) \( a-ya-u-S-d+∅-√.aat \)
go (by walking, plural) \( {∅ preverb} + O-ka-S-d+∅-√.aat \)

go (by walking, plural) \( {∅ preverb} + S-∅-√.aat \)

go back (plural, by walking) \( {∅ preverb} + S-∅-√.aat \)

go (by walking, plural) \( {∅ preverb} + S-∅-√.aat \)

S to walk, go (by walking or as a general term) | classification: plural \( a-ya-u-S-d+∅-√.aat \)

S to walk, go (by walking or as a general term) | classification: plural \( a-ya-u-S-d+∅-√.aat \)

S to walk, go (by walking or as a general term) | classification: plural \( a-ya-u-S-d+∅-√.aat \)

S to walk, go (by walking or as a general term) | classification: plural \( a-ya-u-S-d+∅-√.aat \)
go (by walking, singular) (1) νgoot ¹ (a) {∅ preverb} + S-∅-√goot ¹ || (b) {∅ preverb} + S-d+∅-√goot ¹
go dry ka-l-√koox
go out ya-ka-l-√kées'
go (plural, by walking) (1) {∅ preverb} + S-∅-√aat ¹ || (2) {na preverb} + S-∅-√aat ¹ || (3) {ga preverb} + S-∅-√aat ¹ || (4) {ga preverb} + S-∅-√aat ¹
go (singular, by walking) (1) {∅ preverb} + S-∅-√goot ¹ || (2) {na preverb} + S-∅-√goot || (3) {ga preverb} + S-∅-√goot ¹
go (singular, by walking or generally) (na preverb) + S-∅-√goot ¹
go to the bathroom (1) gánde + S-∅-√aat ¹ || (plural) || (2) gánde + S-∅-√goot || (singular)
goat: mountain goat jánuw; jinwu (Y); jénu (C)
God Aankáawu; Dikee Aankáawu; Dikee Aankáawu; Dikee Aankáawu; Dikee Aankáawu; Dikee Aankáawu || (2) Aankáawu
going to see – (usually a person) –keekán
Gold Creek (in Juneau) Dzántik'i Héeni
gold: flecked with gold or rust katl'áak'
gold-rust katl' wirk x̱'aak'
good (1) k'ei (a) O-∅-√k'ei || (b) k'u-∅-√k'ei | for the weather to be good || (c) (adjective) aak'é–
good grief! hadláa!
good looking √aan ²
good thoughts toowú k'é

good-looking (1) O-ya-ka-s-√aan ² | to have a good-looking face || (2) O-ka-s-√aan ² | for something to be good-looking
goodness k'é
goose tongue suktéítl'
gopher: arctic ground squirrel tsálk
gorge x'aak
gossip neek
gossiper (1) niks'aati; neek s'aati || (2) neek shatléḵx'u
grab ṣhaat
grandchild! chxánk'
grandchild: my wonderful grandchild! aḵ dachxánk'è
grandchild: –'s grandchild –dachxán
grandparent: –'s grandparent (1) –lēelk'w || (2) –ālī
granite xéel, xéel té
gold chookán, chookén (C), choookwán (T)
gold: beach grass laḵ'yéit
gold: hairy grass né
gold: wide grass soḵ
gravel l'éiw
gavel bar xák w
gavel beach xák w
gavel: fine gravel l'éiw yátx'i
gray lawuḵ
gray currant shaxa
grayish l'áax'
grayling t'ási
grease eix, ee (T,Y,S); ee (T,Y,S), eix
grease unfit for consumption dákwtasi; dákwxtusí

grease is easily greased linéís'ch'án
greatly gedéín; gidéín
grebe: horned grebe cháax
grebe: red-necked grebe cháax
grebe: red-necked grebe cháax
green s'oow

green (wood) –shís'k
green: light yellowish-green s'éíxwani
greenstone s'oow
grief: remove grief chush + tóodáx + kei + S-d+∅-√hook
grind √geel'
grindstone gil'aa
grip: –'s grip –jintú
gristle at the end of its bones –s'akshutúk'l'i
gristle between its bones –s'aksiš'ak tuk'l'i
gristle: –'s gristle –túk'l'i
groan kasgaaχ
grocery hoon daakahídi

ground meat (1) dleey kaxákwl'i (T) || (2) dleey
kaxákwl'i (T), dleey kexákwl'i (C)

**groundhog (locally)** s’aax̱

grouse: blue grouse nukt

grow (1) √aa³ | classification: plant (a) O-ka-S-s-√.
aa³ || (b) ka-∅-√.aa³ || (c) ka-s-√.aa³ || (2)
√waat ¹ | classification: living creature

**grow it (plant)** O-ka-S-s-√.aa³

grow (of plant) (1) ka-∅-√.aa³ || (2) ka-s-√.aa³

growl (of stomach) √toox’²

growth

growth on the face yagún’l'
growth on the trunk of a tree gün’l'
grub tl’úk’x̱, tl’úk’
guard (1) (verb) yan~ + a-S-∅-√deil || (2) (noun) at
káx adéli || (3) wiachwaan
guardian at liedem adátx’i daat yawustaag ḵáa

gull kéidladi
gully séét
gum k’óox’
gumboots shaaw
gun óonaa
gun: cleaning rod for gun óonaa tukatságaa
gunpowder at tugáni
guts: –’s guts (1) –yik.ádi || (2) –naasi

**h**

habit: in habit of √t’aan ⁸
habits: –‘s habits –kunóogu
had enough of √s’eess ²

**Haida** Deikeenaa

**hail** (1) kadás’ || (2) a-∅-√géet ¹* | for rain, hail, snow to fall (often hard, in dark rainstorm)

**Haines** Deishú

**hair** pendant ḵaa shaksayiks’i

able pin shaax’ée x’wál’
hair ribbon shach’een

tie (1) ch’éen || (2) shach’een

**hair**: bangs –kak’xaawú

hand her/him/it over O-ji-S-∅-√naaḵ

hand it here haandé

der hand here haahi

hand over √naaḵ ²

hand truck (1) kajúxaa || (2) koogúxaa

hand: back of –’s hand –jikóol

hand: center of the palm of –’s hand –jintakyádi

hand: edge of –’s hand –jiwán

hand: palm of –’s hand –jintáak

hand: –’s hand –jín

handcuffs jikágayés’

handiwork kaa jí.eeti

handiwork of – ji.eeti
handkerchief lugweinaa

handle of – (a stick-like object) –sákwti; –sáxwdi; –síxwdi (At, T); –súxdi (T, C)

handmade crafts kaa jí.eeti

handshake kaa jín lidligoo

hang ³ t’ee

hank shakatl’éen

happen ³ xeex

happiness toowú k’é sagú

happy ³ goo ¹ (a) N + toowú + s-vgóo ¹ || (2) N + toowú + ḷ-vk’éi

harbor déli

hard (abstract) ³ dzée

hard (substance) –t’éex’

hard tack gáatl

hardened ³ t’eex’

harmful ³ geiğ

harpoon for spearing salmon dlagwáa

hat s’áaxw

hat: ceremonial woven root hat with a stack of basket-like cylinders on top shadákóox’

hat: felt hat with curled brim s’áaxw χ’akatóol

hat: visor hat worn by Sugpiaq & Unangan people of Southcentral & Southwestern Alaska k’alux’ú’t’aa s’áaxw

hat: woven root hat χaat s’áaxw

hatchet shanaxwáyi yádi, shúnçaa yádi (C)

hate ³ k’aan

have a turn N + ée-t⁓ + ḵu-∅-haa ³

have in common woosh + teen + O-S-d+∅-√héin

hawk ¹ (noun) kijook; gjook

hawk ² (verb) O-S-l-√hoom | for S to go selling, peddle, hawk O

hawk: kind of hawk shaayáal

he hú

head of – (a spear) –kádi

head: back of his her head at the base – shaláx’

head: over his her head –shanáa

head: –’s back of head –lak’éech’

head: –’s head –shá

headdress with carved frontlet, ermine skins, and sea lion whiskers shakee.át

headscarf shadaa.át sadaa.át

heal ³ neiḵ

hear ³ aax̱ ¹ (a) O-S-∅-√aax̱ ¹ || (b) O-S-∅-áxch ¹ * || (c) O-sa-S-∅-√aax̱ ¹ || (d) O-χ’a-S-∅-aax̱ ¹

hearing ³ ku.áxch || (2) kaa ku.áxji

hearing aid ku.áxji

hearth: –’s heart –téix’

heat ³ (noun) kásáyjaa || (2) (verb) √t’aa ¹ ya-∅-√t’aa ʰ | for something to be hot; for something to be heated

heat of the sun gagaan t’áx’i

heating pad ³ kashóok’ gwéil || (2) kahshee’k’w gwéil

heavy: something compact and very heavy eech’

heal: –’s heel –χ’eitákw

Heinnya: People of Heinnya (Middle of Prince of Wales Island) Heinnya Kwáan

called back ³ seek

help ³ (verb) √shee || (2) (noun) nadashée

helper nadashée

helping – work or do something –ji.een

helpless tlél + O-ka-u-∅-√hél’k

hem of – (a garment) –t’éix’

hem of clothes x’axéedlí

hem: –’s hem –χ’aχéetl

hemlock: water hemlock lingít k’únts’i

hemlock: young hemlock dúŋl’, túŋl’; túŋl’, dúŋl’

herbiage kayaaní

herbs kayaaní

here hé

her/him [object] ∅- ~ a-

her/him: (to) her/him du ee~ u-

hers du

heron láx’
herring yaaw
herring eggs gáax’w
herring: young herring sháach’
hers/his du
he/she [subject] ∅-
hesitate √gaa ¹
hide √seen
hide of – –doogú
hide: –‘s wrinkled/flabby hide –daaleilí
hide: smoked hide uḍ̱ aks’ikx̱i
high class people aan yátx’i sáani, aan yátx’u sáani
high class person aanýádi, aanýédi (C)
high-priced (i) √tseen (a) x’a-l-√tseen *
hill: low flat hill noow
hill: small hill gooch
him/her [object] ∅- ~ a-
him/her: (to) him/her du ee- ~ u-
hindquarters: –‘s hindquarters –gádzi
hip: ‘s hip –xaalk
hip: –‘s hip káash
hips: the flesh around –‘s hips –k’í
history of – –shuká
History: Our History Haa Shuká
history: –‘s history –shágoon
hit (i) √gwaal | for S to hit O in the face (with fist)
(a) O-ya-S-∅-√gwaal || (2) √xeex ¹ | fall on and hit
hither haa(n)
hives geets
hoarse voice (i) N + satú + O-ka-S-l-√kées’; N
+ leitóox̱ + O-ka-S-l-√kées’ | for N’s voice to be
hoarse, scratchy || (2) N + satú + ka-∅-√kées’; N
+ leitóox̱ + ka-∅-√kées’ | for S to make N have
hoarse, scratchy voice
hockey gúx’aa át kanduḵ’íshji
hold (i) √shaat || (2) O-ka-S-∅-√gook | for S to
clutch, hold tightly onto O
hold more √yék’
hold water in mouth √koo ²

hole wool
hole dug in the ground (for food storage) kóok
hole in stream, river, creek ish
hole: have a hole √wool; √waal
holler at O-S-∅-√.éex’ * ¹
holy cow! ha.é!
Holy Spirit (Christian) L Ulitoogu Ḵaa
Yakgwaheiyagu
home neil
homebrew xookdahéen
homeward neil
honestly yaadachóon–
honey gandaas’aají háatl’i
honey: –‘s honey –já.
honorable people sh yáa awudanéix’i
honorable person sh yáa awudanéiyi
hoof: –‘s hoof –gwéinlí
hook (i) √k’éix’; √k’eeex’ (a) O-S-∅-√k’éex’ || (b)
O-sha-S-∅-√k’éex’ | for S to hook O in the head
hook for halibut kích ya.eit
hook: gaff hook k’íx’aa
hook: grappling hook k’íx’aa
hook: halibut hook náxw
hooked N-náx̱ + O-sh-√k’éex’
hoolligan saak
hoolligan grease saak eixí
hoolligan oil saak eixí
Hoonah (i) Gaaw T’aḵ Aan || (2) Xunaa; Xunniyaa
hope tután
hope for √shee ¹
hopefully gu.aal
horizon (i) goos’ shú || (2) gus’shú
horizontal: –‘s horizontal surface –ká
horn: automatic horn (in car, boat, etc) sh
da.uxs’i át
horn: –‘s horn –sheidi
hornet gandaas’aají
horse xaas gawdáan
horsefly  xeitl tāax’aa
horsetail  taan ʼadaadzaayí
hose: water hose  héen kasi ʼig’aa
hot  (1) √t’aa ¹ (a) ⊃-√t’aa ʰ  |  for something to be warm; for something to be hot  || (b) ya-∅-√t’aa ʰ  |  for something to be hot; for something to be heated
hot dog  gishoo naasí
hot springs  t’aay
hot water  yat’aayi héen
house  hit
house cache  chál
House Dedication Ceremony  hit wóoshdei yadukicht
house of prayer  x’ágáax’ daakahídi
house skirting  hit daaháayi
house timbers  hit da.ideidí
house: pilot house  yaakw  xu:káidi
house: smokehouse for drying tobacco leaves  shóos’i hídi
housefly  neil yee táax’ayí
housepost  √gaas’
how  wáa sá
how about that!  tlagóo
how many  x’oon sá
how much  x’oon sá
however  (1) kwa; ku:aa  || (2) ch’a aan
however many  ch’a wáa kugei sá
however (thoughtlessly)  ch’a koogéiyi
howl (plural subject)  ga:x-S-s-√tee ¹
huckleberry  naanyaa kanat’aayí
huckleberry: red huckleberry  teтикátká
Hudson Bay Tea  s’ikshaldéen
hug  N + s’éit~ + ka-S-d+∅-√dootl ¹
human being  lingít
humanity  lingít’aaní tuḵwáani
hummingbird  (1) dagatgiyáa  || (2) dagatgiyáa, digitgiyáa
hump  gootl

humpy  cháas’
hung up  N-náx + O-sh- Walsh
hunger  yaan
hungry  (1) N + ée-t~ + yaan + ∅-√haa ³  |  for N to be hungry  || (2) N + ée~ + yaan + O-S-s-√haa ³  |  for S to make N hungry
hunt  al’óon
hunt octopus  √taan ¹⁰
hunt: –’s kill (from a successful hunt)  – jágádi
hunter  al’óoni at natéeyi
hunting  ax’s’eit
hurry  adawóotl; √wootl
hurry: to be in a hurry  sh + yáa + S-d+∅-√wootl
hunt  (1) (noun) néekw  || (2) (verb) √néekw ¹  || (3) O-∅+d-√choon ¹  || (4) O-S-l-√choon ¹
hunt: get hurt  (1) vítseits (a) at + ka-S-∅-√vítseits
hunt: get hurt feelings  at + ka-S-∅-√vítseits
husband: –’s husband  (1) –xúx  || (2) –káawu
hut  cháash hit
hyperactive  √voos ²

ⅰ

i [subject]  xa-
ice  t’éeex’
ice: chunk of ice that slid off a glacier into water  hinshaya.á
iceberg  xáatl
if only  óosh
ill will: with ill will  néekwdéin
illegal  ka-u-d+∅-√géik
illness  néekw
image: –’s image  –yahaayí
imitate  √tee ⁵
imitation  yélaa
immature  √yéis’
immediately  ch’a yóok’, ch’a yák’w, ch’a yák’w
important thing that has happened  wutiyeit
important: there’s something important in
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English to Tlingit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>imprint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imprint: –’s imprint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>improper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>improve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in – (a body of water)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in – (a shallow concave landform or object, open to the above)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in (oft. shallow container)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in accordance with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in addition to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in fact</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in place of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in –’s way</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in –’s way (so that –’s can’t see)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in the canoe/boat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in the corner of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in the manner of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in the midst of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in the old days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in vain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in: (submerged) in – (a body of water)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inappropriate: culturally inappropriate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>incapable of action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>incise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>including the time of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>independently</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian potato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inebriation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inflammation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inheritance: –’s inheritance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>initial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>injure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>injured</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>injury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inland from shore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inland People (Na-Dene)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in-law: –’s in-law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inner being: –’s inner being</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inquire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>insane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>insect: crawling insect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inside</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inside – (a building)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inside – (oft. closed container)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inside of – (clothing, bedding)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inside –’s clothes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inspect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>instruct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>instructions: according to –’s instructions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>instrument: wind instrument</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>insufficient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>insult</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>intelligent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>intention</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>intention: –’s intention</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>intercepting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interesting to watch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>internet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interpreter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interrupt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>intestines: –’s intestines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>into building</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>into shallow water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>intoxicated</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Inuit Ḵ'adaas'aaḵ, Ḵ'adaas'aaḵ
Inupiaq Ḵ'adaas'aaḵ, Ḵ'adaas'aaḵ
investigate ɬ'tlaakw
invisible ḵ'haa
invite (i) ɬ'veex' ṕ O-S-∅-√.ex'*
ipod at shí ḵóok
iron gayéis'; ɬkayéis'
iron (for ironing) ḵaš'Neill'a
iron pyrite ḵáadzi
is it that there? ák.wé
is it that way over there? ákyú
is it this here? ák.hé
is it this right here? ákyá
island ḵ'áat'
island: flat-topped island with steep sides noow
island: low flat island noow
island: nucleus of emerging river island shaltláax
isthmus: –'s isthmus –góon
isthmus: –'s isthmus (of fish) –nóoch'i
it áa á
it: (to) it a ee- ~ aan
itch (i) (verb) ɬ'xweitl² (a) (verbal noun) kaxweitl
its a
it's not that way tlél wáa sá
íxt' assistant íxt' xán káawu

j

jacket kinaa.át; kinaak.át
jackpine šáchk ka.aasí
Jacobs berries Ḵ'eikaxétl'k
jade s'oow
jail áa ḵuyadujee yé gayéis' hit; ɬgiyéis' hit
jailer katíx'aa s'aatí
jam dáat
jaw: –'s jawbone –'as'tus'aagí
jaw: –'s jaws –'as'tus'aagí

jaw: –'s lower jaw –'ás'
jay: Stellar's jay, bluejay Ḵ'éisx'w
jello dáat
jelly dáat
jellyfish taawk aanási, taawk aaninaasi, taawk aanisí, taak aanisí
job yéi jiné
joice: berry juice tléikw kahéeni
joints: –'s joints –daa.it Ḵ'áak
joist: floor joist hit tayeegáas'i
joy sagú
joyful ḵ'goo¹
judge ṕ N + daa + ya-S-d+s-√.aa²
judge, assess it ṕ N + daa + ya-S-d+s-√.aa²
jug in x'eesháa; t'ooch'ineit k'ateil
juggling yakweiyí
juice at kahéeni
juice: blueberry juice kanat'á kahéeni
jump (i) ɬ'k'ein (a) {∅ preverb} + S-d+sh-√k'éin | for (singular) S to jump || (b) {na preverb} + S-d+sh-√k'éin | for (singular) S to jump || (c) {∅ preverb} + O-ka-du-∅-√k'éin | for (plural) O to jump || (d) {na preverb} + O-ka-du-∅-√k'éin | for (plural) O to jump || (2) ṕtaan⁹ | classification: fish
jump hyperactively ḵ'heik
Juneau Dzántik'i Héeni
just (i) ch’a || (2) ch’as

K

Kake Ґéex'
Kake: People of the Kake Area Ґéex' Ḵwáan
Kaliakh River: People of the Kaliakh River Area Gałyáx Ḵwáan
Kamchatka lily root kóox
keep eye on (i) (a) N + kát~ + ya-u-S-∅-√daa² ||
(b) N + káa + yan~ + ya-u-S-∅-√daa²
keeping – away (i) –niyaa || (2) –'x'anaa || (3) –niyaa, –'ínna
keeping away from – –wanáa
kelp ball kájaa
kelp island kájaa
kelp: bull kelp geesh
kelp: giant kelp sú
kelp: long ribbon kelp yáxwch'i daaw
kelp: ribbon kelp daaw
kelp: ribbon kelp on which herring have spawned daaw
kerchief (around neck) sadaat'aay
kerchief covering the head shadaa.át sadaa.át
kerosene ux̱ganhéen
Ketchikan Kichx̱áan
key kati'x'aa
keyhole kati'x'aa eeti
keymaster kati'x'aa s'aatí
kick (i) v'tseix; v'tseex (a) O-S-∅-v'tseix
kidney: –'s kidney kaháakw
kill (i) vjaak | classification: singular (a) O-S-∅-vjaak || (2) veen | classification: plural
Killisnoo Kanasaanow
kills: –'s kills (from hunting) jáagadí
kind (i) vaan (a) O-tu-l-√.aan²
kind: do it with kindess! ch'a aaniñaχ, ch'a aaniñaž
kindess tula.aan
kindling (i) gán kakás'ti || (2) gán yátx'i
king aankaawu
kingfisher tlañaneis'
kinnikinnick tinx
kinsman: –'s kinsman een aa
kiss (i) vaa (a) N + x'èit-t-~ + ya-S-d+s-√.aa²
kiss: a kiss kaa x'èit yawoos.á
kitchen utensil atxá jishágoon
kitten doosh yádi
kittiwake: black legged kittiwake k'èił'w
Klawock Lawáak
kleptomaniac yatáawk
Klukwan Tlákw Aan
knead v'choox

knee: edge of the knee kiysha
knee: –'s knee keey
knee: underside of –'s knee saayee
kneecap: –'s kneecap –keey shakanóox'u; –kiyshakanóox'u; –keey shakanóox'u; –kiyshakanóox'u (At); –kiyshekenóox'u (C)
knife lita'a
knife with fold-in blade x'èi shadagutxí lita'a
knife: curved carving knife yoo katan lita'a
knife: curved knife for scraping hides wéiksh
knife: pocket knife (i) galtulitaa; kàttulitaa || (2) sh x'èi shadagutx litaa; sh x'èi shudagutx litaa
knife: straight knife (for carving) t'aa shuxásha
knife: woman's knife for scraping hides wéiksh
knit v'nei³
knitting kasné
knock v'gwaal
knock it off! déi áwé!
knock over v'geech²
knocking k'úxjaa
knoll gooch
knot kádoox'
knot hole (in tree) sheey woolí
knot: limb knot (i) sheey || (2) sheey tukagoodlí
know (i) koo (a) O-S-∅-koo ʰ
know how (i) kòok (a) O-S-sh-kòok ʰ
knowledgeable person at wuskóowu
Kuiu Island: People of the Kuiu Island Area Kooyu Kwaan
ku'èex’ – member of opposite clan commissioned to conduct a ku'èex’ naa káani
ku'èex’: distribute at ku'èex’ v'gaa²
ku'èex’: opening ceremonies of a ku'èex’ (a) Gaaw Wutaan || (2) Gáax’ || (3) Gáax Kát Anák || (4) Wudanaaḵ || (5) kei gaḥdunáaḵ
English to Tlingit

Labrador Tea s’ikshaldéen
labret ƛ’eint’áax’a
labret hole k’anoox eetí
lace xaadáa
lack N + eetée-náx + O-Ø-v téee h
lacking – (1) – goot || (2) – eetéenáx
ladle (1) xwénna || (2) kaxwénna || (3) héen gúx’a
ladle: handmade ladle tseeedi shál
lady slipper ƛ’waash
lady slipper (giant chiton) koow
lair; its lair (of animal, underground) – koowú
lake áa
lake: little lake áak’w
lake: small lake made by beaver dam s’igeidí áayí
lamb wanadóo yádi
lame (1) √kaach ² (a) O-l-√kááchk ²
lament S-Ø-√gaa̱x
lamp s’eenáa
lance tágaal
lancet tágaal
Land Otter Person Kooshdaaḵáa
land ¹ (noun) (t) t’átk | soil or earth || (2) aan | inhabited or owned land
land ² (verb) (t) √kaak (a) S-d+sh-√káak
landward: on the landward side of – (something on the water) – t’áak
language yoo ƛ’atánk
lap: –s lap – gushká
large – tlein
large (plural) – tleinx’
large rock or boulder lying on the ocean floor eech
large-leaved avens aankanáagu
larva t’úk’ƛ’, t’úk’
latch kíť’jaal

late gaaw ítx’
later on dziyáagín
laughable lishoogú
laughable (of speech) ƛ’alishoogú
laugher at shook
launch (boat) (1) √isaak | classification: singular | plural form: √tsaaḵ || (2) √tsaaḵ | classification: plural | singular form: √isaak
laundry oos’i
law a káa ḵududziteeyi yoo ƛ’atánk
lay down √taa ¹
lay egg a-d+l-√k’wáat’
lazy (1) √k’aa ¹ (a) a-u-S-d+s-√k’aa ¹
lead k’óox’
lead (plural objects, especially by walking) (1) √taa ¹ | classification: plural (a) yaa + O-shu-S-Ø-√aat ¹
lead (singular object, especially by walking) yaa + O-shu-S-Ø-√gooot ¹
leader kaa sháade háni; kaa sháade héní (C)
leader of a clan naa tláa
leader of a clan house hit s’aatí
leader: clan leader naa sháade háni
leader: war leader x’áan kanáayi; x’áan koonáayí
leaders kaa sháade náḵx’i
headline (of net) k’óox’ tíx’i
leaf, leaves kayaaní
leak (1) kalóox’jaal || (2) kalóoxjaa
leak with slow dripping katl’úkjaal
lean O-sh-√gaax’
lean down yínde + sh + ka-S-l-√aat ¹
lean on √gaan ²
leap on N-t+ + sh + S-d+l-√gáas’
learn O-S-s-√koón ²
learn facts √koón ¹
learn how (1) √gook ¹ (a) O-sh-√góok ²
learner yaa at naskwéini
leaves (1) لاقة (a) O-S-l-t'leet (2) {∅ preverb} + O-ka-d+∅-Vlk'leet’ (3) {na preverb} + O-kad+d+∅-Vlk'leet’
leave alone yan~ + O-S-l-∅'séin
leave them there N-x’ + yéi + O-S-∅-∅.oo*
leave, desert her/him/it O-ji-S-∅-Vnaak
leaving – behind –nák
lee: the lee of – –seiyí
leech yéesh
leftovers kaa ʃ'a.eeti
leg: (inside of) –'s lower leg –saayee
leg: –'s leg –x'ooos
legend tlaagú
leeches x̱'a.eetí
level: it is level xas'ká yáx yatee
library datóow x'úx' daakahídi
lacks weis’
lichen that hangs from trees s'eiwhani
lids (to jar) –ʃ'adéex’i
lid: –'s lid (of pot, etc.) –yana.áat’ani (T), –yanáat’ayi (T), –yana.áat’í (T), –náax’áat’eni (C), a náat’eni (C), –yana.áat’áni, –yana.áakt’áni
lie ʃ'yeil
lie down (1) ʃ'aat (2) classification: plural human (a) yan~ + sh + S-d+L-ʃ'aat (3) yan~ + sh + l-ʃ'aat 4
lie there (1) ʃ'aat (2) classification: plural human (a) N-t + l-ʃ'aat (b) ʃ'aat (3) classification: small round or hooplke objects (a) N-t + ka-l-ʃ'aat (b) N-t + ∅-ʃ'aat 2
life daséikw, ʃ’aséikw; ʃ’aséikw, daséikw ʃ’usteik
little –yádi

(little) old person shaanák’w

Lituya Bay Ltu.áa

live (1) O-ku-d+s-v̱tee b ① | for O to be alive || (2) ḱu-S-d+s-v̱tee b ① | for S to live

live at (1) N-x’ + yéi + O-∅-v̱tee b ① || (2) cvo (a)

live by N + xán-x’ + yéi + O-∅-v̱tee b ①

liver: –’s liver tl’óog

lizard tseenx̱’é

load O-ka-S-∅-v̱géex’

loan √hees’

loneinesse teesh; tuteesh; toowú teesh

lonesome (1) √teesh || (2) tlél + O-tu-sh-v̱g̱oo ①

long (1) (verb) √yaat’  HttpResponseRedirect | (verbal adjective) kuwáat’

long ago ch’áakw, ch’ákw

long knife gwálaa

look around N-t + a-S-d+l-v̱g̱eín

look at (1) v̱g̱eín; v̱g̱eín (a) N-t+ + a-S-d+l-v̱g̱eín

look for √tées’

look like (in shape) √xaat ②

look what you did! doóó, duóó, dóooo

lookout yan+ + a-S-∅-v̱dēil

looks like –uwaa

loon: arctic loon (1) yeekgáaxi || (2) hinkgáaxi (T)

loon: common loon kägeet

loon: red-throated loon (1) hinkgáaxi (T) || (2) yeekgáaxi; yeekgáaxi (C)

Lord Aankáawu; Dikee Aankáawu; Dikee Aankáawu; Aankáawu (1) Dikee Aankáawu, Aankáawu, Díkaníkáawu || (2) Aankáawu

lose (1) kut + O-∅-v̱géex’ || (2) kut + O-ka-S-∅-v̱géex’ | classification: spherical or round object

lost kut + O-d+s-v̱g̱eét ①

lost: getting lost kut

lotion nés’

lots (1) (verb) O-sha-ya-d+∅-v̱haa ② || (2) (adverb) tl’aγáa

lots of aatlein–

loud v̱gaaw

loudly lagaaawdéiín

loud-voiced O-sa-l-v̱gaaw *

louse wéis’

love (of everything) at saxán

love (of people) kusaxán

love (of things) at saxán

lover: –’s lover (in an affair outside of marriage or a relationship) –kanalchóolani

low tide (point at which the tide will begin coming in) eek lułə́kə́ées’i

lower v̱yaa ③

lower 48 states (locally: down south) ixkée

luck: bad luck jinaháa

luggage at la.át

lullaby dläigü; dläikwaa šéeyi; xáanaa t’ukanéiyi šéeyi

lumber kax’ás’ti

luminescence (on rotten wood) éedaa

lump gootl

lump in the flesh kawáat

lunch v̱woo ②

lunch basket wóow daakeit

lunch container wóow daakeit

lunch (sent or taken along) wóow

lungs: –’s lungs –keigú

lupine kantáḵw

lying down sh + S-d+l-∅.át ④

lying there N-t + O-ka-S-∅.át ① | to have small round or hooplike objects lying there

lynx gaak

m

machete gwálaa

mackerel dákdesax’aak

made of: what – is (to be) made of –shagóon

magazine x’úx’
maggot woon

magic (1) (noun) héix̱waal || (2) v'héix̱waal || (3) O-S-Ø-vhéix̱waal

magpie ts’eegéeni

mail x’úx’

make ýyeix

make cloth √nei

make faces (1) v’kaa (2) O-ya-S-Ø+d-v’kaa

make peace O-S-l-v’k’èi

make self do something | át + sh + ji-ka-S-d+Ø-v’aakw

make signals v’kaa

make up O-S-l-v’k’èi

make up mind N + daa + yoo + tu-S-l-v’aat

make-believe ƛ’eildaháak’u

male ƛ’aan

mallet Fowú tákł

man: old man ƛ’aay shaan

man: –’s man –káawu

man: young man yées ƛ’a

mandible: –’s mandible –x̱’ás’
mange: –’s mane (esp. the hair on the neck hump of a moose) –xíji, –xích

man-eaters ƙusax̱kwáan

many (1) v’gei | for a solid mass or abstracts to be plentiful, be lots, many (a) Ø-v’gei || (b) (yéi) + ka-u-Ø-v’gei | for things to be (so) many || (2) v’haa (a) O-sha-ya-d+Ø-v’aakw

maple: dwarf maple x’aałx̱’éi

marble (stone) néeq’, néeq’

marble (toy) koot’áax’aa

marijuana kasiy’éiyi gáach

mark (1) kvéiy || (2) v’daal’

mark with a line v’yéek (2); v’yéik (2)

marker (1) koox’éedaa || (2) kvéiy

marmot: hoary marmot s’aax

married couple woosh dasháay

marrow: bone marrow –’s akhtu.iixi, –’s akhtu.éxi (C), –’s aakší, –’s akhtu.iixi, –’s akhtu.éxi (C)
mARRY √shaa

marten k’óox

match (1) uxgánk’áas’ || (2) uxgan’l’oowú

matches: one that matches –xooní

mate √xeet; √xeit | classification: animals

mate: –’s mate –xán.aa

mate: –’s moiety mate –een aa

materials: –’s materials –shagóon

mates (of people or animal) woosh dasháay

math woosh yáax yaa datoowch

matter: doesn’t matter ƙushtuyáx

mattress yee.át

may you x’wán

maybe sé

maybe (doubtful) gwál

mayonnaise (1) kawdudlíxágú k’wát’ ka eix || (2) deit eixi || (3) deit ƙaa eixí

mayor aan s’aatí

me ƙát

me [object] xat

me: (to) me (1) ał ee~ ƛ’aan || (2) ƛ’aat

meal atxá

mean something at ashoowatán

measure of –kaayí

measure with outstretched limbs v’waat

measurement kaay; káay

measurement for –kaayí
measuring device kaay; káay
measuring stick kaay; káay
measuring up: something not measuring up to – −kayaa
meat dleey
meat chopper (1) dleey kas’úwaa (At,T) || (2) dleey kas’úwaa (At,T), dleey kes’úwaa (C)
meat grinder dleey kaxágwaa, dleey kexágwaa (C)
meat patty dleey kat’ál’ti (T)
meat: edible part of shellfish −geiyí
medicate O-S-d+∅-√náakw *
medicine (1) náakw || (2) náakw N tóode (na?)-S-d+∅-√vsæk || (3) náakw + N + tóo-de + S-d+∅-√vsæk
medicine person íxt’
medicine: cough medicine askukgu náakw
medicine: tuberculosis medicine sh xénxi náakw
medicine: use medicine (1) √naakw || (2) O-S-d+∅-√naakw *
meditate (1) √aan (a) a-S-∅-√aan || (2) N + toowú + tleiyéi + yéi + O-S-∅-√tee h ¹
meet (1) woosh + kaanáx + S-d+∅-√aat || (2) woosh + 300-t~ + S-d+∅-√aat
meeting – −kagé
membrane lé (T); x’úx’
memorial ceremony for a shaman íxt’i daa yoo kooneik
memorial pile of rocks té xóow
men káax’w
men: young men k’isáani
menstrual discharge gáan
mentally unbalanced sh kahaadí−
merchant hoon s’aatí
merely ts’as
mess (1) (noun) tl’eeex || (2) (verb, compound noun) √xeel’ (a) (verbal noun) kooxéel’aa
messed up thing kooxéel’aa
messenger kookhénaa; kookánnaa (T)
metaphor x’aakaanáx yoo x’átánk

meteor keewáa kaa dzúnaa
meteorite keewáa kaa dzúneiyí
mica kat’lék’
middy sitgawsáan
middle of – −dagiygé, −dagikyé, −dagiygé
midgies tlél dutéeni táax’aa
midnight taat sitgawsáani
migrate (1) √gaas’ (a) N-dé + O-l-√gáas’ || (b) P-t~ + O-l-√gáas’
migrate (of fish) (1) √aad || (2) N-tóode (na?)-S-d+l-√tsaaḵ
mild (of weather) (1) √aad || (2) N-tóode + S-d+l-√tsaaḵ
migration: fish migration át yana.á
mile kaay; káay
milk: cow’s milk wasósos l’aayí, wasósos l’aa tuxáni, wínk; wasósos l’aa tuxáni, wasósos l’aayí, wínk; wínk, wasósos l’aa tuxáni, wasósos l’aayí
Milky Way Lḵ’ayáak’w X̱’us.eetí
milt: −’s milt (of fish) −tł’eili
mimic √tee ⁵
mind: −’s mind −toowú
mink (1) nukshiyáan || (2) lukshiyáan
mirror tóonáx kaadutéen
mishap: unfortunate mishap kaaḵxdaagané; kaaḵxdaagané (T)
missile dzoonáa
missing −’s mark −wanáak
mist (rising from a body of standing water) x’ukjaa
mistake: unfortunate mistake kaaḵxdaagané; kaaḵxdaagané (T)
mistakenly kwáakt (daak)
mix with water √heen ³
moan kasgáax
moccasin lining at tux’wáns’i
moccasin top téel ikḵeiddí
moccasin: top of moccasin ikḵeit
moccasin: wooden form for shaping or stretching moccasins téel tukanágaa
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Tlingit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>moccasins</td>
<td>(1) at xáshdi téel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>model for it</td>
<td>–kaayí</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>modly</td>
<td>v’tlaax̱</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moiety</td>
<td>naa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mold</td>
<td>tlaax̱</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>tléix’ yakyee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>money</td>
<td>dáanaa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>money: counterfeit money</td>
<td>dáanaa yélaa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>monkey</td>
<td>aandaat kanahík, aandaat kanahígi (T), aandaat kanahéek (At), aandaat keneheek (C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>monster: sea monster</td>
<td>Gunakadeit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>monstrous</td>
<td>kustín–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>month</td>
<td>dís</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moomch</td>
<td>(1) ðchoox̱ (a) at + u-S-∅-ðchoox̱ *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moon</td>
<td>(1) (noun) dís</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moon: new moon</td>
<td>ya-d+s-ñkeen ²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moonbeam</td>
<td>dís x̱’usyee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moonfish</td>
<td>tl’éit’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moonlight: in the moonlight</td>
<td>dís x̱’uséetí</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moonshine</td>
<td>xookdahéen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moose</td>
<td>dzísk’w</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mop</td>
<td>(1) v’gōo (a) O-S-l-v’gōo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>more than</td>
<td>–yáanáx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>more than – (a number)</td>
<td>–wanáa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>morning</td>
<td>ts’ootaat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mortar for grinding</td>
<td>kaxágwaa yeit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mortar for pounding</td>
<td>kat’éx̱’aa yeit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mosquito</td>
<td>táax’aa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mosquito eater</td>
<td>ḱaax’ús x’aːan; táax’aa x’uskudayáat’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moss</td>
<td>xéel’i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mossberry</td>
<td>xéel’i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moth</td>
<td>(1) atx̱a át, naa.át ax̱a át</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mother: –’s mother</td>
<td>–tláa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mother-in-law: –’s mother-in-law</td>
<td>–chaan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>motor</td>
<td>washéen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>motor: boat motor</td>
<td>yaakw yík washéen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>motor: outboard motor</td>
<td>yaakw yík washéen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mound</td>
<td>(1) gootl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mountain</td>
<td>shaa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mountain ash</td>
<td>(1) kalchaneit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mountain sheep</td>
<td>tawéi tawéi, dleit tawéi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mountain valley</td>
<td>shaanáx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mountain: area on the beach below a mountain</td>
<td>shaa seiyí</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mountain: on top of the mountain</td>
<td>shaa shakée</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mountain: shelter of a mountain</td>
<td>shaa seiyí</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mountainside</td>
<td>shaa yadaa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mountaintop</td>
<td>shaa shakée</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mourn</td>
<td>S-∅-v’gaaş</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mourn: cry in mourning</td>
<td>gax-S-s-ñtee ¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mourning</td>
<td>kasgaax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mouse</td>
<td>kuts’een</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mouse: deer mouse</td>
<td>xagáak; xagák</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mousture on the ground</td>
<td>(1) katáx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moutain: around the mountain</td>
<td>shaa yadaa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mouth of – (a body of water)</td>
<td>–wát</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mouth: area around –’s mouth</td>
<td>–x’’adaa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mouth: inside of –’s mouth</td>
<td>–x’é</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>move</td>
<td>(1) vxeet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>move hands over</td>
<td>v’jeil ¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>move imperceptably</td>
<td>v’haa ³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>move in</td>
<td>N-t– + O-ya-d+∅-v’haa ²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>move in hyperactive manner</td>
<td>v’heik</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>move invisibly</td>
<td>v’haa ³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>move (large stick-like object)</td>
<td>v’gaas’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>move many small parts</td>
<td>v’haa ¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>move parts in a mass</td>
<td>v’k’eet’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>move quickly</td>
<td>v’geet ¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>move residence</td>
<td>(1) v’dak ²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English to Tlingit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>move through space</strong> (1) ̱xeen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>move uncertainly</strong> ̱yaa ¹</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>movie</strong> ḵuyawdahaayí</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>moving around there</strong> át</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>much</strong> aatlein–</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>mucus: dried mucus</strong> dlóok</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>mud</strong> kuł'kw</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>mudflats</strong> taashuká, taashuyee (A,C)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>mudshark</strong> x'átgu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>murderer</strong> (1) ku.eení</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>murrelet</strong> (1) ch'eet</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>muscle</strong>: –'s muscle –dleeey</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>muscle</strong>: –'s muscles (of shell creature) –ts'éek'u; –ts'ík'wti</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>muscle</strong>: –'s shoulderblade muscles –óox'u kadleeyí; –óox' kadleeyí; –óox'u kedleeyí (C)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>muscles of a shell creature</strong> at ts'ík'wti</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>mush</strong> wásh</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>mushroom: puffball mushroom</strong> s'igeekáawu léix'u</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>music</strong> at shí</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>music box</strong> at shí ̱koók</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>music device</strong> at shí ̱koók</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>muskox</strong> xaaas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>muskat</strong> tsín</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>mussel</strong> yaak</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>mussel (large mussel on stormy coast, used for scraping)</strong> yées'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>mussel: red mussel</strong> s'igeekáawu yaagi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>mustache</strong>: –'s mustache –x'adaadzaayí</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>my</strong> ̱x</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>my precious!</strong> ̱x adée</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>my wonderful grandchild!</strong> ̱x dachxánk'é</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>myth</strong> tlaagú</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>nail</strong>: –'s nail (of finger or toe) –xaakw</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>naked</strong> kaldaagákw</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>name</strong> (1) (noun) saa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>name</strong>: –'s name –saayí</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>namesake</strong>: –'s ancient namesake –tlagákwansaayí, –tlagákwansaayí (C)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>namesake</strong>: –'s namesake –saayí</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>napkin</strong> ̱agwéinaa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>narrow</strong> ̱saa ¹</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>nation</strong> naa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Native American</strong> T'aawyáat'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>nauseated</strong> ̱haas'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>navel</strong>: –'s navel –kool</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>near</strong> – Ḷán</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>near</strong> (at hand, for – to work with) –jičán</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>neck cord worn for dance</strong> kaséíkw'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>neck wrap</strong> sadaat'āay</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>neck: back of neck</strong> –lidíx'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>neck: base of neck</strong> (1) –sá</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>neck: lower neck</strong> (1) –sá</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>neck: –'s nape of neck</strong> –lak'eech'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>neck: upper neck</strong> –lidíx'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>necklace</strong> (1) saka.át</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>need</strong> N + eeteé-nax + O-∅-√tee ʰ ¹</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>needle</strong> táax'ál'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>needle: conifer needle (spruce, pine)</strong> ġítga</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>needle: fine needle for stringing beads</strong> kawóot ka.ishaa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>needle: leather needle</strong> lukát'ishaa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>needle: three-cornered needle for sewing skin or leather</strong> kat'ishaa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>needlefish</strong> tooḵ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>neighbor</strong> k'idáaká aa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>neighbors</strong> k'idáakwáani</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>nephew</strong>: –'s maternal nephew –kéilk'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>nephew</strong>: –'s paternal nephew –káalk'w</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>nerves: wracked nerves</strong> tux'andaxeech</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>nest</strong>: (1) ̱k'wáat'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>nest</strong>: (2) a-d-s-l-√k'wáat'</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
nest (of a bird or animal) kút
nestled against – guntú
net geiwú
net used for round whitefish (1) óon geiwú || (2) óon yayegeiwú
net: brail net kaxwénaa
net: fish net geiwú
net: gill net kadeiyak géiwu
net: seine net geiwú
netting kagádda
nettle t’óok’
new yées _
new moon √k’een ²
news neek
newspaper neek x’úx’, neek x’úx’u; x’úx’
newt tesenx’é
next door to – k’idaaká
next to – (1) –tuwán || (2) –t’aḵká
next to –’s skin –doonyyaa
niece: –’s maternal niece –kéilk’
niece: –’s paternal niece –káalk’w
night taat
night watchman taat aayí adéli
night: during the night taat yeen
night: in the middle of the night taat yeen
night: last night nisdaat
night: one night tleitaat
nightmare taayí daa yaa kugáat
nine gooshúk
nine people gooshúgunáx
no tléik’, tláyk’
no feeling √x’wásḵ˟
no good tlél; tlél; hél; lél; tél; tlí; l
nothing tlél daa sá
now (1) déi || (2) yeedáát
now: (by) now de, dei
now: merely now yeedáát tsá
nowhere tlél goox’ sá
(NR, KE) (1) tleilú || (2) leilú
numb √x’wásḵ˟
number of times -dahéen
numerous √haa ²

O

oak gus’k’iḵwáan l’oowú
oatmeal wásh
oats nawéin
obedient N + x̱’éi-gaa + O-∅-√tee ʰ ¹
obesity neitl
obey (1) N + x̱’éi-t~ + S-s-√.aax̱ ¹ || (2) N + x̱’éi-gaa + O-∅-√tee ʰ ¹
oblivion kaawayík
oblivion: into oblivion ḵude
observe while seated (1) ṱaan (a) a-S-∅-√.aan ²
observe weather (while sitting quietly) ṱaan (a) a-S-∅-√.aan ²
obtain (1) ṱdlaaḵ (a) O-ya-S-∅-√.aan
obvious tlél + ga-∅-√.aan

occasionally (1) wáanganeens || (2) wáa yateeyi yéix' occiput: –'s occiput –laq'eech' occupied N + daat + āt + ḵu-d+s-√.aan ḷa
occur √xeex ⁴

ocrient: —'s occurrence —'s occurrence
octopus náaḵw
octopus bag náaḵw tl'eigi gwéil odor: dead fish odor kéech odor: –'s body odor –téxi; –tixi odor: strong odor (1) √chán ˟ (a) O-l-√.aan
odor: —'s strong odor —'s strong odor

off in space kaawayík
off of fire daaḵ
off somewhere kaawayík
offend sh + tugéit + O-ya-S-d+s-√.aan

oil (for coating skin or rubbing into skin) —'s body odor —'s body odor —'s body odor

on the edge of – (as a trail) —wanka
on one's own dłootldáx
on the other side (especially of body of water) diyáanač'ā
on the side of – (as a trail) —wanka
on the strength of — tuwáadáx
on top of — ká

once tleidahéen

on the strength of — tuwáadáx
one at a time tlék'gga
one by one tlék'gga
one direction tleiyeeakaadé
one hundred tlék' händit
one kind tleiyeeakaadé
one night tleitaat
one [object] aa–
one of aa
one of — (a pair) —yaayi
one (person) tleínáx
one (person) at a time tlék'gaanáx
one time tleidahéen
one type tleiyeeakaadé
one way tleiyeeakaadé
one: (to) one aa ee–
one, one of [object] aa
one's aa
only ch'as
only then tsaatguyéigaa, tsaatguyéigaa

open (1) vaat ⁶ | classification: plural, hinged objects || (2) √xeex ² | classification: book
open (cover) √taan ²
opening: —'s opening —x'é
opercula ṯax'ú téeyi
operculum ṯax'ú téeyi
opinion: in —'s opinion —tuwáx'
opportunity for – –ya.áak
opposing – –gé
opposite directions woosh dakádin
opposite of – –yaká
or kachoo
orange juice áanjis kahéeni
orange: dark orange (color) shéix’w
orange: light orange (color) shéx’wtáax’i
oranges áanjis
orca kéet
order (1) ʷaakw ² (a) át + O-ka-S-∅-ʷaakw ² | give her/him orders | (b) át + O-ji-ka-u-S-∅-ʷaakw ²  
| give orders, instructions (esp. concerning work)  
| (2) ʷwoo ¹
order: something to be sent, something ordered wéíx’ádi
ordinary ch’a yéi
organ (instrument) gix’jaak ḵóok
organs: –’s internal organs –yik.ádi
origin: –’s origin –shagóon
originally (1) shóogunáx̱ || (2) shux’áanáx̱, shux’wáanáx̱
Orion’s Belt (constellation) Wooch Keekt Yal. at Yaakw
orphan kuhaankéé; kuhaantí
other ch’a góot
other side diyáa
otter: land otter, river otter kóoshdaa
otter: sea otter yáxwch’, yúxch’ (Y)
ouch! hú!
our haa
out away from – –t’iká
out into open (from shadows) gági
out into the open daak
out of -dáx; -tx; -x
out of control ux kei
out of the water onto the beach, shore dáagi
out past – –t’iká
out to sea (1) daak || (2) deikée

out to the open deikée
outdoors gáan
outlet: have an outlet ʷwool; ʷwaal
outside gáan
outsider gunayákwaan
outskirts: (on) the outskirts of – (town) – t’iká
ouzel: water ouzel hinyikl’eix̱i
over – (a container or something with an opening) –yanáa
over yonder yú
over: (elevated) over – –shakée
overflow (1) ʷook ² | classification: liquid || (2) ʷt’leet’ | classification: liquid
overnight ʷxei; ʷxée
overpowered N + ka-yáánáx̱ + O-∅-ʷtee h ¹
overturn áa + yaax + ʷ-vgwáatl
owl with ear tufts tsísk’w, mesdzi (C), wesdzi (C), óondách (T) dzísk’w
owl without ear tufts (1) k’ákw || (2) aasgutugaykí || (3) aasgutuyíkhéix̱waa || (4) kóoshdaa yéigi
owl: a type of owl tlénx’ shx’aneit
owl: great horned owl (1) tsísk’w, óondách (T), wesdzi (C), mesdzi (C) || (2) dzísk’w
owl: small owl ʷxée
own (1) ʷhein (a) O-∅-ʷhéin *
ox xaas
oystercatcher lugán

pack (1) O-ka-S-∅-ʷcháak || (2) O-sha-ka-S-∅-ʷcháak
pack on back ʷyaa ²
pack sack yáanaa
paddle (1) (verb) ʷxáa ² (a) (verbal noun) axáa
paddle: small paddles used for a game kašáa
paddling song yakwikasheeyée
pail x’eesháa
English to Tlingit

**painfully** néekwédén
**paint** (1) neegwál’ || (2) néegwál’
**paint: face paint** léix’w
**pair** woosh yaayí
**pajamas** tanaa.ádi
**palate:** –’s palate k’ïkl’án
**pale** tl’áak’
**pan** x’ayeit

**pan used to collect berries by knocking them off the bush** kadádzaa yeit; kadaadzáa yeit

**pan: frying pan** (1) kas’úgwaa yeit; kas’ígwaa yeit (At) || (2) kas’ígwaa yeit
**pants** tuk’átaal; tugátáal
**pants: short pants, capri pants** yéi kwdiyáatl’i tuk’átaal
**paper** x’úx’
**paper towel** š’agwéínaa
**paper: toilet paper** tux’ach’ít’aax’úx’
**papoose carrier** t’ook
**paralleling** –kooká
**paralysis** l uwaaxwachgi néekw

**paralyzed by shock** (1) √eik; √aak ⁵(O-d+∅-√.éik
**part of** – shoowû
**particular** sh + tu-ka-S-d+Ø-√.véi
**partner:** –’s life partner –xán.aa
**partner:** –’s partner –yákáawu
**parts:** –’s parts –shágóon

**partway up** – (the inside of a vessel or container) –kat’óot
**party** ku.éex’

**party: life of the party** naa shuklægeeyí
**pass** ka-Ø-√kvées’ | for a month to end, pass
**pass (of time)** √kees’
**pass through night** √xee; √xée
**pass: for a day to pass** √xee; √xée
**passage across** – –góon

**past** –yéeyí

**pastel** tl’áak’
**pat** (1) √choox || (2) O-S-l-√léigu *
**pat affectionately** √léigu
**pat: loving pat (like a grandparent would give to a child)** dléigu

**patch** téeey

**path** dei
**path:** foot path kaax y’oos deiyí
**path: on the path** dei yik
**path: side of the path** dei yaaax
**patina formed on weathered copper** eék háat’l’i

**patio** š’awool kayáashi

**pattern for** – –kaayí

**patty: pressed patty of food** kat’átx’i

**pause** N-χ + O-ka-Ø-√.gaa ¹
**paw:** –’s paw –jínn

**payment: something claimed as payment** s’áayadi

**peace** kayéil’
**peaceful** √yeil’

**peacemaker** (1) guwakaan || (2) kuwakaan

**peaches** gwéechísh

**peavy** (1) dlágwaa || (2) kit’aa

**peck** √gook ²

**pedal** √tseix̱; √tseex̱
**peddle** O-S-l-√hoon

**pee** (1) √lóox’ | (plural) (2) gánde + S-Ø-√.aat ¹ ||

**peel** √s’eil’

**peg** (1) (verb) √x’oo (a) (verbal noun) kax’wéis’ || (b) (verbal noun) kax’óo

**pelvis:** –’s pelvis káash

**pen** kooxéedaa

**pencil** kooxéedaa

**penguin** (1) hintaak yaa ndáxík gáaxw || (2) gwingwin
penis: –’s penis (1) –láaw || (2) –l’íli

penniless kaldáanaak

“People Across the Water” Heinyaa Kwáan
“People Among the Athabascans” Gunašoo Kwáan

“People Around the Charred Wood” Xutsnoowú Kwáan, Xudzidaa Kwáan

“People Beside Prince of Wales Island” Taant’a Kwáan

“People Facing This Direction” Heinyaa Kwáan

“People In the Glacier” Yaakwdáat Kwáan, Laašaayík Kwáan

“People of Atlin” Áa Tlein Kwáan

People of Long Ago Tlagu Kwáanx’i, Tlagu Kwáanx’i Yán

“People of Tagish & Carcross” Taagish Kwáan

“People of Teslin” Deisleen Kwáan

“People of the Biting Itself River” Shtax’héen Kwáan

“People of the Brown Bear Fort” Xutsnoowú Kwáan, Xudzidaa Kwáan

“People of the Dungeness Crab Area” S’awdáan Kwáan

“People of the Fish Cache” Jilkáat Kwáan

“People of the Greenstone Area” S’awdáan Kwáan

“People of the Kaliakh River” Galyáx Kwáan

“People of the King Salmon Cove” T’aakú Kwáan

“People of the Lake That Puked” Lköot Kwáan

“People of the Lee from the North Wind” Xunaa Káawu

“People of the Little Lake” Áak’w Kwáan

“People of the Mouth of Body of Salt Water” Yaakwdáat Kwáan, Laašaayík Kwáan

People of the Shx’áat Area Shx’áat Kwáan

“People of the Southern Area” Saanyaa Kwáan

“People of the Stomach” Kooyu Kwáan

“People of the Takjik’ Aan” Takjik’ Aan Kwáan

“People of the the Mouth of the Dawn” Kéex’ Kwáan

“People on the Ocean Side of Baranof Island” Sheet’ká Kwáan

people: band of people naa
people: the people of the world lingit’aaní tuḵwáani

pepper tuḵwáns’i náakw si.áax’u át
peppermint kóoshdaa náagu
perceive v’teen ²
perdition kaawayík

perfect v’jaakw ²
perform rites ¹ (i) v’héixwaa (a) O-S-Ø-v’héixwaa *
perform rites ² O-S-Ø-v’héixwaa *

perhaps (1) shákdeí || (2) gí || (3) sé
period (menstrual) gáan

person in charge kak’dakvéiy s’aatí
person nobody wants neechkaḵáawu
person of wealth aankáawu
person who acts crazy or possessed lookanáa

person who considers herself/himself better than others kaa kanaḵkáa

person who cries easily ánk’w; énkw (C)

person with wide-open eyes wakjéitl

person without a clan neechkaḵáawu

person without Tlingit birth parents, especially the mother neechkateiyí

person: blind person 1 kooshtéeni

person: deaf person 1 kool.áxji

person: mute person 1 yoo strtolower{c}{u}\text{e}ishtángi

person: quiet person k’áatl’

person: rich person jididáanaa káa

person: rich person; person of wealth; chief; king aankáawu

personal flotation device gåatl séek

perspiration kasáyjaa

pestle kaxágwaa

pet O-S-I-v’dléigu *
Petersburg Séet Ká
petrel  ganook
petroleum  t'ooch' eeñi, t'ooch' eixí
petticoat  doonyaaxl'aak
phlegm  geit'l
phloem: –'s phloem  –káxi
phone  (1) kaxées' || (2) a tóonáx yoo x'adul.átgi át
phonograph  at shi kóok
phosphorescence (sparks of light in ocean water)  éedaa
photo: –'s photo  –yahaayí
photograph  káa yahaayí
phrase  yoo x̱'atánk
piano  gix'jaa kóok
pick  kéit'u
pick berries  k'u-S-∅-√k'ee't'
pick up  O-ya-S-vhaa ¹
pickaxe  kéit'u
picky  sh + tu-ka-S-d+l-√g
picnic  √woo ²
pierce  (1) √geech ¹ (a) N-t- + ya-d+∅-√geech ¹ || (b) N-dé + ya-d+∅-√geech ¹ || (c) N-t- + ya-d+I-√geech ¹
pig  gishoo
pigeon  x̱'eis'awáa; yaa kudzigiýi ts'ats'ee gus'yé kindachooneidí
pile  (1) √chaak (a) O-ka-S-∅-√chaak || (b) O-ka-S-I-√chaak | classification: stick-like objects
piled thickly  (1) √dlaan (a) ∅-√dlaan
piling  hit tayeeğáas'i
pillow  shayet
pilot bread  gáatl
pincers: –its pincers  tl'igaa
pinch (with finger)  ts'éek'w; ts'éex'w
pincher  at ts'ík'wti
pine cone  s'óos'ani
pine tar  k'óox'
pink: dark pink  lóol
pipe  x'axék'waa
pipe (for carrying water)  tunaxhinnadaa
pipe: tobacco pipe  s'íikdaakeit; s'íkdaakeit
pit  kóok
pit lined with skunk cabbage used for food storage  áat'l
pitch  k'óox'
pitch scab (where bark has been removed)  téil
pitcher  k'ateil
pitchwood  téil
pith of – (a tree)  –kadíx'i
pitiful  eesháan
place  yé
place for –  –ya.áak
place where – was  –eetí
place: that place  áa
plainly  yaadachóon-
plan  (1) √aakw ² (a) (verb) O-ka-S-∅-√.aakw ² || (b) yan- + O-ka-S-∅-√.aakw ² || (c) (noun) at kuna. áakw; at kuna.áagu
plane for scraping wood  aankayéxaa; t'áa kayéxaa
plank maker (by adzing)  kadaxóot'i
planks put on a boat (for buoyancy and stability)  hoodí
planner  át kukuwa.aağú
plant (verb)  O-ka-S-∅-√haa ¹
plant: green plant that grows on trees  sháach'
plant: timothy grass (used for basket decoration)  shák
planting stick  katsóowaa
plants  kayaaní
plastic  xén
plate  (1) s'ix' || (2) s'ix' k'áatl'
platform  kayáash
platform cache  chál
platter  (1) kélaa || (2) kilaa
platter: large platter  táal
play active games  ýát
play (instrument)  O-S-I-√.aax ¹
play quietly  (1)  yook’  (a) kú-S-d+s-√.ook’ *
playground  ash kadulyát yé
plaything  kús.ook’
plea  x’ágáax’
pleasant  (i) gaa || (2) √aan
pleasant-faced  O-ya-ka-s-√.aan ²
pleased  N + tooowí + ka-l-√géi
pleasing  N + tuwáa + S-s-√góo ¹
pleasing to –  (t’óogaa
pleasing to –’s palate  –x’éigaa
pleats  kahóotl’
plenty  (1) ∅-√gei ¹ || (2)  O-sha-ya-d+∅-√háa ²
pliable   –létl’k
pliers  kakatáx’aa
plow  √xeet
plug  (1)  O-S-s-√déek’ || (2)  N-t⁓ + S-∅-√háa ³
plug up  (1)  O-S-∅-√déex’ || (2)  N-t⁓ + S-∅-√háa ³
plugged  O-d+s-√déek’
pneumonia  k’inashóo
pocket  Ḳatltú;  galtú;  gatltú
pod (of killer whales)  x’aa
point  (1)  √ch’eex’  (a)  O-S-∅-√ch’éex’ || (2)  O-ya-S-∅-√ch’éex’ || (3)  O-ya-S-∅-√ch’éex’ || (4)  O-ya-S-∅-√ch’éex’ || point at, point out || (b)  N-t+ + S-∅-√ch’éex’ || point in the direction of N || (c)  O-ya-S-∅-√ch’éex’ || point at a person
point of – (a projectile)  –dlóox’u (A)
point of land  x’aa
point: over or along the point of it  –lunáa
point: rock point  tax’aayí
poke  (1)  √taaḵ ¹ || (2)  √tsaaḵ || classification: plural | singular form: √tsaaḵ || (3)  √tsaaḵ || classification: plural | singular form: √tsaaḵ || classification: plural | singular form: √tsaaḵ || (4)  √ch’eex’ || poke with finger
poke hole  √taaḵ ¹
pole  taganís
pole (for boating, for pushing skin toboggan)  tságaa
pole made from sapling  taganís
pole: long smokehouse pole  jíkákás’
pole: thin pole(s) that fish are threaded
through for drying in smokehouse  s’óos’
poles used to push aside ice (from a boat)  xíáatl kaltságaa
police officer  (i) wáachwaan || (2)  Ḳaa jíla.aadí
polio  1 uwaxwachgi néekw
polish  (i)  √géel’  (a)  O-ka-S-sh-√géel’ || (2)  N + daatx + ku-ka-S-s-√háa ³
pollen  (i) kayaaní kadánjaa || (2) kadánjaa
pollywog  dúsh
poncho  teik
pool (billiards)  kooch’éit’aa át kadultákji
poop  (i) gándé nagoodí || (2) háatl’ || (3)  l’il’ || (4)  √l’éel’  (a)  s-S-∅-√l’éel’
poop oneself  sh + daa + a-S-d+∅-√l’éel’
poop: go poop  (i)  gándé + S-∅-√aat ¹ || classification: plural || (2)  gándé + S-∅-√goot || classification: singular
poor baby!  –yátx’u ée
poor man  Ḳ’ánashgideí Ḳáa
poor thing  eesháan
poor thing!  eesháan!
poorly  eesháandéin
porch  (i)  kayáash  || (2)  x’áwool kayáashi
porcupine  xálak’ách’
porpoise  cheech
porridge  wásh  (i)  sakwnéin katéix̱i || (2)  katéix
portage across –  –góon
possession  Ḳaa at oohéini
possession: –’s possession  –jee
possession: sacred clan-owned item  at.óow
possessions  duwuweit
possible: that’s possible  giwé, géwé, giyú, giyú
post office  jindaháa x’úx’ daakahídi; x’úx’ daakahídi
postpone  O-shu-ka-S-∅-√tíe ʰ¹
pot  x’áyeit
pot: cooking pot  (i)  Ḳ’wátl  || (2)  át’íweit
potato  Ḳ’únts’;  Ḳ’wánts’
potlatch  Ḳu.éex’
potlatch: at a potlatch (in front of people) ḵaankageetx’; ḵaankak.eetx’ (T); ḵaank’egeex’ (C)
pounce N-t~ + sh + S-d-I-√gáas’
pound √t’eix’; √t’eex’
pound (weight unit) at dáli
pounder (for meat or grease) kat’éx̱’aa
pounding: sound of pounding fists tixwjaa (A)
pour √xaa
pour forth (of water) √aa ³
pout √oos ¹
powder snow (blown in the wind) dleit kadánjayi (T)
powder: face powder (i) yawéináa || (2) wéináa
powerful O-l-√tseen ˟
praise (1) √sheix’; √sheex’ (a) (noun) kashéix’; kashéex’
pray (1) √gaax’ ¹ | classification:  heavy object or limp object such as dead animal || (2) √xóot’ ¹ || (3) √yeeḵ ¹; √yeiḵ ¹ || (4) √yeesh | classification:  fairly light object
pregnant: be pregnant atk’átsk’u⁓yát(k’) + O-S-∅-√.oo ˟
preoccupation tux’andaxeech
preparation: (in preparation) for winter táakw niyís
present x’alatseení ka.óow ádi
pretend √yeil
pretending ḵ’eildaháak’u
pretty (1) O-sha-ka-l-√vééí || (2) O-∅-√kéi
prick (1) √tsaak | classification: singular | plural form: √tsowell || (2) √tsowell | classification: plural | singular form: √taaak (a) N-t~ + ya-d+∅-√vééch ¹ || (b) N-∅ + ya-d+O-√vééch ¹ || (c) N-t~ + ya-d+O-√vééch ¹
pride toowú klagé
punkies tlél dutéeni táax’aa
pupil sgóomwaan
puppet ḵusteeyí át kayaa
pure  tleitákw–
purple (color) kanat’á kahéeni
purple: light purple lóol
pus ḵéet’
push √ch’eex’
push: move by pushing  √gook ²
put away √gaa ²
put in place  (1)  √oo ² (a) N-x’ + yéi + O-S-∅-√.oo *
 | put them there
put on  √tee ⁴
put out O-ya-ka-S-l-∨kées’
put to bed  (1) √taa ¹ classification: singular || (2) √xeix’w classification: plural
put to sleep  (1) √soos ² | by whistling through teeth || (2) √taa ¹ classification: singular || (3) √xeix’w classification: plural
put up yan~ + O-ka-S-l-√gaa ²
quake: earthquake yóo + aan + ka-∅-√.aa ³
quarrel  (1) √kaan (a) N + een + S-d+∅-√kaan
question  (1) at x’awóos’ || (2) kaa x’awóos’ || (3) x’awóos’
quick √sátk˟
quick-tempered  (1) √dáskw˟ (a) O-tu-ka-u-∅-√dáskw˟
quiet  (1) sh + S-d+l-√k’áatl’ || (2) tleiyéi + yéi + O-∅-√tee h ¹
quiets yan~ + O-x’a-ka-S-l-√ts’éin
quiets down yan~ + x’a-S-d+∅-√ts’éin
quietly  (1) k’átl’geenáx || (2) kaagéináx
quill: –’s quill(s) (of porcupine) –x̱aawú
quills on rear end of – (a porcupine) – k’ishataaganí
quilt  (1) kast’áat’ x’óow || (2) kast’áat’
quilt (esp. drinking) O-x’a-S-∅-√naak
quit work ji-S-d+∅-√naak
quote √tee ⁵

rabbit gáx
rack for drying fish  xaanás’ éinaa
rack: fish drying rack éinaa
radio at shí kóok
raft xaanás’
raft used on rivers ĸáas’
rafter a kagaadi
rafters (large roof beams) hít kaságú
railing a daax yaa dulsheech át
rain (1) séew || (2) sóow || (3) a-∅-√géet ¹ * for rain, hail, snow to fall (often hard, in dark rainstorm)
rain boots s’él’ x’wán
rain coat s’él’ kinaak.át
rain slicker s’él’ kinaak.át
rain squall (1) géet || (2) √geet ¹
rainbow kichy.anagaat
raise (1) √waat ¹ || (2) kei + O-ka-S-l-√kaach | for S to raise O (bread)
rise one’s hand (in voting, etc.) (1) kei + ji-S-l-√tsaak | classification: singular || (2) kei + ji-S-l-√tsow~ | classification: plural
rake: herring rake xídlaa xítlaa
rancid √took ²
rapids eey
rush (1) kaxweitl || (2) geets || (3) xéesh
raspberry tléḵw yádi
rat kuts’een
ratfish gëey kanaḵ kùtées’
rattle sheishóox
Raven story Yéil ḵutlaagú, Yéil ḵutlaakw
ravine ɪ’ak
raw (flesh) –shís’k
razor aan yaduxas’ át, aan yatxas’ át
reach around N-náx + ya-u-S-∅-√jeil ¹ (∅ motion)
reach for √jeil ¹
reach through N-náx + ya-u-S-∅-√jeil ¹ (∅
read vt'ooow; vt'eew
ready for – to drink –x'ayee
ready for – to eat –x'ayee
ready for – to use –jiyee
real kúnáx̱–
really x'éigaa
rear: rear of – (a house) –k'iyee
reason áa
receptacle for – yee.ádi
receptacle to do something in –yeit
recklessness l yaa kooshgé
reconsider N + daatx̱ + ḵux̱ + tu-S-d+l-√.aat ⁵
recovery ganeix̱
red (color) x'aan
red rockfish léiḵ'w
red snapper léiḵ'w
red: bright red (color) shéx̱'wtáax'i
reef eech
reef above high tide level sháltláax̱
reef: underwater reef hintu.eejí
reflect light (1) ñít'ch (a) ka-d+l-ñít'ch *
refrain from at + S-l-√g
relation: –'s relation (same clan or moiety) –x̱ooní
relative: –'s relative (1) –t'aagí || (2) –nashoowú
relative: –'s relative (of same clan) –t'aagí
relatives: –'s relatives (of same clan) (1) – t'aax'í yán || (2) –t'aax'í yán
release ¾naaḵ ²
remain ¾oo ¹
remain at N-x' + yéi + O-Ø-ñt'ee h ¹
remain by N + xán-x' + yéi + O-Ø-ñt'ee h ¹
remember N + tóo-x' + yéi + O-Ø-ñt'ee h ¹
remind N + káa + daak + O-sa-S-l-∅haa ³
reminding –kooká
remove grief chush + tóodáx̱ + kei + S-d+Ø-√hook
render (1) ¾daakw (a) a-S-Ø-¾daakw

reply (1) ¾ei (a) a-S-d+Ø-¾ei
reply: reply to – –x'akooká
require N + eetée-náx̱ + O-Ø-ñt'ee h ¹
resemble ¾yaa ³
resemble (in shape) ¾xaat ²
resin k’óox'
resolve toowú latseen
respect (1) ¾nei ⁴ (a) yáa at wooné
respectable: self-respecting people sh yáa awudanéix'i
respectable: self-respecting person sh yáa awudanéiyi
response given during a public speech yoo x'ayakudlisheek
response: in response to – –x'akooká
rest (1) ¾saa ³ || (2) ¾taa ¹ | classification: singular
|| (3) ¾xeix'w | classification: plural
rest of it a déinde aa
restaurant atxá daakahídi
returning ḷux
reverting ḷux
rheumatism s'aagítnéekw
rib: –'s rib –s'óok
rib: slab of meat covering its ribcage – kageidí
ribbon ch'éen
ribbon: hair ribbon shach'éen shach'éen
rice (white or brown) kóox
rice: wild rice (chocolate lily root) kóox
rich person aankáawu; dáanaa s'aatí; jididáanaa káa
riches lanáalx
rick: big rock used as a weight a kaxóowu
riddle gáax'u
ridge: on the ridge –litká
ridge: on the ridge of the point (of land) x'aa luká
rifle óonaa
right away ch'a yóok', ch'a yák'w, ch'a yáak'w
right (hand) sheey
right here yá

ing (verb) ³ (verb) ¹ N-t + O-ka-ka-S-l-√gwáatl || (2) N-t + ka-ka-∅-√gwáatl | for a person to get up, rise | classification: plural subject (a) kei + ∅-√gwáatl | (5) √voor ³ | for a person to rise, get up, wake up | classification: singular subject (a) kei + ∅-√voor ³ | (7) √jeexw ³ | classification: celestial body (a) kei + ∅-√jeexw | for the sun, moon to rise

ring (noun) tl’ìkkakées

ripe √t’aα

ripples (noun) dus’él’ x’úx’u || (2) s’élé’ ak’ά α x’úx’

rise (i) √daa ¹ | for water to rise | classification: (a) kei + ∅-√daa ¹ || (b) N-t- + ka-∅-daa | rise to N || (2) √haan ¹ | for a person to stand, rise | classification: plural subject (a) kei + ∅-√haan ¹ || (3) N-t⁓ + ka-∅-haan ¹ | roll around at N || (7) √jeexw ³ | classification: celestial body (a) kei + ∅-√jeexw | for the sun, moon to rise

river (i) héen || (2) naadaayi héen || (3) kanaadaayi héen

rocks: memorial pile of rocks x’óow
rocks: pile of rocks x’óow
rockslide (i) tekādí, ta’kādí || (2) té kakúx’u
roll (i) √choox || (2) √gvwaatl (a) O-ka-S-l-√gvwaatl | for S to roll O (log, barrel, etc.) || (b) N-t- + ka-∅-gvwaatl | for a spherical object to roll to N || (c) N-t + O-ka-S-l-√gvwaatl || (d) N-t + ka-ka-∅-gvwaatl || (3) √voor; √jeexw (a) ka-∅-gvwaatl
roof hit kά
roof: bark roofing material hit kax’úx’u
roof: tarpaper hit kax’úx’u
room eeť kά
room: (in) her/his room –eeti kά
room: –’s room –ya.áak
root (especially spruce root) xaα atl
roots used in basket decoration léé’ t
roots: thin roots s’ú
rope tíx’
rose: wild rose k’inchéiyi
rosehip(s) k’inchéiyi tléig
rot (1) √s’eex || (2) √tl’ook
rotten (1) –kas’eex || (2) √took
routing sore tl’ook
rough (of navigable water) √taan
rough (of weather) a-ya-d+∅-√tee
round –k’wát’
roused (1) kei + O-S-s-√geet || (2) √kee
classification: plural subject || (3) √nook
classification: singular subject
row √xaa
rowboat aandaayaagú
rub N + daatx + ku-ka-S-s-√vhaa
rub against √geel'
rubber boots s’él’ x’wán
rubber gloves s’él’ tsáax’
rubbish t’lex eex eex
rubs easily (like applying lotion) linéis’ch’án
rudder (1) t’eeqáa || (2) yadigaa
ruffles (in clothing) kahóotl'
rug gáach
rumen: –’s rumen (of ruminant) –dáali
ruminant: ruminant with single spikes for antlers shataagáa
rumor neek
rumormonger (1) neek s’aati || (2) neek shatléx’u || (3) niks’aati
rump: –’s rump (1) –gáats || (2) –k’i
run (1) for an living creature to run (1) √xeex || (2) √goook
classification: plural form √goook || (3) √nook
classification: singular form √xeex (4) {∅ preverb} + O-lu-∅-√goook
(5) {na preverb} + O-lu-∅-√goook || (6) {ga preverb} + O-lu-∅-√goook
|| (7) (N + nák) + a-ya-S-d+∅-√vhaan
run (2) | classification: liquid | for a liquid to run, flow (1) ka-∅-vdaan
|| (2) shi + N + lóot– + ∅-√vdaan || nose to bleed, run (heen + N…)
run (3) | classification: liquid | for a motorized thing to run (engine, tape player, etc) ka-∅-√joox
run away √keil’ | classification: plural
run (of engine) √joox
run (of fish) {na motion preverb} + ya-∅-√.aa
rush adawóotl
Russia Anóoshi aani
Russian Anóoshi
rutabaga anahoo
sack gwéil
sadness toowú néekw
safety pin ḷ’éex’wál’
sail yaakw yiks’isayi
sailboat s’isaa yaakw
sailcloth s’isaa
sale: for sale hoon; hun
salesperson dahooní
saliva: –’s saliva –x’ahéeni
salmon xáat
salmon: chinook salmon t’á
salmon: coho l’ook
salmon: coho salmon that has entered fresh water x’áakw
salmon: dead salmon (after spawning) nöosh
salmon: fermented salmon eggs kaháakw kas’eex
salmon: half-dried smoked salmon náayadi
salmon: humpback salmon cháas’
salmon: king salmon t’á
salmon: pink salmon cháas’
salmon: red salmon gaat
salmon: silver salmon l’ook
salmon: sockeye salmon gaat
salmon: sockeye salmon that has entered fresh water x’áakw
salmon: spawned-out salmon with white fungus, ready to die xéin
salmon: spring salmon t’á
**salmonberry** was'x'aan tléig

**salmonberry**: young salmonberry bush shoots (edible) k'èit

**salt** éil'

**salt water** éil'; éil' héen, éil' héeni

**saltwater brine** éil' kahéeni

**salty** (i) ʔéil' (ii) ʔéil' *

**salvation** ganeix

**Salvation Army** Sáangwéishán

**same** ch'u, ch'oo

**same: the same** ch'u shóogu

**sand** l'éiw

**sand beach** xákw

**sand flies** tlél dutéeni táax'aa

**sand point** l'éiw x'aayí

**sand: fine sand** l'éiw yátx'i

**sandbar** xákw

**sandflea** kook'énaa

**sandpiper** gus'yadóoli

**sandpiper (shore bird)** x'al' daayééji

**Sanyaa: People of the Sanyaa Area** Saanyaa Kwáan

**sap scraped from inner bark** sáx'

**sap:** –'s sap –káxi

**sapling** taganis –shís'k

**sapwood:** –'s sapwood –láx'i

**sardine** gishoo naasí

**saw** (i) verb ʔxaash (ii) (noun) xáshaa

**saw: bevel saw** t'áa shuxásha

**saw: double-handled saw for sawing lumber** kax'ás'aa

**saw: narrow saw used to cut corners off lumber** t'áa shuxásha

**saw:** rip saw kax'ás'aa

**sawmill** (i) sh kadaxáshdi hit || (ii) kax'ás'ti daakahidi

**say** (i) ʔkáa (ii) (yéi) + ya-S-ʔ-v'káa (iii) for S to say (a certain thing) || (iv) (yóó) + O-ya-S-s-ʔv'káa

**saying** (i) yał at gwák' || (ii) yał at gák' || (iii) yaká

**scab** kée'ch'

**scald** ʔx'éix'; ʔx'éex' | classification: skin or flesh

**scale:** –'s scale (of fish) –jeigi

**scales of – (a fish)** –kajeigi

**sculp:** –'s scalp –shadaadoogú

**scar** teel; teil

**scare** O-S-l-v'dléikw

**scarecrow** yél kooxétl'aa

**scarf** sadaat'aay

**scarf:** headscair' shadaa.át sadaa.át

**scary!** atskanéé; atsganéé

**scatter** O-ka-S-l-v'gáitch *

**scholar** sgónwaan

**school** (i) sgóon; shgóon || (ii) at wooskú daakahidi || (iii) áx' ʔkáa ee et dultóow yé

**scissors** kaashaxásha

**scoop** kaxwénaa

**scooter duck** waḵk'als'oox' gáaxw

**scrape** (i) ʔv'káa || (ii) ʔvéet'

**scoper** ʔx'ás'aa

**scaper for hemlock bark** yeex'

**scaper: bark scaper** x'it'aa

**scaper: skin scaper** xwájaa

**scaper, as for scraping off bark from roots** éenaa

**scrap(s)** s'eeex

**scrap(s): –'s food scrap(s)** –x'á.eeti

**scratch** (i) ʔv'gaas (ii) O-S-l-v'gáas | for S to scratch O to relieve itching; for S to scratch O with long scratches || (iii) sh + S-d+S-l-v'gáas | for S to scratch oneself to relieve itching

**scratchy voice** (i) N + satú + ka-ʔ-v'kées'; N + leitóox + ka-ʔ-v'kées' | for N's voice to be hoarse,
scratchy || (2) N + satú + O-ka-S-l-ʔkées’; N + leitoóx + O-ka-S-l-ʔkées’ | for S to make N have hoarse, scratchy voice

scream ka-S-d+∅-ʔgaał
screen kagáa
screening from – (1) –niyaa || (2) –x’anaa || (3) –niyaa, –yinaa
screw (1) (noun) kas’ēet || (2) √teix̱’; √teex̱’
screwdriver kas’ēet katíx̱’aa
scribe kaxíl’aa
scrotum: –’s scrotum –leilí
scrubber kaxil’aa
sculpin wéix̱’
sea anemone tayataayí
sea anemone: small red sea anemone tayashagoo
sea cucumber yéin
sea floor éét
sea foam xeel
sea lion taan
seafood: raw seafood at áat’láni
seagull kéidldadi
seagull: small white seagull kootl’ëit’aa
seagull: young seagull lawúx
seal intestine braided into a tube which is stuffed with chunks of seal fat tsaa naasi géidi
seal together √s’eex’w
seal: common seal tsaa
seal: fur seal x’ón
seal: hair seal tsaa
seal: harbor seal tsaa
seam (1) kéináa || (2) kéich’ál’; kéech’ál’ (T)
search for √shee
seated (to have live creature seated there) N-t + O-S-s-ʔ.aa
seaweed: black seaweed laak’ásḵ
seaweed: hairy seaweed on which herring spawn né
seaweed: half-dried, compressed seaweed kat’áx̱’í
seaweed: red seaweed ʔ’áach’
seaweed: ribbon seaweed ʔ’áach’
seaweed: yellow seaweed tayeidi
secret: in secret (where nobody can see) (1) –yat’énîx || (2) ʔaa yat’énîx
secretary (1) kaxíeex̱di || (2) ʔaa x’éidáx̱ kaxíeex̱di
secure yánde + O-S-∅-ʔ.aał
sediment: –’s sediment –kal’ëiyí
see √teen
see how you are! dooóo, duóó, dóóo
see: where – can see (it) –wal’ṣhiyé
seeds: –’s seeds –x’aakeidi
seeds: –’s seeds inside – (as inside a berry) –tuqay’ax’ti
seem: it would seem gí
seesaw kookits’aa
seine a-S-d+s-ʔgëiwú
seine boat asgëiwú
seiner asgëiwú
select gambling sticks √t’ook
-self chúsh
-self [object] sh ~ ∅-
self: (all) by oneself dlóotldáx̱
self-esteem, feeling good about oneself toowú klag
coser’s chúsh ~ sh-
sell (1) √hoon (a) O-S-∅-ʔhoon
sell: to sell hoon; hun
seller hoon saatí
selling (1) (noun) hoon; hun || (2) (verb) O-S-l-ʔhoon
semen: –’s semen –tl’éili
send O-ka-(u)-S-∅-ʔkaa | for S to send O (esp. on a mission or errand, or to deliver a message)
send for √woo
sense of feel –daanóogu
sense of smell (1) –isnéex’i || (2) –kusnéex’i
sensitive subject kalits’ígwaa
sentence yoo ḗatánḵ
separate from – (1) –wanáak || (2) –wanáa
servant ḱaa daa yoo jikoolátgi
serve ṣ́taaḵ ²
set (1) ḱxeex ³ | classification: celestial body (a)
yinde + ḱ-veis | for the sun, moon to set
set apart (a day) ḱ-kei-S-s-√.aa ³
set fire ḱ-t⁓ + ḱ-ka-S-l-√.aa
set price (n + éede) + ḱ-ya-S-s-√.aa
settle (of sediment) ḱlaa ¹
settlement aan
den ḱax̱adooshú
seven ḱax̱adooshú
seven people ḱax̱adooshónáx
sew (1) ḱkəa ² (a) O-S-⊥-√.kaa ² || for S to sew O ||
(b) S-d+⊥-√.kaa ² || (c) N-t~ + O-ka-S-l-√.kaa ² | for S to sew O on N
sew beads O-ka-S-⊥-√.kaa ²
sewing ḱakés’
sewing tool box naasa.áa
sewing tool kit, box naasa.áa
sewing trunk naasa.áa
shade chéx̱’i; chíx̱’i (T); chéex̱’i (At); chéex̱’aa (At); chéix̱’aa (C)
shadow: –’s shadow –yahaayí
shadow(s) cast by landforms, etc. chéx̱’i; chíx̱’i (T); chéex̱’i (At); chéex̱’aa (At); chéix̱’aa (C)
shaft of – (spear or other stick-like object) sákwti
shake hands ḍleigu
shaman íx̱t’
shame (verb) ḍeix’ (a) O-ka-⊥-√.déix’/* || feel shame || (b) O-ka-S-l-√.déix’/* | put to shame || (c) (noun) kadéix’ || (2) sh + ka-S-d+l-√.háach’
shame on you! ḣúsh!
shameful (1) ḱhaach’ (a) O-ka-l-√.háach’
shape ḱxaat ²
share woosh + teen + O-S-d+⊥-√.héin
shark tóos’
shark (porpoise-like) chichuyaa
shark: man-eating shark (legendary) šaxdákw; šuxdákw
sharp (1) ḱk’táts’; ḱk’ách’ (a) ya-l-√.k’áts’ *
sharpen (1) ḱγéel’ (a) O-ya-S-⊥-√.γéel’ || (2) ḱγ’aat
shave ḱxaas’
shawl teik
she hú
s/he hú
s/he [subject] ḱ-
sheep domestic sheep wanadóó, nawadoo (T),
sheep: mountain sheep tawéi tawéi, dileit tawéi
shell nóox’
shell: calcium from clam shells káts
shell: empty bivalve shell xáak
shell: pounded shell powder káts
shellfish: “button”/muscle of shellfish – ts’ék’u; –ts’k’wti
shellfish: edible part of shellfish –geiyí
shell-like chip nóox’
shell-like flake nóox’
shelter (from wind or weather) déili
shelter of – (especially a tree) –jiseiyí
shelter: in a shelter noow gei
shelter: shelter of a tree aas jiseiyí, aas seiyí (At)
shelter: the shelter of – –seiyí
shelter: under the shelter of – (a standing object or structure) –k’iyee
shenanigans a géit yaa nasgít
shepherd wanadóó latíni
shelling – s’anaa
shelling from – (1) –niyaa || (2) –niyaa, –yinaa
shim Ÿéex’w
shin: –’s shin –xees’
shine (1) ḱgaan ¹ (a) a-d+⊥-√.gaan ¹ || (b) ka-d+⊥-√.gaan ¹ || (c) N-t~ + a-ka-S-l-√.gaan ¹ || (2) a-d+l-√.déés | for the moon to shine
shine (of moon) ʔvées
shingles t’aa yátx’i
shining ʔvégi
ship: cruise ship yakwtlein
ship: ferry yakwtlein
ship: large ship yakwtlein
ship: sailing ship shgóona
ship: schooner shgóona
ships: cruise ships yakwtlénx’
ships: ferries yakwtlénx’
ships: large ships yakwtlénx’
shirt goodás’; k’oodás’
shirt: button-up shirt kinaa k’oodás’
shirt: overshirt kinaa k’oodás’
shirt: sleeveless shirt or top l.ułjíini
shocked by electricity ṣhéek’w; ṣhook’
shocking háhákwshé
shoe polish tétel daakey’ís’i (C); tétel daanéegwál’i (T)
shoe: wooden form for shaping or stretching moccasins tétel tukanáaga
shoelace(s) tétel ʔadzaasi
shoelace(s) tatéel layeixíd
shoemaker kaltéelk
shoe(s) tétel
shoes: high heel shoes ʔeitakw kudasáa tétel
shoe-stretching block tétel kanáaga
shoo away ṣk’aan
shoot O-ka-S-∅-√gáat
shoot: give a shot of medicine through a needle nák’w N tóodé (ná?)-S-d+l-ʔtsaaḵ nák’w + N + tóo-de + S-d+l-ʔtsaaḵ
shoulder blade: –’s shoulder blade –óox’u
shoulder: on the shoulder of – wanká
shoulder: –’s shoulder –xíkshá
shoulderblade: area between –’s shoulderblades –óox’u ʔáax’
shoulderblade: –’s shoulderblade muscles –óox’u kadleeyí; –óox’ kadleeyí; –óox’u kedleeyí (C)
shout (1) ṣeex’¹ | shout out (a) O-S-∅-√.eex’ *¹
| shout to || (2) √hook (a) kei + O-S-∅-√hook
| shout at ku.ʔeex’|| (b) chush + tóodáx̱ + kei + S-d+∅-√hook | shout to remove grief
shout to O-S-∅-√.eex’ *¹
shovel (1) kút’l’ídaa || (2) kookit’aa
show O-shu-ka-S-∅-√jaa h
show: television show ḳuyawdahaayí
shrimp ʔeex’aát
shut O-x̱’a-S-∅-ʔvéex’
shut mouth or opening ṣdéex’
shut up! sh eelk’átl’!
sick ṣnéekw
sickly néekwdéin
sickness néekw
side of – (a house or building) –kageidí
side of – (an animal) –kageidí
side of –’s body between the ribs and the hip –ḵatlyá
side: at –’s side –t’aak
side: one side of – (a symmetrical object) kígi
side: one side of –’s torso –kík
side: side of – wanáak
side: to one side tlek’de
side: (to the) side of – wán
sideways tl’aadéin
sift O-ka-S-1-ʔváat
sign kwéiy
sign language $\sqrt{kaa}^2$

signal with smoke $\sqrt{taaxw}^2$

signify something at ashoowatán

silence $\sqrt{k\acute{a}atl}$

silently $\sqrt{kaag\acute{e}i}^1$, $\sqrt{k\acute{a}tl\acute{ge}en\acute{a}x}^1$

silt: alluvial silt $s\acute{e}$

silver dáanaa

silver (color) dáanaa

silver dollar dáanaa

silversmith dáanaa

similar $\sqrt{uwaan}$

similar to $N + \sqrt{y\acute{a}x} + O-\sqrt{\acute{t}ee}^1$ for (plural)

simile $\sqrt{at\ ashoow\acute{a}t\acute{n}}^1$ for (plural)

sinew (for singular subject to be seated) $S-\sqrt{\acute{y}aax\cdot a}\hspace{1pt}$ $N-t\ \sqrt{tu-x\cdot a-S-d+\sqrt{\acute{a}a}}^1$

sit low $\sqrt{\acute{kaak}}$ (a) $S-d+\sqrt{\acute{y}aak}$

sit quickly $S-d+\sqrt{\acute{y}aak}$

sit quietly $\sqrt{\acute{vaan}}$ (a) $a-S-\sqrt{\acute{a}a}\hspace{1pt}a\hspace{1pt}a$ 7

Sitka $\sqrt{Sheet\acute{k}\acute{a}}$

Sitka: People of the Sitka Area $\sqrt{Sheet\acute{k}\acute{a}}$ Kwaan

situate comfortably $\sqrt{x\cdot aakw}^2$

situated (for singular subject to be seated) $S-\sqrt{\acute{kaak}}$ for (plural)

six tleidooshú

six (people) tleidooshóonáx

Skagway Shagwéi

skate (ocean creature related to the shark and the ray) $\sqrt{ch\acute{eetgaa}}$

skates: ice skates $\sqrt{teek\acute{a}}$ téel

skel shaktl'een

skeletal: –'s skeleton $\sqrt{sh\acute{aawu}}$

skein: –'s skeleton $\sqrt{x\acute{aak}, \sqrt{x\acute{aagu}}}$

skewer $\sqrt{ts\acute{ee}k}$

ski pole(s) t'áa jáaji wootsaagayí

skidoo t'áex' ká yaakw

skillet: cast-iron skillet $\sqrt{t\acute{eek}\acute{a} \sqrt{y\acute{aakw}}}$

skin of – $\sqrt{doog\acute{u}}$

skunk cabbage $\sqrt{x\acute{aal}}'$
sky: blue sky  xáats'
sky: clear sky  xáats'
sky: cloudy sky  gós'

slack (as in rope or line)  dleitl

slap with open hand  (i)  ví'taach  (a)  O-S-∅-√'taach  |  for S to slap O

slaughter  véen ²
slave  gooχ
sled  xát'aa

sled (for recreational sledding)  ach  kooshx'íll'aa yeit
sledgehammer  té shanax̱wáayi

sleep  (1) (noun)  tá  ||  (2) (verb)  vítaa ¹ | classification: singular  ||  (3)  √'x̱eix'w  | classification: plural

slaughter  véen ²
slave  gooχ
sled  xát'aa

sled (for recreational sledding)  ach  kooshx'íll'aa yeit
sledgehammer  té shanax̱wáayi

sleep  (1) (noun)  tá  ||  (2) (verb)  vítaa ¹ | classification: singular  ||  (3)  √'x̱eix'w  | classification: plural
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Tlingit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>snore</strong> (1)</td>
<td>v'keet (4) a-S-∅-v'keet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>snot</strong></td>
<td>lug'éit'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>snow</strong> (1)</td>
<td>dleit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>snow blower</strong></td>
<td>dleit xwéini</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>snow cloud</strong></td>
<td>kals'éesjaa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>snow crust</strong></td>
<td>dleit kat'íx'xi (A)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>snow machine</strong></td>
<td>t'íx' ká yaawk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>snow mobile</strong></td>
<td>t'ex' ká yaawk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>snow scoop (made of wood)</strong></td>
<td>dleit xwénak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>snow shovel</strong></td>
<td>dleit xwénak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>snow shower</strong></td>
<td>dleit géedí</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>snow stick</strong></td>
<td>dleit tséeg; dleit tutséegí</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>snow: block of frozen snow</strong></td>
<td>dleit kalt'éex'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>snow: dry snow</strong></td>
<td>dleit kakétsk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>snow: fine snow</strong></td>
<td>dleit yátx'i (C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>snow: large, light snowflakes</strong></td>
<td>guwakaan katis'ayí</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>snow: lump of snow that has fallen off the branch of a tree</strong></td>
<td>dleit shakadzoo (At), dleit shakedzoo (C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>snow: melting snow</strong></td>
<td>kaneik</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>snow: on top of the snow</strong></td>
<td>dleit x'akée</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>snow: round lumps of snow</strong></td>
<td>dleit k'wát'x'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>snow: wet snow</strong></td>
<td>kaklahéen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>snowball</strong> (1)</td>
<td>dleit káchúxwti (C), dleit káchixwti (A), dleit dzoonáa (T)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>snowdrift</strong></td>
<td>kas'ísjaa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>snowman</strong></td>
<td>dleit tin kawduwachoxú káa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>snowslide</strong></td>
<td>dleit kaadí</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>snowstorm</strong></td>
<td>dleit géedí</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>so (…)</strong></td>
<td>haaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>soak</strong> (1)</td>
<td>v'ee't'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>soak in cold water for strength</strong></td>
<td>v'shooch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>soak: it is nice to soak (in water)</strong></td>
<td>liyóox'shán</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>soaked</strong></td>
<td>O-ka-d+∅-v'éet'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>soap</strong></td>
<td>ús'aa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>soapberry, soapberries</strong></td>
<td>xákwl'i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>sober</strong></td>
<td>N + daa + a-∅-v'daak ¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>socks</strong></td>
<td>l'ée x'wán</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>soft</strong></td>
<td>v'xaach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>soft lead</strong></td>
<td>k'óox' lélt'k</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>soft (of a solid mass)</strong></td>
<td>–lélt'k</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>soil</strong> (noun) (1)</td>
<td>t'l'átk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>soil</strong> (verb)</td>
<td>O-S-l-v'ché'í'x'w</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>sold easily</strong></td>
<td>dudli.óowch'án</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>sole of –‘s feet</strong></td>
<td>–'ustáak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>some</strong> (object)</td>
<td>aa-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>some</strong> (of)</td>
<td>aa ee-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>someone</strong></td>
<td>káa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>someone</strong> (object)</td>
<td>káa – ku-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>someone</strong> (subject)</td>
<td>du-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>someone</strong> (subject in a motion verb, appears as an object pronoun)</td>
<td>a-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>someone</strong>: (to) someone</td>
<td>káa ee- ~ ku ee- ~ koon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>someone's</strong></td>
<td>káa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>some's</strong></td>
<td>aa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>something</strong></td>
<td>át</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>something</strong> (object)</td>
<td>at</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>something shaped by hands and clay-like or dough-like</strong></td>
<td>a káchóox</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>something to put under –</strong></td>
<td>–'yeit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>something</strong>: (to) something</td>
<td>at ee-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>something's</strong></td>
<td>at</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>sometimes</strong> (1)</td>
<td>wáanganeens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>son</strong>: –‘s son</td>
<td>–'yéet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>song</strong> (1)</td>
<td>at shí</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>song</strong>: paddling song, canoe song</td>
<td>yakwksheeyée</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>song</strong>: –‘s song</td>
<td>–'asheeyí</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>songbird</strong></td>
<td>ts'ats'ee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>songbird: small songbird</strong></td>
<td>ts'itskw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>soon</strong></td>
<td>desgúách</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>soot</strong></td>
<td>dús'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
sore that discharges pus  kéet'  
soreness of the mouth (as of a baby teething)  x̱aatl'ákw  
sorrow  toowú néekw  
so-so  tél wáa sá  
soul: –’s soul  –toowú  
soul: –’s soul (of departed person)  –yahaayí  
sound of –  –kayéik  
sound of – (something whose identity is unknown)  –yayík  
sound of running quickly  tíxwjaa (A)  
sound off  √aax² ¹  
soup  tax̱héeni katéix̱  
sourdock  tl'aaḵ'wách'  
soured  kalis'ooxú  
south  ixkée; éex  
south: (toward) the south  íxde  
soy sauce (1)  kóoshdaa lóox'u || (2)  Cháanwaan héeni  
space: –’s space  –ya.áak  
spark  yikdlaa  
sparkle (1)  Vít'ch (a)  ka-d-l-Vít'ch *  
sparrow: green bird (sparrow or finch)  asx'aan sháach'i  
sparrow: grey singing bird (sparrow or finch)  tlagu ts'ats'éeyee  
spawn  ñxéet¹; ñvéet | classification: fish  
speak (1)  x̱'-a-S-l-V.aat ² ¹  || (2)  N + ée-t- + x̱'-a-S-l-V. aat ² ¹  || (3)  yoo + x̱'-a-S-l-aat ² ¹  
speak: give directions on what to say  O-x̱'-a-ka-(u)-S-Ø-V.aakw * ¹  
speak: give the opportunity to speak  O-x̱'-a-ka-(u)-S-Ø-V.aakw * ¹  
spear  áadaa; tágaa; tsaaqal'í iviték ¹  
spear for catching octopus  tánana  
spear for clubbing  at shaxjishdi dzáas  
spear for hunting  woósáani  
spear which binds rope around seal  at s'aan. axw dzáas  
spear: fish spear  dlagwáa  
speech (1)  yoo x̱'-atánk || (2)  yaká  
speech: make speech  x̱'-a-S-l-Ø.aat ²  
speech: public speaking (1)  kaankageetx' yoo  x̱'-awditaaní || (2)  at wulyú  
spending  S-d-l-Øhoon  
spew out  √toox² ¹  
spicy  O-S-Ø-áax'w² *  
spider (1)  kanasa.aadi || (2)  aasgutuyiksháa || (3)  aasgutuyik.ádi  
spin (1)  Vjoox; Vjeexw (a)  ka-Ø-Vjoox  
spine: backbone  –díx'tú s'aaḵ'í  
spine: bottom of –’s spine  –k'ool'  
spirit: fighting spirit  lékwaa  
spirit: –’s spirit (1)  yakgwahéiyagú; – yakgwahéiyagu || (2)  –toowú  
spirit: the spirit(s) of – (a non-human animate or inanimate)  –kwáani  
spiritual violation  ligaas  
spit  x̱’ástóox  
spit out  √toox² ¹  
spit water that was held in mouth  √koo ²  
spit: roasting spit  tséek  
spit: –’s spit  –x’ahéeni  
splash (1)  Vchéesh (a)  ka-d-Ø-Vchéesh || (b)  O-ka-S-l-Vchéesh  
splinter (1)  sheey kaḵáas'i || (2)  ḳáas'  
split  √gaat¹  
spoil  √s'eeex  
spoon  teet x̱’acháłxi O-u-S-Ø-Vchóox *  
sponge off of  Vchóox  
spoon: shál  
spoon: black horn spoon  yéts’ shál  
spoon: handmade spoon  tseeineidi shál  
spoon: large wooden spoon (1)  sheen || (2)  shéen  
spoon: mountain goat horn spoon  leineit shál  
spoon: sheep horn spoon  leineit shál  
spot: dark spot  séik’w  
spots: have spots  Vchéaach“
spotted (1) ƛ'h'äach' (a) O-ka-d+∅-ƛ'h'äach' || (b) ka-d+1-ƛ'h'äach' *

spouse: –‘s spouse –xán.aa

spray from blowhole –óoxu

spray from waves  kadánjaa

spread out  ĭyaa *

spring  taakw.eetí

spring (of water)  goon

springwater  goonhéeni

sprinkle  O-ka-S-l-√g̱átch ˟

sprouts (of plant)  –shaadí

spruce cone  s’ōos’ani

spruce grouse, spruce hen  káax’

spruce: Sitka spruce  shéiyi

spruce: young spruce  dúḵl’, túḵl’;

dúḵl’, túḵl’;

square  t’éesh kaayí

square (for marking boards)  t’áa shukaayí

squat (1) ƛ'kaaḵ (a) S-d+sh-ƛ'kaaḵ

squeeze (1) ƛ’gook || (2) ƛ’gootl (a) O-ka-S-ƛ’gootl

squeeze through narrow space  ĭy’eex’

squid  dagasáa

squirrel: arctic ground squirrel  tsálk

squirrel: red squirrel (i) kanals’áak || (2) kals’áak (T)

stab (1) ƛ’gwaal (a) O-S-ƛ’gwaal

stack (i) ƛ’chaaḵ (a) O-ka-S-ƛ’cháaḵ || (b) O-sha-ka-S-ƛ’cháaḵ || (c) O-ka-S-ƛ’cháaḵ | classification:  stick-like objects

staff  wootsaagáa; wutsaagáa

stagger (1) ĭeis (a) {na preverb} + O-ya-ka-l-įeis * || (b) {ga preverb} + O-ya-ka-l-įeis *

stamp (feet)  ĭhook

stamp it (with foot)  O-S-ƛ’tseix

stamping  tūxjaa

stamping: sound of stamping  tixwjaa (A)

stand (1) ƛ’haan ¹ (a) S-ƛ’haan ¹ || (b) ƛ’naaḵ ¹ | classification:  plural subject

stand firm  yan~ + S-ƛ’haan ¹

stand up  S-d+∅-ƛ’haan ¹

stand: keep standing  yan~ + S-ƛ’haan ¹

star: falling star (1) xooodí || (2) yakasgáat

stare  ĭtees’

stare: interesting to stare at  kulitée’shán

starfish  s’áx

star(s)  kuts’ayanahá

start (1) gunéi + ka-∅-ƛ’joox || for an engine to start || (2) ka-∅-ƛ’joox

starting (to)  gunéi

startle  O-S-ƛ’dléikw

starvation  laaxw

stay  ĭx’éi; ĭxée

stay at  N-x’ + yéi + O-∅-ƛ’tée b ¹

stay behind  N-x + O-ka-∅-ƛ’gaa b

stay by  N + xán-x’ + yéi + O-∅-ƛ’tée b ¹

steal  ƛ’taaaw

steal: it is tempting to steal  dudlitáawch’án

steam  ƛ’taa b³

steam engine  shitéen káa

steam (visible, in the air)  ƛ’úkjaaw

steambath  ƛ’aay xwéíx

steamer  ƛ’ákwaaw

Stellar’s jay  ƛ’éeshx’w

stem of – (a plant)  –kadiš’i

stem: lower part of –‘s trunk or stem (a tree or other plant)  –k’eeyí

stencil  čán

stenographer  kaa ƛ’édáx kashxeedí

steps: –‘s steps  –kalyáas’i

stereo  at shí  khôok

stern of – (a boat)  –k’ool’

stern of a boat  –géek

stern: curved part of a stern (of boat)  –xées’i

stick (i) sheey || (2) ƛ’áas’

stick for prying  kit’aa

stick gambling  alkt’aa; at ilkt’aa

stick game  nahéin

stick out (1) ƛ’saak | classification:  singular | plural form: ƛ’tsoow || (2) ƛ’tsoow | classification:
plural | singular form: √tsaan || (3) √xaat
stick to √s’eex’w
stick used to skewer a chunk of snow and melt it over the fire dleit tséegi; dleit tutséegi
stick: butt-wiping stick tux’äch’it’a’a
stick: forked roasting stick (split so that the meat can be inserted; the end is then bound) x’wéínaa
stick: planting stick katsóowaa
stick: sharpened stick (for digging up clams, roots, etc.) káat’
stick: small drying stick (for a smokehouse) jikaḵáas’
stickleback k’aagán
sticks woven through the fish lengthwise after it has been filleted for barbecuing t’léek’at
sticky kalís’éex’u
stiff (as canvas, dry fish) gák’w
Stikine: People of the Stikine Area Shtax’héen Kwáan
Stiking River Shtax’héen
still ch’u, ch’oo
still: be still tleiyéi + yéi + O–∅–√tseí h 1
stings (like nettles or thorns) lit’oojí
stingy (1) √geík 2 (a) O-sh–√geêk *
stink (1) √chán * (a) O-l–√chán *
stink currant shaax
stinkweed wasíxtlaanáagu
stirrer a káx’yóok duwhéígi át
stirring stick a káx’yóok duwhéígi át
stolen goods tawådi
stomach: –’s main stomach (of ruminant) –dáali
stomach: –’s stomach –yóowú
stomp (feet) √hook
stomping túxjaa
stomping: sound of stomping tíxjwja (A)
stone té
stone axe tayees, yees; yees, tayees yeess

stone: black turnstone x’at’daayéejayi
stone: made of stone té–
stone: wide flat stone (used for cooking) té k’áat’
stop (1) √ts’eín; √ts’aan || (2) tleiyéi + yéi + O–∅–√tseí h 1
stop bothering yan– + O–S–I–√tseí
stop crying sh + S–d+l–√k’áat’
stop flowing √vyeek 4
stop it! il’il, il’il, lil déi áwé!
stop working ji–S–d+∅–√nåaḵ
stop: cause to stop √ts’eín; √ts’aan
stopper –x’adéex’i
store hoon daakahídi
store up yan– + O–ka–S–l–√gaa 2
storekeep hoon s’aati
storm (especially while at sea) k’eiljáa; k’eeljáa
stormy weather a–ya–d+∅–√ts’ee h 1
story shkalneek
straight yaadachóon–
straight ahead yaadachóon
straight towards – –dáchóon
strain (1) √chaa (a) O–ka–S–l–√chaa
strange kasiyéiyi–
strange: something strange at kasayé
stranger gunayákwaan
strap (1) √áaw (a) O–ya–S–s–√áaw
strap for carrying or fastening to body ya.áaw
straw (for drinking) a tóonáx̱ kadus’íḵs’ át
strawberry: domestic strawberry shákw
strawberry: native strawberry lingit shákw
stream (1) héen || (2) naadaayí héen || (3)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English to Tlingit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>stream:</strong> head of stream  héen sháak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>stream:</strong> mouth of a stream  héen wát</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>stream:</strong> salmon/fish stream  xáat héeni</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>stream:</strong> small stream  héenák’w</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>street</strong>  dei</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>street:</strong> side of the street  dei yaaχ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>strength of mind or heart</strong>  toowú latseen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>strenuously</strong>  t’eex’déin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>stretch limbs</strong>  √waat ²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>stretcher</strong>  kanágaa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>stride:</strong> –’s stride  –kalyáas’i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>string</strong>  tix’yádi dzaas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>string figures</strong>  tleilk’ú</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>string for carrying or fastening to body</strong>  ya.āaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>string together</strong>  (1)  véesh (a) O-ka-S-l-√.eesh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>striped</strong>  (1)  √gaas’ ² (a) ka-d+l-√.gaas’ ² *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>strips:</strong> thin strips of – (fish)  –x’ée shi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>strong</strong>  (1)  √tseen (a) O-l-√.tseen *; for O to be strong, powerful</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>stuck</strong>  N-náx + O-sh-√k’éex’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>stuck in narrow space</strong>  √x’eex’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>stuck in throat</strong>  √kei ²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>student</strong>  (1)  yaa at naskwéini</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>study</strong>  √toow; √teew</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>stuff packed up for carrying</strong>  at la.át</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>stump:</strong> –’s stump  –goowú</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>stumped tree in swamp</strong>  x’éedadi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>stunted tree in swamp</strong>  sháchk ka.aasí</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>subsist</strong>  ku-S-d+s-√tee h.¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>succeed</strong>  (1)  √daaḵ (a) O-ya-S-l-√.daaḵ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>suck out</strong>  √s’eik’ ¹; √s’eek’ ¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>suckermouth</strong>  t’il’t’íl’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>suckers:</strong> –’s suckers (of octopus)  –óot’i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>suddenly</strong>  ch’a yóok’, ch’a yák’w, ch’a yáak’w</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>suffer</strong>  √shoo ²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>suffering:</strong> while suffering  eeshandéin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>sufficient</strong>  gaa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>sufficient for</strong>  – tóogaa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>suggestion</strong>  at kuna.áakw; at kuna.áagu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sugpiaq</strong>  (1) Giyakw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>suited for</strong>  √jaakw ²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>sulk</strong>  √oo ¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>sulks easily</strong>  li.óoshch’án; li.óoshshán</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sumdum:</strong> People of the S’awdáan Area  S’awdáan Kwáan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>summer</strong>  kutaan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>summon</strong>  √xoox</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>sun</strong>  (1) gagan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>sun: heat of the sun</strong>  gagan t’áx’i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>sunbeam</strong>  gagan x’usyee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>sunglasses</strong>  gagan wakdáanaa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>sundown:</strong> in the sunlight  gagan x’us.etí</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>superstitious</strong>  at + S-l-√.gaas’ *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>suprise</strong>  O-ya-S-l-√jeich</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>sure:</strong> for sure  dágáa, sdágáa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>surface:</strong> on the surface of – (water or ship)  –x’uká</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>surgeon</strong>  kaadaaxaashi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>surprise</strong>  (1) √jeich (a) O-ya-S-l-√jeich</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>surprised</strong>  O-ya-∅-√jeich</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>suspended without visible support</strong>  √xaat’ ²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>swallow’</strong>  vnóot’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>swallow’²</strong> séew kooshdaneit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>swamp</strong>  sháchk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>swamp berries</strong>  sháchgi tleígá</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>swamp cotton</strong>  sháchk kax’wáal’í</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>swamp hemlock</strong>  s’ex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>swamp spruce</strong>  sháchk ka.aasí</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>swampy</strong>  vyeeł’ ⁴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>swan:</strong> whistling swan  gúkl’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>sway</strong>  N-t + O-l-√.geik ¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>sweatbath</strong>  xaay</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
sweater kakéin k’oodás’
sweatlodge xaay
sweet √núks’

sweetheart: –’s sweetheart –tseiyí (1) –já. || (2) –kacháwli
sweet-smelling √ts’aah
swell téét
swell up (1) √kaach ¹ (a) ka-d+∅-√kaach
swimming x’ees
swim (1) √gaa ² | swim in school (especially sea mammals) || (2) √hoo ¹ | swim on surface of water (a) {∅ preverb} + O-S-√hoo ¹ || (b) N-t + ji-S-d+O-√hoo ¹ || (c) √veen ² | swim (school of fish underwater) | classification: plural || (4) {na preverb} + S-d+O-√’aach | for S to swim (of human, using strokes which slap the water) || (5) {na preverb} + O-ka-du-√’aach | for (plural) O (humans) to swim (using strokes which slap the water) || (6) {∅ preverb} + S-d+O-√’aach | for S to swim (of human, using strokes which slap the water)

swing (1) √gegi̱k ¹ (a) (verb) N-t + O-S-l-√gegi̱k ¹ | for S to swing O back and forth at N || (b) N-t + O-l-√gegi̱k ¹ | for O to swing, sway back and forth at N || (c) (noun) geigách

table nadáakw
taboo (1) √gaa ³ (a) (verb) l-√gaa ³ || (b) (noun) ligas

tadpole dus̱h
tag her/him O-S-∅-√’aach
Tagish: People of Tagish Taagish Kwáan
tail: –’s tail (of animal) –l’eedí
tail: –’s tail (of bird or fish) –koowú
tailbone: –’s tailbone –k’ool’
take (1) √aat ² | classification: baggage and personal items (a) {∅ preverb} + O-S-l-√aat ² || (b) {na preverb} + O-S-l-√aat ² || (2) √aat ³ | classification: small round or hoop-like objects (a) {∅ motion preverb} + O-ka-S-√aat ³ || (b) {na motion preverb} + O-ka-S-√aat ³
take apart (1) √veen ¹ (a) O-S-∅-√veen ¹ || (b) {na preverb} + O-S-s-√veen ¹ || (5) √veil ² | classification: in loads; all of one type of thing (a) {∅ preverb} + O-ka-S-∅-√veil ² || (b) {na preverb} + O-ka-S-O-√veil ²
take one’s time N-x + O-ka-∅-√aat ¹
take plural objects (esp. baggage) (1) {∅ preverb} + O-S-l-√aat ² || (2) {na preverb} + O-S-l-√aat ²
take (small, round or hoop-like objects) (1) √aat ³ (a) {∅ preverb} + O-ka-S-√aat ³ || (b) {na motion preverb} + O-ka-S-√aat ³
take up O-ya-S-l-√aat ¹
takini hot springs (north of Whitehorse, Yukon Territory) Ta’aḵú Ḵwáan
Taku: People of the Taku Area T’aakú Kwáan
talk (1) yoo Ḵ’atánk || (2) √aat ⁵ (a) (verb) x’añ-a-S-√aat ⁵ || (b) (noun) yoo x’ala.átk || (3) yoo + x’a-S-√aat ⁵
talk to N + ée-t⁓ + x’añ-a-S-√aat ⁵
tallow toow
tan u̱x a̱ka’si̱ḵyi
tangle √⁎eel’ ¹
tangled mess kooxéel’aa
tangled up thing kooxéel’aa
tanning frame Ųees̱h
tanning: large rectangular tub for soaking skins while tanning them k’aakanéi
tape kalis’eex’u x’úx’
target kooxéedaa
tarp xwaasdáa	
tarpaper hit kax’úx’u
taste N + Ḵ’é + ∅-√k’éi | for N to like the taste of something
taste: has a taste for – –x’eix̱i

taste: –’s taste –dunóogu
tastes good to – –x’eigaa
tattle-tale woosh kínde kaduneegí
tattoo (1) √kaa ² (a) O-ka-S-s-√kaa ²
tavern atxá daakahídi
tea (1) cháayoo || (2) dée (T)
tea kettle (originally with long curved spout) t’aaawák x’eesháa
teach v’tooow; v’tëew
tear v’s’e’il’
tear down (1) v’keil’ ¹ (a) O-S-∅-v’kéil’ ¹
tears: –’s tears –wák’héeni, –wax’ahéeni; –wax’ahéeni, –wák’héeni
television (1) kaxées’ || (2) a tóonáx̱ yoo x’adul. átgi át
tell (1) v’káa ¹ (yéi) + O-daa-ya-S-∅-v’ká ¹ || (2) (yóo) + O-ya-S-s-v’káa ¹
tell legend v’laakw
template for – –kaayí
temple: –’s temple –yat’ákw
tempt (1) v’dlénx̱aa * (a) O-ka-u-S-∅-dlénx̱aa *
ten jinkaat
ten (people) jinkaadináx
tendon (inside body) –tée’t
tent xwaasdáa s’ısaa hit
tentacle: –’s tentacle (of octopus) –t’ëegi
tern kichyát
terrible O-ka-(u)-l-v’jée ²
terrible looking v’jée ²
Teslin: People of the Teslin Area Deisleen Kwaan
test (1) O-ka-u-S-∅-v’aakw *1 || (2) v’dlénx̱aa * (a) O-ka-u-S-∅-dlénx̱aa *
testicles: –’s testicles (1) –dáadzi || (2) –k’wát’
testicles: –’s testicles (of animal, esp. moose or caribou) –k’unts’i; –k’unts’i (K)
thank you! gunalchéesh!
thankful sh + tóo-gaan + O-d+S-∅-v’téee h ¹
that other gal/guy á
that other gal/guy: (to) that other gal/guy a ee- ~ a-
that other gal’s/guy’s a
that there is áwé
that way over there is áyú
that’s all! hóoch’; hóochk’
that’s enough! déí áwé!
that’s how ayáx
the following one a ít aa
the next one a ít aa
their has du ~ s du
them hás
them [object] has
them: (to) them has du ee- ~ s du ee-
then tle, tei
then: just then ch’u tle, ch’u tei
then: only then tsá
there wé
there: that place áa
they [subject] has
thick (1) v’kaak (a) (verb) s-√kaak * || (b) (yéi) + ka- u-s-√kaak * || (c) (adjective) kusakaak
thick mucus x’éc’l’ geit’
thief táaw s’ātį yat’áakw
thievery táaw
thigh: –’s thigh (1) –gádzi || (2) –gáts
thimble t’lkn̓aa.at; t’lkn̓ shaa.na.at
thin ¹ v’gaa’x
thin ² O-sh-√gaa’x
thing át
thing heading offshore, esp. wind dákdé át
thing that is packed yáanadi
thing: beat up old thing a jákwti
thing: good thing at k’é
thing: important thing (1) éit || (2) áṭx sateeyí át
think (1) √taan ⁵ | classification: singular | plural form: √aa ⁵ || (2) √aat ⁵ | classification: plural | singular form: √taan ⁵ || (3) v’jée ¹ (a) (yéi) + O-u-S-∅-v’jée h ¹
think over (1) v’aa ² || (2) N + daa + yoo + tu-S-l-√.aat ⁵
thinking yoo tutánk
thinking: to –’s way of thinking feeling – tuwáx’
thirsty (1) √koox || (2) O-sha-∅-√koox
thirty nás’k jinkaat
thirty one nás’k jinkaat ka tléix’
this area haa(n)
this gal/guy [object] ash
this gal/guy: (to) this gal/guy ash ee-
this gal’s/guy’s ash
this guy/gal ash
this here is áhé
this right here is áyá
this vicinity haa(n)
thonging: leather thonging dzaas
thorax: –’s thorax –xeitká
thorn: its thorn(s) –daakak’áts’i
thought tundatáan; tundataan
thought process yoo tutánk
thought: i thought Ḹashde
thoughts: –’s thoughts –toowú
thread tás
thread together veesh
three nás’k
three at a time nás’gigá
three by three nás’gig áa
three people nas’gináx
three times nas’gidahéen
throat leitóox
throat: tickle in throat (1) N + leitóox + ka-∅-
√kées’ | for N to have a tickle in the throat || (2) N + leitóox + O-ka-S-∅-√dáa ʰ | for S to make N have a tickle in the throat
through -náx
through it anaX
throw (1) √geex’ | classification: singular object (a) O-ka-S-∅-√geex’ | for S to throw O (ball) || (b) kei + O-ka-S-∅-√geex’ | for S to throw O (esp. ball) up in the air || (2) √geech ʰ | classification: singular object || (3) √geech ² | classification: stick-like object
throw away (1) √tl’eet (a) O-S-l-tl’eet
thumb: –’s thumb –goosh

thunderbird xeitl
Thursday daax’oon yakyee
thwart of a boat (1) yax̱ak’áaw || (2) yax̱ak’áaw, –yax̱ak’áawu
tickle √xweitl ²
tidal action héen kanadaayí
tide (1) (noun) kées’ || (2) haat || (3) (verb) daak + O-∅-√dáa ¹ | for the tide to rise, come in (a) kei + O-∅-√dáa ¹
tide flats léin
tide: boiling tide x’ool’
tide: slack tide (1) √gaa a a O-∅-√gaa b ¹
tidelands taashuká, taashuyee (A,C)
tideline: high tide line kées’ shuwee
tie in a knot (1) √doox’ (a) O-ka-S-∅-√doox’
tie together (1) √vaaxw (a) O-daa-S-∅-vaaxw || (b) O-ki’-ka-S-s-∅-vaaxw | tie stems together || (c) O-s’aan-S-∅-√vaaxw | tie hands together
tie up (1) √vaaxw (a) yánde + O-S-∅-√vaaxw | (esp. a boat to shore) || (b) O-x’a-S-∅-vaaxw | the mouth (esp. a sack)
tie up with string O-ya-S-∅-vaaxw
tiger (1) haadaadóoshi || (2) haadaagooji
timbered area aasgutú
time gaaw
time for N-t~ + ku-∅-√haa ³
time for – yá.áak
time: any time (in the future) (1) ch’a gwátgeen sá, ch’a gútgeen sá (Y) || (2) ch’a gútgeen sá (Y)
time: at that time (1) tle || (2) tle, tlei
time: can be used to refer generally to past, present, or future wé
time: for a long time ch’áakw, ch’ákw
time: just at that time ch’u tle, ch’u tlei
time: long time from now (past or present) yú
time: one night tleitaat
time: right now or recently yá
time: short time ch’a yéi yigoowáatl’
time: (sometime) during – (period of time)
time: that time ḥa

tin gayéis’, ilyéis’; ilyéis’, gayéis’ gayéis’

tiny! óosk’, óosk’il, óosk’!
	tiny clams (too small to eat) dzóox’

tip of harpoon or spear at x̱’éidi

tip: –’s tip (of pointed object) –x’aan

tire of a sound ṽgaax’ ²

tire (of eating it) ṽch’eix’w ²

tired ṽxweitl ¹

tired of ṽs’ees ²

tissue lugwéinaa; x’úx’ lugwéinaa

tiny clams (too small to eat) dzóox’

tip of harpoon or spear at x̱’éidi

top of – (something with a rounded top, as a mountain) –shakée

top (spinning toy) toolch’án

torch kagánaa

tormenting distress ḵoo sh kadáan á

totem pole kootéeyaa

touch (1) ṽnook ²; ṽneekw ² || (2) ṽshee ²
	toilet kwás

towel gwéinaa

towel: body towel kaa daagwéinaa

towel: dish towel s’ix’ gwéinaa

towel: hand towel jigwéinaa

town aan

town crier at t’aat’áex’i

town: in a town, on the streets of a town aan x’ayee

townspeople aant’keení

toy ḵusook’

tomorrow (1) seigán, seigánin || (2) seigán

Tlingit (1) lingít || (2) lingít–

Tlingit Land Lingít Aaní

Tlingit Territory Lingít Aaní

to -de

to be –sákw

to one side tléik’dé

to the side of – kíknáx

toast (1) kas’úkxu sakwnéin || (2) ṽs’ook

toasted kas’úkxu

toasted – kas’úkxu

tobacco gánc”h

tobacco (domestic) tuwaakú

tobacco: (plug of) chewing tobacco kat’eex’

toe: –’s big toe –x’usgoosh

toe: –’s toe –x’ust’eek, –x’ust’eék

toenail: –’s toenail –xaakw

toenail: toenail markings –xaakw eetí

together [object] woosh, wooch

together [subject] woosh, wooch

toilet kwás

toilet paper tukgwéinaa

toilet tissue tukgwéinaa

Tongass: People of the Tongass (Taant’á)

Area Taant’á Kwáan
tongs l’át’aa
tongue: cut tongues for an íxt’ at duxáshgu
tongue: –’s tongue –l’oot’
tonsils: –’s tonsils –x’as’guwéis’í

too much kúdáx, kútłx

too much of – yáanáx

too strong (overly fermented) ṽtook ²

tool for prying kíť’aa

tool(s) jishágoon

tooth: canine tooth/teeth –uxtaagáni

toothbrush kaa oox’ aan dul’óos’k át

top of – (something with a rounded top, as a mountain) –shakée

top (spinning toy) toolch’án

torch kagánaa

tormenting distress ḵoo sh kadáan á

totem pole kootéeyaa

touch (1) ṽnook ²; ṽneekw ² || (2) ṽshee ²

tourist sh tuwáa kasyéiyi

tow by boat ṽxaach

toward -de

toward the direction of – (1) –niyaadé || (2) –yinaadé

toward the general area of – (1) –niyaadé || (2) –yinaadé

towards it aadé

towel gwéinaa

towel: body towel kaa daagwéinaa

towel: dish towel s’ix’ gwéinaa

towel: hand towel jigwéinaa

town aan

town crier at t’aat’áex’i

town: in a town, on the streets of a town aan x’ayee

townspeople aant’keení

toy ḵusook’

track (1) ṽkei ¹ (a) O-ka-S-s-ṽkei ¹
tracks: –'s tracks –x'uus.eetí
trade: –'s trading partner –yakáawu
traditional lingít–
traditional spiritual healer íxt'
trail ¹ (noun) dei
trail ² (verb) ñkei ¹ (a) O-ka-S-s-ñkei ¹
trail: on the trail ¹ dei yík
trail: on the trail ² dei yík
trail: side of the trail dei yaaχ
trail, track ñkei ¹
train shtéen káa
trample ñtseix̱; ñtseex ¹
trap ¹ (noun) gaatáa || (2) ñgaat ² (a) O-S-d+s-ñgaat ²
trap: deadfall trap seen; sein
trap: fish trap shíal
trap: fish trap made of sharpened sticks náax agataan
trap: small bird trap made with inverted container xeisáa
trapper gaatáa yéi daanéiyi
trash tl'eex s'eex
travel (generally) ñteen ¹
travel in fleet on water ñgoo ²
tree (a) aas || (2) shéiyi
Tree People Aas Kwáani
tree pitch aasdaak'óox'u
tree– sapling aas yaádi
tree spine gákw
tree: dead dry tree, still standing láax
tree: dead tree(s) that has fallen (a) gééchadi || (2) gééjádi
tree: dry-fallen tree lákwéi
tree: the shelter of a tree aas jíseiyi, aas seiyi (At)
tree: tumor in a tree, with branches growing from it aasdaax'ees'i
tree: tumor in a tree, with branches growing from it aasdaax'ees'i
tree: uprooted tree (with roots protruding) x'éédádi
tricks yakwteiyí
trim: –'s trim, trimming –x'áxédli
trip over (a) N + kaanáx + yei + O-d+s-ñgëet ¹ || (2) N-náx + yei + O-d+s-ñgëet ¹
tripe: –'s tripe (of ruminant) –dáali
troller shukáxaají
trouble (i) adawóotl || (2) vnxeel' ¹ (a) (verbal noun) kaxélé*
troublemaker at lux'áakáawu
troublesome kaxíxeel'i
trousers tuk'átáal; tugataal
trout: cutthroat trout x'éitaar
trout: Dolly Varden trout x'wáat'
trout: lake trout daleyi
trout: sea trout yaa
trout: steelhead trout aashát
true x'éigaa
truly x'éigaa
trust (i) ñheen ¹ (a) n + éek' + a-S-∅-ñheen ¹ ˟ || (b) (noun) átk' aheen
trust self sh + túok' + a-S-d+∅-ñheen ¹
truth x'éigaa át
try (a) vñák ¹ (a) ka-S-∅-vñák ¹
try out (a) vñák ¹ (a) O-ka-u-S-∅-vñák ¹ || (2) vdlénx̱aa ¹ (a) O-ka-u-S-∅-vdlénx̱aa ¹
Tsimshian: Coast Tsimshian Ts'ootsxán, Ts'ootsxén (C)
tub: large rectangular tub for soaking skins while tanning them k'aakanéi
tuberculosis wuwtunéekw
Tuesday déix̱ yakyee
tufted puffin lugán
tumor kawáat
tumor in a tree, with branches growing from it aasdaax'ees'i
tunic (i) k'oodás' || (2) goodás'
turkey lugéíl'
turn N + ée-t~ + kú-∅-vñaa ³
turn back (N + nák) + a-ya-S-d+∅-vñaa ¹
turn back (plural, by walking) (i) ñaat ¹ | classification: plural (a) a-ya-u-S-d+∅-vñaat ¹
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Tlingit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>turn back (singular, by walking)</td>
<td>a-ya-u-S-d+∅-vgoot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>turn (boat or car)</td>
<td>kei + O-ya-S-l-∅-aat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>turn it on (hose)</td>
<td>O-ka-S-S-∅-aat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>turn off</td>
<td>O-ya-ka-S-l-vkées</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>turn on</td>
<td>N-t⁓ + a-ka-S-l-vgaan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>turning over</td>
<td>áa yąx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>turning over end by end</td>
<td>shóo yąx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>turnip</td>
<td>anahoo; tl’aadéin.aa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>turnstone: black turnstone</td>
<td>x’at’dáayéejayi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>turtle</td>
<td>kanóox’, tanóox’, tadanóox’; tanóox’, tadanóox’; kanóox’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuxecan: People of Tuxecan (Takjik’ Aan)</td>
<td>Takjik’ Aan kwáan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tweezers</td>
<td>̱oit’a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>twenty</td>
<td>tleíkáa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>twenty one</td>
<td>tleíkáa ka tléix’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>twenty one (people)</td>
<td>tleíkáa ka tléinned’x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>twenty (people)</td>
<td>tleíkáanáx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>twice</td>
<td>daşdahéen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>twilight</td>
<td>xi.át</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>twin: –’s twin</td>
<td>–kicyádi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>twins: twins to each other</td>
<td>woorh kikyátx’i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>twist</td>
<td>vteix’; vteex’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>twist (to make limber)</td>
<td>vchoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>twisted</td>
<td>vteix’; vteex’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>twisted stalk</td>
<td>tléiw kahínti</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>twistedstalk (Streptopus species)</td>
<td>s’igeekáawu tléigu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>two</td>
<td>déix, déex (Y,A,T); déex (Y,A,T), déix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>two by two</td>
<td>daşgaa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>two different kinds, types</td>
<td>daxyeekaadé</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>two different ways, directions</td>
<td>daxyeekaadé</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>two people</td>
<td>daxnáx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>two people by two</td>
<td>daxgaaanáx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>two times</td>
<td>daşdahéen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td>O-ka-S-l-vdáál’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typist</td>
<td>kaldáal’i</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Tlingit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ulcer: mouth ulcer</td>
<td>̱aat’l’ákwiw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ulu</td>
<td>wéiksh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>umbilical cord: –’s umbilical cord</td>
<td>–taani (TC), –taanwi, –táani</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>umbrella</td>
<td>kéi dañjini s’aaxw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unattractive</td>
<td>O-ka-(u)-l-vjée *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uncle: –’s paternal uncle</td>
<td>–sáni</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>under –’s clothes</td>
<td>doonyaa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>under –’s feet</td>
<td>–x’usyee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>under the burden/weight of</td>
<td>–jiyéet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>under the covers with</td>
<td>–guntú</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>underbrush</td>
<td>at gutú</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>underline</td>
<td>a tayee nasyék; a tayee nasyík</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>underneath –</td>
<td>–tayee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>undershirt</td>
<td>doonyaa x’oodás’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>understand</td>
<td>(1) vgei ² (a) N + daa + yaa + ku-shu-s-vgéi ²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>undo</td>
<td>(1) vkei ¹ (a) O-ka-S-S-vkei</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unhappy</td>
<td>tlél + O-tu-sh-vgóo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unravel</td>
<td>vkei</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unripe</td>
<td>v’x’át’ *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unsuitable</td>
<td>’vgeik</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unsuitable</td>
<td>ka-u-d+∅-vgéi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>untangle</td>
<td>(1) vkei ¹ (a) O-ka-S-S-vkei</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>untie</td>
<td>(1) vkei’¹ (a) O-ka-S-S-vkei’¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>untie: easy to untie</td>
<td>kudikékw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>until</td>
<td>–de</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unwilling to give</td>
<td>O-sh-vgeek *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unwise</td>
<td>tlél + yaa + ku-s-d+sh-vgéi ²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>up</td>
<td>kéi; kei</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>up in the woods</td>
<td>(1) daak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>upper arm: –’s upper arm</td>
<td>–xeek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>upside down</td>
<td>kindaatóogin–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>upstairs</td>
<td>hit shantú</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>upstream</td>
<td>naaké</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>upwards</td>
<td>(1) kínde</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urchin: sea urchin</td>
<td>nées’</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
urinate (1) vlóox’ (a) a-S-∅-vlóox’
urinate oneself sh + daa + a-S-d-∅-vlóox’
urinate: go urinate (1) gánde + S-∅-√.aat | classification: plural || (2) gánde + S-∅-√goot | classification: singular
urine container kwás
urine from a container kwás
urine: –’s urine –lóox’u
urine: strong urine smell kax̱’ees
Ursa Major Yax̱ té
us u háan
us [object] haa
us: (to) us haa ee- ~ haan
use (1) √oo (a) yéi + O-S-∅-√.oo h || (2) √yeix̱
used to N + x̱’éix̱ + ∅-√daa ²
using -n
using it ách
usual ch’a yéi
utensil: kitchen utensil atxá jishagóon

V
vagina: –’s vagina –góos
valley shaanáx naḵ
valuable √tseen
value (1) √tseen (a) O-x’-a-S-l-√tseen | for S to cherish, value O
variety woosh gunayáade aa
vegetation kayaní
veil xaadáa
vein –téet’
Venus k’óox désí
verdigris eek háatl’i
vertical: –’s vertical surface –yá
very (1) tlax || (2) kúnáx || (3) kúnáx–
very: the very ch’a
vest luljíni
veteran: combat veteran x’éigaa káa
via -náx

vicinity –dén
village aan
village: make village (1) √aan (a) N-x’ + S-d+s-√. aan ³
vines used in basket decoration léet’
vioolate at + géit− + S-d+s-√gaak ²
viscera; –yik.ádi
visible tlél + ga-u-∅-√haa ³
visit (1) √gaak (a) O-S-√gaak
vocable yaadachóon
vodka Anóoshi héeni
voice: –’s voice (1) –sá; –sé || (2) –sátú
void kaawayík
vole kagáak
vomit (1) háas’ (a) O-∅-√haas’
vomit: feel like vomiting √haas’
vomit: urge to vomit háas’
vulva: –’s vulva –góos

W
wade (1) √hoo (a) {∅ preverb} + S-∅-√hoo || (b) N-t + ji-S-d+∅-√hoo ¹
wagon (1) kajúxaa || (2) koojúxaa
wail (1) kasgaax || (2) √gaax
wailing kasgaax
waist: –’s waist –kasan
wait (1) N-x’ + O-ka-∅-√gaa ¹ | for S to wake O up,
trouse O from sleep | (2) tleiyéi + yéi + O-∅-√kee ¹
wait! ili s’é!, ili s’a!
waiting for -gaa
waiting for – eegáa (1) –yeeágá || (2) –yeegáa,
–yígáa
waiting for – to drink –x’ayee
waiting for – to eat –x’ayee
waiting for – to finish speaking –x’ayee
waiting for – to speak –x’ayee
waiting for – to use –jiyee
wake (1) kei + O-S-s-√geet ¹ | for S to wake O up,
rouse O from sleep || (2) kei + O-d+s-√geet ¹ | for
O to wake up

wake: –’s wake (of a boat in water) –daateedí

wakeful √x̱eiḵ

walk (plural) (1) √aat ¹ | for (plural) S to walk, go (by walking or as a general term) | classification: plural (a) {∅ preverb} + S-∅-√.aat ¹; {∅ preverb} + S-d+∅-√.aat ¹ || (b) {na preverb} + S-∅-√.aat ¹ || (c) {ga preverb} + S-∅-√.aat ¹ || (d) {ga preverb} + S-∅-√.aat ¹

walk (singular) √goot ¹

walking along N-x̱ + yaa + S-∅-√.aat ¹

walking stick wootsaagá; wutsaagá

walkway ḵaa x̱'oos deiyí

wall t'áa yá

wall crest x̱’éen

wall screen x̱’éen

walrus kooléix̱’waa

waltz s’aas’

wander N-t + yaa + ku-S-d+l-√gáat ³ x

want (1) N + tuwáa + S-√góo ¹ || (2) √haa ⁴ (a) (yéi) + O-S-s-√gáat ³ || (b) N + káa + yan– + S-∅-√gáat ³ || (c) {na preverb} + S-∅-√.aat ¹ || (d) {ga preverb} + S-∅-√.aat ¹ || (e) {na preverb} + S-∅-√.aat ¹ || (f) {ga preverb} + S-∅-√.aat ¹

want to do (yéi) + O-tu-∅-√tee ʰ ¹

war (noun) (1) adawóotl || (2) x̱’áan

war (verb) √x̱aa ³

war clothes (of moosehide) x’áan yinaa.át

war leader x’áan kanáayi; x’áan koonáayi

war party x̱áa

warm (1) √t’aa ¹ (a) ∅-√t’aa ʰ || for something to be warm; for something to be hot || (b) O-S-S-√t’aa ʰ || for S to warm O (water, etc.)

warm (of weather) ku-∅-√t’aa ʰ

warrior x’éigaa ḵáa

wart t’áax’w

wash √oos’

wash basin (1) kát yadu.us’ku át || (2) jinús’aa yeit

wash over √taan ʰ

washboard (1) a káa dul.us’ku át || (2) kát dul. us’ku át

washer sh da.ús’gu át

washes easily li.ōos’shán

washes easily: its surface washes easily kali. ōos’shán

washing machine sh da.ús’gu át

wasp gandaas’aaji

watch (1) N + kát– + ya-u-S-∅-√daa ² || (b) N + káa + yan– + S-∅-√daa ² || (c) {na preverb} + S-∅-√daa ² || (d) {ga preverb} + S-∅-√daa ²

watch: interesting to watch kulitées’shán

watchman wáachwaan at káx adéli

watchman: night watchman taat aayí adéli katíx’aa s’aati

water héen

water down √heen ³

water: casking water kax’áasjaa

water: edge of body of water héen shú; hinshú (At)

water: going (down) into water héenx

water: going into water héeni

water: in the water (1) héen táak || (2) héen yik

water: mother water (from birth, water breaking) tlahéeni

water: murky water l’óox

water: near the water héen Ⅹ’ashedú

water: on top of the water (1) héen Ⅹ’aká || (2) héen xúká, hinxuká

water: silty water l’óox

waterfall x’áas

waterlogged O-ka-d+∅-√.éet’

watermelon (1) katsístléiḵw || (2) kálíhéeni

watermelon berry tléiḵw kahínti

waterside Ⅹ’k; Ⅹ’k

wave téet

waves: foam (on waves) teet Ⅹ’achálxí

way yé

way of living kustí

way over tlyaa

way over there yú

we [subject] tu-
weak (1) vhēl’k (a) tlél + O-ka-u-∅-vhēl’k * || (2) vhēl’s (a) O-ka-d+∅-vhēl’s || (3) tlah (a) tlél + O-l-∅-tlah * for O to be weak; for O to be anemic

weakling dzagéiḵ

wealth (1) lanáalx̱ || (2) duwuweit

weapon jix̱an.át

wear (1) oo² (a) yéi + O-S-∅-ooʰ || (2) tee⁴

wear through (with wire) √daas’

weary √xweitl¹

weasel dāa

weather kúti

weather: for the weather to be (a certain way) (yéi) + ku-∅-tee h¹

weave basket or mat (1) vaak¹ (a) O-S-∅-vaak¹ || (b) S-d+∅-vaak¹

weave yarns √neo³

web (of spider) –geiwú

webbing geiwú

wedding (1) woosh gaxdusháa || (2) shaawát xáni kú.éex’

wedge x’éex’w

Wednesday nás’k yakyee

weep (1) S-∅-gaax classification: singular subject || (2) gax-S-s-tee¹ classification: singular subject

weeping gaa

weeping: loud weeping kasaaga

weigh down √yéeek⁴

weighing: something weighing on one’s mind tux’andaxeech

weight kudáal

weight: a certain measure of weight at dáli

weight: –’s weight (usually in pounds) –dáli

welcome (1) neil~ + O-S-s-∅.aat¹ classification: plural object || (2) neil~ + O-S-s-∅.oot¹ classification: singular object

well (1) k’idéin || (2) aak’é–

well (...) haaw

west wind; wind blowing ashore yánde át

wet √tláak’

whale yáay

whale: killer whale kéet

whalebone yáay x’axéni

what dāa(t) sá

whatever ch’a dāa sá

wheel (verb) (1) {na preverb} + O-ka-S-l-vjoox || (2) {∅ preverb} + O-ka-S-l-vjoox

wheelbarrow (1) kajúxa; koojúxa (T,C); koojúxwaan (An) || (2) ts’iks’iks || (3) koojúxaa

when (in the future) gwatgéen, gutgéen (Y)

when (in the past) gwatk, gutk (Y)

whenever (in the future) ch’a gwátgeen sá; ch’a gútgeen sá (Y)

where goo sá

where one expects – to be –kayaa

wherever (1) ch’a goot’á sá, ch’a goot’é sá (C) || (2) ch’a goox’ sá

whetstone yayéinaa

which one? wáa yateeyí aa sá?

which one (of a set) daakw’aa sá

whichever one ch’a daakw’aa sá

while: a short while ch’a yéi yigoowáatl’

whip xát’aa

whirlpool x’ool’ haat kool

whiskers: –’s whiskers –x’adaadzaayí; –x’adaadzaayí; –yadaadzaayí

whiskers: –’s whiskers (a fish) –k’anooxu

whisper √tílaakw

whistle (1) Veikw (a) a-ka-u-S-∅-eikw *

“whistler” s’aax

white (color) (1) dleit || (2) ch’áal’ || (3) káts

white person or people (1) dleit káa || (2) gus’k’iwayán; gus’k’iwee kwáan

whiteboard dleit kadushxit t’aa yá

whitecaps xeel

whitefish xáat yádi

who aadóo sá; aa sá

whoa! shé!, shé! 
whoever  ch’a aadóó sá; ch’a aa sá
why  wáanáx̱ sá
wide  √woox’
widow (female)  l s’aatí shaawát
wife: –’s lady (wife)  –shaawádi
wife: –’s wife  –shát
wild  √oos ²
wild celery  yaana.eit
wild cucumber  tlíekw kahínti
wild rhubarb  tléiḵw kahínti
wilderness  (i) at gutú || (2) aasgutú || (3) galšaaku; galšaakú; kalkaakú || (4) yanshuká
will  at sagahaayí
willing  √haa ⁴
willow  ch’áal’
wind (blowing) from the south  sáanáx̱
wind ripples  (i) kas’isjaa || (2) kas’éesjaa
wind: chinook wind  k’eiljáa; k’eeljáa
wind: north wind  xóon
wind: south wind  k’eiljáa; k’eeljáa
wind: west wind  l’agáakx
windfall tree  (i) géechadi || (2) géejadi
windpipe: –’s windpipe  leikachóox’u
window  xaawaagí
window curtain  xaawaagí kas’isayí
windy  √teix’; √teex’
windy: very windy weather  a-ya-d+∅-√tee ʰ ¹
wing: –’s wing  –kich
winter  tákzw
winter: (in preparation) for winter  táakw niyís
wipe  (i) √goo (a) O-S-l-√goo
wire  kaxéés’
wire: fence wire  xaadáa
wise  yaa + ku-S-d+s-√géi ²
wish(es)  at sagahaayí
witch  nakws’aatí
witchcraft  héexw
witchcraft: practice witchcraft  √heexw
with  ’-n
with  ’ een; tin; tín; teen; téen; -n
with evil intention  l ushk’edéin
with it  ách; aan
with: just with it  ch’a aan
wither (of leaves)  √š’aal’
without  — (i) –goot || (2) –eetéénáx
without money  kaldáanaaḵ
without success  (i) ch’a neechx || (2) ch’a géega
wobbly  (i) √keits’ (a) O-ka-d+∅-√keits’
wolf  gooch
wolf: man-eating wolf  haadaagoonj
wolf: sea wolf  Gunakadeit
wolverine  nóoskw
woman  shaawát
woman who has reached begun menstration cycles  weítadi
woman: old woman  shaawát shaan
woman: young woman  yées shaawát
woman: young woman (not married)  shaatk’
women (plural)  sháa
wonder  kateeyí (i) vjee ¹ (a) O-ka-S-∅-vjeek *
wood  gán
wood chip  (i) l’eiwú || (2) l’ooowú
wood chips  (i) kayeix’, kayeix || (2) kayeixtagú
wood chips (from adzing)  at kaňút’i
t wood shavings (i) kayeix’, kayeix || (2) kayeixtagú
wood: burnt or charred wood  xoodzí
wood: dead wood that’s wet on the outside  gán láx’i
wood: decayed dry wood  gunanaa tetl
wood: green wood of –  –šíš’sk
wood: hard wood (from center of a tree)  gákzw
wood: piece of wood  (i) l’ooowú || (2) l’eiwú
wood: punk wood  gunanaa tetl
wood: punky wood  naakw
wood: rotten wood  naakw
wood: soft brown wood for tanning dye .xhtml
wood: split wood Ḳáas’
woodpecker gandaadagóogu
woods at gutú
woodworm gantutšuíḵ xu
wool Ḵ’ee
word yoo ḳ’atán
words one lives by a káa ḳ’ududziiteeyí yoo ḳ’atán
words: according to –’s words –’s ayáx
work yei jine
work on yei neí
worker (1) yei jinyí || (2) ganaswaan
working with – ji.een
world: the world lingit’aaní
worm t’úḵ’x, t’úḵ’a
wormwood watsixtdlaanáagu
worn down ḳ’shaash
worn out ḳ’shaash
worrisome kalixéel’i
wound (1) s’il’ || (2) (noun) choon || (3) (verb) ḳ’shaash
wound that discharges pus ḳ’éet’a
wound: knife wound (1) ḳ’éik’w || (2) lítaa eét
wounded O-∅+d-√shaash¹
wow! é!
Wrangell Narrows GáNTí Ḵwaaw Séedi
wrap (1) ḳaaxw (a) O-da-ka-S-s-√aaaxw | wrap up
wrap around s’eet
wrap up (1) O-da-ka-S-s-√aaaxw || (2) O-ka-S-s-√aaaxw | wrap up the stems
wrappings (for a present or something bundled and tied) at ka.aa xu
wren woolnáx wooshkák
wrench (1) káa ḳ’aatéit daakégwaa; káa ḳ’aaté kakiquéigwaa || (2) káa ḳ’aaté kaqwádlaa || (3) káa ḳ’aaté kágkwáa
wretchedness koo sh kadáán á
wring √teix’; √teex’

wrangle ¹ ygeen
wrrk ² O-ka-S-sh-ygeen
wrinkle: –’s wrinkled skin/hide –daaleilí
wrinkles: –’s wrinkles –leilí
wrist guard (1) jigei.át || (2) jika.át || (3) jigei.ét (C)
wrist: back of –’s wrist –ji.ká
wrist: –’s wrist (1) –jigún’i || (2) –jiklix’ées’
wristwatch jikawáach
write √xeet
writer kashxeedí
wrong (so as to foul up what – had done) – jiyágéix
wrongdoing at + géit– + S-d+s-ygeet ²
wrongly kwáakt (daaḵ)
wrongly by accident kaaḵwxdaágán; kaaḵwxdaagán

Y

Yakutat: People of the Yakutat Area
Yaakwdáat Ḵwáan

yarn kakeín
yarrow kagakl’eedí
year tākw
year: the other year tliyaatáakw
yell out √eex’¹
yellow cedar bark (for weaving) (1) teey woodí || (2) teey hoodi (T)
yellow (color) tl’atl’
yellow eye léik’w
yellow: bright yellow (color) ketlloo’xu
yellow: dark yellow (color) ch’áak’ loowú
yellow: greenish-yellow s’éigwána
yes aab, aab, aab, aab
yes (emphatic agreement) aahá
yesterday tatgé
yesterday: of yesterday tatgéiyí–
yet ch’a aán
yew sáks
you wa.é
you all yeewháan
you all [object] yee
you all [subject] yi-
you all: (to) you all yee ee-
you all's yee
you [object] i i-
you old thing you wa.é tlein gwéijich
you see xá, xáa
you [subject] i i-
you: (to) you i ee-
young yées _
young adult yées wáat
young adults yées ku.oo
young man (not married) yadák'w
young people yées ku.oo
young women shaax'wsáani
younger one kík'i aa
your i
yuck! ée!, éeee!
yum! éits'k'!
Yupik x'adaas'aak, x'adaas'aak

Z

zombie s'geekáawu